



Class 284.6

Book f 915

26036

v. 5

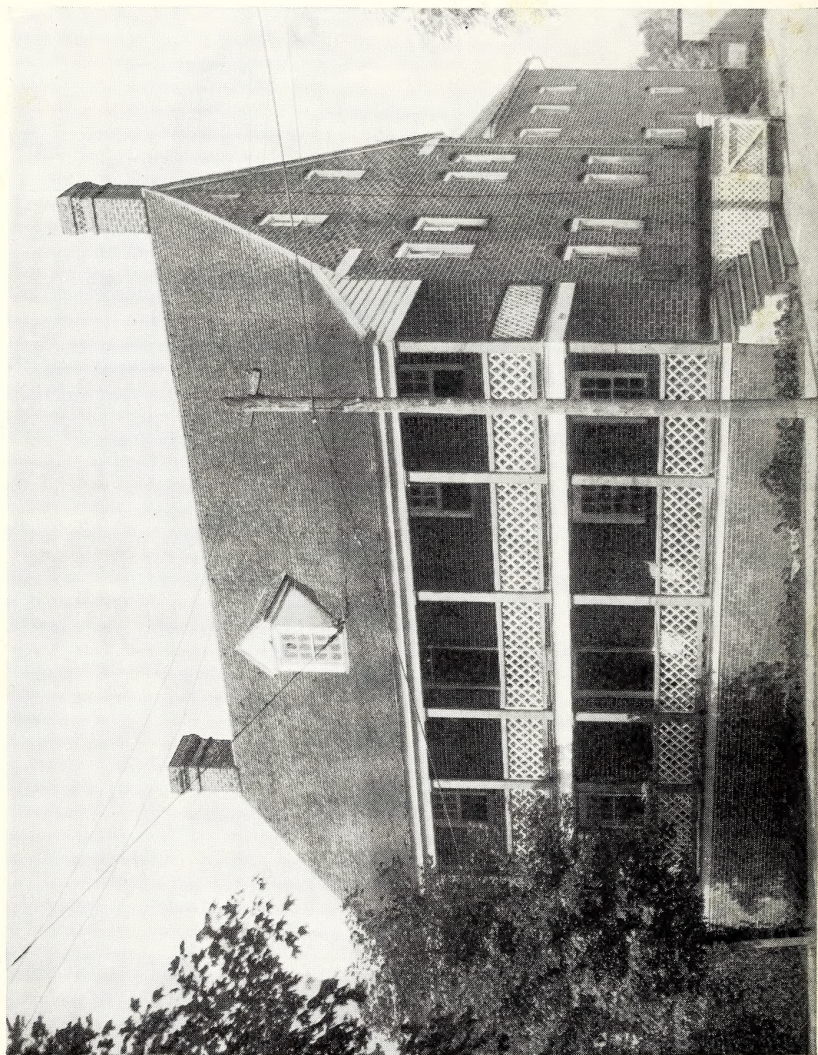
ELON COLLEGE LIBRARY



ELON COLLEGE, N. C.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014



SALEM TAVERN, erected in 1784; still standing, 1940. President Washington occupied the second story room on the right during his visit in 1791.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL COMMISSION

RECORDS OF THE MORAVIANS IN NORTH CAROLINA

EDITED BY
ADELAIDE L. FRIES, M.A., LITT.D.
ARCHIVIST OF THE MORAVIAN CHURCH IN AMERICA
SOUTHERN PROVINCE

VOLUME V
1784-1792

RALEIGH
THE NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL COMMISSION
1941

THE NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL COMMISSION

M. C. S. NOBLE, CHAIRMAN

HERIOT CLARKSON

J. ALLAN DUNN

MRS. GEORGE MCNEILL

CLARENCE W. GRIFFIN

C. C. CRITTENDEN, SECRETARY, RALEIGH

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
Foreword	vii

PART I. TRAVEL DIARIES

Voyage and shipwreck of von Watteville and Koehler, their wives, and two companions, 1783-1784.....	1964
Horseback trip of Martin Schneider to Tennessee, 1783-1784....	1975
Carriage journey of Marshall and Benzien to South Carolina, 1790	1989

PART II. MEMORABILIA, DIARIES, MINUTES

1784. Tavern burned and re-built. Measles and whooping cough. Food shortage. Church Boards. Church discipline. Paper currency. Weather	2001
1785. Sisters House built. Fire engines. Reception of Akoluthie. Moravian doctrine. Visitation of Bishop John von Watte- ville. Apprentices and journeymen. "American freedom." Weather	2067
1786. Addition to Brothers House built. Friedberg church built. Ordination of Deacons. Bethania "Society." Rules and Regulations. The purpose of Salem. Nachrichten. Small pox. Shortage of food-stuffs. Wolves. Mad dogs. Horse- thieves. Weather	2117
1787. Changes at Bethabara. Marriage by "lot." Drought. Whoop- ing cough. Restlessness. Worldly fashions. Negroes in Salem. Migration to the "new lands." Cattle-driving to Pennsylvania and Maryland. Weather.....	2165
1788. Church built at Bethabara. Liturgies. Society for the Propagation of the Gospel. Church Boards. Lightning rods. Mad dogs in February. Constitution of the United States. Weather	2211
1789. Concerning employment of Brethren. Fulling-mill built. Property rights. Arbitration. Barter. Money values. Influenza. Surry County divided. North Carolina ratifies the Constitution. Weather.....	2261
1790. Koehler consecrated bishop. Conferences reorganized. Choir festivals. Distinguished visitors. Paper-mill built. Anstalt for little boys. Music. Measles and influenza. Wolves. Stokes County. Elections. Mineral springs. Weather	2292

1791. Visit of President Washington. Roads. Schools. Indigo dyeing. Church registers. Town industries. Distinguished visitors. Striking-clock installed in Salem. Jubilee of November Thirteenth and of Choir of Single Brethren. Influenza. Light-weight coins. Land disputes. Mad dogs. Bears. United States census. Weather.....	2319
1792. U. S. Postoffice for Salem. Visitors of distinction. A boarding-school for girls requested. Trade with Charleston ceases. Joint lease of Bethania cancelled. Addition to Friedland schoolhouse built. Statistics of Wachovia congregations. Epidemic throat disease. Seventeen-year locusts. More mineral springs found. Weather.....	2347

PART III. ARCHIVE PAPERS

Bills from Charleston, S. C., 1783-1787.....	2383
Cost of Salem tavern, 1784.....	2388
Journey expenses, Lititz, Pa., to Salem, N. C., 1784.....	2388
Cost of fire engines, 1785.....	2391
Provisions for journey, Bethlehem, Pa., to Salem, N. C., 1785....	2392
List of Single Sisters and Older Girls, 1786.....	2394
List of Single Brethren and Older Boys, 1786.....	2395
Concerning Wachovia quit rents, 1786.....	2398
Bond of the master tanner concerning an apprentice.....	2397
Welch Indians, 1788, 1792.....	2399
Paper-mill advertisement, 1789.....	2402
Address to President Washington and his answer, 1791.....	2402
Letter, Kramsch to Steiner, 1791.....	2403
Letter, Governor Alexander Martin to Marshall, 1791.....	2404
Memoir of Gertraud Graff, 1784.....	2405
Memoir of John Douthid, Sr., 1784.....	2408
Memoir of Jacob Christman, 1784.....	2410
Memoir of Melchior Rasp, 1785.....	2411
Letter announcing death of Bishop John von Watteville, 1788.....	2413
Biography of Bishop Spangenberg, 1704-1792.....	2414

ILLUSTRATIONS

SALEM TAVERN	<i>Frontispiece</i>
	<i>Facing page</i>
SALEM FIRE ENGINE, FOR TWO PERSONS.....	2029
EXTRACT FROM THE "FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES, ETC.," OF 1787....	2182
MEMORIAL CUP, BISHOP VON WATTEVILLE.....	2217

FOREWORD

The four preceding volumes in this series were published by the North Carolina Historical Commission. The first volume appeared in 1922, and the others in 1925, 1926, and 1930. All alike have been taken from the records filed in the Moravian archives located in Winston-Salem, N. C.

When the members of the *Unitas Fratrum*, or Moravian Church, settled in North Carolina they brought with them the custom of keeping careful records, not only of their immediate concerns but of all those events of colonial, national, and world events which had bearing on the life of their church either in its religious or civic aspect.

They were a cosmopolitan group, those early North Carolina Moravians, with their ancestral roots in many of the European states, and with the branches of their mission work in many quarters of the globe, and so their interests were world-wide and many items of otherwise unremembered history found place in the closely written manuscripts so carefully preserved.

It was this feature of the Moravian records which led the North Carolina Historical Commission to begin and continue the publication of these volumes. The Moravian leaders were scholarly men, trained in the universities of Europe, and with a wide view of affairs which made them capable and unbiased observers of all that went on around them in the new home which they had chosen. The life of North Carolina influenced them in its laws and climate and customs; and they influenced it with their loyalty to those in authority, their skilled craftsmen, their organized denominational activities in a day when other ministers of the Gospel were few and the Moravians served many outside of their own ranks without desire of reward or hope of profit.

Not counting a few older papers brought by early Moravian settlers, the records in the Salem Moravian archives may be said to begin with 1752, in which year Bishop Spangenberg made his adventurous trip south from Pennsylvania and across North Carolina from Edenton to the Blue Ridge, finally, on his return trip, selecting the site for the proposed Moravian settlement. The one-hundred-thousand-acre tract then chosen was purchased by the *Unitas Fratrum* or Moravian Church, and the first colonists arrived in November, 1753, taking up their abode in an abandoned log hut near one of the "three forks of Muddy Creek," which were the distinguishing features of *Wachovia*, as the tract was called, Muddy Creek in turn being a tributary of the Yadkin River.

The first volume of this series covered the years from 1753 to 1771, the pioneer period in the history of the community. In addition to such

strictly Moravian Church history as formed the necessary background the book contained the Spangenberg diary of the journey above mentioned, with its countless references to colonial conditions; a vivid picture of the dangers, the difficulties, the adventures incident to the founding of a pioneer frontier colony; the growth of the settlement and the introduction of various trades and handicrafts which made the Moravian towns the center toward which turned men of varied stations in life. Interwoven with this story are details relating to highwaymen, Indians, typhus fever, the weather, distinguished visitors, the Regulators, the founding of the towns of Bethabara and Bethania, the selection of the site for the central town of Salem, and many other topics.

The second volume continued the account of the colonial period of North Carolina, and showed the spread of Moravian Church life into several country districts, and missionary work into adjoining counties. The topography, flora and fauna of Wachovia were presented, as they were observed and listed by the surveyor living in Wachovia in 1764. Much attention was given to colonial life and conditions, including the growing unrest which culminated in the Revolution.

The third volume covered the earlier years of the Revolutionary War, 1776 to 1779. Vitally concerned in and affected by every phase of this struggle the diaries present an unparalleled account of the story as it developed from day to day, supplemented by the minutes of the various church boards as they dealt with the many civic and economic problems which arose. Added to these were the Bagge Papers, a collection of printed and written documents of priceless worth carefully preserved by Traugott Bagge, the leading layman in Wachovia in his day, a "true friend of liberty" and a loyal Salem Moravian.

The fourth volume continued the story of the Revolution. The situation became ever more tense as the strife came nearer, until the Moravian towns were overrun with American militia; British prisoners were brought to Wachovia; and the Moravian settlers furnished the American soldiers with such quantities of supplies that the reader is filled with amazement. Then came the passing of the British army; the battle of Guilford Courthouse; the retreat of Lord Cornwallis; and the welcome reports of the defeat of the British at Yorktown. Finally the coming of peace could be celebrated in Wachovia, July 4, 1783.

It was with some misgiving that the editor took up the task of preparing the manuscript for Volume V, herewith presented. What would the post-war period show? Would there be anything of general interest in the records to attract a non-Moravian reader? Would the months required to read the diaries, minute books, and account books, the church registers and memoirs, the various letters and papers which had been

preserved, be wasted months, or would more hitherto unknown or dimly known history emerge? The adventurous pioneer days had passed; the exciting period of the Revolution had ended; what would be the story when North Carolina had ceased to be a British colony and had become one of the United States? The following pages are the answer.

The Moravians of Wachovia did not sit down in idleness to worry about the post-war depression. Larger houses were needed, so they built them; the tavern in Salem burned and was at once replaced by a more substantial and more commodious structure; and when they were finished they were finished, there were no debts, no mortgages hanging over them to vex the oncoming years. The story of how this was done is indicated in the various records, and includes prices of materials, the use of barter instead of cash, the giving of labor in lieu of contributions.

Various other lines may be followed in this period, such as travel by sea and land in the days of sailing vessels and horse-drawn vehicles, with the attendant perils and adventures. Epidemics of various kinds visited Wachovia; the weather never failed as a topic in Bethania. Migration to the "new lands" is noted, as is the introduction of lightning rods, and the importing of two fire engines from Europe. Extracts from the diaries are inserted to furnish students of theology with an outline of the cardinal doctrines of the Moravian Church. The varied spellings of proper names are of historical and genealogical interest. Distinguished visitors to the town of Salem viewed with interest its manifold handicrafts.

Preëminent among these visitors was President George Washington, who spent two nights in the Salem tavern as he was returning from his Southern Tour, and full details of his stay are in the record of 1791.

To these and many other items have been added four memoirs, short biographies of men and women who were typical of various classes who made up the early Moravian membership in North Carolina; also a sketch of the life of Bishop Spangenberg, whose interest in Wachovia never failed through the long years of busy life which stretched between his tour of exploration across North Carolina in 1752 and his peaceful end in Berthelsdorf in 1792.

PART I
TRAVEL DIARIES

INTRODUCTION

[Coming to America was no light matter in the day of small sailing vessels. Accommodations were poor at best, and voyages long, winds most uncertain, and storms terrifying and often disastrous. Six weeks was counted a quick passage, and the time was frequently greatly prolonged, with shortage of food and water and firewood; and much sickness resulted from the ensuing privations and restricted diet.

In the Salem Moravian archives there are a number of travel diaries, showing in a dramatic manner what the pioneer settlers endured as they came to make homes in the New World. The following diary happens to fit the date at which this volume begins, so it is translated in full, with the note that what happened to these men and women might and sometimes did happen to others, regardless of the church to which they belonged, or the exact date on which they sailed.

Rev. John Daniel Köhler, the writer of this diary, had been called to become the pastor of the Moravian congregation of Salem, and it is interesting to add to his diary an expense account, also on file in the Salem archives, which shows something of the cost of land travel after the voyager had reached the shore for which he had set out. Mr. Köhler was accompanied by his wife.

Bishop John von Watteville was coming to America on an official visitation to the Moravian congregations in Pennsylvania and other northern parts and also in North Carolina. His wife, who came with him, was the daughter of Count Zinzendorf. The Countess Benigna was making her third trip to America, having come with her father to Pennsylvania in 1741, when she was a girl of but sixteen years of age; and then with her husband, Bishop von Watteville, in 1748, on an earlier official visitation, a date which preceded the founding of the Moravian Church in North Carolina.

George Sponar made the voyage chiefly to wait on Bishop von Watteville. This he did with unwearying faithfulness, but as the diary will show he never reached America but was laid to his eternal rest in Antigua.

The coming of Justine Gertraut Graff presents another aspect of emigration. She was born in Herrnhut, Germany, October 16, 1750, and was therefore barely six months old when her parents, John Michael and Gertraut Graff, were called for service in America. Not wishing to subject their infant daughter to the dangers of the trip, they left her in Herrnhut in the care of a kindly woman, who did her best to take a mother's place. There she grew to girlhood and then to womanhood. Bishop Graff "went home" in Salem on August 29, 1782. In July, 1783,

the daughter welcomed an opportunity to go to America with Bishop von Watteville and his wife, hoping to see the mother whom she of course knew only through letters, and it was a great shock on landing to be informed that Mrs. Graff had passed away in Salem on February 21. She spent some years in the Moravian congregations of Pennsylvania; and in 1792 decided to go to Salem to see her only living sister, Anna Johanna, wife of Johann Friedrich Kutschke, of Salem. In that town she spent the rest of her life, heroically enduring an operation for cancer, which was entirely successful, and finally ending her days on October 13, 1823, in the "sick-room" of the Sisters House.]

Short Account of the Voyage and Shipwreck of Our Brother Johannes and His Benigna, of Brother and Sister Köhler, the Single Sister Justine Graff and the Single Brother Georg Sponar.

On September 27, 1783, we sailed with a favorable wind out of the Texel.¹ The weather was clear and pleasant, and as we passed among the war-ships, which were practising firing, we had what resembled a stately departure. The favorable east wind held for several days, so in three days we had passed through the channel between England and France.

Soon thereafter the wind changed, and already on October 4th we had a hard storm, which troubled us greatly. Not one of us could leave his berth, and I,—Brother Köhler,—was so overcome by sea-sickness that my Brethren were much worried about me. The sea-sickness developed into a fever, from which I suffered for eight weeks and more; and could neither eat nor drink. The passengers from Haarlem had brought Seltzer mineral water with them, and this finally revived and cured me.

After this storm had passed we had fairly favorable winds, except that on the 18th of October we had another severe storm which we weathered safely. With gentle breezes we approached the coast of America, and hoped to sail in to New York early in November.

On the 8th we were still several days sail from the coast. A Bremen ship met us, which had left Baltimore eight days earlier, and so far had had no good wind. On this day it was unusually hot, so that no one could stay on the deck. In the evening a storm came up, the wind was contrary, and from that time on we were driven hither and thither over the tempestuous sea by unfavorable winds and more storms. Of the more than thirty storms which we counted we will refer only to that of the 2nd of December, which was most unusual. The waves were so

¹ The Texel was one of the channels leading from the Zuyder Zee into the North Sea. The ship had doubtless sailed from Amsterdam.

high that one could hardly see to their towering tops; the wind was so strong that it blew the water into the air like a cloud. The waves broke over the ship constantly, and several rushed with great force into the cabin. Our sailors were extremely frightened, and each expected the ship to go under. We prayed to the Saviour, and encouraged each other to trust in Him, and He comforted us. I drew a Text,² which read: "I called upon the Lord in distress, and He answered me, and comforted me."

"No one can so woeful be
That the very sight of Thee
Brings not gladness
If he stays near Thee."

This so encouraged us that we held a happy song-service. (We were alone in the cabin, for each of the other passengers had crept into his corner and lay or sat still.) The storm lasted twenty-four hours. Next day everyone rejoiced to see the others safe and well. All the sailors, and some of them had had much experience, said that they had never seen such a storm, they found traces of the salt water on the highest tip of the masts.

On December 20th we were at last so near the American coast that we could see the land; and on the 21st there was certain hope that we would run in to New York, and everything was prepared for landing. In the morning we were opposite Delaware Bay, and saw several ships that had arrived fire a cannon for a pilot but also counted twelve ships that had stranded. With a west-southwest wind we sailed up the coast toward New York, and by six o'clock in the evening had gone so far that we could see the lighthouse on Sandy Hook. Now, however, it had grown dark, the clouds threatened a storm, and neither the captain nor helmsman had been to America, and therefore dared not continue to approach during the night. The helmsman and others asked the captain to fire a cannon, which might have been very wise, for we saw a small boat in the distance. The captain refused, and this angered the helmsman and the sailors; and when the captain wanted to anchor until morning the helmsman refused, and we left the coast under full sail. Next day we tried again to find the entrance, but missed the course, and it was about eleven o'clock when we neared it again; and then the wind was contrary and drove us back into the sea.

From this on we had a hard time. Our fresh food was all gone, we had only two or three casks of water left, and little fire-wood. The

² At that time it was quite customary to possess a collection of Bible texts, from which one could be drawn when a divine message was particularly needed.

captain and the helmsman could not agree on anything, and the sailors and other passengers sided with the helmsman, so that the captain had little authority left. Our largest and best sail was torn by the wind, and the tatters blown into the sea. The cold was so intense that we could not keep warm in the cabin, and the sailors had frozen hands and feet. We were all sick and weak, our dear Johannes had an attack of colic as did his dear Benigna, and Sister Koehler was so weak that she could hardly crawl into and out of her berth. Br. Sponar and Sister Justine Graff were the strongest, and waited on us as well as they could.

In these distressing circumstances we sailed toward the land whenever the wind served, and several times we came quite near, but were prevented from running in by fog or contrary winds. Once, when we were quite close, a storm wind brought us into great danger, for it was night, and it seemed that we might be stranded. A ship-council was held, and it was decided to anchor. The sailors were told that if the wind increased so that the anchor rope broke, and if they did not set the sail with all speed so that the ship could be turned, we would assuredly be wrecked. They promised to do their best. We saw that the captain put on his best clothes, took his Turkish pass and his money, and made ready for running aground. We commended ourselves to our dear Lord, and implored Him now to rescue us, and He heard us. About midnight the thick anchor-rope really did break in pieces. The alarm was given, and the sailors were ready to hoist the sail, so the ship was safely headed away from the land, and we put out again into the open sea.

Now rules had to be established because of the shortage of water and fire-wood. Neither coffee nor tea might be made, and each person received daily one quart of beer and nothing else to drink. Our food was salt pork and salt beef, peas and hard ship's bread. We received permission to warm our beer morning and evening, when the mush was boiled for the sailors, which was good for us in view of the intense cold.

During these days an American ship came up behind us, flying the flag of distress. When it was near, the captain came to our ship and told us that during the storm his sail had been torn, that he had no other, and also had neither needles nor sail-thread with which to patch it. One of his sailors had died from the cold. He was provided with what he needed. Br. Johannes gave him a letter, which was duly delivered.

We tacked back and forth until January 20, 1784, not knowing how things would turn out for us. On January 21st we suddenly got a fine east wind, and sailed for land. During the night the captain told me that we had not yet had so fine a wind, and that at dawn we would run in by Sandy Hook. But at four o'clock in the morning the good wind turned

into a heavy storm, which drove us directly toward the land. The air was so thick with rain and the spray which was thrown high above the sea that one could hardly see to the end of the vessel. Now every one expected that we would run aground, and each made ready for the wreck. The captain held a ship's council, and it was decided to cut the masts, because by them the ship was being driven directly toward land. We were greatly troubled by the conditions, for we could see no favorable prospect if we stranded in such weather; we were all sick and weak and there was little chance of escape, for if we saved our lives from the water we would die from the intense cold and the lack of food and drink. Our faith remained fixed on our Saviour, at whose behest we had undertaken this voyage.

About eleven o'clock in the day, when the danger was greatest, the wind suddenly veered to the south. The captain gave a great shout, the sail was changed, and with the great storm-wind we drove away from the coast into the open sea. The ship, however, was more under the water than on top of it, and our good sail, which we had left from the last storm, went overboard in tatters. The night brought intense cold, the water, when it broke over the ship, changed into flakes of ice, the sail and shrouds were stiff with ice, the deck was so slippery that a man could scarcely walk on it. The ship was in the most pitiful condition.

In the morning, after morning prayers had been held, the sailors remained in the cabin, showed the captain their frozen hands and feet, reminded him that only one cask of water remained and no fire-wood, and declared that they could no longer do their work and that he must agree to leave the American coast and sail for the West Indies. The captain was taken aback, but he could do nothing except give ear to their demands, and said that he would sail for St. Thomas. This circumstance filled us with deep sorrow, but we submitted in the hope that in a few weeks we would be rescued from our distress.

The captain wanted to consult with the helmsman about going to the West Indies, but he, having on other occasions been roughly handled by the captain, now refused to express an opinion and told him he could do as he pleased. This plunged the captain into the greatest uncertainty, and he repeatedly told me his troubles, and said that if the wind changed and became favorable he would again run for America. The wind, however, came from the northwest and drove us from the coast.

The storm began to subside, but the waves were very high. Toward noon a great wave ("Grundsee" they call it) struck our ship with such force and terrible crash that it was as if a thunderbolt had struck the ship and dashed it to pieces. The ship was thrown on its side, and water

poured into the cabin. The captain, who was in the cabin, wrung his hands, saying: "Now the ship has capsized, and the cabin has been struck." We ourselves could believe nothing except that we would be drowned.

The ship, however, righted herself; the captain went on deck, and found that the rail on one side had been torn away. This consisted of a heavy beam, resting on iron supports as thick as a small arm, to which several other bars also were fastened. These iron supports had been broken off, and they, with the attached rails, had been carried across the boat and through the sail into the sea. Otherwise no damage had been done; even the man at the wheel and the others on watch duty had escaped unhurt.

On January 22nd an American ship, from Martinique, came to us. She had been somewhat damaged, and was in need of certain essential things, especially candles, for want of which she could no longer be steered by compass at night. The helmsman came aboard our ship and secured what he most needed, and in exchange gave us a cask of water which was of great service to us. The ship was on the way to Baltimore. The helmsman, who was from Newport, had been in school with our Brother Rasmus. Br. Johannes gave him a letter to Br. Sydrich in Philadelphia, which was duly delivered.

We now directed our course toward the West Indies, and had a heavy rain during which the sailors filled several casks and other containers with water. This was a great blessing, and relieved our lack of water so much that until we reached the West Indies the peas could be cooked. As there was no more fire-wood the casks, and whatever else could be spared, were chopped up and used for cooking.

We gradually ran out of the cold weather; but suffered the more from heat after we crossed the Tropic of Cancer. Our salty food produced great thirst, and we had nothing to drink except one quart of beer for the entire day, which greatly weakened us.

On February 16th we hoped to sight land, but failed. At two o'clock in the morning of the 17th (the Text³ for the day was: "The Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul"), we were wakened by a mighty trembling of the ship, accompanied by a great crash. Each one started up, asking the cause, and a passenger came into the cabin and said that we were perched on a rock and that land lay before us. The captain had had the watch, but lay down to sleep, so had seen neither the rocks nor the land

³ In 1731 the Unitas Fratrum, or Moravian Church, began to print an annual *Text Book* which contained for each day of the year a text from the Old Testament and one from the New Testament. The series of Text Books has continued to the present day.

although the night was clear and both were visible from a distance. I got up and went on deck, and saw that the ship was surrounded by rocks and breakers. The ship had driven in with force, and had grounded. The captain, utterly despairing, said that the ship could not get off, and that we must try to save our lives in the boats. Each one prepared for the attempt, and put together a small parcel of clothing; to take much was not allowed for fear it would sink the boat. It was nearly seven o'clock before the boat could be lowered into the water. After some provisions, such as bread, beer, and one live hog, had been loaded into the large boat, the passengers were permitted to enter it. Our dear Brother Johannes was the first, and just as he was far enough down to step into the boat it swung away and he fell to his waist into the sea. One of the strongest sailors had him by the arm, and held him firmly until another could come to his assistance and they could lift him safely into the boat. We were watching from above, on the ship, and were greatly frightened and deeply concerned. The rest of us got into the boat safely.

When we were ready to row off the sea drove us from the ship against a rock; and everyone thought the boat would be beaten to pieces, but we soon got away safely from the rocks into the ocean. The captain wanted to row eastward around the island of Barbados and reach the southwest side, where he believed we could land, for so far as we could see the island was thickly beset with rocks, and it appeared to be impossible to land on this side. The helmsman and two sailors who were in the small boat left us and made straight for land, which they soon reached, which was not difficult since their boat was small and drew little water. We, on the other hand, were heavily loaded, having twenty persons and the necessary provisions. We tried with all our strength to row around the island. Wind and wave were against us, so that we could not go far, and that was our good fortune, for the captain had taken the wrong way as on that side the reefs extended eight English miles into the sea, and had we reached the tip we would either have been wrecked or driven out upon the wide ocean. We had much to endure from the heat of the sun, which made us blow on our hands and faces; were so crowded that we could not move; and were in constant danger of upsetting. We commended our souls to our dear Lord, and assured each other that if it was His will we were ready to go to Him in this way.

We made several attempts to land, but saw no chance of passing over or between the rocks where the waves broke powerfully.

During the morning in which our ship stranded a white man and his Negro boy were leaving the island to catch turtles. He saw our stranded ship and sent his boy to the Governor to report it. He at once took horse,

with his mulatto, and rode to the side of the island where our ship lay. He found the helmsman and the two sailors, learned the circumstances, and inquired the whereabouts of the other people from the ship. He received the reply that they had gone to sea in the great boat, and he did not expect to see them again alive. The Governor at once gave order to the mulatto who was with him to ride around the island and find us, and not to come back until he had found us and had shown us a safe place to land, even if he had to ride some distance into the water.

About four o'clock in the afternoon we saw this man, who had been sent for us, at a distance, and we told the captain to wave his hat. He did it, and the man signaled with his hat that we should put about. At first some of the sailors did not want to do it, fearing that as they did not know who he was he might want to decoy us to land. Meanwhile the boat's course was changed and we went back. Then some of the sailors turned on the captain, and taunted him in the most insulting terms because he had taken the wrong way. The captain dared say little, and was glad that we passengers were present, or it might have gone badly with him. I begged the angry sailors to keep the peace, and they gradually quieted down.

The man, on whom we kept our eyes, rode along the shore until he came to a landing place, then he rode into the water and waited. Now we set our course by him, and wound our way through the rocks safely, and came in to the place where the sailors felt land under us; then they sprang into the water and dragged the boat up as far as they could and held it fast. The three other passengers leaped into the water and waded ashore. Then the sailors carried our Sisters in on their shoulders. I sat with Br. Johannes in the stern of the boat, and had much trouble in helping him forward over the many ropes, but as soon as he reached the end the other passengers and the sailors bore him also to land. I wanted to wade ashore, since I was quite able, but this was not permitted, and I must consent to be carried also. So we were all borne ashore like children, and saw ourselves saved from danger, and our hearts were filled with thanks and praise. I besought the sailors to give thanks to our Lord, and tears streamed from the eyes of some of them. The mulatto showed us a cave in a rock, where we might pass the night, saying that the Governor would come himself next day and give further orders.

The mulatto was told who the passengers were, and he rode at once to the Governor, whose home was eight English miles from the place where we landed. He soon returned with the news that all passengers, the captain, and the boatswain, who spoke English, should come to the Governor this same evening, to which end he would send two carts. Soon a chair

arrived, in which Br. Johannes and his Benigna seated themselves; and a two-wheeled wagon, drawn by three mules, in which we others seated ourselves. Br. Sponar we left with the sailors, to take care of our little bundles.

About eight o'clock in the evening we reached the Governor's dwelling; he received us kindly, with expressions of sympathy in our circumstances, and led us into his living room where all had been prepared for our bodily refreshment. It was a sudden change! The day before we were nearly dead of thirst; a few hours before we were in the greatest danger on the sea; now we found ourselves in the home of a charitable gentleman, who made it his duty to see that all was done that might serve for our refreshment. A Negro and Negress stood by us ready to serve our every need. We hardly knew what was happening to us. At table the Governor said that early next day he would go to the ship, and hoped to save as much as possible of the cargo. I told him that my baggage was not insured, and that if it was not saved I would have nothing except what I had on; he promised to do his best to save my things, and without any charge.

As may be imagined, we slept softly and peacefully in the quarters assigned to us. About four o'clock in the morning the Governor set out, taking the captain, the boatswain and some seventy Negroes, and went in a boat to the stranded ship. To our sailors he sent a boat, telling them to come to the ship in our boat. He had positively forbidden the helmsman and the two sailors with him, to go to the ship until he came. However, they had gone to the ship in their small boat at dawn, and had begun to open and rob the chests of the passengers. They did not know that we had landed, and were not a little frightened when the captain and the Negroes appeared on the ship. Our sailors and Br. Sponar now came also, and a beginning was at once made in transferring the cargo to land. Br. Sponar saw at once that my two coffers had been broken open and robbed, and one belonging to Br. Johannes. When we left the ship I had taken from one coffer what little money I had, and a new coat, and although I had not the least hope that we would return to the ship I had re-locked the coffer carefully; and it had been broken open with much effort.

We, meanwhile, were in the Governor's house, and well served, according to his order. We all felt our poverty greatly, but were comforted in our hearts, and one helped the other with bits of clothing.

After some days the captain wrote to me, saying that my things had been brought ashore, with that of the other passengers, but that my chest, in which our linen and part of our clothing was, had broken open as it was being rolled from the boat to the land, and everything had fallen into the

water, but in the Governor's presence the articles had been gathered carefully and re-packed. He added that I myself should come to him at once, and unpack it in the presence of the Governor, so that my things might be sent to be washed and dried. I spoke to the steward, who was with us, and he gave me a horse and a boat, so that the next day I could ride to the place where the cargo was being brought to land. It was twelve miles from the Governor's dwelling. Two of the Dutch passengers went with me.

When we arrived we were kindly received by the Governor, whose tent had been erected nearby, and he invited us to come in and eat dinner with him. Br. Sponar wept bitterly when he saw me, and told me that my coffers had been opened and robbed, and that the things had been hidden in a sack in the sailors' tent. I told the captain and then the Governor who said that I was entirely at liberty to open the sack and to take what was mine, which I refused to do except in his presence. Meanwhile our boat came from the ship with our sailors, I went to them at once and they were glad to see me and gave me their hands; among them were two who had broken open the coffers, and one of these had carried himself like a fine man, and I had cured his frozen toe. This man came to me and said that they had saved some of my things, and that I would find them in the sack in their tent; I opened it at once and found my things and those belonging to Br. Johannes, which I took, and so we got practically everything.

I asked the Governor to send our things to the fort as soon as he could, so that they might be dried, and he promised to do so at once. I thanked him for his great kindness, and he asked my prayers only in return. I returned to our lodging safely that evening. The next day the Governor sent our things by boat; they were hauled to the fort in a cart, and as the men were unloading our chest it fell all to pieces, and our wet linen and clothing lay scattered on the ground. Now my wife and I busied ourselves in separating and counting the articles, so that they could be given to the Negresses to be washed and cleaned. We suffered much from the heat of the sun, and moreover we all had a bad attack of diarrhoea, which weakened us greatly.

The rest of our things, such as my books (all of which were loosed from their bindings by the sea water) and our bedding, we took into the fort for drying. On account of the Negroes we kept constant watch over them, but were unable to prevent the loss of some things.

Until the 26th the Governor and his men were busy with the salvaging of the ship's cargo. As the weather was calm the ship lasted a long time before going to pieces. The rescued articles were loaded into two schoen-

ers belonging to the Governor, to be taken across to Antigua and sold at public auction. We were to sail thither with her on the 27th, but the wind was contrary, so she could not go. On the 28th the departure took place. The Governor allowed us to be driven to the place where we were to go aboard, and himself accompanied us on horseback. We took hearty and thankful leave of him, and were then carried to the ship on the shoulders of the Negroes. Here also the Governor had made all preparations for our comfort, and sent with us a Negro to wait on us.

Before I relate anything further I will insert a short description of the island Barbados. This island, which is not large, lies about eight hours from Antigua. It is surrounded by rocks, and only small boats can come near the land. On the east side it is high and hilly, but toward the west it is low and flat. The earth is stony but gives good grazing for cattle. Raising cattle is the chief industry there. When we were on the island it counted nine hundred oxen and cows, a great number of sheep and goats, and six hundred horses. Most of these graze in the bush, and if they come out a chase is immediately organized, and they are driven back into the bush so that they may not injure the little gardens of the Governor and the Negroes. We ourselves saw such a chase. As soon as the cattle were seen some of the Negroes mounted horses, the boys went afoot, and with a great many dogs the cattle were driven back into the bush. The sheep have no wool, but look like deer. Thirty of the horses are kept in a stable, and are ridden by the Negroes; they are small, but quick and with much endurance, and bring the highest prices in the West Indies. In wild life there are deer, hare, and Guinea hens, but no wild beasts. There is much bush-land, but there are no large trees. The aloes are particularly to be mentioned, especially the American Aloe. Some hundreds of these were in full bloom, and were sending up shoots, all of about the same thickness; thousands were not yet in bloom. Fruits growing there are pineapples, oranges, and lemons, but not so many. This island belongs to a gentleman in Ireland, to whose ancestors it was given by the English Crown. This gentleman appoints the Governor. The present Governor, who showed us so much love and kindness, is named Dennis Reinhold. The Governor's house is not wonderful but is comfortable. There is also a small fort, mounting several iron cannon. About the Governor's house stand the houses of the Negroes, some 300 in number. These, with several white overseers, constitute the population of the island.

About nine o'clock we sailed from the island toward Antigua, reaching there in the evening about seven o'clock. As soon as our ship dropped

anchor our Negro Brethren⁴ sent a boat for us, and brought us to land. They had been waiting for us, for we had sent a report of our circumstances to Br. Brau⁵ from Barbados.

On shore we were received and heartily welcomed by our dear Br. Brau and a number of Negro Sisters, and were accompanied to Br. Brau's residence. Their welcome was touched by tears of sympathy.

The next day was Sunday, and for the first time we were eye-witnesses of the work in the flourishing Negro congregation here. They all wanted to see us, and their faces and gestures expressed their sympathy for us. The most touching sight for us was the meeting for nursing mothers; there were about two hundred, who with their babies at their breasts listened attentively to the instruction and encouragement of the Brother who spoke to them. The Brethren did all in their power for our restoration to health, and our dear Br. Johannes, who had been very weak, was soon able to address the Negro gatherings. Our stay in Antigua was therefore pleasant and satisfactory because we could see the great work of God among the Negroes and could get desired information about it. There are about two thousand in the care of the Brethren, being instructed in the way of salvation. In St. John and Gracehill there are large churches, and a third place of meeting is being considered. The outward condition of the Negroes is not so bad as one might imagine; they were properly clad, and among them there was no sign of want. Once I drove with Br. Schneckenburger to Colonel Martin's plantation, where there are several hundred Negroes, for whom I was to hold a service. We stopped with the Helper, Br. Philipp, who is a cooper; I was surprised at his pretty and well-built little house. I was tired and sleepy from the heat of the sun, and as soon as he saw it he brought into the room a nice cot with a bottom of sugar-cane, on which I could rest very comfortably.

The worst that happened in Antigua was that our dear Br. Sponar, who had come along to wait on Br. Johannes, and had also cared for us faithfully because he was never seasick, was taken ill with the West Indian fever, and went home in a few days.

We immediately inquired for a ship that would sail for America and the Philadelphia Packet was recommended to us. We engaged passage with the captain, who expected to sail in March. He, however, changed his plan and went for his cargo to Montserrat, some hours from Antigua. He advised us to follow him after a time; and as we heard through a letter sent to his owner in Antigua that he expected to be loaded by April 15th and then to sail, we went thither on the 14th in a small boat. We

⁴ Moravian missions on Antigua were begun in 1756.

⁵ Rev. Peter Brown, who was a missionary in Antigua from 1769 to 1791. Born in the Palatinate, he had served in Pennsylvania before going to Antigua.

had a bad passage, and it was about midnight when we reached the ship. Here our patience was sorely tried; for our sailing was deferred until the 2nd of May as he had not secured a full cargo. On April 29th Br. Brau came to us on a visit from Antigua, and brought us additional provisions for which we were very thankful.

Toward noon on the 2nd of May we ran out to sea with a fairly strong wind, and that evening passed the islands of Nevis, St. Kitts, and St. Eustacius, and by morning the West Indian islands were behind us. In the first eight days we made good headway and laid half of the way to America behind us. But now came a calm, which greatly detained us. On the 24th we sighted land, but the next day it was so foggy that land could not be seen. We were, however, near the entrance to the Delaware, and toward noon directly opposite it. The captain was uneasy and troubled because of the weather; we besought our dear Lord to give us two hours of fair weather, and after the noon meal it cleared off, the wind was good, and we sailed quickly into the entrance to the Delaware. It was not long before we had a pilot on board, and by five o'clock we lay at anchor in the Delaware; and directly afterwards a heavy thunder storm broke. O how glad and thankful we were that our dear Lord had helped us thus far!

The passage up the Delaware went slowly, for we reached Philadelphia only at seven o'clock in the morning of the 29th. We saw the Brn. Ettwein and Sydrich from a distance; no one knew them but we guessed them to be Brethren, and I gave a signal with my hat, which they answered. As soon as the ship had put in they came to us, and welcomed us with tears. Our joy that we could now at last set foot on American soil was truly not small. Our Brethren received us with heartfelt sympathy; and on the next day we were able to celebrate a happy Whitsuntide with them.

On June 2nd we reached our dear Bethlehem, well and happy; and here we have had a true time of restoration and refreshment of body and of soul.

Horseback Trip of Martin Schneider to Tennessee, 1783-1784.

[The names given in Martin Schneider's diary cannot be found on a modern map, but his route can be traced with fair accuracy. From Salem (now Winston-Salem in Forsyth County, N. C.) he went to Richmond Courthouse (near the present village of Donnaha), where Colonel Martin Armstrong was then living. Turning west and north he passed across Stokes County and Surry County, through the section then called "The Hollow," and into Grayson County, Virginia, where he crossed

New River, and rounded the heads of Holston River. There he probably struck the main trail leading from the settled parts of Virginia to the Long Island of Holston (now in Sullivan County, Tennessee), which was a favorite place for the holding of negotiations with the Indians. Not far to the north of the Long Island he picked up the War Path (shown on the map in Ramsey's *Annals of Tennessee*), which crossed the North Fork of the Holston River, ran down the west bank of the river for some distance, crossed at a ford, and struck across to the Island Ford of the French Broad River, which belonged to Colonel John Sevier. The above-mentioned map shows the Indian towns lying along this War Path between the French Broad River and the Little Tennessee. Fort Loudon stood south of the Little Tennessee, at its junction with the Tellico River; it was later known as Tellico Block House, and is doubtless the place referred to in the diary as Siliko. Chota was a little farther up the Little Tennessee, also on its south side.]

Journey of Br. Martin Schneider⁹ from Salem to Long Island on Holston River, and from There Farther to the Upper Cherokee Towns on the Tennessee River; from the Middle of December, 1783, to January 24, 1784.

On Dec. 6, 1783, I received the proposal to set out immediately for Holston River, in the company of Colonel Martin Armstrong, who was going to an Indian treaty. I was to secure information about the present circumstances in that neighborhood, and ascertain the mind of the Cherokees, so that with more wisdom the Brethren could consider the question of establishing a mission among them. I indeed felt my great unworthiness in attempting to do anything for the Saviour, but committed myself to Him, rejoicing in the Doctrinal Text¹⁰ for the day: "The Lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be full."

The 14th the blessing of the congregation was laid upon me for my journey, which I began on the 15th, in the name of the Lord, going by way of Bethania, and accompanied by one of the Brethren. On the same evening I arrived at the home of my intended traveling companion, Colonel Martin Armstrong, who received me kindly and entertained me in his home.

The 15th was the date set for our departure, but various circumstances led to its postponement, until finally Colonel Martin said that he could not

⁹ Martin Schneider was born at Friedenthal, Pa., on Dec. 18, 1756. He came to Salem, N. C., in 1769. In 1786 he married Elisabeth Dixon, and served as pastor in the Moravian congregations of Friedland and Friedberg for a number of years.

¹⁰ The *Doctrinal Text* in the Moravian Text Book was the selection from the New Testament.

go with me, as one of his family after another was taking measles. Meanwhile, on *the 18th*, my birthday, I made a pleasant visit to Brother and Sister Ernst in Bethania. Colonel Armstrong had advised me to go home for the time being, but I found it impossible to decide to do this, for I could not believe that the Saviour would have appointed the journey for this time if it were not His hour for it. Colonel Armstrong provided me with a good pass, and a letter of recommendation to Colonel James Martin and to Colonel John Sevier (I did not find the latter).

Early in the morning of *the 19th*, when I set out, he accompanied me for four miles, and wished me much success on the journey. I knew that some distance further on there were people who wished to travel the same way; but that night, when I lodged with Captain Humphries in the Hollow, I met a Mr. Jenkins, in whose company I set out on the morning of *the 20th*.

We had gone scarcely seven miles when I met Captain Nelson, and as I would have been with Mr. Jenkins for only forty miles I waited an hour for Captain Nelson, and then we set out together and toward noon reached the home of Dan. Carlin, at Flower Gap, at the foot of the Blue Ridge. Here we must dismount, and it took us an hour and a half to climb the mile and a quarter to the top. Although we had snow beneath and above us we were soon covered with perspiration. On top of the mountain we tried to refresh ourselves at the home of a Mr. Absolom Burton, but could not get even a drink of water without waiting until snow could be melted. On both sides of this mountain there are such deep gorges that often we could scarcely see the bottom. From here we took the left hand way, which was said to be the better, and had to descend almost as steep a road. Because of the heavy snow storm it was now so cold that I could scarcely keep warm in all my clothes. We spent the night at Mr. Peekrill's, three miles from Burton's.

The 21st it snowed all day. Our course all day was directly north; the country became constantly more broken, and the woods were so thick that often one could not see forty paces through them. One little river we crossed nine times; it was not very deep. Yet I think this way, if there is not too much ice, is better than the road which turns right at Burton's, which on my return journey I found to be still rougher and more difficult. Toward evening we rode across New River, and spent the night with Mr. Harper, eighty miles from Salem.

On *the 22nd* the road led generally toward the west. All day there were heavy snow storms. We traversed the only fairly level ground which I saw, and the growth was white oak. We remained that evening with Mr. Martin Stehly, whose family remembered that they had formerly

been members of the Brethren's congregation at Oley [Pa.], though they seemed quite indifferent about it.

The 23rd, at three miles, we passed the heads of Holston River; and in rain and snow we accomplished a day's journey of twenty-one miles to the home of Conrad Henninger, who also once belonged to the Brethren at Oley.

The 24th we met a Mr. McDonald, who told us that three weeks ago he had met nine Indians near the home of Colonel Sevier. They complained that white people were settling on their land and hunting over it; but Colonel Sevier had not been willing to hear them and had acted as though he could not understand them, at which the Indians had become very angry and had said that next spring they would find the scalps of the whites. My night lodging I found with a German man, Jacob Jung, one mile to the left of the road. He also had formerly belonged to the Oley congregation. I was very glad that I could observe *the 25th* here in rest and quiet, uniting in spirit with the Unity in giving thanks to the dear Saviour for His incarnation and birth. In the neighborhood was Frolick's shooting and wrestling place. My comrade went to a house near Colonel Shelby's, where General Rutherford and his men from Salisbury were camped; the General was on his way to Cumberland to measure out the land for the soldiers. My companion went with him, so I was left quite alone.

The 26th, in the evening, I reached Colonel Martin's house, two miles on the right of Long Island, and 180 miles from Salem. I found that there was not the slightest prospect of the treaty, to be present at the signing of which I had made the journey. Colonel Martin himself had left on the 22nd for the Cherokee towns. His people believed that he had stopped forty miles from here at the home of Mr. Harland, an Indian trader, and that I might meet him there, so early in the morning of *the 27th* I traveled on. It was communion day in the congregation at home, and in my loneliness the Saviour was with me in a most blessed manner. This morning I crossed the north fork of Holston River; and I spent the night with Captain Emy. There I met a young Indian trader, Grantham by name, which was very welcome to me for at my request he gave me the names of the Indian towns and also Colonel Martin's Indian name, so that if Colonel Martin had already left, and I had to travel alone, I might be able to tell any Indians that I might meet whither I was bound.

On *the 28th* he went with me across the Holston River and as far as Mr. Harland's. Here I found that already on Christmas Day Colonel Martin had set out with Mr. Harland. Now it was hard to decide what

to do. In my Instructions I read that the Brethren did not advise me to travel to an Indian town without company, and I did not see how I could go farther. I laid the matter on the faithful heart of the Saviour, and told Him that it was His business, and since I now had no comrade, and had come too far to turn back, I begged Him to be my traveling companion. And so I continued my journey in His name, and came toward evening to Colonel Smith, who lives in the last house on the road, which there comes to an end. He showed me the footpath to his father, eight miles further on, where I spent the night.

The 29th, in the morning, my horse had disappeared. I searched for two miles around but could not find it. The neighbor's wife told me that the same thing had happened to another man eight days before, and finally it had been learned that a Negro had ridden it down a side trail and had tied it there. So I was forced to offer a reward of \$1.00 for my horse, which was brought back in one hour. I made fifteen miles by evening, but the trail was so hard to find that I resolved to return to Colonel Smith. I made a fire before a hollow overhanging tree, and sat in it over night to protect myself from the snow. I had forgotten to camp near water, so in the morning had to melt snow for my breakfast.

The 30th I again reached Colonel Smith's, and saw nothing else to do except to hire a man and horse to guide me to the Island Ford of the French Broad River, which cost me \$3.00. It was forty-five miles from Colonel Smith's to the Island Ford.

The 31st I made a new start with my guide, and came in the evening to Jesse Gentry's, a distance of twenty-six miles. Between Messrs. Smith and Gentry there are three or four new settlers. At the close of this year I thanked the dear Saviour for all the goodness and faithfulness which He has shown to poor me.

Jan. 1st, 1784. I gave myself anew to Him and besought His blessing, and felt Him truly near. When I had gone about two miles I heard that people were coming by water, up the French Broad River, bringing a hogshead of brandy to sell in the Indian towns, which was most unpleasant news for me. (*Note in margin.* They arrived while I was in Toquo, but Colonel Martin forbade them to sell their brandy, so for the time they desisted and went away. Colonel Martin constantly urges the Indians not to sell their skins for brandy,—they must give two deer skins for one quart of brandy,—but rather to exchange them for necessities.) Toward evening I went into a house to warm myself a little, for it was very cold. The man, Hoppert by name, asked my business with the Indians, and I told him; he seemed not entirely satisfied, but bade me goodbye politely. When I had gone scarcely one hundred paces he called

after me most angrily, and said he must know more about my business, for as I was going to Colonel Martin I could have nothing good in my mind. I assured him that I had nothing whatever to do with their land matters, and finally this helped so far that with curses he bade me go on. This man, and many others, are such enemies of Colonel Martin that on his journeys he has need to be most careful; the only ground of this hatred is that he secured from the government an act of assembly, securing to the Cherokees the land on which they live, and will not allow other people to settle on their hunting grounds. These others, however, would like to wipe out the Indians, and take their lands for themselves; they hardly consider them as human beings, as I often saw from their remarks, to my sorrow.

Toward evening I came to the French Broad River, which was about three-quarters of a mile wide, and tried to ride through it, but could not do it as my guide did not know the ford. He showed me the way to the home of Captain Guest, who lives three miles lower down the river, and returned to his home. In the midst of the woods, when I had lost the path, I met the first Indian, who showed me the right way in friendly fashion, for which I gave him a bit of bread and meat. I remained with Captain Guest over night. His old father,¹¹ still living, in the early days was a beloved neighbor of Bethabara, and could still name the Brethren who then lived there; he rejoiced greatly to see a Brother once again. Captain Guest told me that two Shawanoes from beyond the Ohio had been in the Indian towns, on the way to the Creeks to buy Negroes. These Indians said that six Cherokees (probably Chickamaugas) had come to their nation with the question whether they would help make war or not. As the treaty negotiations had not been held at the appointed time, the Upper Cherokees had sent for Colonel Martin in all haste, asking him to come to their towns to discuss the matter.

The 2nd, Captain Guest took me across the French Broad River. The ford crosses an island belonging to Colonel Sevier; it contains nine hundred acres, and is as level as a meadow. Captain Guest told me that eight miles up the river there is another island, of eight hundred acres, in the middle of which one acre has been dug out eighteen feet deep. This round hole is full of water, and the earth has been thrown up around it. Above it there stood a mud house, of which traces can still be seen. Around the entire island there is a ditch and breastworks. The Indians themselves no longer know who made them or why; people think that an Indian king must have lived there. In the evening I found a fine camping place, where I could spend the night in a tiny hut, sheltered from the rain.

¹¹ See several references in the *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, vol. I.

The 3rd, about ten o'clock in the morning, I came to the first Indian house on this side of the Tennessee River, 120 miles from Long Island. One of the Indians showed me where I could cross: I gave him a tobacco pipe and by signs found out from him where Colonel Martin was. The Colonel soon came creeping out of an Indian sweat-house, and welcomed me in very friendly fashion. When he had read Colonel Armstrong's letter he said that he would do all in his power to further my business; he inquired most kindly after the Brethren in Salem, where he had long wished to visit, though he had never been able to do so. He knew no one there except Br. Bagge, whom he had seen in the Assembly, and who had given him the first news of the murder of our Indians on the Muskingum. He took me to his lodgings with a trader, Mr. Springston, who had married an Indian wife; Colonel Martin had married their daughter. He also told me that in Chilhowee, six miles farther up, there lived a Cherokee Indian who had formerly been a prisoner among the Northern Indians, and there had married a Mohawk wife. She had been baptized, and had brought with her a book printed in the Indian language with English letters; she often expressed the wish that she might hear something from God's Word. I could never learn her name, but Colonel Martin believed her to be a Moravian Indian. I should have liked to visit her during my stay in those parts, but the road lay mostly in the river, and the water was high, so I did not find it possible to go. Her sister, named Peggy, said to have been baptized by Brethren, also came here and lives with her.

I could not sufficiently thank the Saviour that He had led me hither in safety through the wilderness; and to Him I confidently commended our plans for these Indians, even as I have often felt assured that I myself was included in the thoughts and prayers of the Brethren in Wachovia.

The 4th, in the morning, there was a hard storm. Colonel Martin sent word to the Head Chief, arranging for a Council. With me he went today to Chota, one of the largest Cherokee towns on this river, which, hot-houses excepted, numbers something over thirty houses. There, among others, we visited an old white man, Samuel Penn by name, who told me that twenty-five years before a preacher of the English Church had received permission from the chiefs to build a house and to preach to them. But war broke out, and nothing came of it.

From here we went on down the river, through Toquo, and then through Dellamattno, one of the Chickamauga towns burned in the last war, where we saw many apples and peaches which had run wild.

In the evening we reached the home of Mr. James McCormick, where

the Delequay River flows into the Tennessee. Mr. McCormick has lived for thirty years among the Cherokees, whose language he speaks perfectly; he has an Indian wife. Two weeks ago a captain and five men passed here on their way to Pensacola, five hundred miles distant, to which a footpath leads. They were going to find out whether there was foundation for the rumor that the Spaniards were going to cut a wagon road to this place. It appears certain that the Spaniards are seeking to draw to themselves all the Indian trade on this side of the Mississippi. They have warned the Indians not to let any of the traders here live among them, since all they wanted was to get the Indian land. From here it is reckoned about two hundred miles to the nearest Spanish settlement.

From Siliko to Mr. McCormick's is counted eight miles, of which at least half has been cleared a mile in width, so that there is little bush between the before-mentioned towns. In similar situations lie nine Cherokee towns within twenty miles, in which Colonel Martin estimates there are seven hundred able warriors. The numbers of the nation have been much reduced, because since the last war the Chickamaugas, or Lower Cherokees, have moved away and have settled ninety miles lower on the Tennessee. The cause of the separation was that the Upper Cherokees would not join in their plans for war, and often gave notice of their intentions to the whites. Before the last war they were in a flourishing condition; but some years ago the militia punished their murders by destroying their towns.

The 5th, in the morning I went up the river in a canoe and visited the Indians in their houses. They received me in friendly manner and urged me to eat with them. Among others, one group was around a kettle of cooked dried peaches; they invited me to join them and my fingers served me as fork, as theirs did them. Their bowls, which they make of clay, look much like cast iron, are very dirty, and indeed are licked clean by the dogs. Their bread is commonly a mixture of ground corn, beans, and roasted pumpkin. Their method is to soak the corn a little before they crush it. The well-to-do have their cornmeal sifted through a sieve made of reeds, and it is as fine as though a miller had made it, but in half a day scarcely so much can be prepared as will be used in one day. Their main food is hominy, which they permit to sour, and which is very unappetising. The women must do all the household work, including the stamping of hominy and the carrying of wood. When I set out on my return the Indians gave me a dozen eggs to take to Colonel Martin, whom they honor and whom they call Glu-glu.

Two of the chiefs and several other Indians went with me, and when we had reached Mr. McCormick's house others gathered, including the head chief, Taysell by name. In all there were about twenty Indians present, who seated themselves before us in a circle. Mr. McCormick acted as interpreter. Colonel Martin spoke first about other matters; then he said to the head chief that he would now tell him why they had assembled. He told them that he had received a letter from a man who was a member of the Assembly and knew the Governor well; that the letter stated that this man (pointing to me) had been sent by the head ministers of certain people, who were numerous and united, and who wished to know whether they [the Indians] wished to hear about their God and Creator, and whether they would have two of the Brethren live among them for the purpose of instructing them in these matters. There was no intention of trading with them, nor of taking their land, and so on.

The head chief said he would give his answer after a while, and two hours later he arose and spoke, saying that he knew and could still remember long ago, when their father (the King of England) had sent to them two men as preachers, one of whom had died, and the other did not stay long because of the outbreak of war, for which he was sorry. In the second place he believed that this man (meaning me) was a "Woyer," that is a man of high position, who had been sent by still higher "Woyers" to tell them of the "Utajuh" (that is God), the Great Man who lived above. In the third place he was very glad that an offer had again been made to tell them about Him and to instruct them; and all the chiefs present, to whom he put the question in turn, expressed the same opinion. He added that he could not give a certain reply to the offer until all the chiefs and hunters had come home (nearly all had gone to hunt beaver). After their return he would call a great meeting, hear the mind of all, and report their decision at the treaty negotiations to be held on Long Island. Then he seated himself again.

Colonel Martin told me that nothing more could be done in the matter for the time being, and that we had received a more favorable answer than he had expected. Mr. McCormick, our interpreter, who is an honest, good man, took much interest in the matter, and preached them a short sermon, saying that we were making this offer only for their sakes, that we were more comfortable at home than we could be with them, but that out of love for them we would not stop for that; in short, that we were concerned only for their salvation, that they might be blessed in this life and after death. He wished greatly that a mission might be established, and promised me to do all in his power and to advise the Indians in its favor. I regret that this man is already old and feeble,

for otherwise the best chance to learn the language would be from him. Before my arrival he was hanging meat from the roof and fell, which left him very miserable, so I opened a vein in his arm, which had a good result.

Of our missions among the Northern Indians these chiefs knew nothing except what they had heard from the above mentioned Mohawk woman. In the council just held Colonel Martin read a letter, which he had received from the Shawanoes, in which they complained that their brothers, the Chickamaugas, continued to move to Cumberland, and on the way to Kentucky stole horses and murdered people, which was being laid to the blame of the Shawanoes. They warned them to desist, for there was peace, and there should be no acts of violence against the whites. Colonel Martin believes that if the Chickamaugas continue as they have been doing, an expedition will be made against them by the whites this spring. The stolen horses they sell to the Chickasaws.

After a friendly farewell to Mr. McCormick, the head chief Taysell, and the other chiefs, I returned with Colonel Martin to Siliko. Today we had a heavy storm, which raised the river very much.

The 6th, the weather cleared, but it was very cold. A gentleman, who had been from Nollichucky to Georgia to see the lands of the Creeks, stopped on his return journey. Among other things he said that the Creeks and the Choctaws would war against each other this spring. These nations live about three hundred miles southward from here; and the Chickasaws about the same distance to the west. The Creeks are said to number about three thousand warriors. They fear the Chickamaugas, and Colonel Martin thinks there is no other way except to conquer the Chickamaugas and either scatter them or force them to reunite with the Upper Cherokees and return to their former towns.

The 7th and 8th I thought much about my return journey, and waited with pain until the river should fall, for I wanted to reach Salem by the next Communion day. Meanwhile I diligently commended to the Saviour these poor blind heathen, whom I visited often in their houses, even though I could not talk with them. They were very friendly with me. Their dwelling houses are heavily plastered, are about fourteen feet long, ten feet wide and seven feet high, except the doorways, which are very small; the chimneys are outside. Each family also has a hot-house or sweat-house. This has only one small opening, through which they can crawl in. Into this house they go in cold weather, after the fire in the middle of the room has gone down and the coals have been covered with ashes. The bunks, made of canes and built around the room, serve them for beds, which they seldom leave before nine o'clock in the morning, for the old

people have little clothing and the children none and in cold weather they could not live without these houses. In the middle of each town is a round tower of earth, about twenty feet high, like a coal-burner's pile, with a small hut on top, though most of these huts were burned in the last war. Each morning in the summer, during harvest time, the leading chief climbs up there to summon the people of the town, and then they must all go to work together and cut the Indian corn. Each family has its own field, but in company they begin at one end and take each in turn until all have been finished. As each must come and help in the work, whether he has planted or not, there is less probability that any family will suffer want because of idleness. No one may leave the work and go home, but the women must take their food to them in the fields. They have no fences around their fields, so no cattle are kept, except by a few traders. If a cow gets into a field it is generally shot. If an Indian has a horse he ties it at one or another place in the bush, and the reeds which grow in such abundance serve well for forage. Near each house stands a circle or square of fruit trees, fairly large but untended; probably the Indians spend most of their time under them in summer.

In times of war the chief calls the people to the Town House each evening, and each person must say what he has done during the day, what news he has heard, and what he expects to do the next day.

They make little circumstance over their dead, and if it is a poor man, and the house so bad that the wife cannot live in it, they lay the dead man in it and burn it down over him. For a dead chief they make a heavy coffin of reeds and raise it on poles to ten feet above the ground, where it stays until it rots down. Children of one family dare not marry each other.

On the 9th I went with Colonel Martin to Chota, to see two Shawanoes from beyond the Ohio, who were going to the Creeks, where they hoped to buy Negroes. Each wore a shirt on which were 1,250 buckles, and in addition they had numerous armlets and other silver ornaments. One must have had a white father or mother, as is the case with many of the Cherokees; one sees many children of that type. This evening there was to be a great dance in Chota, which would continue for four evenings. Colonel Martin told me that twice or more times during the year a special dance was held in each town; no one might come without bringing at least one skin; and so they gather a large number of skins, which are sold for the benefit of the poor who can no longer take care of themselves. Toward evening we returned to Siliko.

The 10th it rained and snowed. Colonel Martin had half promised to travel with me, but before my arrival he had sent Mr. Springston with a

message to the Chickamaugas, and as the proper time for his return had passed he feared that he might have been killed. He had sent an Indian after him, and wanted to wait for him to come back. I therefore resolved to set out alone tomorrow.

I wish to add that the traders, of whom there are four who have settled in these towns and have taken Indian wives, bring their wares from Augusta, Georgia, and send their pelts and skins thither.

The 11th I resolved not to wait longer, though the river was swollen from the continuing heavy rain and was full of ice. I laid the whole matter once more upon the heart of the Saviour, and took leave of my hospitable host, Colonel Martin, who provided me with provisions for the journey and promised to do what he could in our matter. I tried to ride through the river, but it was too deep, so Mr. Harland went with me to Chota, where I again greeted many Indians, and was put across the river in a canoe. I earnestly commended myself to the Saviour for protection; and in the evening made my camp in the bush. I had come only fifteen miles from the towns,—the weather and the roads were very bad.

The 12th, about three o'clock in the afternoon, I reached the French Broad River. Most of the time I had to set my course by the compass, for the path was obliterated by the rains. I could not find the ford, and it grew dark, so I prepared to make a fire and spend the night there. Just then three men rode up, and one of them took me to the ford, which was only a quarter of a mile away. I rode across to Sevier's Island, and camped at the other end, near the water. As I had forgotten my dry kindling and had left it on the other side it was almost midnight before I could get a fire burning. I slept scarcely two hours and spent the rest of the time worrying, for the river was rising and becoming rougher, and rushed past with a terrifying noise. No one lived in the neighborhood, so I could expect no help, and saw that I should probably be unable to cross safely, though I believed that the Saviour was able to help me. The wild geese flew over and around me in large numbers.

The 13th, at dawn, I prepared my breakfast, and clothed myself as lightly as possible. I spoke with the Saviour, telling Him that in many ways I had deserved His anger, but asking that in mercy He would help me across the water. For three quarters of the way all went well; then two large pieces of ice struck my horse and forced him down stream, where there was a hole, twelve to fifteen feet deep, with a very strong current, in which a man was drowned recently. My horse is a good swimmer, but on account of the high rocks could hardly hold himself upright, and I was in water up to my chest. At the bank I could see no place to land, on account of the high rocks which stood like a wall, in places twenty

feet high. Finally I spied a narrow crevice between the rocks, and directed my horse to it. I sprang into the water, tied my horse to a piece of wood which was frozen fast, and with difficulty and danger climbed up the narrow pass, through which I could not bring my horse but had to leave him standing in the water. Then I had to run three miles, through the snow and in wet clothes, to the home of Captain Guest. My heart, however, was so full of joy and thankfulness to the Saviour for His wonderful help that I forgot the discomfort. Captain Guest and his family were frightened when they saw me appear without a coat and covered with ice. They treated me most affectionately, and gave me dry clothing. I became so weak that I could scarcely speak, and thought I would be obliged to stay there a while. Captain Guest and another man went to get my horse out of the water, which they could manage only by tying his bridle to a long pole, guiding him as he swam to the ford. When they came back Captain Guest said that assuredly only God could have saved me. Some of my things were lost, but I was happy that my horse escaped, and in the sunshine of today he recovered quickly.

The 14th, I felt quite well, and set out again with joy and thanksgiving. Captain Guest took me a mile and a half to a good road,—may God reward him for the love he has showed to me. Twenty miles further I came to a house on Long Creek, having already followed up Dumplin Creek and then down Long Creek on which there are five plantations. I had a good road today, made twenty-seven miles, and reached the home of Mr. Edwards in the evening and spent the night there.

The 15th I had a good road until noon, then because of the deep snow I was misled by a footpath that I thought was the road to Captain Cass. Finally, after a couple of hours, I met men who were out seeking their cattle, and they directed me to the house of a man who they thought could show me the right road. I soon found his house, and when I told him my trouble he was willing to show me the way, especially as he was going in that direction to look for his horse. After traveling two miles through the bush he brought me to the right road, and made no charge for his service, but was glad that he could show me the right road. I gave him my hearty thanks and continued my journey with joy and thankfulness. Eighteen miles further I reached the home of Colonel Schmitt, where I spent the night.

The 16th I set out early from Colonel Schmitt, who had treated me most kindly. He had pleasant memories of a visit to our town.¹² Six miles further I crossed the Holston,, and in passing called on Captain Emy who was glad to see me safe on my return journey. There I saw a man

¹² In 1754. See *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, I, 110.

who came from the French Broad; he brought a rumor that five whites had been murdered by the Indians on the upper river. However, not much faith could be placed in this, for Mr. Grantham sometimes starts such reports in order to make people afraid to go thither to trade, for each man wants to get ahead of the other. Today I made twenty-one miles, and reached the home of Mr. Reis, near a good mill.

The 17th I continued my journey, and at noon passed the North Fork of Holston, and in the evening came to Mr. Providens, having made thirty-one miles.

The 18th I started early, and by evening made twenty-seven miles to Mr. Hal Kennen. At noon I got a companion, Mr. Morrell, a Baptist preacher.

The 19th, set out early, made twenty-eight miles, and in the evening came to Mr. Etkinds, who has a good inn.

The 20th, in the evening, came to the home of Mr. Megummary. He has had fifteen children, all but two of whom are still living, and most of them grown.

The 21st I started early, and about nine o'clock came to Mr. Harper's, on New River. I crossed on the ice, and in the evening reached the house of Mr. Brus,—twenty-two miles,—having crossed part of the high mountains. There I remained over night.

The 22nd set out early, and in five hours had made only the six miles to Flower Gap and the house of Mr. Burton, for the snow was so deep and the road so steep that one could hardly make progress, and besides there was a sharp wind. Down the mountain was very hard going, so that my horse fell often. In the Hollow all looked different, for there was little snow but a hard rain, so that the water was rising. Toward evening reached Mr. Neifer's and stayed there over night. It rained all night.

The 23rd, after traveling ten miles, I reached Thomas Creek, which I crossed safely though with much fear. Ten miles further I came to Little Yadkin, but it was impossible to cross it, so I turned back two miles and spent the night with Mr. Venable.

The 24th, I returned to the Little Yadkin, which had so fallen that I could cross; and toward evening I reached the beloved congregation in Salem, my journey ended, and full of praise and thanks to my Saviour for the protection and mercy which He had vouchsafed me on my way.

Travel Diary of Marshall and Benzien from Salem to South Carolina, 1790, in Connection with the Proposed Founding of a Settlement of the Brethren.

[Extracts translated.]

Since the last war many invitations, proposals, and offers have come to the Brethren from near and far, in the United States and even from Spanish America. The one which seemed most worthy of investigation came from the Honorable Henry Laurens, Esq., formerly President of the Congress of the United States and later a deputy to the Paris peace conference. For many years this worthy man had been acquainted with and had shown friendship for the Brethren in Wachovia, where he visited several times, and he had been visited by them and especially by Br. Ettwein. During the last war it happened that he went to Bethlehem, where he continued the friendship with Br. Ettwein, and it led to a question whether the Brethren could not establish themselves in South Carolina. Br. Ettwein gave him some hope of this, as it looked as though the Negroes or the Southern Indians might be served with the gospel from there. The district of Ninety-Six, in the northwestern part of the state, where the Creeks and Cherokees were accustomed to come to trade until the outbreak of the war, was particularly considered.

Mr. Laurens did not forget this conversation, but some years later reminded Br. Ettwein of it in writing, with the insistent and repeated request that the Brethren would accept from him as a gift 2,000 acres of his land in Ninety-Six (about three English square miles) and establish themselves on it.

Soon after the return of the Brethren who had gone to the synod from America, Br. Ettwein reported to Mr. Laurens the favorable action of the synod in regard to this proposal, who answered by repeating his offer to give the Unity of Brethren the aforesaid tract of land in Ninety-Six District for an establishment, and expressed the wish that a visit to see the land and select the most suitable part might be made in October. He also said that according to the constitution of South Carolina the Brethren would be free of oath-taking; and that Congress would force no man to bear arms contrary to his conscience.

It was the end of October when we received word of the negotiations, and because of pressing duties the journey could not begin before the middle of November, so that the chief part of the business would have to be transacted in December, which on account of the usual rains would probably be the worst time for it. The land would have to be deeded in the name of Frederic William Marshall, and as he was in good health he decided to comply with the wish of the Conference and make the trip

himself. By the good will of the Lord our Br. Christian Ludwig Benzien was chosen to accompany him; and these two Brethren were authorized to talk over the matter with Mr. Laurens, see his land at Ninety-Six, and do whatever more the Lord might direct them to do on the spot, and so far as possible bring the matter to a conclusion.

The Brn. Marshall and Benzien note the following concerning their journey to South Carolina in November and December of this year.—

That no sickness hindered the carrying out of our design was due to the goodness of God, since we could hardly have expected it. In all the regions through which we passed the influenza was epidemic, and in the upper parts of South Carolina many persons were dying with it, and we were often obliged to spend the night with such sick people, whom we comforted with such advice and help as we were able to give.

The Negro Br. Johann Samuel went with us to look after the team, and we left Salem on November 14th. On the 17th, when we were about seventy miles from Salem, we were joined by Br. George Biwighausen, who was going to Charleston on business for the store.

Soon after we left home the weather cleared, and remained fine all the way to Charleston, so we were able to cross the streams which would otherwise have been troublesome.

We spent the night of the 19th in Camden, formerly called Pine-Tree, which has grown into a quite pretty little city. We preferred, however, the location of Statesboro, which we reached on the 20th, twenty-two miles farther on, which has been built since the Revolution on the so-called High Hills of Santee. On the same day we went ten miles farther to Manchester, which consists of only two or three houses. The destruction caused by the war is apparent everywhere in this neighborhood.

On the 21st we crossed without difficulty the three-miles-wide swamp of the Santee River, where fifteen years ago Br. Marshall and his wife were in great danger. At that time, as often happens, the entire swamp was under water, and at various places the drivers had to wade beside the horses, in water up to the chest, feeling their way with long poles so that they could keep on the causeway, otherwise wagon and horses would have been lost.

On the 22nd, in the morning, we reached the home of Mr. Philip Will, a nephew of Br. Bömper; his house is forty-five miles this side of Charleston, and as a boy he lived for a while in Bethlehem. It was easy to see that he was happy to meet Brethren once more, and we were particularly glad to be able to get definite information from him as to Mr. Laurens' residence and circumstances. We decided not to go on to Charleston but to visit Mr. Laurens at Mepkin Plantation. Today we went as far as

Monk's Corner, and on the 23rd Br. Biwighausen went on to Charleston, and we turned left from the big road and had nine miles of an unusually even and mostly straight road to Mepkin Plantation. The Mepkin bridge had been taken down and was being rebuilt, and a Negro belonging to Mr. Laurens, who was working there, showed us a detour leading to the plantation.

Mr. Laurens recognized Br. Marshall at once and supposed that we had come to see about his proposal, only regretted that we had such an unpleasant season of the year before us. He inquired in a friendly way about Br. Ettwein and other Brethren. In the morning and afternoon he showed us over his plantation, which has a pleasant location on Cooper River, is well laid out, and is largely used for the growing of rice. The name comes from the Mepkin Indians who used to live there. We noticed that he was on good terms with his Negroes, of whom he had three hundred. He mentioned incidentally that he had had three ministers for them, to instruct them in the Christian religion, but they had behaved so badly that his purpose had failed of attainment; and he declared that his Negroes had good morals. He expressed no wish for a Brother to serve among them. He introduced us to his only still living son, who is a member of the assembly and who seemed well-informed as to his father's plans. The day was largely spent in conversation not relating to our purpose but showing his friendship for and trust in the Brethren. Nevertheless we soon saw how firmly the dear old man held to his wish that we would like and accept the land he had offered to us; saw also that he was not in position to give us a detailed account of the situation, etc., for all the necessary papers were in the hands of his former partner, John Lewis Gervais, in Charleston.

In the morning of the 24th we wished to be sent on our way, but saw no preparations being made for it. Soon an opportunity offered to speak to Mr. Laurens about it, and he saw that we had no time to lose. He wrote his mind to Mr. Gervais, in Charleston, with the request that all assistance possible should be given us for our journey to Ninety-Six. That we might be certain to find this gentleman Mr. Laurens and his son took us in a boat several miles down Cooper River, to the Mepshoo Plantation, where we learned for certain that we would find him in Charleston. We bade a hearty farewell to Mr. Laurens and his son, although they and we expected that we would visit Mepkin again in a few days, after our journey to Ninety-Six. As it turned out our plan had to be changed, for it would have been too far out of our way.

We traveled twenty-one miles today, and the remaining ten miles to Charleston were covered in the morning of the 25th. As soon as we

arrived we announced our coming to Mr. Gervais, and on the same day were able to have a long conversation with him. He already knew of Mr. Laurens' plan, gave us a map of the five thousand and several hundred acres, out of which our two thousand acres were to be selected, and showed us the grant from the government to Mr. Laurens and to *him*. Therefore the deed to us will have to be from *both* of them. He promised to supply us with the necessary letters to their agent, the surveyor, and the register of Abbeville County in Ninety-Six District, as soon as possible.

On the 27th we received from Mr. Gervais the needed instructions for his agent, Major Bowie, in Abbeville County, and a description of the road thither. We might have left at once, but waited, hoping that Br. Biwighausen would be able to go with us. On the 28th we dined with Mr. George Forest, the usual correspondent of Br. Bagge, and found him very willing to handle our packages and our affairs, and to serve the Brethren in every possible way. We also called on Mr. Peace and Markley, who have known the Brethren for a long time.

On the 30th the wagon from Salem had not yet arrived and we could not wait longer, so we decided to set out without Br. Biwighausen, and came today as far as Dorchester, a village twenty miles from Charleston. It rained so much today and in the following days that we were troubled over swollen streams. The road between Dorchester and Orangeburgh, about sixty miles, is full of water and causeways, for the land lies low and is swampy, so that it was hard to make even a short day's journey. The worst were the swamps on Cypress and Walnut Creeks. The first is ten miles from Dorchester, and the second twenty, and at the latter place the water rose so high in the carriage that our provisions and clothes were soaked.

We reached Orangeburgh in the morning of Dec. 3rd, and found it a small village, which was settled many years ago by Germans who received free transportation, village lots and farm lands, from the English government. It seems not to have grown since. Descendants of these Germans live in the neighborhood still, but can no longer speak their mother tongue. Here there is a bridge over an arm of the Edisto River, but the swamp was so deep in water that we had to take the road to the right, which is farther around. It goes directly to the Cowkaio, and fifteen miles further crosses the bad Bull Swamp, where for quite a distance the road was under water and we could only follow directions in driving, for we could not see the holes which we needed to avoid. As happened often during the trip, we had to put our baggage on the seats to keep it dry. We were glad when we reached high and hilly land.

The weather had cleared, and we reached Ninety-Six safely on the 6th. The name was given to the fort formerly built as protection against the Indians because it was ninety-six miles from Orangeburgh; it was also used as a fort during the last war, and a village named Cambridge has now been laid out there. It is counted one hundred and seventy miles to Charleston from here. When we arrived we found a crowd of people, who had gathered for the court which was to handle all remaining cases for the Ninety-Six District. South Carolina originally had only a few large districts, but recently it has been divided into smaller parcels, or counties, of which each is to have its own court, and the like, as has long been the custom in the more northern states. We soon saw that we could not stay here over night, and we did not find Major Bowie, agent of Mr. Laurens and Mr. Gervais, so we traveled on hoping soon to find a house in which we could spend the night on the way to Mr. Gervais' Plantation, which lies directly west from Cambridge. We asked at two or three tiny cabins, but they could not and would not take us in, so we were obliged to build a big fire beside the road, over which we cooked, and then spent the night keeping warm by it, for it was too cold in the carriage.

Early on the 7th we drove about seven miles further to Mr. Chambers', to whose son we had shown a small kindness the preceding night and who now showed us the way for two or three miles through forest and field to Mr. Gervais' plantation, which is called Herrenhausen.

Mr. Gervais had given order to his overseer, Thomas Edwards, to give us a room for ourselves in his house, and to let us want for nothing as long as we wished to stay. The good people received us well, and did what they could, in their way. As they are raising only indigo and corn, and have no conception of a meadow, the food was naturally quite different from what we are accustomed to at home. We succeeded in getting a little milk, though there is only one milch cow on this entire plantation, which has more cleared land than Bethania. The dwelling house is two stories high, and has a good appearance, though it has only shutters and no window frames; in most of South Carolina we have seen no window frames.

Today Mr. Edwards sent a wagon with our letters to Major Bowie, but it came back on the 8th with the news that Major Bowie had gone to Cambridge. We knew that we could not inspect the offered land from here, for it lay ten miles further west, between Reedy Branch and Long Cane Creek. Mr. Edwards knew nothing to advise except that we spend several days with Mr. Morris, who lived at the upper end of the aforesaid land, though on the further side of Long Cane Creek. As Mr. Edwards was going to Cambridge today we commissioned him to speak with Major

Bowie, and tell him to follow us, and bring his surveying instruments along, and we agreed to expect him on the 10th. On the morning of the 10th we took a hearty and grateful leave of this family and set out for the neighborhood of the land which had been offered to us. It was ten miles to the home of Mr. Morris on Long Cane Creek, and we must drive slowly, asking our way. Mr. Morris was not at home, but his wife received us in friendly fashion.

[The next day Major Bowie joined them and they inspected the land. On the 11th it rained so hard that they could not go out, so from what they had seen and from a study of the map they decided upon the lower end of the tract, on both sides of Reedy Creek and to Long Cane Creek, and asked to have that surveyed for them. Then the diary inserts some notes on the neighborhood, as follows.]

We hope there will be no lack of work for the Brethren who will settle here. The neighborhood around the tract is already well populated. Many people from North Carolina, Virginia, and elsewhere, have moved in since the war. According to the account of the younger Mr. Laurens, the number of men of militia age ten years ago was scarcely five thousand, now there are more than twenty thousand. There are few men with handicrafts, so that many persons must be their own tanners, shoemakers, and the like, and there would be a warm welcome for the Brethren. They would be particularly glad for a tanner, shoemaker, tailor, hat-maker, smith, potter, and doctor. There are many opportunities to send to Charleston. Tobacco is taken there, of which the Virginians raise a good deal; hemp and indigo are also sent. Probably, however, Augusta in Georgia, which is only forty-five miles southwardly from our land, will in time be the best market for this section, as from there goods can be sent by boat to Savannah and Charleston. Long Cane Creek flows into the Savannah River, which is only about twenty-five miles from this place. What can be done in the way of preaching the gospel here only our Lord knows. There are not as many Negroes here as nearer the seacoast; and there are more obstacles in the way of a Negro mission than in the West Indies. Prior to the last war the Indians, that is the Lower Cherokees and the Creeks, came to Ninety-Six to trade. Since the war, and since the whites have built farther inland, their trading place is sixty miles above here, in Seneker, where General Pickens lives; and they themselves live forty and more miles still farther away. The neighbors here are largely Presbyterians, and have a church not far from our land. The Methodists are gathering a following here as everywhere. Of Germans there are a few in a place called Coffee-Town, below here. Everybody regrets that these industrious people were so greatly persecuted in the

last war, because they sided with the King of England, and is sorry that they were crushed to the ground and most of them killed or scattered. The Brethren have the reputation of being a quiet, industrious, and skillful people, though known only by report, and we must be very careful that the first Brethren and Sisters to be sent here will conduct themselves as children of God, and so show their neighbors their chief object in life.

Because we found that the business had taken longer than was expected, and the time of the year was causing much and expensive delay, we finally decided to leave the surveying of the land to Major Bowie, and to leave the preparation of the deeds to him, with Mr. Laurens and Mr. Gervais. He promised to do his best to look after the matter, and added: "Now you can set out at once, and reach Abbeville Courthouse today, and I will show you the road," for we had to make a detour because of the swollen Long Cane Creek.

We said goodby to our host, who came last year, with his family, from Warwickshire in England; but our guide, the good Major Bowie, took the wrong path, and we had to drive through the thick forest, without road or path, until we finally found the right way. Major Bowie and his horse fell, and the Major was so hurt that he could scarcely ride. In the evening we reached Abbeville Courthouse, and stopped with Major Hamilton, six miles from our land. Major Bowie rode on home, to have his leg better treated. Br. Marshall wrote the necessary letters to Mr. Laurens from here. Major Hamilton was not at home but his wife was so glad to have us that she could scarcely be persuaded to accept anything for our lodging, saying that we had had trouble enough with Major Bowie.

On the 12th she sent her son to show us the way over a new bridge at Mr. Smither's sawmill, three miles from her house, as Long Cane Creek was too high to cross. We found nearly all the plank taken from this bridge, lest the current, which had already taken part of the further bank, might wash the bridge away, but in order not to be delayed we had the plank replaced on the bridge and crossed in safety. In the evening we reached Ninety-Six, or Cambridge, twenty-two miles from Abbeville Courthouse. Here court had closed the preceding day, for the judge was sick, and because of the epidemic influenza not enough men could be found to serve as a jury. A tavern keeper whom we had seen well and strong as we passed through before, was now dead and buried, as was his wife. During the following days we heard much lamentation over the sickly times and the many deaths. We lodged in a house with the state's attorney, Mr. Calhoun, who had an entirely erroneous idea of the constitution of our church, but tried in every way to make himself agreeable;

he said he would like to have a settlement of Brethren on the Saluda River, and offered us land at ten shillings per acre.

On the 13th we drove four miles to Wilson's Creek, but because of the high water could not cross the bridge, and had to make a detour to another bridge, five miles higher up the river, and cross the Saluda at Swanson's Ferry instead of the usual Mason's Ferry. On the other side the usually small Cane Creek was so high that the horses were in water up to their backs. Then we drove eight miles farther down to our road to a good man, Mr. Griffin, and were then only twelve miles from Cambridge, though we had traveled twenty-five miles.

On the 14th we drove twenty-five miles, and forded several deep creeks, among others the Indian Creek, and spent the night in a good house near the home of Mr. James Abraham, a former pilot, who had been in many parts of Europe.

On the 15th a mile and a half brought us to the large Duncan Creek, which yesterday was impassable; our Negro Samuel rode in to test the ford, and took us safely across. In another mile and a half we came to the swollen Ennoree River, where there was no ferry. We turned left to Kennedy's Ford, as we had been advised, but found the current so rapid that we had to stop and build a large fire, by which we sat until one o'clock in the afternoon, and cooked our food, and during that time the water fell only a few inches.

Several men rode through, with much difficulty, so we learned to know the ford, and rescued a man who nearly lost his life in the torrent. Finally a man who lived on the other side offered to put us and our carriage and baggage across piecemeal in a canoe. Remarkable as this proposal sounded he assured us that he had more than once brought a chaise across in this way, and we decided to try it. First he took us and our baggage across, then the four wheels and the tongue. When he started with the carriage-bed and cover it was top-heavy and fell into the water, and it took much effort to get it out. As this would not work it was necessary to take back the wheels and tongue, and the canoe sank so low with them that we feared to lose them. The Negro Samuel decided to try to drive the empty carriage across, which was done safely although the carriage floated, and we thanked the Saviour for His help. Then we went four miles further to Hamilton's Ferry over Tyger River, where we spent the night and dried our clothes. This man's father had a tannery in the Irish settlement between Bethlehem and Christiansbrunn thirty years ago.

On the 16th we safely crossed the ferry near Fishdamford on Broad River, also that across Sandy River. We planned to spend the night in Mr. Gorrell's little inn, but everybody in the house was sick so we had to

go a little further and content ourselves with poor quarters. Twenty Catawba Indians were camping here.

On the 17th we had twenty-five miles to the so-called Old Nation Ford on the Catawba River, and then went six miles farther to Mr. Thomas Blackenship, where we had good lodging. Happy were we that the Fishing Creeks and Steel Creek could be passed easily. Our host, like many other people, lives on land of the Catawba Indians, of whom many, since the war, have moved to the land, fifteen miles square, given to them on a ninety-nine year lease by the government, for which they are to pay 10 Spanish dollars per square mile annually. Their nation now consists of some four or five hundred persons.

On the 18th we reached North Carolina, and traveled by way of Charlotte and Salisbury in clear but very cold weather, reaching Salem on the 20th. The distance from here to our land on Long Cane Creek is about two hundred and fifteen miles.

PART II

MEMORABILIA, DIARIES, AND MINUTES

[In the world at large the year 1784 was nominally a year of peace, though with undercurrents of unrest which would later bring disaster. George III still ruled Great Britain, though his American colonies had been lost through the Revolutionary War. Louis XVI sat upon the throne of France; Frederick the Great ruled Germany; Joseph II was Emperor of Austria; and Catharine II was Czarina of Russia.

England was mistress of the seas, having defeated the fleets of France and Spain in the preceding years. William Pitt, the younger, was beginning his remarkable political career; and Edmund Cartwright was working on his power loom, which he patented in 1785, thereby beginning a remarkable development in the textile industry.

In America all was confusion. General George Washington had resigned his command of the army in December, 1783, and had retired to his home at Mount Vernon, and the new nation was leaderless, for Congress had no power to enforce any law it might make, and the so-called "United States" were united in name only. Continental currency was utterly worthless; the political and economic condition was one of chaos.

Early in the year 1784 North Carolina elected a new assembly, which met in April. This assembly reelected Alexander Martin as Governor of the State for one year. In view of the signing of the treaty of peace between England and the United States, an attempt was made to secure more lenient treatment for the Tories, but the resentment of the Whigs was too strong, and several of the leading Loyalists lost large holdings in land; while English, non-resident, owners remained under the provisions of the confiscation act. The State re-asserted its claim to all the unsold land which had formerly belonged to John, Earl Granville, refusing to recognize any rights which his heirs had received through inheritance, and ordered all the papers in the Granville Land Office to be found and kept, thus protecting the interests of all citizens who had bought from him. A proposition was approved to cede to the United States that part of North Carolina beyond the Blue Ridge, partly to help the United States government pay its war debts in land grants, and partly because of the trouble and expense which had been experienced in extending the government of North Carolina to the distant parts to which many North Carolinians had emigrated, especially from the counties immediately east of the mountains. This cession of the western lands was conditioned upon similar action of other states, and the acceptance of the offer by the United States within one year. The assembly also passed an act making October the legal time for the holding of its ses-

sions, and calling an election before the holding of an assembly in the fall.

This second election having been duly held, the assembly met again in October. Richard Caswell was elected to succeed Governor Martin in June, 1785. The act of cession of the western lands was repealed, in view of action taken by other states; but the idea of an independent state had caught the fancy of the men living west of the Blue Ridge, who proceeded on their own authority to organize the State of Franklin. The Governor received order to make up a list of the expenditures of North Carolina during the Revolutionary War,¹ and to insist on payment from the exchequer of the United States.

The Moravian settlement in North Carolina—Wachovia—was striving quietly to make up the losses suffered during the war. Bishop Johann Michael Graff, pastor and preacher in Salem, had died in 1782, and his place was being filled as best it could be by the other ordained men in the settlement, in addition to their own duties. Frederic William Marshall was the leader, both as representative of the interests of the Unity at large, and as an able preacher, holding the services from time to time. Christian Ludwig Benzien was the Pfleger of the Single Brethren; with Nils Petersen and Samuel Stotz as joint Vorsteher. Gottfried Praezel was Curator of the Single Sisters, had charge of the little home-school for boys, and constantly helped with the services in town and at Friedland. Friedrich Peter led the music, taught school, wrote minutes for the Boards, and held services. Anna Maria Quest was still Pflegerin of the Single Sisters, and Maria Elisabeth Krause was their Vorsteherin, though both were advancing in years; Elisabeth Colver was Haus Dienlerin and assistant Pflegerin.

Outside of Salem, Nicholas Lorenz Bagge was pastor at Bethabara; John Jacob Ernst was at Bethania; Valentine Beck at Friedberg; and Johann Christian Fritz at Hope. Johann Casper Heinzmann had died at Friedland in November, 1783, and his widow continued to live there and do what she could for the congregation, with ministers coming from Salem each Sunday to hold the church services.

The Salem store was still under the able management of Traugott Bagge, with George Biebighausen in charge of the branch store at Bethabara.]

¹ A copy of the results of this listing was filed in the office of the Secretary of State of North Carolina. It has been fully indexed, under the general title of "Revolutionary Accounts," and may be consulted in the archives of the North Carolina Historical Commission in Raleigh.

Wachovia Memorabilia, 1784

[Translated in full.]

Although some things have happened among us this year which gave us pain and sorrow, still we find countless reasons to close the year with praise and thanksgiving, for our gracious God and Lord has sent us much that is good and blessed, and that out of His pure grace.

With deeply moved hearts we remind ourselves that our dear Lord and Saviour has revealed Himself to us as the faithful Shepherd of His flock. According to His gracious promise he has been with us always; when we had assembled in His name we felt His gracious presence. Yea, we have had blessed experiences to prove that He delighted to be merciful and gracious to us, and daily and plenteously to forgive our sins, to heal, to quiet and comfort, to make glad and bless us, and to show Himself the Friend of our souls.

Each one of us must acknowledge that He, on His side, has done all that is needful for our salvation, for our safe-keeping and advancement in it. We cannot mention the countless evidences of His grace and faithfulness, still less can we give Him due thanks therefor; but the more do we stir ourselves, with humble hearts, to lay our praise and thanksgiving at His feet.

We remember with thankful hearts that we have been able to hold and to attend our church services in peace. The word of the gospel which we have heard from our ministers, through reading the Bible aloud, and through the sermons² sent to us by the Unity Elders Conference, has been a means of grace to our hearts; and the Holy Ghost has thereby led us into more knowledge of ourselves and a better realization of our dear Saviour as our Redeemer and the Friend of all poor sinners. Through His power we could approach trustfully to our dear Saviour and to His and our Father in heaven, bringing our requests and petitions and our thanks.

What especially reminded us of our short-comings, and of that to which we should attain through grace and the power of our Saviour, what attracted and drove us to earnest prayer to Him that He would form us according to His mind and make us people after His heart, was the hearing of the Results of the last Synod,³ that of 1782. We received them in September, and after all our church officials had listened to them they were made known to the entire congregation. The comments of the Brethren and Sisters show the impression made and the blessing re-

² There is a large collection of these *Reden* in the Salem Moravian archives, Winston-Salem, N. C.

³ This General Synod was held at Berthelsdorf, one mile from Herrnhut, Germany, from August to October, 1782.

ceived thereby, and we may hope that the blessing will become increasingly evident. Especially do we wish to believe that the beautiful chapter on the rearing of children according to the principles of the Unity, in which we have hitherto fallen far short of the ideal, will have left such an impression on those to whom the training of children is entrusted, that from now on they may think of it seriously, and pray the Saviour to give them the grace and the gifts needed to bring up their own children or those in their care according to the rules of the Unity and in such a way as to give joy to the heart of Jesus.

The reading has also given occasion for us to recognize again with grateful hearts how great has been the grace of our Lord and Chief Elder that through His assembled servants He has so clearly revealed His mind and will to His humble Brethren of the Unity.

The re-organization of all the boards, according to the proceedings of Synod, took place immediately after their reading. In the felt presence of the Lord they have begun their work, and we believe that through His grace and strength they will serve according to their call.

The Aeltesten Conferenz⁴ and the Landarbeiter Conferenz⁵ lost from their midst our dear Sister Graff,⁶ on February 21st; but have gained new members in Br. and Sr. Koehler⁷ and Br. and Sr. Simon Peter.⁸ These boards have met on their appointed days, and have held additional meetings as occasion required, and they have enjoyed the peace of Jesus Christ.

Through the Gemein Nachrichten⁹ we have kept in touch with our widely scattered members and friends, which has been both pleasant and blessed for us. We have shared in their joys and sorrows, and when we knew that they were troubled it has been brought to the notice of the Stundenbeter,¹⁰ and has been included in their prayers.

We were glad that this year, along with other books, we could secure more copies of the new Unity Hymn Book, and of the "Idea Fidei Fratrum."¹¹ We have had evidence that the latter has been read with profit also by those who are not Moravians.

To the praise of our Heavenly Father, of whose love and goodness we have had many tokens, we must bring to our thankful remembrance certain special proofs of His gracious protection and care.

It was in the third hour of the morning, on Jan. 31st, that our tavern

⁴ Elders Conference.

⁵ Conference of pastors of rural congregations.

⁶ Widow of Bishop John Michael Graff.

⁷ Rev. John Daniel Koehler came to Wachovia as pastor of Salem Congregation.

⁸ Rev. Simon Peter was a half brother of the musician and preacher, Rev. Johann Friedrich Peter.

⁹ The manuscript church newspaper, bringing reports from Moravian congregations at home and on the mission fields.

¹⁰ Association for Hourly Intercession.

¹¹ By Bishop August Gottlieb Spangenberg.

burst into flames, no one knows why.¹² Our Br. and Sr. Meyer,¹³ their children and associates and several guests, were sleeping peacefully, and were awakened by the roaring of the fire. An alarm was given, and all the Brethren and Sisters hurried to do what they could, partly to keep the fire from spreading and partly to save the furniture and the belongings of those who were in the house; but the fire increased so quickly that these purposes could only be attained in part. However, the out-buildings were saved, and after destroying the tavern itself the flames did no further damage. Terrible and painful as the experience was, and great as was the loss, we were thankful that no one received bodily injury, though the Brethren who were trying to put out the fire were in grave danger from falling burning wood and from the chimney. The escape of all who were sleeping peacefully in the burning house, the absence of wind, and that the fire did no further damage, are reasons enough for giving thanks and praise to our God and Lord.

The loss of this house, especially with our present shortage of dwellings, brought us many difficulties. During the war a small magazine¹⁴ had been built below the town, and this was now moved to a place opposite the tavern, to care for visitors so far as possible. Taking care of travelers caused much confusion and hardship, for we could do nothing but lodge them in private homes. This demonstrated the necessity for rebuilding the tavern, and the sooner the better. The congregation Diacony had sustained a great loss, and had not yet recovered from the unusual expenditures during the war, but, trusting in our dear Lord, the rebuilding of the tavern was begun in March, and with the protection and blessing of our Lord has been so far finished that it could be occupied toward the close of the year. The building would have taken much longer had we not been able to use much of the material which had been gathered for the erection of a house for the Single Sisters.

Because of this important undertaking no other new buildings could be erected this year, but some necessary repairs were made at the mill and on the water pipes, and a stone bridge was built near the tan-yard.

Shortly before the harvest there was a great shortage of food in our neighborhood. Many thousand persons had to try to exist on roots and weeds, and they and their cattle suffered great hunger. Many of our Brethren in the country congregations had difficulty in securing food for themselves and their cattle, and some of their cattle died, yet their suffering was not nearly so great as that of others.

¹² The history in the Bethania Church Book suggests that the Salem tavern may have been set on fire by evil-minded enemies of the Brethren, but in a letter to Br. Reichel, dated Feb. 17, 1784, F. W. Marshall said that though such threats had been made there was no evidence of incendiarism.

¹³ The tavern-keeper.

¹⁴ Built in January, 1781. See *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, vol. IV.

We, in our towns, through the blessing of our dear heavenly Father, had sufficient provision of every kind, and could help a number of the most sorely pressed with a little grain or bread, doing it gladly.

In the beginning of this year the measles spread almost everywhere in Wachovia, and many grown persons as well as children were ill. The help of our dear Lord was the more needed in this and in other cases of sickness, because since the home-going of our Br. Jacob Bonn our community has had no doctor, until the middle of this year. On the 25th of March we had a lovefeast, in acknowledgment of our Lord's assistance under these conditions, praising Him with joy. Although this dangerous illness was followed by a severe whooping-cough, which lasted until autumn, yet the continued help of the Lord gave us reason to thank Him.

In the beginning of this year we could rejoice over the safe return of our Br. Martin Schneider, who according to the good pleasure of our Lord¹⁵ made a journey to the Indians, in December of last year. On his way he encountered many difficulties and dangers. Our dear Lord, in whom he fixed his trust, helped him to overcome the difficulties, and he safely traveled alone from Holston River to the towns of the Upper Cherokees on Tennessee River, where he found an opportunity to attend a council of chiefs, especially called to hear the purpose of his visit. He had been charged to find out whether our strong desire to proclaim the gospel to the Indians could now be fulfilled. Their answer was favorable in so far that through the head chief, Taysell, they expressed their pleasure at the proposition, and promised as soon as possible to hold a general meeting of all the chiefs and other men, and give their decision at the next treaty conference. Although this conference has not been held, and we have received no decisive word, yet we believe that this visit will not have been in vain. In spite of all reports of unrest in that neighborhood, we would have been glad during the year to do more in that region, and the aforesaid Brother would have been willing to go thither again, had our dear Lord and Elder approved. We thank the dear Saviour that He protected Br. Schneider on his return journey, during which he was in great danger, and brought him safely back to us. We commend these poor Indians to the prayers of our Brethren and Sisters.

The dear Brethren and Sisters who came to us from Europe, Johannes¹⁶ and his Benigna and their party, were a special object of our thoughts and prayers. They were expected the latter part of last year, and it caused us concern and troubled thoughts that for a long time we could hear nothing about them. In the hope that they might have reached Bethlehem we sent a wagon and two Brethren thither in March to

¹⁵ Permission of the Lord had been given through the lot.

¹⁶ Bishop John von Watterville and his wife, the Countess Benigna.

bring Br. and Sr. Koehler, who were destined for this place. On the 2nd of May, when after half a year we received letters from Bethlehem and Europe, we learned with great distress that these dear Brethren, so much upon our hearts, had been driven about upon the ocean for more than twenty weeks, in bitter winter weather, and with shortage of food, by numerous storms; that they had been forced to seek refuge in the West Indies; and that after all this they had been wrecked on the island of Barbados on Feb. 17th. This news moved us to most sympathetic expressions and tears; yet we thanked our dear Lord from our hearts that He had so wonderfully saved their lives, and on Feb. 28th had brought them to our Brethren and Sisters in Antigua.

The wagon we had sent returned on June 23rd, bringing, to our joy, Br. and Sr. Lewis; he to become our community doctor. We were sad that we did not know whether our Brethren had arrived from Antigua; but two days later the Saviour gave us great joy, when through a quite unexpected channel we heard that they had reached Philadelphia safely on May 29th. This report was confirmed on July 19th from Bethlehem, and finally through letters written by our dear Brethren, Johannes and Koehler, which filled us with praise and thankfulness. We longed for the arrival of Br. and Sr. Koehler, and the sooner the better, but because of the hot weather it was postponed until Sept. 25th, when we had the pleasure of welcoming them, and Br. and Sr. Simon Peter of Lititz. Our joy was somewhat lessened by the fact that in coming through Virginia they had all caught fever and were very weak, and for several days Br. Koehler's condition seemed dangerous. The Lord heard our prayers and he soon showed signs of improvement. Though his recovery was slow, we were glad that on Oct. 9th we could have a welcome lovefeast for them, and that on Nov. 3rd Br. Koehler had so far recovered from the persistent fever that he could hold some services.

What shall we say, when we consider our conduct in the light of the many and great mercies which we have received from our gracious God and Lord? Surely we must acknowledge with humble and contrite hearts that we are not worthy, we poor souls, the love is all too great, the love so full of pity, which has done all for us. We incite ourselves the more to praise and thank Him, yea more, that as poor sinners we appear before Him and acknowledge our debts, ask forgiveness, and pray from our hearts that He will grant that our souls, spirits, bodies, and life may be to His honor. Then may we hope and trust that He, the God of love and peace, will continue to abide with us.

[The Memorabilia itself is followed by short accounts of each Choir in the Congregation, from which only a few items are taken.]

From the Choir of Single Brethren.

Concerning our businesses:—we thank the Giver of all good that all necessary expenses have been met and a new slaughter-house and granary have been built, also a water-cistern to be used in case of fire. Other smaller improvements and repairs have been made. Because of the lack of room in our House, and particularly in the Boys' Room when classes are held, the wish for an addition is spreading, and we pray the Saviour that He may give means and ways for it.

From the Choir of Single Sisters.

That the building of our Choir House, which we need badly because of lack of room in our present dwelling, had to be given up for this year was a cause of real sorrow; but we saw the importance of the immediate re-building of the burned tavern, so we accepted the delay quietly. We have good hope that the building can be commenced next year, and commend it to all our dear Brethren and Sisters. With most thankful hearts we mention that through the Unity Elders Conference we have received generous gifts from Europe toward the cost of our House, and we have faith that the rest of what is necessary will be provided.

Concerning the Children.

The care and training of our children in every way has lain much upon our hearts. Care has been taken, therefore, that their schools should be planned in an orderly and useful manner, and regularly held. As is only just, the parents have acknowledged this as a great good. We were also concerned that nothing should be omitted that would be good for their hearts. Each month, before their congregation-day, there was a conversation with each child, and the consideration of whether each should be admitted to the Anbeten¹⁷ brought them blessing. The little book of doctrine, which they have received this year, was a nice present for them; and there was general rejoicing over the Bibles and Testaments sent from Europe. (N.B. These have not yet been distributed, as some of them which were left in Pennsylvania to be bound have not arrived.)

Diary of Salem Congregation,¹⁸ 1784.

[The first week translated in full. After that only important extracts are translated, with enough of the church services to show the schedule,

¹⁷ A special form of prayer meeting.

¹⁸ The diaries were never signed, but the Salem diary of 1784 was probably written by Rev. Christian Ludwig Benzien, who had been writing the minutes of the Aeltesten Conferenz since before the death of Bishop Graff in 1782. At one place there is a word inserted in Marshall's handwriting.

it being understood that throughout the diaries the services hold first place.]

Jan. 1. The peace of God, which rested upon the entrance into the new year, was evident throughout the festal services of the entire day, and filled our hearts with the happy hope that the Saviour would make this year a year of grace for us, to the praise of His holy name. This thought was stressed in the sermon on the Gospel for the day, which Br. Benzien preached, pointing out that it was a power for righteousness for all those who believed on him. To Him also brought the Choirs honor and adoration, the children at one o'clock, and then the Married People, the Single Sisters and the Single Brethren. In the evening there was a singstunde¹⁹ for praise and thanksgiving, at the beginning of which a chorus sang: *The mountains shall depart . . . but my mercy shall not depart from thee.*²⁰

Jan. 2. In the evening a sermon was read from the Wochen. During the singing of the liturgy, *O Head so full of bruises*, a disturbance was made by the bad conduct of several strangers. The same men gave Br. Meyer much trouble in the tavern that night, but when they began to fight they were pacified by Br. Philip Kroen, of Friedland, who came to Br. Meyer's help.

Jan. 3. Singstunde in the evening.

Sunday, Jan. 4. In reference to the coming 6th of January²¹ a missionary day was held, and the collection for missions was announced, which will be gathered by Br. Frederic Peter during the next days. The Brn. Stotz and Petersen went to Friedland, where the former read the Indian diary. That afternoon and

Jan. 5, we had hard thunderstorms and heavy rain, which continued until the 6th, and caused the streams to rise. In the reading meeting the Memoir of Sr. Mar. Elis. West, who went home in Bethlehem, made an impression on all hearts. Because there is so much sickness the singstunde was dropped for awhile.

Jan. 6. In the meeting for communicants, which Br. Frederic Peter held, we remembered with thankful hearts the work of the Lord which in these our days is being carried on in all parts of the world among Christians and heathen. A summary of the souls in the Brethren's Unity, compiled from the Nachrichten, showed them to be about fifty thousand;

¹⁹ Song service.

²⁰ The diary of course quotes all the choir anthems, liturgies, etc., in German, of which the English translation is here given. In the Salem archives there are liturgy books containing the words of the liturgies most frequently used; there are a number of manuscript sheets of liturgies, giving both words and music; and there is a large collection of choir anthems also in manuscript.

²¹ Epiphany, and also the anniversary of the baptism in 1760 of the first Eskimo convert in Greenland.

we commended to Him especially the congregations gathered from among the heathen, their stations and their pastors, asking for them His protection, guidance and leading; and that He would continue to bless this work, done for Him by the Unity of Brethren, until the end of time.

Since the Single Brethren and the boys have nearly all recovered from the measles, it is beginning to break out among the Single Sisters and girls, and also in certain families.

Jan. 7. The Aeltesten Conferenz and the Aufseher Collegium²² met for the first time this year, and besought the Saviour to be in their midst and guide them according to His heart and mind. The Brn. Lorenz Bagge from Bethabara and Ernst from Bethania attended the meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz, and went home in the afternoon. In the evening there was reading from the *Harmony of the Gospels*. Br. Marshall went to Bethabara and returned on

Jan. 8. In the first prayer meeting Br. Praezel, in an address on the Daily Word,²³ encouraged the Brethren and Sisters to communion with the Saviour, to a constant longing for Him, and faithfulness in prayer for His work.

Jan. 9. It was very cold. The country ministers, in their first meeting, prayed to the Saviour for grace and wisdom for their work.

Jan. 10. Because of a snow storm there was no evening service.

Jan. 11. Because of a cold rain and much sickness there were only two meetings on our Unity Day. Br. Praezel held the Sunday services in Friedland.

Jan. 14. The Board of Auditors²⁴ held a session. Men from Halifax who sought an opportunity to make trouble in the tavern, the store and the pottery, were turned away with courtesy.

Jan. 16. Br. and Sr. Marshall went to Friedland to speak with the members preparatory to the Holy Communion.

Jan. 18. In the prayers of the church litany the names of three newborn children of our members were included. Toward evening and during the night two feet of snow fell.

Jan. 19. This was followed by a hard storm from the northwest, with snow flurries. The oldest Brother in North Carolina does not remember such a storm. In spite of it two boys came from Bethabara for the postponed celebration of the Boys' Covenant Day.

²² Board of Overseers, particularly charged with superintendence of the material interests of the congregation.

²³ The verse from the Old Testament in the Text Book.

²⁴ A state board appointed in each district to review claims against the State for services rendered.

Jan. 20. In the southwest a comet was seen; it did not have a long tail.

Jan. 21. We sent letters, our diary for November and December, and the Memorabilia of 1783, to Bethlehem by Eschenbach and Johannes Flex.

Jan. 23. Last night and today the snow melted quickly in a warm south wind, raising the streams. The Brethren and Sisters were spoken with preparatory to the Lord's Supper.

Jan. 24. In the afternoon we had the pleasure of seeing our Br. Martin Schneider return safely from his journey to the Cherokees. The result of his efforts and much else, which can be seen from his diary, was announced to the congregation in the lovefeast for communicants. After a blessed absolution service the congregation partook of the Lord's Supper with hungry and thirsty souls.

Jan. 25. The *Hymn of Praise to the Father* was sung in the evening.

Jan. 26. Br. Benzien held the first meeting of the Hourly Intercession group.

The Brn. Marshall and Martin Schneider went to see Colonel Martin Armstrong. They gave him their thanks for his services in regard to the Cherokee matter, and Br. Marshall transacted some business for the Administration.²⁵

Jan. 30. At noon there was the burial of the elder Adam Schumacher, on his plantation. He was one of our friends who came from Broadway in New England in 1769; he attended the preaching services of the Brethren, and during his last illness told them that he hoped to be saved through the atonement of Jesus. He passed out of time day before yesterday. Br. Praezel preached to the people who had come from Salem and Friedland for the funeral.

Jan. 31. This morning in the third hour, we had no small fright, for our tavern broke into flames and in an hour and a half it and the kitchen had been reduced to ashes. Br. and Sr. Meyer, their children, and Br. Holland succeeded in saving themselves and a few of their belongings, but all the rest of the supplies and furniture went up in flame. It was indeed a great loss; but we can thank the Saviour that there was no wind and the fire went no further, and that by the efforts of the Brethren the stable and the barns were saved and also that no Brethren were injured. A couple of strangers from Wilkes County were the guardian angels of Br. and Sr. Meyer, and rescued them after the flames had made considerable headway. In a letter to the Aeltesten Conferenz Br. Meyer said, among

²⁵ The interests of the Unity of Brethren as a whole as distinct from local affairs.

other things, that last Wednesday, the 28th, he had been overcome by a feeling of trouble without knowing why; that he had prayed to the Lord for new grace and forgiveness and had felt that all was well. Yet this was not enough, and he had been brought to consider how much grace and mercy the Saviour had showed to him, and that he could not think of one room or one little place in the house where the Saviour had not showed him special grace. In spite of the blessing which accompanied this experience he had felt the trouble constantly until he went to sleep last night. And in spite of the terrible sequel he could not thank the Lord enough that He had held His hand over him and his family; for in a quarter of an hour the flames would have overcome them.

At nine o'clock a special meeting of the Congregation Council was called to make temporary arrangements, until a new tavern could be built. Br. and Sr. Meyer moved into the Heinzmann house, and Br. and Sr. Schober²⁶ into the Tycho Nissen house; Br. Holland went to Br. and Sr. Koffler; and the man Christian and his wife were sent to Stockburger. Friends passing through will be cared for in the houses of the Brethren so far as possible. The material which had been prepared for the building of the Sisters House must now be used for the tavern.

Feb. 1. The diary of Br. Martin Schneider's journey²⁷ to the Cherokees was read to the residents in Salem.

In the evening the *Hymn of Praise to the Son* was sung.

Feb. 2. The widows heard a sermon from the *Wochen*²⁸ for their Instruction Day.

Feb. 4. The Single Brethren instituted a night-watch in their house.

Feb. 5. The burned tavern site was cleared.

For the 64th birthday of our dear Br. Marshall we prayed that the Saviour would richly bless him and his further services of these congregations.

Feb. 7. The children who have been sick with measles had their first Congregation Day²⁹ this year.

Congregation Council approved the plan for the new tavern.

Feb. 8. In the meeting for married people two Sisters with their infants made their first appearance.

Catharine and Elisabeth Boeckel, of Friedberg, daughters of Nicholas

²⁶ The Schobers had been living in the Heinzmann house, which had been built in 1771 by Gottlieb Reuter, whose widow married Johann Casper Heinzmann. The Reuter house was bought by John Vogler in 1816; and he moved it farther back in his lot in 1819 when he built his brick house at the southwest corner of Main and West streets. Both the Reuter house and the John Vogler house are standing (1940).

²⁷ See above, Part I.

²⁸ *Wochen* were weekly reports, one of the series of the *Nachrichten*.

²⁹ Such a day had special services, suitable for children.

Boeckel, came to Salem, the first to help Sr. Aust and the second to assist Sr. Koffler.

Feb. 10. The Brn. Marshall and Bagge went to the court at Richmond³⁰ on business.

Sunday, Feb. 15. In the afternoon memoirs were read of various Brethren and Sisters who have gone home. In the evening the *Hymn of Praise to the Holy Ghost* was sung.

Feb. 19. In the evening the liturgy, *Give us Thy blessing, God our God*, was sung.

Feb. 20. By opportunity we sent to Bethlehem the diary of Br. Martin Schneider's journey to the Cherokees and our January diary to be forwarded to Europe.

Feb. 21. In the morning at 9:30 the Saviour took to Himself our dear Sr. Gertraud Graff, after a short illness. This departure was announced to the communicants in the Communion Lovefeast. The Lord's Supper was attended by the country ministers also.

Sunday, Feb. 22. After the Communion for the congregation officials there was the *Liturgy for the giving of thanks*. The entrance into the Passion Season³¹ was made with earnest prayer to the Saviour that He would give us a new insight into the tremendous cost that He paid to redeem us. The evening meeting fell out because of a snow storm.

Feb. 23. At one o'clock the remains of our dear Sr. Gertraud Graff were taken to their last resting place. Br. Frederick Peter spoke on the Text for the day to the large gathering of people from all our towns and many others, and read her memoir.³²

Feb. 26. The Congregation Council authorized a free-will subscription for the purchase of a fire engine.

March 1. In the twilight meeting a sermon was read from the *Wochen* in remembrance of the beginning of the Ancient Unity of Brethren 328 years ago. The sermon was first preached in Barby in 1778.

March 4. In the prayer meeting Br. Preazel sang with the congregation the *Hymn to the innocent Lamb of God*.

The Helfer Conferenz³³ approved an increase of the subscription authorized by Congregation Council for a fire engine, as not nearly enough had been received. The matter was explained to the town residents, and

³⁰ The county seat of Surry, in which county Wachovia then lay.

³¹ Lent.

³² Biography; see below, Part III, for translation. Numerous Memoirs are on file in the Salem archives.

³³ The *Grosse Helfer Conferenz*, as reorganized in 1784, consisted of the Aeltesten Conferenz, the Aufseher Collegium, and eleven additional members.

the results were such that immediate steps could be taken to procure an engine.

March 6. The singstunde was omitted because of a heavy snow storm.

March 9. Br. Bagge went to Charlestown on business. We sent letters and our January diary to Bethlehem by Johannes Conrad and Friedrich Müller, who were going there.

Our Brethren went to the election in Richmond. Colonel Martin Armstrong received the largest vote for senator, and Messrs. Lanier and Lewis for burgesses from this county to the Assembly.

March 16. The Brn. Herbst and Reuz, who set out for Salisbury on the 14th on business, could not cross the Yadkin on account of high water, and returned this evening.

March 17. Fire in the woods caused our Brethren much work and anxiety because of the storm wind from the northwest, but with God's help the threatening danger was averted. In the evening there was reading from the Harmony of the Four Gospels. Governor Alexander Martin spent the night here on his way to Salisbury.

March 21. The evening meeting was dropped because of a snow storm. During the night there was a hard frost which injured the peach trees.

March 24. The Brn. Johann Reuz and Martin Lick set out for Pennsylvania, hoping that on the return trip they might bring the Brethren and Sisters for whom we are waiting.

March 28. Governor Alexander Martin, who returned from Salisbury with his staff, made a friendly visit here. In the afternoon he was treated to an instrumental concert; and in the evening, in the congregational meeting, there was vocal music for him. He left on the 29th.

April 2. The day was stormy, with rain from the northeast, and hail in the evening.

Sunday, April 4. For the entrance into the Passion Week³⁴ we sang the *Litany of the Life, Sufferings, and Death of Jesus*.

In the evening at eight o'clock we began to read the story of the sufferings of Jesus, and continued each evening until the 7th.

Maundy Thursday. April 8. Br. Traugott Bagge returned from Charlestown.

There were meetings at two o'clock and at seven, during which we read the last words and the High-Priestly Prayer of Jesus. In the meeting of communicants at three o'clock Br. Marshall made an address on the

³⁴ The week from Palm Sunday to Easter Eve.

Pedilavium, pointing out the love and humility of Jesus, and laying it upon our hearts that we should be like Him. We fell upon our knees and confessed our short-comings and received absolution from His pierced hands; then in two divisions, at four and at five o'clock, the Brethren and the Sisters were assured of His forgiveness through the Pedilavium. At eight o'clock the congregation shared in the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Jesus in the Holy Communion.

Good Friday, April 9. The story of this day was read at three meetings, in the morning at ten o'clock, in the afternoon at three, and in the evening at half past six.

Great Sabbath, April 10. The body of Jesus, wounded and slain for us, filled the thoughts of the congregation in the lovefeast at two o'clock, and of the Choirs in the evening meeting, as we realized anew that the rest of our Lord had sanctified our last resting-places also.

Easter Sunday, April 11. At five o'clock in the morning the congregation gathered in the Saal,³⁵ and after the usual Easter greeting went to God's Acre where the Easter Litany was read, including the names of those of our Brethren and Sisters who during this year have gone home from here, together with the names of such Servants of the Unity as are known to us. At ten o'clock Br. Benzien preached to an audience so large that the Saal could not hold them. In the afternoon at half past one and in the evening at half past seven the story was read of the Resurrection of our Lord and of the forty days after Easter.

April 12. Members of the assembly from our county passed through on their way to the assembly.

April 14. With the permission of the Lord the single man Immanuel Dressen received from the Aufseher Collegium permission to remain here as a resident of the town. The reading from the Harmony of the Four Gospels was attended by several men from Wilkes County, on their way to the assembly, of which they are members.

April 15. Captain Guest, who was so kind and hospitable to Br. Martin Schneider on the French Broad River, visited here on his way to the assembly.

April 20. A beginning was made with building the walls of the new tavern. With Br. Feisser, who leaves Bethania today for Pennsylvania, we sent letters and our diaries for March.

April 23. Congregation Council put an end to the bad practice of giving day-laborers a dram of brandy in addition to their wages, which is not good for our young men who support themselves as day-laborers.

³⁵ The meeting hall in the Gemein Haus.

April 24. This decision was made known to the master-workmen in a Masters' Conference which followed the singstunde.

April 30. To the record of this month should be added that we are busy with the erection of the new tavern; that the Single Brethren have brought a new slaughter-house under roof; and extensive repairs have been made to the water-works which needed a number of new pipes.

The present lack of grain oppresses the land, so that men and cattle are suffering; there is a general demand for grain, of which we have only enough for our pressing needs. The sale of bread is larger than usual, though we are not in position to sell raw grain; and as it is long to harvest there is danger of actual hunger in the land. Because of the hard winter, which lasted unusually long, most of the farmers used all their feed before they could turn the cattle out to graze. This lack of food, together with an epidemic among the cattle, has already caused many to die, which misfortune has come to some of our Brethren also, especially in Friedberg.

May 3. Br. Johann Krause has begun repairing our grist mill, which needs a new water-wheel and other improvements.

May 4. The Single Sisters celebrated their Choir Festival.

May 6. We had a thunder storm with hail. The hail stones were as large as hickory nuts, and some were larger. It did not last long and did little damage here, but in other places it did much harm.

May 7. The Single Br. Johann George Wagemann, from Bethabara, came to work in the mill here.

May 12. In the congregation meeting in the evening Br. Marshall reminded the members of the circumstances which made this day memorable in the Unity of Brethren.³⁶

May 20. In observing Ascension Day there was a meeting at eight o'clock in the morning in which the story of the ascension of our Lord was read.

Br. Friedrich Müller has returned from Pennsylvania, and today we were happy to receive several packages of letters and Nachrichten, the first in half a year. Our joy was diminished by the touching news of the shipwreck of our dear Br. Johannes and his party on the island of Barbados and their landing on Antigua, which was communicated to the congregation this evening together with other sad reports from the Unity, including the home-going of our Br. Fries, a member of the Unity Elders Conference.

³⁶ The first *Brotherly Agreement* was signed in Herrnhut on May 12, 1727.

May 22. Little Elisabeth Boeckel and her sister Catharina were taken home.

May 25. In the meeting of communicants a beginning was made of reading the reports from the Unity Elders Conference.

May 28. In the evening meeting the Memorabilia of the congregation of Bethlehem for 1783 was read, followed by the Friday liturgy.

May 29. Through Peter Rothrock's return from Pennsylvania we received another package of letters and Nachrichten.

Whitsunday, May 30. In the evening the "*Hymn of Praise to the Holy Ghost*" was sung.

May 31. On this Unity Day there were five reading meetings, in which the Bethlehem diaries of January to March were read, and also the Memoir of Sr. Elisabeth Peter of Lititz, and other notable records.

June 5. The assembly members from our and neighboring counties are returning, the assembly having adjourned.

Sunday, June 6. The Church Litany was prayed, and the names of Br. Peter Conrad Fries, of Barby, and of others who have recently gone home, were included at the usual place.³⁷

June 8. In the meeting of communicants we finished reading all the Nachrichten recently received.

June 12. The heat these days has been unusually great, tonight we had a storm that was almost a hurricane, and the sky seemed full of fire and flame.

June 15. The building of the tavern has caused us much anxiety, but today we can see success approaching. Repairs on the mill were finished today.

June 17. Br. Frederick Peter held the prayer meeting, speaking on the text for the day, which gave occasion to remember the beginning of Herrnhut, sixty-two years ago; from which small beginning the Saviour has brought His Unity of Brethren, and through their service has spread the work of God all over the world.

³⁷ In 1773 the Church litany contained the following form used in announcing the departure of a member:

Minister: His eyes, His mouth, the Body for us broken,
On Whom our faith is grounded,
To see Him has gone.

Congregation: Now may (he or she) duly greet
The wounds in hands and feet.

Minister: Keep us in everlasting fellowship with
and with the Church Triumphant, and may we rest together from our labors.

The Synod of 1789 eliminated this form, and by 1791 the announcement had been shortened to one paragraph:

Keep us in everlasting fellowship with and the whole Church
Triumphant, and may we rest together from our labors.

The Moravian Hymnal of 1923 retains this paragraph in the litany omitting the personal reference.

June 19. George Lange, of Deep Creek, brought his son George Heinrich to the boys' school here; he will be cared for by Br. and Sr. Daniel Christmann. Br. Martin Lick returned from Pennsylvania about noon. At Stanton River he passed Br. Feisser's wagon, in which were Br. and Sr. [John] Lewis. The teamsters were in need of food, and of fodder for the horses, and he had ridden on to bring the report. Br. Philip Transou was sent to them today on horseback.

June 20. The small wagon was also sent, taking them the needed supplies. It distressed us that we did not hear of Br. Johannes' arrival. Br. Martin Schneider has been gathering the mission collection.

June 21. Because of harvest it was decided to hold only one service each evening, and that at eight o'clock.

June 22. The great heat and drought were relieved last night and today by showers which did much good to the gardens.

Br. Johann Reuz returned in the afternoon with Br. Philip Transou, who went to meet him on the 19th.

June 23. At seven o'clock in the morning we had the pleasure of welcoming Br. and Sr. Lewis. In the afternoon Br. Feisser arrived with his load, and accompanied by his half-brother Michael Feisser and wife Maria, of Yorktown. We were glad to receive the continuation of the Text Book, the long-awaited new Unity Hymn-Book,³⁸ and other Unity books.

June 24. Twenty-five little boys celebrated their Choir Festival. The little school girls joined with the little boys in their lovefeast. In the evening the new sleeping hall of the boys' school was consecrated.

June 25. Br. Benzien returned from Bethabara. One mile this side of Bethabara he met two wolves, and stopped their chase after a herd of cattle.

June 26. The Single Brethren began to dig a water cistern, for protection in case of fire.

June 27. The communicants heard a circular letter from the Unity Elders Conference concerning the misuse of strong drink.

June 30. Through a letter from Adam Orts, of Lebanon [Pa.], to a friend near Bethania, we heard the glad news that our dear Br. Johannes and his party landed in Philadelphia on Whitsunday, May the 30th, and on June 1st went on to Bethlehem.

July 13. The cistern of the Single Brethren was finished. It holds approximately thirty-four hogsheads of water.

³⁸ Printed at Barby in 1783. It contains the words of seventeen hundred and fifty hymns; has a topical index and an index of first lines.

Sunday, July 18. The Church ushers and musicians had a lovefeast, and were encouraged to consider their music as a service of the Church.

July 19. We received letters from Pennsylvania confirming the arrival of Br. Johannes and his party in Philadelphia on May 29th.

July 26. Br. Bagge's wagon finally returned from Pennsylvania with goods for the store. It had been detained four months by shortage of food for the horses.

July 31. It should be added that the wheat crop did not turn out as well as in other years, being only one-third normal, but we thank God for His gifts, especially as there is promise of a rich corn crop.

Aug. 2. During the night there was a storm accompanied by a cloudburst. The water rose unusually high, so that on the road to the Shallowford the supports of the dam gave way, taking the causeway with them, the new wall by the farm and still-house of the Single Brethren lost more than twenty feet at one place and about ten feet at another, the stone bridge in the Brothers' garden was swept away, and the flooding of the bottoms did much damage to meadows and gardens. We thank God that not more damage was done, and especially that the new stone bridge on the Shallowford Road escaped.

Aug. 3. The Brethren were busy all day repairing the road. The brick-maker lost nine thousand brick in the rain.

Aug. 5. We received letters from Pennsylvania and Europe. The hope of soon seeing Br. and Sr. Koehler gave us much joy.

Aug. 6. Br. Friedrich Müller set off again in his wagon. He left on July 28th for Pennsylvania, but returned on the 5th of this month because his teamsters feared lack of food for their horses. We gave him two packages of letters and reports as he started once more.

Aug. 10. We were grieved that the Single Brother, John Lischer, decided of his own accord to renounce his privilege of living in the congregation.

Several Brethren went to Richmond; they have been indicted for accepting paper money, contrary to law.

Aug. 11. They returned. The case was not heard, and they were bound over to the next court.

Aug. 13. In the morning Br. Sam Stotz returned from Cross Creek. Br. Balthaser Christmann came with the wagon later in the day. We thanked the Lord from our hearts for their safety in danger from the unusually high water.

The ministers from the country congregations came to share in the services of this festal day. In the lovefeast a song of thanksgiving was

sung. One hundred and twenty partook of the Holy Communion. The Negress Anna partook for the first time, after receiving the Confirmation blessing.

Aug. 16. The evening services returned to their usual order, that is that a singstunde followed the service at twilight.

Aug. 17. The Saviour blessed our little girls on their Festal Day.

Aug. 21. We remembered the beginning of our missions among the heathen,⁸⁹ fifty-two years ago today, and thanked the Saviour that He had vouchsafed to His Unity of Brethren to preach His gospel to all nations.

Yesterday and today several of the Brethren went to the election at Richmond. Colonel James Martin and Lewis were elected commoners and John Armstrong as senator for Surry County. It should be noted that at the last taxation Salem was not recognized as a town, and the residents were not recognized as freeholders, but in this election they were encouraged to vote as freeholders in the election of the senator.

Aug. 23. Br. Schober went to Cross Creek on business for Br. Bagge.

Aug. 27. The timbers for the new tavern roof were safely raised.

Aug. 28. In the singstunde we sang several verses of blessing for the 48th birthday of our Br. Koehler, whom we hope soon to welcome into our midst.

Sunday, Aug. 29. The Festal Day of the Single Brethren. The widower, George Schmidt, celebrated it with them.

The Single Sister Elisabeth Schneider went to Bethabara, to take charge of the school for little girls during the illness of Sr. Elisabeth Dixon.

September. The much heavy rain during the first half of this month caused the water to rise for the third time, and did some damage to the second crop of hay and to the gardens. The weather caused a good deal of sickness in the country, fever and sore throats, but the residents in Salem in general escaped.

Sept. 1. A Baptist minister and his lady attended the evening Bible reading.

Sept. 3. Br. Marshall and several other members of the Aeltesten Conferenz went to Friedland to the celebration of its congregation festival.

Sept. 7. The married people celebrated their Choir Festival with grace and blessing. In the children's hour at nine o'clock the children sang hymns of prayer for their parents. At two o'clock was the love-

⁸⁹ In the West Indies, 1732.

feast of the married people. The day was closed with the Holy Communion. We thought often of our dear Br. and Sr. Koehler, whom we would so gladly have in our midst.

Sept. 15. The Brn. Herbst and Adam Gernand went to Salisbury, the former to make his excuses to the chief judge for failing to appear in answer to a Supreme Court summons as jurymen last spring, high water in the Yadkin having made it impossible for him to cross.

Sept. 16. This notable anniversary was observed by the Aeltesten Conferenz and the ministers of all our congregations.⁴⁰

Sept. 19. The Brn. Herbst and Adam Gernand returned from Salisbury. The former's excuse to the chief judge was accepted as legitimate. Had this not been the case he would have been fined \$50.

Sept. 23. Congregation Council reviewed the summary of accounts of the congregation and the Diaconies. God, the Giver of all good, be thanked that this year when our tavern burned He so blessed other enterprises that the loss was bearable.

Opportunity was taken to give Congregation Council a clear statement as to the founding and the set up of our Congregation Diacony, and of the financial status of the Unity.

Sept. 24. A number of gentlemen attended the Friday liturgy. Br. and Sr. Marshall went to Friedberg to attend the Communion there. Having heard an apparently credible report that Br. and Sr. Koehler were approaching they returned on

Sept. 25, and at six o'clock in the evening they entered Salem from the south just as Br. and Sr. Koehler and Br. and Sr. Simon Peter came in from the north, and with the sound of trombones were joyfully welcomed into our midst. The pleasure was lessened by the fact that all our Brethren and Sisters, and also Peter Jungmann, who had helped with the driving, and all the teamsters, were sick with fever, the only one to escape having been Br. Daniel Hauser who had come with the party to visit here. So instead of unitedly rendering to God our praise and thanks for their arrival we must busy ourselves in nursing and caring for them, and the singstunde must be omitted so that their rest might not be disturbed.

Sept. 28. The Brn. Lorenz Bagge and Ernst came from Bethabara and Bethania to the meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz, during which the Saviour advised⁴¹ that Br. Lorenz Bagge should be transferred to Pennsylvania.

⁴⁰ On Sept. 16, 1741, in London, England, leaders of the Moravian Church gained a special conviction that the Lord Jesus and He only should be the Chief Elder of the Unity of Brethren. The anniversary is observed annually by Moravian ministers as a covenant day.

⁴¹ Through the lot.

Oct. 1. This month opened a new period of grace for us, through the reading of the Proceedings of the Synod of 1782, and the reorganization of the Conferences in accordance therewith.

Oct. 3. Br. Marshall went to Bethabara to announce the call of Br. Lorenz Bagge away from that congregation.

Oct. 6. Br. Koehler attended the meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz for the first time.

Oct. 8. Br. Lorenz Bagge and his daughter came here to say farewell; they expect to leave for Pennsylvania next week.

Oct. 9. In the afternoon at two o'clock there was a lovefeast to welcome the Koehlers and Peters, although they had not fully recovered their health. With hearty sympathy we listened to the travel diary of the voyage of Br. and Sr. Koehler⁴² and our hearts thanked our Lord for His wonders of grace shown to our dear Brethren and Sisters on their perilous journey.

Oct. 11. The Brn. Marshall and Simon Peter went to Bethabara, to say goodbye to Br. Lorenz Bagge, who set out on the 12th with his daughter for Pennsylvania, accompanied by Br. Heinrich Stoer, and by Br. Daniel Hauser who is returning to Jersey. Br. Simon Peter will serve Bethabara congregation until a regular pastor is appointed.

Oct. 15. Br. Friedrich Müller returned from Pennsylvania with a package of letters and Nachrichten.

Oct. 18. Tonight we had a hard storm, but the hand of the Lord protected us from harm.

Oct. 24. Br. Christian Loesch was chosen to write the minutes of the Grosse Helfer Conferenz and the Congregation Council.

Oct. 31. By two gentlemen from Lancaster we received a package of letters and Nachrichten from Pennsylvania.

The weather this month was mild except for two or three frosts at night toward the end of the month. The condition of the soil because of the preceding frequent rains brought a productiveness never before seen, for the apple trees bloomed a second time, and the apples grew to such a size that they could be used to advantage in the kitchen.⁴³

Nov. 1. For today's remembrance of our communion with those who have already been gathered to our Lord⁴⁴ we sang in the congregation meeting the *Hymn of the Church Triumphant*.

Nov. 11. The Brn. Herbst, Bagge, and Aust returned from Richmond.

⁴² See above, Part I.

⁴³ A similar second crop was reported near Winston-Salem, N. C., in October, 1938.

⁴⁴ All Saints Day.

The complaint against them because of the paper money has been postponed to the next court.

Nov. 13. The Festal Day of the Chief Elder⁴⁵ brought a special blessing to this congregation, whose anniversary it also is. Br. and Sr. Koehler had so far recovered that they could be present, and Br. Koehler spoke for the first time at the early morning service. Our Gemein Haus Saal was dedicated thirteen years ago today. . . . At lovefeast Br. Marshall spoke on the beginning and growth of the work of God here, among the rest that thirty-one years ago today the Brethren coming hither first set foot on the soil of North Carolina.⁴⁶ Three of those Brethren are still among us:—the Brn. Merkle and Pfeil here and Br. Beroth in Bethania. . . . The communicants pledged themselves in the Cup of Covenant to be loyal and obedient to our dear Lord.

Nov. 14. Br. Bagge went to Charlestown on business for the store.

Nov. 22. Unexpectedly we received two large packages of Gemein Nachrichten and some letters from London. Br. Bagge found them in Salisbury on his journey and sent them back by Captain Moseby.

Nov. 27. In the lovefeast for communicants the most recent Nachrichten were read. In the Holy Communion Br. Koehler led the liturgy for the first time.

Sunday, Nov. 26. At the preaching service a choir of musicians sang the *Hosannah*, in recognition of the entrance into the season of Advent.

We hear from Newbern that the Assembly now in session there has elected General Richard Caswell as Governor, in the place of Mr. Alexander Martin.

Dec. 3. The first snow fell.

Dec. 6. There was a conference with the masters of the industries and the house-fathers, especially on the subject of promoting order and honor among our workmen.

Dec. 9. Br. Koehler led the liturgy in the prayer meeting. In Congregation Council it was announced that it had been decided that in future everyone might be admitted to the praying of the Church Litany; hitherto attendance has been restricted to residents of the town.

Dec. 11. The masons have finished their work on the new tavern. Yesterday and today we have received large packages of Gemein Nachrichten and letters from Pennsylvania through Johann Conrad and Mr. Barth. We regretted to hear of the home-going of Br. George Niesser in Phila-

⁴⁵ The events of Sept. 16, 1741, were made known to congregations throughout the Unity on November 13, and the latter date is observed annually as one of the chief festal days of the Moravian Church. Salem congregation was organized on this anniversary in 1771.

⁴⁶ See *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, I, 78.

delphia on Nov. 1st. We remembered how faithfully through the years he handled our correspondence with Pennsylvania through Yorktown, ceasing only a month or two ago.

Dec. 12. Br. Bagge returned from Charlestown.

Dec. 17. From Bethabara we hear that Br. Heinrich Stoer has returned from Pennsylvania.

Dec. 18. We received the letters and Nachrichten from Europe and Pennsylvania which came in the returning wagons; yet we were sorry not to get the Text Books ordered for next year. Our Brn. Wollin and Schweinitz deserve the more thanks for several advance copies sent recently.

Dec. 20. The building of our tavern has so far advanced that there remains only a little to be done by the cabinet-makers here and there, so today Br. Meyer and his family and the other Brethren employed in the tavern have moved in.⁴⁷ They and the entire congregation were the more thankful because with the coming of cold weather the caring for travelers in the homes has become increasingly difficult.

Dec. 21. The singstunde was on a line appropriate to St. Thomas' Day.

Dec. 24. At twilight the Christmas Eve services were held for the little children; at seven o'clock the congregation, including the older children, assembled for the same purpose. The order of service was as usual.

Dec. 25. In the morning Br. Koehler preached the festal sermon on the text: "Unto you is born this day a Saviour." In the afternoon the *Hymn of Praise to the Son* was sung. The country ministers came to join in the Communion.

Sunday, December 26. A heavy snow-storm prevented the holding of the evening meeting.

Dec. 30. Congregation Council considered several matters relating to the building of the Sisters House.

Dec. 31. In the afternoon at three o'clock our children were reminded of the grace of the Saviour shown to them this year. In the evening at seven o'clock the congregation heard the Memorabilia of the Unity Elders Conference for the year 1783; then there was a lovefeast. The reading of the Memorabilia of the congregations in Wachovia reminded us of much love and wise government displayed toward us by our dear heavenly Father. The closing meeting opened with the hymn:

Lord, Lord God, merciful and gracious.

⁴⁷ See below, Part III, for summary of cost of building the Salem tavern.

As the year closed at twelve o'clock the wind instruments played

Now thank we all our God
With heart and hand and voices,

and the congregation joined in singing as they knelt. Then prayer was offered and the blessing of the Lord was laid upon the congregation.

Minutes of Salem Boards. 1784.

[Extracts translated. Where source is not *noted* an item is taken from the minute book last above mentioned.]

Jan. 7. (Aeltesten Conferenz.) It has been noticed that where soapstone is found it is possible to find limestone by digging deep. John Krause, of Bethania, on whose land there is soapstone, shall be encouraged to try to find limestone.

Sister Martin Hauser would like to send her daughter, who wishes to belong to the Salem congregation, to live with Br. and Sr. Tycho Nissen; there is no objection except that the father's consent must be given. The thought was expressed that Sally McPayne would suit better for Br. and Sr. Tycho Nissen than with the Christs, if the latter could employ Martha Hege, of Bethabara, for a year, as they would like.

Jan. 7. (Aufseher Collegium.) In the Poor Boxes in the Saal 13 sh. 2 d. have been gathered.

It was proposed to buy a violin, which has been offered to us and which has a good tone; no objection raised.

The carpenters make much difficulty about the large timbers for building. It is time to make preparations in the woods for sawing, so the long timbers for out-buildings should be cut at the same time.

Br. Reuz shall be sent to Colonel Martin, to remind him to burn lime for us.

Agreement shall be made with Philip Kroehn, who is to move the magazine and turn it into a stable.

Jan. 14. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Kremser is asked to see to the sweeping of the most important chimneys, as all of Br. Schulz's family have measles.

Br. Yarrell has written to the Conferenz asking that the boy Johann Jacob Bonn be put to another trade, as he does not do well with him.

Jan. 14. (Auf. Col.) The road by the tanyard is impassable; it shall be improved with brush-wood.

Jan. 21. As the teamsters are using the magazine for lodging, it will be necessary to have all the logs and rafters ready before it is taken down.

The water standard at the tavern is frozen. It is highly important that each such outlet be protected. Straw is the easiest thing to use, but

if there are cattle about the straw should be covered with sacking. To pack it with horse-manure is warmest.

When new water pipes are laid they should be placed deeper in the ground. By Reuz' house the street should be dug down, as it is too narrow.

Jan. 28. It was mentioned that it was now time to move the peach trees standing between the Single Brethren and the store garden, as was decided last spring.

It would be well to secure another Brother as night-watchman during the cold weather, as Br. Tycho Nissen is not strong.

Trees shall be planted in the middle of the Square, but space needed during the building of the Sisters House must be reserved.

Jan. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) It is thought that it would be well for Br. Feisser to have another Brother with him on his journey to Pennsylvania, so that he can be of use to the Brethren and Sisters whom we hope for on the return trip. Br. Reuz offers to go, as he has business of his own to look after there, which seems good to the Conference.

Jan. 29. (Helfer Conferenz.) The recent deaths of several young persons brought to mind an old congregation rule that all Brethren and Sisters, young and old, who have any property, should leave their wishes in writing, so that changes cannot be made at will. If they have relatives outside the Unity the will should be in legal form. Witnesses need not know the contents of the will; they need only to testify that they saw it signed.

Jan. 31. (Congregation Council.) The tavern burned last night, and it is impossible to assemble the entire Council, but the most active members met and passed the following resolutions—

The Brethren who have been burned out must be lodged somewhere. It seems best that Br. and Sr. Shober should move to the Tycho Nissen house, and then Br. and Sr. Meyer and Br. Holland can go into the Heinzmann house. The Negro, Christian, and his wife, who must look after the stable and cattle sheds, can be lodged in the smokehouse, and can stay at Stockburger's until the smokehouse can be arranged for them.

Travelers can put their horses in the stable, but can be furnished with hay only, since the corn and oats have been burned.

Feb. 4. (Aelt. Conf.) In order to come to a conclusion about the new tavern as soon as possible,—since the time to fell trees expires in three weeks,—it seems good that a committee shall be appointed, consisting of some of the Brethren of the Aufseher Collegium and the Brethren Meyer and Blum, who shall make proposals as to the kind of building and its arrangement, and shall submit their plans for further consideration.

Feb. 4. (Auf. Col.) Sycamore trees shall be brought from the Bethabara hill and planted in Salem Square.

There was much discussion about fire engines. The iron-work and screws for an engine for four persons, with two suckers and one air-chamber, and also a smaller engine for two persons, can, we hope, be secured in Gnadenfrey for about 100 thaler, and Br. Johann Krause can make the wood-work here.

Charles Holder shall be reminded to finish quickly the fire buckets which he is making. Br. Johann Krause can help him pitch them, and then they can be varnished. All must be tested.

The canoe, which several Brethren made a year ago, and of which they were to get rid, is now on Schulz's farm, and gives opportunity for disorder. The leader of the Single Brethren shall speak with those who own it, and tell them to dispose of it or it will be chopped up.

A special effort shall be made to hurry the cutting of plank so that we may have a sufficient supply of dry planks.

Feb. 5. (Cong. Council.) We begin already to feel the loss of our tavern, and must make what arrangements we can. People shall be told plainly that as there is no tavern they cannot expect to be served as formerly, as no one is in position to do it. Meanwhile the Brethren were of the opinion that travelers cannot be refused a night's lodging, the best we can supply, so that they may at least be under roof, and that food should be furnished them when they can pay for it, even as we would like to be served under the same conditions.

As this is the last month in which timber can be cut, what will be needed for the building must be determined quickly. Br. Marshall has drawn a plan, which will be considered by a committee and then be open to inspection by everybody, in order to get good advice and objections in time.

Feb. 12. (Auf. Col.) We need linseed oil very badly, and there is a good deal of flax seed on hand here and in our neighborhood. Br. Petersen shall make a bargain with Lehnert of Abbotts Creek.

Space will be needed for the storing of lime and other building material, and the tavern shed is neither large enough nor suitable. It was suggested that the former magazine, intended for use at the Sisters House, might be set up in the field across from the tavern, and when the tavern is opened again it could be used for Negroes or for poor travelers.

In clearing the site for the new tavern care must be taken to save all the brick which can be used again.

The walls of the tavern in the lower story shall be once and a half as wide as a large brick; in the upper story they shall be at least three inches thinner.

Feb. 18. It is not practicable to make the beams thinner by cutting a plank from each; and as it may be necessary to store grain it has been decided to retain the original size of the timbers and make the walls stronger.

In building, holes shall be left for several supports for the shelter in front of the tavern, so that no posts need be placed against the house.

It will be well for Br. Reuz to go to Colonel James Martin and see whether lime has been burned or how far along the preparations for burning are, as we are afraid we will run out.

Champion has asked for permission to build a cabin in the neighborhood of Salem. He is useful to the village as a stone-breaker, so there is no objection, but it would be better for him to build at the mouth of Brushy Fork rather than at the heads of the Morava. The agreement must be put in writing.

J. Nicolas Boeckel has brought one of his children to Koffler to attend school, and an older girl to enter service at Aust's.

Adam Ellrod has left Steiner's mill, and his place must be filled.

Feb. 25. The vaulted cellars in the tavern can be built only after the house is under roof.

We fear that the building material ordered from England will not arrive in time for use in the tavern. Br. Bagge has offered help, so it was decided to order from Charlestown three cases of glass, 9" by 11", and three locks for house doors; the nails will be ordered from Lititz.

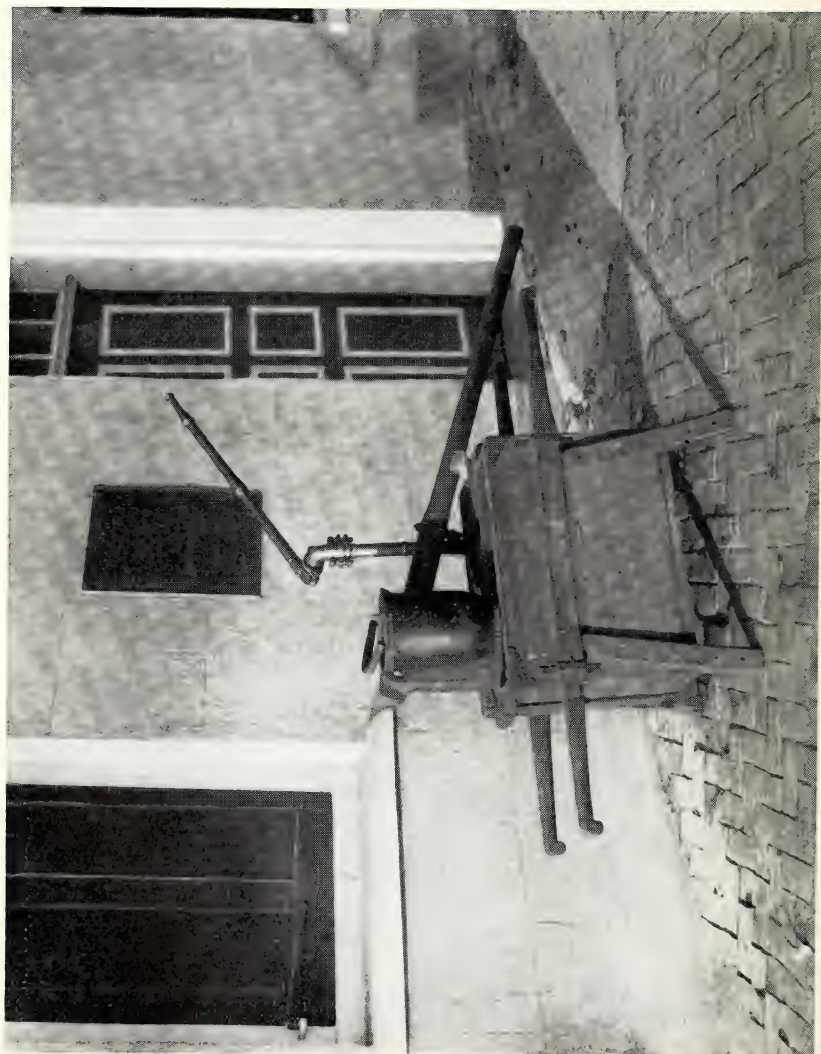
Feb. 25. (Aelt. Conf.) In a week or two Br. Michael Seiz will come to Br. Triebel to learn the carpenter's trade.

The coming of Sr. Gertraud Justine Graff, since her mother has died and in view of our present circumstances, shall not be encouraged. She shall decide whether to remain in Bethlehem, or whether she shall come with Br. Johannes and his Benigna, to wait on them, and then decide whether she will remain here.

Feb. 26. (Cong. Council.) The recent fire has again brought up the question of a fire engine, and whether it may be possible to procure one for this place.

It is believed that an engine which can be pumped by four men will be the best for us.

Br. Johann Krause worked in Europe with a man who belonged to the Brethren, and if he is still living he may be able to assist us. It was thought that the brass and most important parts of an engine could be ordered from him, and the wood work and heavy iron work could be made



The smaller of the two fire engines ordered from Europe in 1784 and received in Salem, North Carolina, in 1786. Property of the Wachovia Historical Society. Photographed in front of the Society's Museum Building.

here. If we could also have an engine for two persons, which would be easy to carry, the two together would probably not cost much over £60.⁴⁸

There will soon be another election, and we considered the persons whom we think it will be best to elect, namely Martin Armstrong for senator and Colonel James Martin and Robert Lanier as burgesses. It is better for all the Brethren to vote alike, for if they vote for others, even though they are worthy, there is danger that some unworthy man may be elected because of a divided vote.

Br. Bagge offers that beginning next Monday he will sell goods cheaper to those who buy in quantity and for cash; for example if a man buys a quarter-hundred pounds of sugar or coffee at one time he will receive 28 lbs. instead of 25 lbs.

March 3. (Auf. Col.) If the tiles which Cornelius Sale is making turn out well it will be best to cover the tavern with tile. It is a pity that the clay could not be dug and allowed to lie out over winter! Br. Praezel shall ask him whether he thinks he can furnish enough good tile; if so we will need only to order nails for flooring.

In the house opposite the tavern the chimney shall be placed in the middle, so dividing it into two sections. Br. Meyer shall have one part, and the other, also with an outside door, shall be used for building purposes. Br. Meyer shall there carry on a small tavern business, lodging and boarding the workmen.

Br. Meyer asks that the new kitchen be made larger than the old one, since it serves for cooking, washing, and baking, and the patronage constantly increases.

March 4. (Helfer Conf.) Since the last Congregation Council the subscription has been taken for the fire engine, but amounts only to £27:8:-, which is not half enough. The Diacony is being taxed beyond its powers for the building of the tavern and other necessary expenditures; the Town Account also cannot cover the expense, so the plan will have to be given up unless other means are found. It was proposed to lay the matter upon the heart of the entire congregation, which will be done at the next opportunity, for we would be sorry to drop the matter entirely.

March 10. (Auf. Col.) In the second subscription to the fire engine gifts have been received from members. There is much interest in the congregation, and it is thought that the balance will be made up when the bill is received from Europe. Br. Johann Krause has been asked to order the parts from the engine maker; Br. Marshall will send a letter with his, regarding payment and the manner of shipment.

⁴⁸ The engine for two persons can be seen, intact, in the Hall of History, Winston-Salem, N. C., along with parts of the engine for four persons.

It was decided to pave the kitchen with hard-burned brick, which can later be taken out and replaced with other brick made expressly from good clay.

The lines recently run for the new tavern do not coincide with the old, and as it makes a difference with digging the cellar and in other ways it was resolved to abide by the old lines.

Many travelers are beginning to camp in the woods, so it will be wise to burn around the town so far as possible.

Because of the many workmen in town, and travelers also, the demands on the bakery are greater than usual, and the Single Brethren will take an additional fifty bushels of wheat from the mill.

Br. Bagge is no longer willing to handle the gloves made by the Single Sisters, so they shall be placed on sale with Br. Miksch.

March 16. (Aelt. Conf.) Franz Stauber has come to Br. Aust in the pottery, and Ludwich Reich has taken his place in the kitchen.

Br. Martin Lick would like to accompany Br. Reuz to Pennsylvania. The Conference cannot advise this, glad as they would be for Br. Reuz to have his company.

March 20. Br. Martin Lick has been told that we cannot advise him to go to Pennsylvania, but as we would be glad for Br. Reuz to have company we will not hinder it, and he can decide; the results to be feared were laid before his eyes.

March 24. (Auf. Col.) The rough walls⁴⁹ in the tavern cellar can be laid up with clay but shall be plastered with lime.

The fire engines have been ordered.

As we do not wish to set wooden door frames in the tavern cellar it will be well to put hinge blocks in the walls as they are built, so that the doors can be closed.

March 31. The bell shall be rung at seven o'clock in the morning, as is usual in summer, and those of our Brethren who are engaged with the building shall breakfast at the same time, as otherwise there is much delay.

In the wood which has been cut for building there is much that is rotten or full of cracks. Triebel and Strehle shall be spoken with about this, for such timber cannot possibly be used.

April 7. The new water-pipes from the Square to the tavern shall be laid ten feet from the houses, so that it may not be necessary to disturb the sidewalks and rails in front of the houses.

April 14. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Michael Seiz has decided not to learn the carpenter's trade, and expresses a desire to be a mason. There is no

⁴⁹ Of stone.

objection to this; but advice is given that he be used first as a mortar-carrier.

Michael Hauser, Jr., in Bethania, wishes to build a house there, and has asked Peter Frey for his daughter Elisabeth, and the father has given his consent.

Gottlob Rank's father has suggested Maria Schulz for his son, but wishes the decision of the Lord in the matter, which is permissible according to our rules since they are communicant members. It was therefore asked: "Does the Saviour approve that we proceed with the marriage of Gottlob Rank to Maria Schulz?" The answer was "Yes."

April 21. (Auf. Col.) Br. Meyer wishes a wooden floor in his half of the little tavern, to which there is no objection. The upper floor has sagged and shall be supported.

April 22. The masons shall state their plans for the building of the rough walls of the tavern and also for the brick walls.

Br. Marshall shall have supervision of the building according to the accepted plan, and shall be consultant with the master-builders. Br. Praezel shall look after the payment of the workmen, buy the building materials, and see to the lodging and boarding of the workmen.

Meat is very scarce in town. Br. Meyer can furnish the Brethren who are boarding his workmen with smoked meat from his supply, and the Single Brethren shall take pains to buy as many cattle as may be needed for meat.

April 23. (Cong. Council.) The much use of strong drink by single men and married has done some damage in the village and has given offense outside, for men who were not accustomed to it have learned to use it and cannot do without it. In order to do something against this evil it was proposed to refuse to give the usual dram to workmen or to include drams in an agreement. The Brethren and Sisters were unanimously of the opinion that the giving of drams should stop entirely, and that this should be enforced, otherwise it would help nothing. Where the dram stands in an agreement already made the people should be paid cash instead.

April 27. (Auf. Col.) Next Monday the lime shall be brought. It will be best to pay the teamsters by the bushel. The price was formerly one shilling per bushel; recently it rose to twenty pence, and now the men from Bethania want two shillings. It will be well for Br. Yarrell to go with the first wagon; besides the tavern building a considerable quantity of lime will be wanted for other purposes, so it will be necessary to engage a second burning.

Br. Johann Krause shall be asked to inspect the lumber brought from Steiner's mill and throw aside the poor stuff so that the door and window frames are not spoiled.

April 28. (Aelt. Conf.) A distressing affair took place in Bethania yesterday, the result of a long-standing disagreement. M. R. and F. had a lusty fight, into which Mrs. F., her son and daughter, G. R. and G. C., were drawn. According to reports M. R. seems to have been the aggressor, and after the first fray started a second in the open road, and probably deserves punishment; but all who took part in the affair shall be shut out of our company, and may attend only *public* services. Br. Ernst will announce this to the congregation in Bethania next Sunday, when the Rules of the Town are read again, and attention is drawn to the rule against fighting.

April 29. (Auf. Col.) It was resolved to make the windows in the tavern kitchen four panes wide and three high; they shall be made in two sections so they can be moved sideways. Br. Krause will give the proper measurements to Br. Triebel.

Boards can really be procured more cheaply from Heinrich Schor's mill, and the sawmill agrees, so the price of cutting and selling can be fixed for the present. Pine boards shall be 6d more per hundred feet, for pine saw-logs are scarce and the price has risen.

Next week a beginning will be made in hauling the three hundred bushels of lime engaged for the building. As there is hope of securing somewhat more from the next burning the Single Brethren may have thirty bushels of this lot and replace it from the next.

April 30. (Aelt. Conf.) The room in Br. Triebel's shop which is to be used as a sleeping hall for the little boys shall now be finished, so that the children may move in as soon as possible.

May 5. M. and G. R., in Bethania, have sent a penitent letter, and Br. Ernst sends with it a letter saying that all the Bethania residents are sorry for them. Yet because of the offense which they have publicly given nothing can be done except leave them under discipline until after the next Communion.

May 5. (Auf. Col.) It is estimated that 38,000 large brick and 30,000 small brick will be needed for the tavern, with some extra to allow for breakage. For the kitchen 6,000 large and 4,000 small brick will be needed.

May 5. (Aelt. Conf.) On May 12th, instead of the usual meeting the meaning of the day will be brought to remembrance. It was suggested that the congregation rules should be read again, so that those who have not signed them could do so, but objection was raised because cer-

tain points need revision, and the Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz must first read them and note the items which need to be changed.

Philip Vogler can no longer manage his farm, largely because of his wife's ill health. He wishes to give it up and move to Bethabara, where he plans to support himself by work as a cooper and day laborer.

May 12. The letter of apology from M.R. can be read at the communion lovefeast in Bethania, and he and his son commended to their prayers.

May 12. (Auf. Col.) To all appearances there will not be enough tile to cover both the tavern and the kitchen. In that case the kitchen shall be roofed with tile and the tavern with shingles.

So little butter is brought to town that no price can be fixed. Every one charges a shilling a pound.

May 19. Charles Holder has delivered thirty fire-buckets to Br. Praezel; they cost 14 sh. each. Each shall be painted with the name of the owner or of the house to which it belongs, together with a number. At each entrance to the Gemein Haus six buckets can be hung in the hall, together numbered from 1 to 12, and in the same way in the Brothers House. The buckets shall be used for no other purpose.

The timber cut, which must lie for some time, shall be freed of bark, so that it does not rot.

The part of the cellar which is not vaulted need not be paved with stone, but can have a double floor. It need not have grooved plank, only well fitted.

May 27. (Cong. Council.) It was remarked that the recent rule against giving drams to the workmen had caused no trouble, and was now in effect. We wish the drinking of drams in other places would stop also.

This is not the only matter in which laxness has crept in.⁵⁰ Discord between Brethren, in which a man does not hesitate to say rude things to another even in the presence of strangers, and does not apologize for it, is just as weighty. And when members, in spite of such actions, go to the Holy Communion, the Lord will discipline us, as happened in Salem some years ago in connection with the Choir Communions; and just recently in Bethania, when communicants got into a fight and had to be cut off from our communion. Disagreement and hard words may indeed happen, but they should be put away and love reinstated. So long as the spirit is disturbed, Brethren and Sisters, according to the custom of our Unity, should remain away from meetings for communicants, and not wait until it goes so far that the privilege must be taken from them.

⁵⁰ The restlessness which always follows a great war is quite apparent in the minutes of 1784.

Br. Martin Schneider has received a letter from Colonel Martin in which he says that the treaty conversations with the Indians will not take place before August.

June 6. (Auf. Col.) Gottlob Krause and William Volk offered to do the brick work for £120, which is much too high and if they will not take less we must look for other masons. It was decided to offer them five shillings a day, but to agree to no other terms, which resolution will be sent to them in writing.

Franz Stauber has been with Br. Aust for a quarter of a year, and Br. Aust is willing that he should be bound to him for five years. We were of the opinion that it would be better for Br. Aust to pay him wages rather than provide for him; the wage can be small to start with, and can be increased as he becomes more proficient.

June 16. When Br. and Sr. Lewis arrive they can move at once into the doctor's house.

The masons have agreed to work for 5 sh. a day. The hod-carriers will receive as hitherto 3 sh. 6d. per day. The workmen shall be paid each Saturday.

Br. Aust can pay Franz Stauber 15 sh. a week for the first year.

From the back door of the tavern to the kitchen there must be a passage-way. We consider it best for it to go straight back, as so no window will be darkened.

We think it will be better to make stone steps to the cellar, rather than wooden ones, and the necessary stones must be procured.

Two or three neighbors from Abbotts Creek have proposed to open a road from their settlement toward Salem by way of John Schneider, which will shorten the road to Cross Creek by some miles. Answer was given that they should apply to their court, and if it was approved and a jury appointed we on our side would make no difficulty about the piece that would cross Wachovia.

June 16. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. George Neisser has sent a letter by Br. Lewis, in which he recommends to the ministers here Maria and Michael Feisser who have come with the wagon from Yorktown. In Br. Hübner's letter he asks what shall be done with the present sent from Europe for the children of poor parents. Some of the Bibles and New Testaments are not bound. We resolved to write to Bethlehem and ask to have the Testaments and the Psalms bound; and that nothing be said about the gift until they arrive here.

June 30. Concerning the cost of shipping and binding the Bibles and Testaments it was resolved that part of them should be put on sale with Br. Bagge, he to take his commission on them. This will make it pos-

sible to give them without charge to the children of poor parents, in accordance with the wishes of the generous givers. Poor children living outside our towns may be included.

The circular concerning the misuse of strong drink can now be read at other places.

July 10. It is earnestly wished that the masters would keep their boys in better order, and not allow them to run around.

July 14. (Auf. Col.) Br. Lewis has taken over the two lots and buildings of Bonn for £250: and the apothecary shop for £37.

Br. Bagge has offered to take Sr. Bonn into his house, and board her, which offer is accepted with thanks.

At the Furnace five shillings is being paid for a bushel of wheat, and we cannot pay less if we wish people to come here.

On the 22nd Br. Blum will come to list the names of the taxables. On Aug. 14th, those who are exempt from taxation because of age or other circumstances can report at Richmond. Br. Herbst, as usual, will give in the Salem land in his own name, but as the houses and lots in town cannot be listed separately they must be included in his report.

July 14. (Aelt. Conf.) It was noted that Br. Lewis, as doctor, and his wife, will be members of Congregation Council.

July 20. Consideration was given to the question of Br. Lorenz Bagge's re-marriage. First it was asked: "Does the Saviour approve that we suggest that Br. Lorenz Bagge marry the widow Anna Heinzmann?" The negative was drawn. Then we thought in the same connection of the widow Bonn; and the negative was drawn. Finally the name of the Single Sister Mar. Elisabeth Krause was suggested, and the negative was drawn.

July 21. In the Bethlehem diary mention is made of the fact that the Bibles and Testaments are to be considered a gift from Baron Hohenthal and the wife of General von Jezen.

It will be proper to give Br. Reuz a contribution toward his expenses on his journey to Pennsylvania since he was detained there waiting for the Koehlers.

July 21. (Auf. Col.) Br. Bagge has ordered nails for a shingle roof, but is willing to keep them if they are not needed.

Since the tavern kitchen is to be paved with brick a number shall be made of good clay. Br. Praezel shall speak about this with Gottlob Krause and agree with him about the price.

July 28. (Aelt. Conf.) Samuel Stotz announces his intended journey to Cross Creek with the wagon from the Brothers House, largely to procure salt.

Aug. 4. Because brandy has been taken from them, William Volk has stirred up the workmen to demand higher wages for building the tavern. The matter shall be discussed and settled by a special committee. Gottlob Krause is appointed to keep order at the building.

Aug. 11. (Auf. Col.) John Lischer moved away yesterday, and has gone to his cousin George Loesch.

Aug. 13. (Aelt. Conf.) Mücke would like to find a husband for the Negress who serves his household; it is suggested that Abraham would do, for whom a change might be a good thing, provided this suits her master and her.

Aug. 18. The time for which the Negro Oliver, in Bethania, was hired will expire at the beginning of January. He has a desire to remain in the congregation and has asked that someone may buy him. At present his owner is unwilling to sell him; but an attempt will be made to hire him for a year for Bethabara.

It is suggested that Christopher Vogler might be placed with Br. Jacob Loesch to learn the trade of gunsmith; the matter will be further considered.

Aug. 18. (Auf. Col.) It will be necessary for several Brethren to go to the election in Richmond. They shall be encouraged to vote for the most suitable men.

We are now fairly well supplied with wheat, so in the future can pay but 4 sh. 6d. for it.

Aug. 25. It will be well to plaster the gables of the tavern on the inside.

Sept. 1. The officers of the Single Brethren have spoken with Jacob Loesch concerning the conditions on which he will take Christopher Vogler as apprentice. During the time that he is on trial he will give him thirteen shillings each week; by the end of that time he can tell better how much he should be paid and for how long a time he should be bound.

An order from the court of Rowan was read, which provides for the laying out of a road from Salem by way of Cornelius Schneider and William Letford. It leads into a road running across Randolph County toward Cross Creek.

Sept. 6. (Aelt. Conf.) The question was asked: "Does the Saviour approve that the married Brother, C.F., of Bethania, shall now be readmitted to the Holy Communion?" Answer: "Yes."

Sept. 15. (Auf. Col.) It will be well to have better order in the brick-yard, and to sort the hard-burned brick from the soft before they leave the yard as they bring a different price.

Gottlob Krause wants the former Sisters House meadow for brick-yard

sheds. If he pays a proper rent for it he may have it so long as he is the brick-maker. Certain of the Brethren shall inspect the fence and then make the arrangements with him.

Sept. 22. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Marshall holds for the Unity Administration several pieces of land in Guilford County, their exact location and boundaries being unknown. Several people are living on them, and it was decided to send Br. Charles Holder to learn the place and the boundaries of the lots and other circumstances connected with them.

Sept. 28. Br. Peter Jungmann was allowed to come here from Bethlehem with the plan that if he desired he might remain. He, however, shows no desire to remain, so we cannot hold him.

In a letter to the Aeltesten Conferenz, Br. Johannes sends greetings, with the information that Br. Koehler is to be the preacher of the congregation in Salem, and that he and his wife are to be chief officers of the Married People's Choir. Also that Br. and Sr. Simon Peter will be sent for service in Wachovia, their exact post to be decided here. We had thought that these decisions might be delayed by reason of Br. Koehler's illness, but as Bethlehem has left it for us to decide who shall go from here with the wagon to remain north, and as Br. Koehler wishes us not to delay, we considered the last question first. Because all proposals for Br. Lorenz Bagge's re-marriage were negatived we asked: "Does the Saviour approve that we plan for Br. Lorenz to go to Pennsylvania with this wagon?" The affirmative answer was drawn.

As the small coach and horses sent from Bethlehem cannot be used here and cannot be sold here, they shall used for Br. Bagge's journey to Pennsylvania; and we will try to arrange for Br. Daniel Hauser to return at the same time.

Oct. 2. Some things have been taking place between brothers and sisters which are not proper, for instance the giving to the brothers food from the Sisters House.

Oct. 6. The consideration of Br. Simon Peter's destination was continued. It was asked: "Does the Saviour approve that Br. and Sr. Ernst move to Bethabara?" "Yes." "Does the Saviour approve that Br. and Sr. Valentine Beck go to Bethania?" "Yes." "Does the Saviour approve that Br. and Sr. Simon Peter take charge at Friedberg?" "Yes."

Br. Johannes has inquired whether Br. Peter Lehnert would be acceptable as a smith here, since we have wished to know about one. It would grieve Br. George Schmidt greatly to have another smith set up for himself here and there would be many difficulties in the way also. It would be better if Br. Lehnert could be a son in Br. George Schmidt's house, and take over his work after him. It was therefore asked: "Does

the Saviour approve that we seek to arrange a marriage between Br. Peter Lehnert and the daughter of Br. George Schmidt?" "Yes."

We will take up the matter of the coming of Br. Abraham Steiner in Br. Lehnert's company. He is said to be a suitable superintendent and teacher for the boys' school, if the rumor is incorrect that he has epilepsy.

Oct. 6. (Auf. Col.) For some time it has been noticed that hacked silver pieces have been plugged, but not to their full weight. This is something new, and opens the way for fraud, for hitherto plugging has been done only as with gold pieces in which case the man who did it put his name on it. If silver pieces continue to be treated as recently any one can plug them, especially if they are not required to put a name on them. Also it is not enough when a two shilling piece is plugged to weigh four pennyweight, for then nine grains in value are lost, and the result is a counterfeit of the full weight piece in which the weight is above four pennyweight. This is a matter for the Congregation Council; and the custom of plugging might well be dropped entirely.

Peter Jungmann, who came as teamster with the Brethren from Pennsylvania, counts the trip as taking six weeks and asks twenty shillings Pennsylvania currency per week. It will be best to pay him something on account, and let the Brethren in Pennsylvania who engaged him for the journey settle with him.

Besides his expense in Bethlehem, Br. Koehler needs various things, and it will be best to pay his salary from the date of his arrival in America and then he can settle for the other items.

It is time to send the order for books wanted from Barby, before winter interrupts our correspondence. It will be necessary to find out which are wanted, and how many of the new Hymn Books.

Oct. 18. (Aelt. Conf.) The winter schools for the older boys and older girls shall be fully organized to suit their circumstances.

The chief business before this session is the making a beginning with the reorganization of the various conferences, according to the rules laid down by the Synod of 1782. First were listed the names of those who will belong to Congregation Council by virtue of their offices:—

Br. and Sr. Lewis, he being the doctor;

Br. Spiessicke and the Srs. Bonn and M. Elisabeth Krause as chief nurses;

Br. and Sr. Mücksch as in charge of the Saal;

Br. Martin Schneider and Sr. Elisabeth Colver as treasurers of the two Single Choir Houses;

Br. Joseph Dixon and Sr. Sehner as head school teachers;

the Brn. Bagge, Herbst, Meyer, Aust and Steiner, as in charge of the businesses owned by the congregation, and their wives with them; Sr. Anna Green, assistant to the treasurer of the Single Sisters Choir; the widow Utley.

[Added to these were all the ordained men and their wives, and the Pfleger and Pflegerinnen of the Choirs; also a certain number to be elected from each adult Choir, the number from each being fixed by lot.]
From the choir of Married People, 2;
from the Choir of Single Brethren, 6;
from the Choir of Single Sisters, 2.

Oct. 23. Br. Herbst has at last agreed to take the boy, Jacob Bonn, as apprentice, but asks that in his presence and that of Br. Praezel and several other Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz the lad shall be spoken with concerning his former and future conduct and shall have opportunity to express himself concerning it. This shall take place after his former master, Br. Yarrell, and the boy himself, have been spoken with privately.

According to the Synod of 1782 the additional members for the Grosse Helfer Conferenz were to be chosen by the Aeltesten Conferenz, and the Saviour approved the choice of the Brn. Herbst, Lewis and Mücksch from the Married People; Jeremiah Schaaf, Peter Goetje, and Martin Schneider from the Choir of Single Brethren; and the Srs. Elisabeth Colver and Catharina Sehner from the Choir of Single Sisters.

The Saviour approved that Br. Christian Loesch should serve as secretary for the Grosse Helfer Conferenz.

Oct. 27. It does not seem wise to wait for the action of the present Assembly in regard to the question between this State and Congress concerning the new land. In order not to neglect the matter it was agreed to put the question: "Does the Saviour approve that we undertake to send Br. Martin Schneider to the Cherokees now to learn their promised decision?" Answer: "No."

Nov. 2. We will watch whether any of the Brethren take part in Siberberg's lottery, for we hear that Br. Yarrell has bought lottery tickets for £4.

Nov. 2. (Auf. Col.) The Aufseher Collegium consists of Br. Praezel as congregation Vorsteher and Curator of the Single Sisters, Petersen and Stoz as Vorsteher of the Single Brethren, and the Brn. Tycho Nissen, Daniel Schnepff, Adam Koffler, Johann Krause, and Spiessicke; to whom for the present will be added Br. Marshall as chairman.

There was discussion of the necessity for silence, since it will often be necessary to discuss personal matters, and it would not do for it to get

out who had introduced a subject, what one or another had said, and who had thought otherwise. All that is done must be in the name of the entire Collegium.

Nov. 4. (Helfer Conferenz.) According to the Synod of 1782 the Helfer Conferenz now consists of the members of the Aeltesten Conferenz, the Brethren of the Aufseher Collegium, and eleven Brethren and Sisters chosen by the Aeltesten Conferenz with the approval of the Lord through the lot, making a total of 31 persons.

In our daily life it has become evident that brotherly oversight of each other is failing. One knows of something about another that seems questionable to him. He should speak to the person directly, or if that does not seem feasible should mention it to a minister or in a Conferenz. Instead of this a matter will be known throughout the town, and sometimes far outside, before the proper official notice can be taken of it. Then when it is investigated it perhaps has an altogether different meaning from that put upon it, and perhaps is entirely without foundation, and meanwhile the tale spreads and grows like a snowball.

It was mentioned that outsiders are shocked that Brethren have taken part in a lottery. It is well known that this is against our wishes and against the action of Synod.

Nov. 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Peter Jungmann plans to return to Pennsylvania next week. We wanted him to wait for company, but if he is determined to go alone he does it at his own risk.

Nov. 11. (Cong. Council.) The newly organized Congregation Council consists of 56 members, most of whom were present for this first meeting.

Concerning the time of meeting of Council it was agreed that it should be on the second Thursday, after Communion, as a usual thing. It was asked whether there should not be a singstunde following the meeting of the Congregation Council and of the Helfer Conferenz, but the Brethren and Sisters seemed not in favor of that, especially as some of them find it hard to sit still in the cold for so long.

Some of our neighbors have been so favorably impressed with the *Idea Fidei Fratrum* that they have expressed a wish to own the book. We can serve them only if they pay for the book in advance, for the congregation diaconie makes no profit on it and dare not order a quantity blindly.

For a while some of the Brethren, with the best of intentions, have been plugging hacked silver pieces; others are in doubt about it; and therefore the matter was fully discussed. For good reasons it was resolved that no more silver pieces should be plugged by us. There was an old resolution that all underweight silver pieces should be kept, and sold to the silver-

smith as opportunity offered, but because of certain difficulties this rule cannot be enforced, though it shall be made known that this would be the best for our common good. Br. Bagge offered to take such money from the Brethren and Sisters in exchange for goods.

There is general complaint that our night-watchman does not do his duty faithfully. It was resolved that the Brn. Schnepff, Reuz, and Herbst should speak with him earnestly and then it will appear whether he will do better or must be relieved of the job.

Nov. 23. (Auf. Col.) It will be more convenient for the fire buckets belonging to the Gemein Haus to hang in the bell tower, for especially at night it would be easier to get them.

The fire-inspectors will make the rounds of the town next Thursday.

It will be necessary to have a hand-work conference, in which current prices shall be regulated, for we are aware that the circumstances of the war changed many of them. Day labor in winter shall be 3sh. instead of 2:6; and in summer the pay shall be 3:6 instead of 3 sh. For cutting a cord of oak wood, 3 sh. and for hickory 3:6.

Nov. 24. (Aelt. Conf.) It will be well for several Brethren, who have offered their services, to go into the woods and drive out the wolves of which there are so many in our neighborhood.

Dec. 2. (Helfer Conf.) Concerning our young people it was remarked that they should be under better discipline, and should be held to more order in their affairs and to more industry in their work. Our boys should never be left without oversight, and should not have opportunity, either before or after meals, to linger in places where that is not allowed.

The fire-inspectors, who have recently made their rounds, bring to notice the bake ovens outside the houses, where care in guarding against fire is particularly needful. In front of each there should be a hole in the earth into which the coals can be put and where they can be extinguished; otherwise they must be carried into the house and placed in a fireplace. It would be best to make a rule that in future when a new house is built, in which a bake-oven is desired, it shall be built so that it can be heated from inside.

The gold weights in town differ, so all scales for weighing gold shall be tested by a correct weight.

The price of milk was determined, and it was agreed that it should be sold for not more than two pence a quart.

Dec. 6. (Congregation Council Minute Book; conference of masters and house-fathers.) It was particularly recommended to the master masons and carpenters to see that their apprentices and hod-carriers do

not waste too much time at nine o'clock, at noon and at vesper; and the masters should set them a good example in this respect. In general the masters should so conduct themselves before their apprentices and other workmen that their reminders can find lodgment with them.

The reason that we prefer to erect our buildings by day labor rather than to make a contract for it is that in the latter case it is easy to agree to too little or too much, and often the workmen are led to do poor work in their private interest. If the work is paid for each day all can be seen clearly, honorably, and in an orderly manner, and can be handled to the satisfaction of both sides.

Our Brethren serving as hod-carriers shall be paid 3 sh. 6d. per day in summer, and in winter 3 sh.

Outside men acting as day-laborers shall usually be paid 2 sh. 6d. in summer and 2 sh. in winter, but no strict rule can be made, as there is a great difference between them; some can work for less wages, but another who is skilled in a certain kind of work deserves more consideration.

Journeyman masons and carpenters shall receive 4 sh. in summer and 3 sh. 6d. per day in winter.

Hog-meat weighing over 150 lbs. can for the time cost 25 sh. per hundred; that which is not under 100 lbs. can be sold for 20 sh. per hundred.

It will be well to regulate the price of butter each month. At present it shall sell for eight pence per pound.

Dec. 7. (Auf. Col.) It was noted that silver pieces have been found plugged with tin, and others that are too light.

Br. Schober reports that in spring he would like to build a house, opposite the Square and between Tycho Nissen's house and Bagge's lot. He has not as much money as he will need, but thinks he can borrow it. He will build it of logs and by contract. He may cut the logs on Salem land. It will be necessary for him to submit to the Collegium an advance plan.

Dec. 8. (Aelt. Conf.) As the Church Litany will be a public service in future two or three strokes on the bell shall follow the announcement by the horns.

It was resolved to hold the meetings of the Aeltesten Conferenz at nine o'clock in the morning, and to try to arrange it so that in future they may be held in the little Saal of the Single Sisters, to which end a stove shall be placed there.

Br. Schober wishes to build a one-story log house on the corner near Tycho Nissen.⁵¹

⁵¹ The Schober house stood on the southwest corner of Church and West streets. The site is now occupied by the library of Salem College.

Dec. 9. (Cong. Council.) A list was read of books to be ordered for Wachovia. Among them are maps for our schools.

It is against the rules of the congregation that outsiders are allowed to remain in our town, sometimes for months, and no good can come of it, for such people see all that happens, and spread it abroad, not to mention the bad influence they may have on our young people. That a man may have a visit of several days from his friends is permitted, except in doubtful cases, but he must mention it at the proper place.

It is also the rule that Brethren and Sisters going on a journey shall make due announcement of it.

An old wish was repeated that to encourage the better use of the front benches in the congregation Saal they should be provided with backs. The master cabinet-maker promises to furnish them as soon as possible according to the desire of the Council.

Dec. 14. (Auf. Col.) Preparations shall be made to break stone for the Single Sisters House.

It was agreed unanimously that it ought to have a tile roof.

Dec. 15. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. and Sr. Ludwig Leinbach, who have lived near Bethania, will move into the neighborhood of Bethabara.

In ordering the Text Books it will be more convenient to write to Br. Paul Schneider and ask him to send them to us, bound, by the first ship sailing from Hamburg, either by way of Philadelphia or Charlestown as may seem best. We wish and hope that it may be possible to send us the Gemein Nachrichten from Barby direct, by way of Hamburg, as in that way they will come in better order and more safely than if sent via England, and will save the agent's fee there.

A wish was expressed that from time to time the children in our schools might have an Examination, on which occasion small gifts might be given as rewards for industry in their work.

It was decided not to give to the children at Christmas the verses written in colors. It is better to give them an opportunity to write their own verses, each according to his or her ability.

Br. Gottlob Krause shall be notified by a committee of Brethren from the Aufseher Collegium and skilled in building matters, that he has been appointed master mason, and shall be strictly enjoined to follow the rules laid down by the Aufseher Collegium for building inspection. That he may have more weight with his journeymen he shall get his own and their wages from the Vorsteher, and shall himself pay them.

Dec. 21. (Auf. Col.) Br. Rudolf Strehle has made an estimate of the lumber remaining on hand, and a list of what will probably be needed for the Sisters House.

Dec. 22. (Aelt. Conf.) Concerning the Holy Communion and the Brethren and Sisters living near Salem and Bethabara there is this difference made:—Those who were formerly residents in the town and moved outside with the approval of the Aeltesten Conferenz may attend each four weeks; those who came from farther away, especially those who came of their own accord to settle in the neighborhood of one of our towns, if they are communicants or become such, shall attend once in eight weeks.

Martin Lick shall make window frames for the Sisters House this winter, under the supervision of Br. Krause.

That Br. and Sr. Meyer have now moved into the new tavern is a matter of such general rejoicing that if a lovefeast for giving thanks should be held the entire congregation must attend. It therefore seems best to mention this matter solemnly at the New Year's Eve watch service, and to give thanks at that time to all the Brethren and Sisters who have helped.

Dec. 28. Br. Bagge wants a place outside the house where he can store the powder; also refers again to the building of a house for skins, since he begins to need more room as trade is increasing.

There is agreement with Br. Bagge's idea that it is not wise to keep the powder in town, and he might select a site where a small powder-house can be built, probably of stone and with a tile roof. Nothing can be done this year about a skin-house, because of the other buildings so urgently needed.

A neighbor, Mr. Cummings, from Belews Creek has deposited money with Br. Bagge, and wishes to lend it at interest. Br. Yarrell might turn to him, but we would not advise him to borrow more than £50.

Christopher Vogler has now been with Jacob Loesch for three months, and an agreement should be signed for the remaining time of his apprenticeship. Br. Loesch suggests taking him for five years; and that he pay him 14 sh. a week the first year, and 15 sh. a week thereafter, in place of any other demands, which meets with the approval of the Collegium.

Gottlob Krause asks whether he may buy a Negro who has been offered to him. In several ways it would not be good for him, and he is strongly advised against it.

Ludwig Reich has received permission to become a resident of Salem.

Dec. 29. (Aelt. Conf.) In future the Communion for the Church officials shall be united with the Communion Liturgy.

Dec. 30. (Cong. Council.) Next year, God willing, the house for the Single Sisters shall be built. A doubt was expressed concerning the one-story annex shown on the plan, and Council was of the opinion that it should be built two stories high at once, in the first place because a roof

will cost as much on one story as on two; and secondly because it will be double expense if the growth of the Single Sisters Choir makes it necessary in a few years to take off the roof and build a second story.

The necessity for an addition to the Single Brothers House was also mentioned, for the Brethren and still more the boys are living crowded too closely together.

As in the erection of our buildings we are obliged to employ outsiders as hod-carriers and day-laborers, the Brethren at whose homes they board must keep good order among them and see to it that no evil influences creep in through them.

Above Salem, on the Wach⁵² where the Negro Sam lives, there is good building timber, so what is still needed for the Sisters House, and what Br. Schober will require for his house, shall be cut there.

It will be advisable during the services for the close of the year that a Brother stay on watch among the upper family houses. Watchmen shall also stay on guard in the house of the Single Brethren and at the tavern.

Letter, F. W. Marshall to Br. Reichel, dated Feb. 15, 1784.

Our negotiations in New York concerning the British tickets [see *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, IV, 1848] which amount to £743 Sterling, promised so well that we have expected the final decision with each letter, and with this in view have promised to make various payments in Europe. We cannot make plans for doing this until we know where we are; and if the tickets really are accepted I must pay here the amount sent to Europe, so an immediate report in the matter is of the highest importance to me. . . .

We are handicapped by lack of workmen. Our master carpenter, Triebel, is in his seventieth year, and our master mason, Melchior Rasp, in his sixty-eighth year, and both are in the sick-room. The latter is no longer able to serve at all. . . .

The paper money is causing much trouble everywhere, also in Salem, to which place people come from far away because of our reputation for low prices on our wares. In the opinion of everyone the value of the paper money is very uncertain, so in other places prices have doubled and are often still higher; here everything is priced on a hard money standard. But that leads to vexation or loss when evil-minded persons make a bargain for hard money and then pay in paper money; it is a bad situation and has led to some broken heads, which we should like to avoid. If we would take it as other places do, though often deceitfully, we would get nothing but paper money, and could not trade with either Philadelphia or

⁵² The Middle Fork of Muddy Creek, now called Salem Creek.

Charlestown, whence all our wares come. So losses occur here and there, for we cannot entirely refuse the paper money, and evil-minded persons always have something to complain about.

The confusion and lack of money has had its effect on land matters. The farmer cannot make enough, and instead of paying the rents which have accumulated for several years he prefers to migrate to new land in Kentucky, Georgia, or elsewhere.

People who have settled independently on our land [squatters] will not move out, and I was finally obliged to resort to legal proceedings, hoping that if it had the desired effect on one man the rest would arrange matters.

Br. Traugott Bagge has taken to Surry court the matter of the £1500: purchase money which Mr. Montgomery still owes [on the Wilkes County land] and has had transferred to me the mortgage which stood in Br. Graff's name.

Ibid., Sept. 22, 1784.

Recently it looked as though half the Hope Settlement would move to the new land, but so far all but two have remained here, and I am not without hope of finding others to take their places.

Bethabara Diary, 1784.

[Extracts translated. The diary was written by Rev. Lorenz Bagge until Oct. 7th, when the change in handwriting shows that Rev. Simon Peter took it over. As Bethabara was a farming community, Lorenz Bagge took particular note of the weather, and all of those items are translated as being important since there is no other contemporary record of weather changes in that year which is as complete as this.]

Jan. 4. Sunday. In the morning at 9 o'clock the Church Litany was prayed, in the presence of Jesus. Then during the morning and afternoon there were readings from the diary of our dear Indian Brethren and Sisters on the river Huron, where they have gathered together again and are beginning to build a new town called Gnadenhütten, and where there are now 103 Indians.

Jan. 5. For several days the weather has been cloudy and rainy, very unpleasant and unwholesome. Yesterday and today we had storms, with thunder, lightning and rain.

Jan. 6. It rained all night and until eight o'clock this morning; the creeks will be high.

Jan. 10. Our wagons brought corn from Mr. Winston, on Moses Martin's account. It began to snow.

Jan. 11, Sunday. Sister Elisabeth Dixon was sick with measles. The weather was very unfriendly, with rain which froze during the morning and continued most of the day; toward evening it snowed. There was only one meeting in the morning, held about ten o'clock, during which there was the reading of the diary of the journey of the Brn. John Wigand and Schebosch from Bethlehem to Gnadenhütten on the River Huron, and the journey of the Brn. Wigand and Michael Jung from there to Bethlehem, May 19th to Oct. 11, 1783.

Jan. 12. The weather was cold. Work continued as usual. John and Nathaniel Preter went to their parents on a visit.

Jan. 14. The weather was foggy. The Preters returned from their visit and will remain here some weeks yet.

Jan. 15. Our wagons brought corn from the Town Fork.

Jan. 17. Yesterday and today all were busy bringing a huge haystack to the cow-stable.

Jan. 18, Sunday. In the afternoon the children had their short services; in the meeting for the older children there was an address on the Text for this day. In the service which followed the *Offering of Praise and Thanksgiving of the Congregations in Wachovia for the Protection of God during the North American Disturbances, from the Year 1774 to the Year 1783*⁵³ was read, and was heard with deep interest. About three o'clock it began to snow, and when we arose on

Jan. 19, Monday, the snow was very deep. Road opening was the chief work of the day, and as the wind blew the snow about like a cloud many places had to be cleared two or three times. Two of our boys were in Salem for the celebration of their Choir Festival, and returned safely in the evening.

Jan. 20. During the night the strong wind ceased.

Jan. 22. Toward evening it rained heavily so that no service could be held.

Jan. 23. The rain continued until about noon, melting most of the snow. In the evening there was no meeting because of the wet and muddy roads.

Jan. 24. The water was high yesterday, but rose still further today and then began to fall.

Jan. 26. The weather was penetratingly cold.

Jan. 27. The strong northwest wind made it so cold the people thought it had never been so cold before.

⁵³ See *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, IV, 1875.

Through Br. Ernst we heard that Johannes Houser, of near Bethania, died last evening, and that his funeral will take place tomorrow.

Several hogs were killed for household use, and the workers suffered much from the intense cold.

Jan. 29. Our wagons brought corn from fifteen miles away. Many people were in town on business of various kinds.

Jan. 30. The cold continues, though without wind.

Jan. 31. It began to rain and snow, and was very cold. At noon, in a letter from Br. Marshall, we received the bad news that the Salem tavern had gone up in flames, which made us very sad.

It should also be mentioned that the Committee met on the 30th to consider various matters. The House and Farm Conference was begun with Br. and Sr. Kühnast and Br. and Sr. Rose and Br. Lorenz Bagge; the occasion being to discuss whether or not a good Negro could be put to work in the cow-stable and then transfer Moses into the horse-stable. The proposal to buy Mr. Hill's Negro must have further consideration, and we must know who he is, etc., etc. About two hundred bushels of corn is still needed, but we have no certain information where it can be secured.

Feb. 2. It was rainy today; threshing was carried on in the sheds. The Brethren of the Fire Inspection went today into all of the houses, and reported possible fire risks at the proper place.

Feb. 3. Yesterday it cleared up cold, and so continued today, with a strong northwest wind.

Feb. 4. Threshing of oats in the sheds was finished. The teams hauled wood.

Feb. 5. Between seven and eight o'clock in the evening it began to snow.

Feb. 7. The cutting and hauling of wood continued. The cold was penetrating, but there was no wind.

Feb. 8. In Congregation Council our graveyard was discussed. It was decided that several Brethren should look into the matter, and as the Brother now in charge can do no more than he has been doing it will be well to choose some one else.

As a second subscription has been taken for a set of trombones, and as in the first subscription more than £5 was lost through the home-going or transfer of members, it was suggested that it might be better for payments to be made each month on amounts promised by the Brethren and Sisters; the members approved and Br. Biebighausen was appointed to receive the payments and keep account of them.

Just before the evening meeting of the congregation Friedrich Lang, from Deep Creek, brought a request that Br. Lorenz would come to George Lang, whose wife passed away this morning; also that he would baptize the little child born twelve days ago. So on *Monday, the 9th*, I rode thither with Friedrich Lang; reaching the home of George Lang in the evening about six o'clock. I stayed about an hour, then went three miles further to the home of Friedrich Lang, where I spent the night. On *Tuesday, the 10th* I returned to George Lang's. It snowed a little, and it was nearly eleven o'clock before all the people had come. First I held a service, speaking on the words: "Suffer little children to come unto Me," and then baptized the twins born on Jan. 29th to the now departed Catharina Lang; they received the names Jacob and Sara. The mother herself had selected the names. By the time this service was over all had assembled, and I spoke on John vi, 40, those assembled being touched to tears. An account was read of the more important events in the life of the departed, and then her remains were taken to their last resting place, half a mile from her home, on her father's land, whither she had already seen two children carried. At the grave, as in the preceding service, appropriate hymns were sung, and finally the benediction was pronounced. If the procession was not exactly after the custom of the Brethren yet all was done with attention and respect. Soon thereafter two fathers from a German neighborhood about seven miles away said that they would like to have their children baptized also, and I could not refuse, so in a brief service, and with the usual liturgy, the two children were baptized Christian Bro and Peter Danner. By this time it was too late to return home.

Feb. 11. The weather was cloudy, with some sleet. Br. Lorenz, who spent last night with George Lang, went with him to the home of Valentine Reis, where a service was held for several families and two little children were baptized, Daniel Gross and Catharine Habes.⁵⁴ In the tenth hour I returned with Friedrich Lang, and as he had business in Salem I let him go thither and I arrived in Bethabara before night. No service could be held because of the weather.

Feb. 12. The weather cleared toward noon.

Feb. 13. Wood was hauled and hemp broken.

Feb. 16. The Brethren of the committee met. It was decided that a masters' conference shall be held tomorrow. Eight days from next Sunday there shall be a conference of the school teachers and those parents who send children to school.

⁵⁴ Also spelled Happes in the records.

Feb. 17. The masters' conference was held. There was discussion of various trade matters; of the paper money; of credit to be given outsiders, and of how it should be managed. Each man's handiwork and business was also discussed. . . . Br. Stöhr stated that because of the condition of his health he could not make shoes all the time, but must have other employment; but he will continue to make the shoes for the Brethren and Sisters until some one else can take over the work for the village.

Feb. 18. All was as usual, except that two men came and seized as a horse thief a man who was chopping wood here. We did not know much about the man.

Feb. 19. The above-mentioned man was released on security given by his father-in-law that he would show where the horse was.

Feb. 20. In the morning there was the burial, in the graveyard by the mill, of George Kaa, step-father of Johannes Krause. His widow, the mother of Johannes Krause, had been married to him for thirty-three years. He was something over sixty years old.

Feb. 21. In a letter from Br. Marshall we received the touching and unexpected news that this morning in the tenth hour our beloved Sr. Gertraud Graff passed into the joy of her Lord, after a three-day illness with trouble in the chest. Noteworthy is it that four weeks ago today she was here in our midst, quite contented and happy.

Feb. 22. Toward evening it rained and snowed at the same time, and no service could be held.

Feb. 23. Most of the Brethren and Sisters from here went to Salem to the funeral of our departed Sr. Gertraud Graff, returning in the evening.

Colonel Shepperd, whose wagons returned yesterday with goods from Charlestown, had summoned all his creditors to meet him here so that he might pay them, and this caused much disturbance in the tavern.

Feb. 24. Mr. Shepperd, his friends and creditors, left this afternoon. Otherwise all went as usual. In the evening meeting the liturgy of the *Life, Sufferings and Death of Jesus* was sung. Soon thereafter it began to snow, continuing until

Feb. 25, in the afternoon. Our teams took laths and boards to Salem.

Feb. 27. Many of our neighbors gathered in our tavern to have their matters decided, for which purpose Major Winston had come also.

Feb. 28. The above-named Justice was still here, and settled his accounts with the sheriff. The weather cleared very cold.

Feb. 29, Sunday. As the cold and the strong northwest wind continued there was only one meeting in the morning, when the litany was prayed,

and our Sr. Gertraud Graff was remembered in the reference to the Church Triumphant.

March 2. The garden was dug and some seeds were sown.

March 3. Br. Bressing⁵⁵ came to the village today. He had prepared a foot-bath to relieve his toothache, and as he was sitting in it he had more hot water added which burned his leg, so he came here to have the fire killed by Br. Stauber. It will take several days.

March 4. Br. Stauber visited Br. Bressing and took him some of the salve he makes for a burn. Our dear Br. Stach has his birthday today, and we wished him much blessing from our dear Lord and Saviour in his old age and feeble condition.

March 5. Trees were felled and fire-wood hauled for household use. We heard from Richmond that Mr. Cumming's wife has died. In the evening, while the congregation were gathered in a singstunde, the bell was rung, giving notice that fire had broken out in the still-house. All immediately left the Saal, and the alarm was great, but joy was greater, for the chimney had caught from some dry shingles and the fire was out before anyone reached there. The chimney was burned out only fourteen days ago. Sr. Mücke, who was not well today, was in the yard with her son, and suffered a severe shock when the flames burst out, but was somewhat relieved by bleeding and a foot-bath.

March 6. In the morning it began to snow, falling more heavily during the afternoon and until some time during the night.

March 7. The sun began to shine and melt the snow. The time of the Negro David is out and he cannot be had longer.

March 8. The weather was unpleasant, and in the evening it began to rain.

March 9. Most of the snow disappeared in last night's rain. The Brethren of the Fire Inspection Committee made their rounds, and various things were improved.

March 10. Rails were made, to repair the old fences.

March 11. Yesterday and today some of the Brethren went to Richmond to the election.

March 12. This morning we heard that Colonel Armstrong received the most votes for senator, and Colonel Lanier and Lewis for the lower house.⁵⁶ The men returning from Richmond, especially those from the

⁵⁵ Andreas Broessing.

⁵⁶ The *North Carolina Manual* for 1913, page 861, note 13, says that "the Senate Journal for April, 1784, has been lost." The various Moravian diaries show that Colonel Martin Armstrong was elected senator, and Colonel Robert Lanier and [William T.] Lewis were chosen burgesses.

Town Fork, made much noise in the village, especially in the store, as Br. Biebighausen was in Salem.

March 13. It was cloudy and rainy.

March 14. The weather was clear but the water high.

March 15. The committee met. Our neighbors have desired that a petition be circulated among the friends and neighbors who have been using the burial ground by the mill⁵⁷ which needs a new fence. A draft was read, and will be given to them, asking that they try to build one this spring. Several Brethren from here shall go with Br. Kapp to inspect the graveyard by the mill and shall correct the map. There was a discussion concerning the improvement of the streets in the village.

March 16. Today there were unusually many people here, moving from Virginia. They had much to say about the extraordinary winter.

March 17. There was a very high wind from the northwest, and below the mill fire broke out in the bush, and came across the mill road. Everybody turned out to save the fences, which was done except for a few panels where the fire came in. Toward evening the fire broke out again, so back-fires were lighted along the fences around the tavern land.

March 18. Burning along the fences was continued today.

March 20. The cold wind which began yesterday was more penetrating today.

March 21. It snowed from early in the day until afternoon.

March 22. The sun melted the snow which fell yesterday. Rails were split and hauled.

March 27. The men began to sow oats.

March 30. This morning before day there was a storm, and about six o'clock a strong wind began to blow from the west, continuing all day.

April 1. Today the first fish were brought from the Yadkin for sale.

April 2. It was cold and rainy. About six o'clock in the evening George Aust sent for the Brn. Lorenz and Kühnast. He had been in town and not far from his home his horse shied and ran into a tree with him, and he was badly injured on the left side; he was suffering great pain, but was entirely conscious and could speak of his spiritual condition and of his material affairs. He sent for the Brn. Spönhauer and Michael Hauser from Bethania, and the former wrote his will which was signed in our presence.

April 3. After a hard rain and storm last night the weather has cleared. During the morning we heard that Aust was still very sick; Br. Stöhr was called to bleed him.

⁵⁷ The Dobbs Parish graveyard, for non-Moravians.

April 5. Br. Joseph Dixon came from Salem and visited Br. Aust, bringing him some useful remedies.

April 6. Br. Lorenz visited Aust; he seemed better today, and the medicine appears to have worked. The first flax seed was sowed.

April 10. Great Sabbath. At two o'clock the entire congregation had a lovefeast. Afterwards there was a good rain.

April 11. Easter Sunday. Early in the morning the wind instruments played on the Square; then the congregation assembled in the Saal and greeted each other with the usual greeting. Then we went to God's Acre and prayed the Easter litany. At ten o'clock there was preaching on the Gospel for the day.

April 12, Easter Monday. Many members from here went to Salem and Bethania on visits, while others from those two places came here. In the Unity Day meetings in the afternoon Nachrichten were read; and at the close of the holiday there was a singstunde, prayer and benediction. Br. Lorenz visited Br. Aust and found him so far recovered that he could hobble about a little in the room, on two crutches.

April 13. During the night there was a hard storm.

April 15. The men began to plough for corn. Clearing land for turnips was finished.

April 18. The brothers John and Nathanael Preter returned in peace to their father today. They have worked here for three years, the former for Br. Mücke, and the latter on the farm.

April 19. The weather was cloudy and rainy, and toward evening it began to rain heavily.

April 20. There were several showers in the afternoon.

April 24. Yesterday and today corn was planted.

April 26. There was a cool wind. The bottoms were ploughed for corn. Four Brethren from here went today to look over the proposed route of a new road from here to Belews Creek and David Morris; it may be three miles shorter, but whether it can be built will require much further consideration.

April 28. The weather was rainy. The day laborers took saw logs to the mill.

April 30. The lack of food for man and beast became critical during this month. Through God's blessing the latter has been relieved; and according to His goodness God will also preserve mankind.

May 4. The Brn. Kühnast, Blum, Rose, and Lorenz inspected the thirty acre field, which was sowed with winter grain. There is a very

poor stand, and not much can be expected from it, so it was decided to plant corn here and there, which can be cultivated after the grain is harvested. There was a hard storm, with rain and hail, which did much damage, especially in Br. Mücke's bottom garden.

May 6. Between four and five o'clock in the afternoon there was a hard storm, with rain and hail. The hail stones were as large as pigeon eggs.

May 8. Again it was cloudy and rainy.

May 9, Sunday. The church litany was prayed, and in the first reading meeting several memoirs were read from the Beilagen to the 36th week in 1781. The children's hour was held as usual. In the evening the *Hymn to the Church Triumphant* was sung in remembrance of the departed Jünger⁵⁸ who went home on this day [in 1760].

May 11. The weather is unusually hot for this time of the year.

May 17. John Binkley, son of Adam Binkly, came to Br. Mücke on trial.

May 18. During the meeting for communicants it began to rain, and continued until the streams rose.

May 24. Eight days ago Br. Oesterlein took a wagon to Virginia for iron; as he had returned a masters' conference was held. Br. Schaub was asked if he could not charge less for coloring, but as he must pay 14 sh. for indigo it seems impossible to change.

May 25. Most things are now sold for their old price, and an endeavor will be made to do this in all cases. Not more than 8d a pound will be paid for butter, and we think enough can be bought at that figure.

May 29. For household use wood was hauled in and barked.

June 7. The men began to mow grass and cut barley.

June 8. The weather was bad for haying, as it rained heavily during the afternoon and again in the evening.

June 9. The weather was good and hay was dried and brought in.

June 12. Yesterday and today much hay was dried and hauled, but the heat was so great that nearly all the workers gave out and could not continue at work. During the night there was a thunder storm with hail, but, thank God, it did no harm.

June 13. About five o'clock in the afternoon there was a hard rain.

June 18. All the hay has been brought under roof; there were in all thirty-five loads.

⁵⁸ Nicholas Lewis, Count Zinzendorf.

June 19. Men began to plow and hoe the corn for the second time. Our mill had new wheat to grind yesterday; new barley had already been ground for bread.

June 22. Last night it stormed and rained for a long time; today it rained much.

June 23. A beginning was made with pulling flax.

June 27. Congregation Council met, and reviewed the accounts for the half year. Disbursements for the school were 15 sh. more than receipts. It was agreed that Br. Schaub should receive 10 sh. for digging a grave. Each house-father should keep good order in his house according to the regulations of the congregation.

June 28. The weather was cool and cloudy, but the cutting of grain continued.

June 30. It was rainy, and no work could be done in the fields. We are being greatly plagued by wolves, especially in the neighborhood of Bressing's plantation, where they have killed four lambs, in broad daylight, not far from the house.

July 1. In the evening there was a severe thunder storm which lasted three hours.

July 2. They began to lift the flax.

July 3. A storm again delayed the bringing in of the flax.

July 9. Sr. Kapp has a sore throat.

July 11. Br. Kapp came about noon and asked that some one might be sent to bring the doctor to his wife, which was done. In the evening Br. Lewis visited Sr. Kapp, and gave her medicine which seemed to have a good effect. Br. and Sr. Biebighausen took Sr. Kapp's child to their home to care for it.

July 12. Yesterday and today the weather has been rainy.

July 15. Yesterday and today it has been very hot.

July 16. Men began to overthrow the stubble. Threshing began in the sheds.

July 17. A much desired rain fell; everything has been very dry.

July 18. Sunday. Because of sickness Br. and Sr. Kapp could not share in the Communion last Sunday, so today they received their share. Toward evening there was a hard storm, first hail and then heavy rain.

July 19. It rained again this afternoon.

July 29. This afternoon it rained gently.

July 31. This week and last about four hundred bushels of apples were brought from the orchard to the stillhouse.

Aug. 1. It rained all day.

Aug. 2. During the evening there was a hard storm, with heavy rain. All the low lands are under water.

Aug. 10. In the mill, at Rank's and Bressing's, several persons have chills and fever; and there are other cases here in the village. Probably the much wet weather is the cause.

Aug. 12. A beginning was made with hauling manure to the fields. During these days *schnitz*⁵⁹ making began.

Aug. 13. The weather cleared.

Aug. 27. In addition to the usual work a beginning was made with hauling hay.

Sept. 3. All the barns and sheds are full of hay, so today a haystack was begun.

Sept. 5. Rain threatened all day, and in the evening there was a hard storm.

Sept. 8. Last evening there was a storm, and today was rainy.

Sept. 10. A heavy rain began about six o'clock last evening, continued all night and today. By noon the water was high and still rising; all the hay in the meadow is covered, and is as good as lost, what little may be left of it.

Sept. 11. The rain continues. In the shed the threshing of flax began.

Sept. 13. Today it has not rained and is clearing.

Sept. 15. All were busy drying hay, and two loads could be hauled in.

Sept. 17. It rained all last night and this morning the big bottom is under water, and our hay is covered for the second time. Flaxseed was cleaned, and will be sent to Cross Creek to exchange for salt.

Sept. 20. Today the planting of wheat was begun.

Sept. 21. They began to spread the flax to ret it.

Sept. 23. All the flax has been spread. Most of the spoiled hay has been brought in and stacked.

Sept. 25. The Board of Auditors has sat here all week on public business.

Oct. 3, Sunday. Br. Marshall announced the approaching departure of Br. Lorenz and his daughter to Pennsylvania.

Oct. 4. The winter order of services began today, that is a service at twilight, before supper, and singstunde at half past eight when the weather permits.

⁵⁹ Apples or peaches, cut and dried.

Oct. 6. The weather was unpleasant, cold and rainy.

Oct. 10, Sunday. After the church litany, Br. Lorenz preached his last sermon here, speaking on the gospel for the day.

Oct. 11. In the ninth hour of the morning the Brn. Marshall, Praezel, and Simon Peter arrived, the latter to become temporary successor to Br. Lorenz. Br. Marshall took him around into the homes of the village. In the afternoon the congregation here had a farewell lovefeast for Br. Lorenz Bagge, who has served as pastor of this congregation for almost eleven years. Many affectionate things were said concerning the beginnings and progress of the work, including the service of Br. Lorenz, and the rich blessing of the Lord was wished for him on his approaching journey and in his further work in the Unity.

Oct. 17. Between ten and eleven o'clock at night there was a rather severe storm, with rain. Last week the sowing of winter grain was finished.

Nov. 1. On this day of remembrance of our communion with the church above, the *Hymn to the Church Triumphant* was sung in the evening meeting.

Nov. 3. Br. Marshall came from Salem in the morning, and in the afternoon he continued with the reading of the Minutes of the Synod of 1782, especially the chapter on Unity Discipline and the education of children. Then there was a discussion with the parents who have children, concerning proper care for the schools and regular attendance.

Nov. 8. Rain prevented our assembling for a reading meeting.

Nov. 11. Today the breaking and swingling of the flax belonging to the farm was finished.

Nov. 14. In the afternoon the diary of the voyage of our dear Br. Johannes and his party was read.

Nov. 20. A heavy rain began in the afternoon and continued into the night, raising the waters.

Nov. 28, Sunday. As a beginning of the Advent time and the new church year the sermon was preached on the question in the Doctrinal text for the day: "Dost thou believe on the Son of God?"

Dec. 3. We had the first snow storm of this winter.

Dec. 16. In the ninth hour Br. Heinrich Stöhr arrived, in good health, having accompanied Br. Lorenz to Pennsylvania.

Dec. 18. It rained hard all day, but in spite of that Br. and Sr. Marshall came from Salem. With them were Br. and Sr. Koehler, who went on to Bethania.

Dec. 21. Br. and Sr. Koehler returned from Bethania, and we had the pleasure of welcoming them here. After visiting in several homes and eating dinner they returned with Br. and Sr. Marshall to Salem.

Dec. 23. It snowed nearly all day.

Dec. 26. A snow storm began soon after noon, and continued into the following day.

Dec. 27. The snow is more than a foot deep.

At the close of the year 1784 the congregation of Bethabara consists of :

32 married people

1 widower

1 widow

2 single brethren

7 single sisters

3 older boys

2 older girls

11 little boys

14 little girls

a total of 73, of whom 42 are communicants.

Diary of Bethania, 1784.

[Extracts translated. Written by Rev. Johann Jacob Ernst.]

Jan. 7. A man named Griffith, who with four others had robbed a store in South Carolina, was arrested and taken back by four men who had been sent after him.

Jan. 14. The wagons that left here in December⁶⁰ returned today, having suffered much from the rain and the following severe cold. During the time most of the teamsters have had measles.

Feb. 1. Last evening the alarming news was received that the Salem tavern had burned, and this was confirmed by a letter from Br. Marshall. This morning several men rode from here to find out more about it. About three o'clock Joseph Bulitschek came for me, to take me to his sick brother Johannes; I stayed with him all night.

Feb. 7. This evening a party of Irishmen created a disturbance in the lower town. Some of them were out to kill a man, Jacob Harwig, under cover of darkness, but they were driven away, after they had handled him roughly, and he was brought into the tavern.

March 3. Br. Vogler's house was raised.

⁶⁰ They set out on Dec. 3, 1783, taking tobacco to Charleston, S. C.

March 12. The framing of Br. Sam Strub's house was finished.

March 19. In the afternoon the festal lovefeast was held by Br. Benzien, and it was remarked that Bethania was now twenty-five years old, having been founded in 1759, in the midst of the Indian War.

March 25. We heard that Lorenz Wolf has lost his house in a forest fire.

March 29. The bush-fire that began last week had to be put out again yesterday and today, but was finally completely extinguished tonight by rain. During these days it has become apparent that the unusual cold of the 22nd injured the peach buds, which had not yet bloomed.

April 9. In all the services of the Passion Week there were many outsiders present, who listened attentively.

April 11. As it was cloudy we assembled shortly before six o'clock in the Saal, and after giving each other the usual greeting we went in procession to the *Hutberg*⁶¹ and prayed the Easter liturgy, and at the proper place remembered by name the 38 male and 14 female servants of the Church whom we know to have passed away since last Easter day.

April 18. In a house-fathers' conference it was resolved that on the first fine day stone steps should be built in front of the two doors of the Gemein Haus instead of the present wooden ones.

April 23. Toward noon the laying of stone steps at the north side of the Gemein Haus was begun, and the work was finished the next day. N—L— came here for the first time since he was sent away from Salem; we heard later that he had planned to distribute lottery tickets.

April 27. This morning Br. Jacob Müller came with the request that I ride with him to the home of his son Joseph, whose little son Johannes had passed out of time yesterday. Many neighbors gathered, and when about a hundred had assembled I made an address on the texts for yesterday and today. Then the remains were taken half a mile to Johannes Müller's plantation, where the interment took place.

This afternoon a most distressing thing took place. R., Sr., and F., Sr., had a fight on the open road, in which Mrs. F. and her son F. took a hand.

April 29. Most of the house-fathers were called together to consider the matter, and to try to find out how F.'s horses got through the gate into R.'s meadow. No facts could be secured, but every one seemed to thing they had been let in on purpose. In the evening the Rules and Regulations were read to the congregation, and by the reading of the article on Public Offense announcement was made that in accordance therewith these persons had cut themselves off from our communion.

⁶¹ Name copied from the graveyard in Herrnhut, which is also on a hill.

May 9, Sunday. Various persons came from Salem and from Friedberg, among them the Single Br. Jacob Loesch, who played the organ for the litany, preaching and reading meetings.

May 10. Court began in Richmond.

May 16. Announcement was made of the engagement of Michael Hauser to Elisabeth Frey.

May 22. Yesterday and today several families passed, coming from Virginia on their way to Georgia.

May 25. This morning my wife and I, the Brn. Michael and Peter Hauser, rode to Friedberg to the home of Peter Frey, where soon after noon the eldest son of Michael Hauser, Michael Hauser, Jr., was married by a justice to Elisabeth Frey.

May 26. The stone steps were built on the south side of the Gemein Haus.

June 4. The frame work for the mill was set up today.

June 12. At the lovefeast the letter of apology of Br. and Sr. F. was read, and it was announced that Br. M.R. and his son G. and Sr. F. had been readmitted to communion. Attention was also called to the fact that to threaten anyone with the law, or to take an oath, was unbecoming a member of the Unity.

June 15. Some of our neighbors rode through on their way to the home of our neighbor Fessler, where a Lutheran minister was to preach and baptize.

June 20. Several persons from Richmond attended preaching.

July 5. This morning we planned to visit in the neighborhood of Shultz', but my leg had swollen again, which prevented it.

July 11. Br. Schober came today and played the organ at the three services.

July 22. Br. Lewis passed, on his way to visit a sick man five miles above Richmond. On his return he visited several patients here in town.

July 26. I had another attack of swelling of my leg, and had to stay in for several days.

July 29. About eleven o'clock, after a sermon on the text for the day, there was the wedding of Br. Gottlob Ranke and A. Maria Schulz. In the afternoon the married people and the friends had a lovefeast; it was remarked that twenty-six years ago today, that is in 1758, the first marriage for Wachovia took place in Bethlehem, of whom three couples came hither in 1760, namely Br. and Sr. Michael Ranke, Br. and Sr. Johann Beroth, and the now widowed Adam Cramer.

Aug. 1. We heard that the water has eaten a hole in the dam above the mill.

Aug. 7. By the end of this week the dam had been so far finished that the millstones turned.

Aug. 10. Spönhauer, Sr., returned from Richmond, where he served on the jury.

Aug. 20. The first grain was ground at the mill.

Aug. 25. The first meal was ground.

Sept. 27. Early this morning Br. Daniel Hauser called on us; he came here late last evening.

Oct. 1. It was necessary to speak earnestly with several parents concerning their remissness in the control of their children.

Oct. 11. This morning Br. Daniel Hauser told us goodbye; he will set out for Pennsylvania in the morning with Br. Lorenz. This evening Br. Bulitschek and his son Joseph took leave of us; they plan to take the upper road to Pennsylvania tomorrow.

Oct. 14. Today we visited the Volcks, Casper Stoltzes, Joseph Leinbachs, John Krauses, and Conrads, and on the 15th Strubs, Daubs, Martin Hausers, Heinrich Sponhauer, Jr. At Werners there was no one at home.

Oct. 18. Br. Christ came to set up and to repair several stoves.

Nov. 6. During this week a number of families have passed through on their way to a new land, some going south and others northwest. Several cattle drivers have also driven herds through on their way to Pennsylvania.

Nov. 8. Pastor Nussman, who preached in Jacob Noll's house yesterday, passed through on his way to Adam Wolf, where he will preach again.

Nov. 13. Again this week a number of persons from Virginia came through on their way to the new land.

Nov. 26. Today we heard that Col. Martin, agent to the Cherokees, passed through with his wife.

Nov. 29. Today George Hauser, Jr., sent three wagons to Cross Creek, with six hogsheads of tobacco.

Nov. 30. George Hauser, Jr., set up the framing for his smith shop.

Dec. 3. Wagons belonging to Michael Hauser and Schor returned from New Bern, having been away for five weeks.

Dec. 14. Toward noon the Brn. Gottlieb Cramer, Lazarus Hege, and Johann Transou brought the remains of Sr. Feiser, and she was robed

for burial by several Sisters at the home of Br. Spönhauer. At two o'clock there was an address and the reading of her memoir, and then she was borne to her last resting place. This evening the wagon of George Hauser, Jr., returned from Cross Creek. Sam Strub brought a letter from Br. Bagge, in which he announced his return yesterday, but his wagon, with which Br. Feiser is, will not arrive until the 18th.

Dec. 19. Joseph Hauser returned from Pennsylvania.

Dec. 20. Br. Hauser's wagon, sent by George Hauser, Jr., and Johann Conrad, returned from Pennsylvania, after a trip of nine weeks.

Dec. 23. During this week and especially today, many families passed on their way to the new land. Among them was a sick man who on the 21st passed out of time in Br. Transou's shop. Next day his widow took his remains on in her wagon.

Dec. 24. In spite of the cold a good many people came for the services. At six o'clock there was the lovefeast for the children, during which they were given verses and tapers. About eight o'clock there was the second service, during which the story of the birth of Jesus was read from the Harmony of the Gospels; and the close was with prayer, all kneeling.

Dec. 25. On the holy Christmas Day there was a sermon about ten o'clock on the message of the angels. This was followed by the children's hour. In the afternoon the communicants and received had a lovefeast; and seventy-nine partook of the Lord's Supper.

Dec. 29. Br. Reuz came to collect the taxes.

Dec. 31. Toward evening the close of the year was made with the children. The watch services began at eight o'clock; in a second service the Memorabilia of the congregations in Wachovia was read. At half past eleven the last texts for the year were read; and as the bell rang for the changing year we fell upon our knees, singing:

Now thank we all our God,
With hearts and hands and voices;

and then commended our congregations and Choirs, and our rulers, to His further leading, grace and protection. After reading the first texts for the year 1785, the congregation was dismissed with the blessing of the Lord. Br. Vogler, who wrenched his leg in rising quickly, had to be taken from the Saal to his home.

Friedberg Diary, 1784.

[Extracts translated. Written by Rev. Valentine Beck.]

Jan. 11. Sunday. The raw weather, with snow and glaze ice, made it impossible for many to gather, and those who came were mostly young people.

Jan. 15. Visited G. Hartmann, who yesterday had the misfortune to fall from his horse, and the axe which he had in his hand injured the bone of his nose; he was very glad that the eye was spared.

March 7. Announcement was made that the Communion, which should be held this week, has been postponed to Maundy Thursday. There was a conference with the house-fathers concerning our congregation festival which should be observed on the 12th of this month, but the date was changed because so many children have bad coughs, and some have measles.

March 14. The report of Br. Martin Schneider on his journey to Long Island of Holston River, and from there to the Upper Cherokee Town on Tennessee River, from Dec. 1783, to Jan. 24, 1784, was read to the communicants and those who have been received.

March 20. We went to Salem. It was intensely cold, with a penetrating wind, such as could not be expected at this season.

March 21. Sunday. Because of the weather only twenty persons came, and the meeting was held in the school-room.

April 11. On the first Easter Day, after nine o'clock, we prayed the Easter litany on God's Acre here, and then there was preaching.

April 12, Easter Monday, we celebrated our postponed congregation festival, to which the Marshalls, Praezels, Kofflers, Br. Benzien, and the Single Sr. A. Maria Krause, came from Salem. Br. Benzien held the lovefeast for the children. The lovefeast for the Society members was held by Br. Praezel. The married man, Heinrich Rippel; three boys, Joseph Pfaff, Peter Schor, and Joseph Spach; and five girls, Eva Fischel, Rebecca Frey, Christina Böckel, Christina Müller, and Johanna Walk, joined the Society.

May 26. Br. and Sr. Fritz came from Hope to visit us, and after a pleasant conversation returned home.

June 20. In Congregation Council the Brotherly Agreement concerning congregation rules was read, and various points discussed.

June 25. It gave me particular pleasure that among the books just arrived from Europe there were a new Bible and Hymn Book for our Saal.

Aug. 2. and the following days we heard various reports about the high water, higher than the oldest inhabitant here has known; it has done much damage. The South Fork could be crossed again on *the 5th*.

Sept. 6. At noon we set out for Salem, but when we came to the South Fork we could not pass through, as it was high from yesterday's rain, and we had to be set across in the canoe. However, we reached Salem by four o'clock.

Nov. 1. School was begun.

Nov. 28. Toward evening David Benjamin Zimmerman came to bid us farewell. He plans to leave for Salisbury tomorrow, where he will be for three years as apprentice to a hat-maker. We said the necessary things to him, especially warning him against bad company.

Dec. 5. The house-fathers met, and selected the day on which they would come together to put a new roof on the schoolhouse.

Dec. 6 and 7. The place was alive with people, for twenty-five Brethren were busy re-covering the roof. Their co-operation was delightful, and we thanked the Saviour that the work was finished without accident.

Dec. 19. During these days the school children have been told of what the Saviour did for us, and what moved Him to become a man, that is that He might lead us out of the misery into which sin had brought us; that they might become blessed children. They listened attentively, and one said of his own free will: "I will love the dear Saviour," to which most of the others agreed.

Dec. 25. On Christmas Day a large number of children and adults gathered, some outsiders being among them. A sermon was preached on Titus ii, 11. Then all the children had a happy lovefeast, and sang verses of praise and thanksgiving to the Child Jesus in the manger. After verses were distributed to them they went home. Soon afterwards we went to Salem.

Dec. 26. On our way home George Hartmann met us and took us to the home of Heinrich Schneider, on the Middle Fork, where the Brethren and Sisters of that neighborhood had assembled for the baptism of Schneider's child, who received the name Elisabeth. Those present enjoyed the service, and we rejoiced with them that a meeting had been held for the first time in this neighborhood. We came home with one of them and found another group assembled here. In the house-fathers' conference it was decided how the services at the close of the year should be held.

Friedland diary.

[A few extracts translated. Rev. Johann Casper Heinzmann had died on Nov. 22, 1783, and his wife continued to live in the Friedland Schoolhouse. She wrote the diary, which contains almost nothing except the record of church services.]

Jan. 1. Br. Friedrich Peter came from Salem to observe the festival with us.

Jan. 4. The two Brn. Samuel Stotz and Petersen came from Salem, and the former held the services.

Jan. 9. I went to Salem to the meeting of country ministers.

Jan. 11. Br. Praezel came, in bad weather.

Jan. 16. Br. and Sr. Marshall came to speak with the members preparatory to the Holy Communion.

Feb. 8. Br. Benzien preached.

[These ministers continued to serve Friedland throughout the year.]

April 11. About ten o'clock Br. Peter greeted the congregation with the words: "He is risen!" and they answered: "He is risen indeed!" and after singing two or three verses we went to God's Acre where the Easter **Litany** was prayed. Then Br. Peter preached to a large number of hearers. In a third meeting he read the story of Easter Day, which was listened to with true attention.

Sept. 3. Br. and Sr. Marshall, Br. and Sr. Praezel, and others from Salem came to join in celebrating our congregation festival. At ten o'clock was the first service and Br. Benzien preached. In the happy lovefeast it was mentioned that four years ago today, during Br. Reichel's visitation, this congregation was organized. Then the Society had a meeting, with an address by Br. Marshall. Finally, during the usual liturgy, the married Br. Philip Schneider was received into the congregation.

Nov. 18 and 19. I spoke with the communicant Sisters and could rejoice over most of them.

Nov. 20. Br. Praezel came, and after he had spoken with the Brethren we had lovefeast, absolution, and the Lord's Supper.

Nov. 22. I began to keep the school, but only two children came.

Dec. 5. The Brn. Marshall and Köhler came to us. The latter preached, and also made an address in the Society meeting. Then the house-fathers and mothers had a meeting in which various matters were discussed, and especially the placing of a pastor in Friedland again.

Dec. 12. The house-fathers and mothers had a conference about Christmas. A committee was also appointed to consider the future support of the Brother and Sister who should be stationed here.

Dec. 25. Large and small assembled for the Christmas celebration, but when nearly all had gathered it was discovered that no one had been appointed to go to Salem for a Brother, so they all had to go home again. In the afternoon I went to Salem, and shared with the congregation there in the Holy Communion.

Dec. 26. I went back with Br. Peter. He preached on the Gospel for yesterday and today, Luke ii, 1-20, to a Saal full of hearers. Then the children had their Christmas lovefeast, which was interspersed with sweet Christmas hymns. Br. Peter asked them several questions, some of which they answered. Then all went home, happy and thankful.

[In Europe there was little apparent change in conditions. Louis XVI was still King of France, a well meaning man, but weak, and surrounded by a pleasure-loving, spendthrift court. William Pitt, the younger, was prime minister of England and first lord of the treasury. Joseph II, Emperor of Germany and King of Austria, had abolished serfdom in Austria and instituted reforms in the judicial system, but was offending his people by the measures he took to promote the use of the German tongue.

In America things were worse, rather than better. Congress could pass laws but the general government could not enforce them; it could recommend to the States that they should restore confiscated Loyalist property, and permit the payment of private debts due to Englishmen, but few of the States heeded the recommendations. Under the treaty of 1783 the United States covered only the territory from the Great Lakes to the northern line of Florida, from the Atlantic ocean to the Mississippi River, but could not enforce the agreement that England should vacate trading posts within those lines near the Mississippi, England giving as excuse that the treaty agreement as to Loyalist property and debts to Englishmen had been broken and so she was not obligated to remove her troops.

The State of Franklin refused to return to North Carolina, and in March elected members of a legislature, which in turn elected John Sevier as governor, appointed county officers, etc., and appointed William Cocke as delegate to the Congress of the United States. Attempts were made to secure the coöperation of the part of Virginia lying west of the mountains, but the Virginia Assembly pronounced the plan treasonable. Thrice during the year it was reported that the Franklinites were negotiating for the incorporation of the Cherokee Indians in the State of Franklin, but not all the chiefs would agree. In November, 1785, the State of Franklin adopted a Constitution.

During these years the general Congress was poorly attended, and in 1785 no one went from North Carolina. The state currency issued in 1783 had greatly depreciated, and in 1785 there was a new issue of £100,000. The courts were forbidden to entertain suits arising from sales of confiscated property.

In Wachovia the exchange of ministers planned in 1784 was carried into effect, Rev. Daniel Koehler and Rev. Frederic Marshall serving Salem, with help from several Choir officers; Rev. Simon Peter was installed in Friedberg, Rev. Valentine Beck went to Bethania, and Rev.

Johann Jacob Ernst was established at Bethabara; Rev. Christian Fritz remained at Hope, and Peter Goetje was sent to Friedland as lay pastor. The chief event of the year was the official visitation of Bishop John von Watteville, who not only brought advice and encouragement to each congregation in Wachovia but also to every man, woman, and child in the Moravian membership.

In Salem, the two fire engines arrived and proved satisfactory; and the Sisters House was erected. Rev. Daniel Koehler inserted into the Salem diary many brief sermon extracts, and some of these are translated to show the religious foundation on which the life of the Moravians in Wachovia was based.]

Memorabilia of the Congregations in Wachovia, 1785.

Of this year we must unanimously agree that it has been a gracious year of the Lord. Our hearts must be incited to willing thanksgiving when we think over the many good things which have been vouchsafed to us so graciously by the Lord. Much indeed must remain unmentioned, yet we acknowledge that all the good which we have received has been given without our earning. We are unworthy of all the mercy and faithfulness which He has showed to us, so we encourage ourselves the more out of the poverty of our hearts to bring Him a willing offering of praise and thanksgiving. The highest good which we recall has been the priceless salvation through the merits of our Saviour. His sweet Gospel has again published and offered this, and when it was proclaimed He permitted it to bless our hearts. Unworthy as we were He led us by His grace to a new devotion, encouragement, faith, nourishment, strengthening, and growth in the inner man. We were the blessed of the Lord as we held our daily meetings in His name, on the festal days, and especially as we partook of His body and blood in the Sacrament.

It is impossible to describe the overpowering blessing of the Lord which the whole congregation experienced on the Festival of the Chief Elder, November 13th, which is also the anniversary of our congregation. In many ways our dear Lord has made known how much He wishes that our congregation may be blessed and may bring forth fruit for Him. To this end we have received the nurture of the Holy Spirit, which has been apparent in the entire congregation and in individual members.

As means of grace we have recognized the *Reden* from the Unity Elders Conference, and the *Nachrichten* from our congregations and mission stations. They have given us much cause for praise and thanksgiving, and have incited us to pray for His work in these our days.

Outwardly we have enjoyed the peace for which we longed, so that our church life could proceed without interruption in our congregations; and we have also been able to proclaim the Gospel at several places in our neighborhood, and we hope with blessing.

We have been shielded from all injury; and what we needed in material things has been given to us.

The Conferences have continued their usual activities, and our dear Lord has advised us according to His will.

In many respects our dear Lord has manifested His thoughts of peace toward us more than hitherto.

In this connection we of course mention the arrival of our dear Br. Johannes and his Benigna. Since May, 1784, they had been in Pennsylvania on a visitation, and when in July of this year we heard that they had definitely decided to rejoice us with their visit we at once planned how we could best further their journey hither. In August several Brethren set out with horses and wagon to bring them from Pennsylvania; they left Bethlehem on Sept. 22nd accompanied by Br. David Nitschmann and the single Sr. Maria Schlegel; and Oct. 23rd was the much wished for day on which we could welcome the company after a successful journey. Love and peace filled all hearts, manifested on both sides by tears rather than words.

The next day, Oct. 24th, we had a happy lovefeast, and welcomed them with praise and thanks, repeating as a congregation our gratitude to our Lord that He had led them to us in good health.

Since then our Br. Johannes has been busy with his duties as visitor to our local congregations, and our Lord has recognized his efforts and has laid a blessing upon all he has undertaken. He has already visited all our town and country congregations; and has conversed with all the members in a loving and blessed manner. Here in Salem he has held meetings for the congregation and for each Choir, and has spoken with the members of all the Choirs, and the spirit of open-heartedness has been evident and true grace has abounded.

We have the well grounded hope that this visitation will be a means of true and lasting blessing to all our members, and will end with praise and thanks to our Lord. Meanwhile we thank the Lord from our hearts for what has already been accomplished.

On March 31st the cornerstone of the Sisters House was laid in the felt presence of our Lord, the entire congregation taking part in the service. We have reason to praise and give thanks that under the blessing and gracious protection of God the building has proceeded so far that we may expect it to be finished soon. One new family house has been

erected here, and was occupied on Oct. 14th. The fire engines, which we ordered last year, arrived safely, and have been tested with satisfactory results.

But in how much happier a mood could we thank our Lord for all His goodness were we not conscious of our need, our faults and failures, yea such things as should never be known among His children. But the remarkable experiences of grace and mercy in the last days of this year give us renewed faith in our Shepherd and High Priest, and the hope that He will awaken us to His praise, will prepare us to be His people who show forth His virtues.

Statistics at the close of the year 1785.

SALEM

31 married couples, including the three couples in charge of the country congregations	62
1 widower and 4 widows.....	5
Single Brethren and boys.....	59
Single Sisters and girls.....	34
Little boys	24
Little girls	21
<hr/>	
Of these 140 are communicants.	205

BETHABARA

18 married couples	36
2 widowers, 1 widow.....	3
Single Brethren and boys.....	8
Single Sisters and girls.....	10
Little boys	14
Little girls	19
<hr/>	
Of these 46 are communicants.	90

BETHANIA, IN TOWN

22 married couples	44
1 widower and 1 widow.....	2
Single Brethren and boys.....	15
Single Sisters and girls.....	12
Little boys	19
Little girls	16
<hr/>	

BETHANIA, OUTSIDE THE TOWN

20 married couples	40
3 widowers, 1 widow.....	4
Unmarried men and boys.....	19
Unmarried women and girls.....	15
Children	59
	<hr/>
	137

Total for Bethania 245, of whom 95 are communicants.

FRIEDBERG

Communicants	64
Received	17
Society members	63
Children	118
	<hr/>
	262

FRIEDLAND

Communicants	32
Received	2
Society members	26
Children	72
	<hr/>
	132

HOPE

Communicants	17
Received	10
Society members	60
Children	65
	<hr/>
	152

Total in the Wachovia congregations at close of 1785.....1086

Diary of Salem Congregation, 1785.

Jan. 1. This morning a little daughter was born to Br. and Sr. Praelzel; and in the evening, in a meeting of the congregation and the children, she was baptised by Br. Koehler into the death of Jesus, receiving the name Johanna Elisabeth.

Jan. 5. By Mr. Eschenbach we received letters from Philadelphia, written by Br. Ettwein on November 27th. We had hoped that his

wagon would bring our Text Books for this year, but learned later that they reached Philadelphia just a few days too late.

Jan. 6. The members of the various Conferences shared the Cup of Covenant, as an encouragement to serve the Saviour this year with joy. Br. Koehler led the liturgy.

Jan. 9, Sunday. The four boys from Bethabara arrived, and the festal day for our boys and youths began with the morning blessing. After the lovefeast Br. Marshall made an address on the Text for the day, setting forth the boy Jesus as their pattern, and explaining that through His atonement they might and should become like Him, and be saved from the power of sin inherent in all men. The boys who are communicants, eight in number, pledged themselves in the Cup of Covenant to show themselves in their Choir as His true and obedient children, according to the measure of grace which they had already received from Him.

Br. Praezel held the services in Friedland, and read to the Society there a letter from Br. Marshall which informed them that Br. Peter Goetje had been called to serve them; which was also brought to the attention of the members here at the close of the gemein-stunde.¹

Jan. 11. The single brother Peter Goetje was betrothed to the single sister Maria Elisabeth Krause; and after the liturgy: *The spotless Lamb of God*, they were commended to the thoughts of the congregation by Br. Koehler. Br. Friedrich Peter led the singstunde.

Jan. 15. It was particularly pleasant to receive letters from Europe and Pennsylvania, for usually in winter we are, as it were, out off from any connection with other congregations. Br. Praezel led the singstunde.

Jan. 18. The single Emmanuel Dresen was informed by the Aufseher Collegium that he could no longer stay here. His conduct has not at all agreed with the declarations he made a year ago when he received permission to become a resident.

Jan. 22, Saturday. In the Aeltesten Conferenz the Doctrinal Days for this year for each Choir were drawn. In the evening the Communicants had a lovefeast, and after praying for absolution they shared blessedly in the body and blood of our Lord, in His felt presence. Br. and Sr. Schumacher, who were confirmed last Tuesday, partook for the first time.

Jan. 23, Sunday. According to a recent resolution the Communion for the church officials and the Communion Liturgy were held together. Br. Koehler preached on the Gospel for the day.² In the afternoon,

¹ Meeting of the congregation as a whole.

² The Moravian Church used and uses the pericopes, or "Table of the Epistles and Gospels for the Sundays and Festivals of the Church Year" as arranged by the ancient Christian Church.

after the children's hour, there was reading from the Gemein Nachrichten. In the gemein-stunde Br. Koehler spoke on the comfort we derive from accepting the blessed direction of the Lord among His people;³ and then the single brother Peter Goetje was united in holy wedlock with the single sister Maria Elisabeth Krause. Br. Benzien held the services in Friedland.

Jan. 24. Because of rain only the reading meeting was held. The Brn. Stockburger and Balthasar Christmann returned from Reedy Fork, where in their presence their father Jacob Christmann had passed away believing on the Saviour.

Jan. 26. The widowed sister Sophia Schumacher moved into our town, having received the necessary permission.

Feb. 3. The widowed Sr. Heinzmann, hitherto serving the congregation of Friedland, moved into her dwelling house here, bringing the single sister Elisabeth Schneider along to wait on her.

In the evening meeting the following Brethren and Sisters were received as Akoluthie, namely: the married Br. Peter Goetje, to be pastor of Friedland; Martin Schneider, house superintendent of the Brothers Choir; the married Sr. Benigna Peter, wife of Br. Simon Peter; and the single Sr. Catharina Sehner, teacher of the girls' school. Several verses were sung wishing the support and blessing of the Lord for Br. and Sr. Goetje, leaving tomorrow for their post in Friedland.

Feb. 6. Br. and Sr. Marshall and Br. Friedrich Peter went to Friedland, where Br. and Sr. Goetje were presented to the congregation as their pastor and pastor's wife.

Feb. 7. On account of age and weakness Br. Merkle has asked to be released from the bakery, so his place was taken by Br. Jacob Wohlfahrt, except that in future Br. and Sr. Micksch at their house will sell the products of the bakery to the people in town and to travelers.

Feb. 10. Br. Friedrich Peter went to Friedland to put the Church Register in order.

In the Congregation Council Br. Marshall mentioned, with gratitude to the Lord, that the Gemein Diaconie had received a considerable sum from Europe, sent to help cover the large loss caused last year by the burning of our tavern.

Feb. 11. The first Friday liturgy was sung, which has been prepared from the Hymn Book for use during Lent.

³ Direction was received through the "lot." Marriages were consummated only when so approved.

Feb. 13. In the meeting for married people our Sr. Praelzel appeared for the first time since the birth of her little daughter, and received the blessing of the Lord.

Feb. 14. Br. Petersen was in Bethabara, and with other Brethren and an outside lime-burner inspected a place where there was supposed to be limestone, but this time they found none.

Feb. 15. Yesterday and today a shed has been laid up in the yard back of the proposed Sisters House; it will be used during the summer for protecting all kinds of building materials.

Feb. 18. The Brn. Bagge, Herbst, and Aust returned from Richmond, where they and Br. Biwighausen from Bethabara were finally brought to trial before the county court, on the charge that they had depreciated the value of paper money, the case having been postponed several times. Br. Bagge's trial came first and lasted four hours. Three lawyers, who had not been engaged, spoke for him of their own accord, and bore public witness that the Brethren were of real value to the State. Those who stood around expected nothing other than that he would be released as cleared, but the jury found him guilty, and he was fined £50. Through this trial it was understood that Br. Biwighausen was also guilty, but he was fined only one penny. The cases against the Brn. Herbst and Aust were dropped, as the complainants did not appear and there were several errors in the legal procedure. However, the costs were assessed against all the defendants.

Feb. 21. A beginning was made with digging the cellar for the Sisters House.

Feb. 22. Two packages containing our diaries for the past two months and some letters were sent to Pennsylvania by a traveler. One of the letters had unexpectedly come back yesterday, after having been sent a month ago.

March 1. Br. Koehler again began doctrinal instruction for the smaller and larger girls. In the singstunde there was mention of the beginning of the Brethren's Church 329 years ago, and hymns of praise and thanksgiving were sung to the Saviour for all that He has done for His people.

March 6. Br. Simon Peter came from Bethabara, where he has been supplying this winter, and he and his wife prepared for their removal to Friedberg.

March 10. Br. and Sr. Simon Peter went to their post in Friedberg, accompanied by our best wishes. The creeks are swollen by the heavy rains.

March 12. The Marshalls, Koehlers, and other members of the Aeltesten Conferenz went to Friedberg to take part in their congregation festival, at which time Br. Simon Peter was presented as pastor in place of Br. Valentine Beck. Br. Beck has served there for eight years, during which time the congregation has largely increased in size. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien went from there to Hope.

March 17. In the prayer meeting Br. Koehler spoke on the Doctrinal Text, pointing out that it laid upon our hearts the comforting truth that Jesus Christ can save sinners, and that it is our duty to bear witness to and publish abroad this truth in the land wherein we dwell, having come hither by the good counsel of our Lord for this very purpose.

March 19. The Marshalls, Koehlers, and other members of the Aeltesten Conferenz went to Bethania to take part in their congregation festival.

To the single Br. Melchior Rasp, in his 71st year, there came the joy that he might pass over into the arms and bosom of Jesus.

March 20, Palm Sunday. As a beginning of this great week, during which our congregation was so richly blessed by the wounds and death of our dear Lord that it would be easier to adore Him with praise and thanksgiving than to describe it, we sang the litany of the *Life, Sufferings, and Death of Jesus*. Br. Friedrich Peter preached on the Gospel for the day. The Marshalls and Koehlers returned from Bethania and Bethabara. At the former place yesterday Br. and Sr. Beck were installed as pastor and pastor's wife, and at the latter place today Br. and Sr. Jacob Ernst were installed. In the evening Br. Koehler read the part of the Passion Week story that belongs to this day.

March 21. Half an hour after noon there was the funeral of our Br. Melchior Rasp. Br. Koehler spoke on the Text of the day before yesterday: "This is the day which the Lord hath made, let us rejoice and be glad in it," Ps. 118, 24. Br. Rasp had this beautiful Text for the day of his home-going, and the children of Jesus may rightly say this concerning their home-going days.

In the evening there was reading from the story of the Passion Week; after which those who were entering and leaving the Hourly Intercession heard a short address from Br. Koehler setting forth the main object of our prayers during these days, and then joined in prayer.

March 22. The story of Tuesday in the Passion Week was read and sung.

March 24, Maundy Thursday. In the afternoon there was the reading of the last discourse of Jesus to His disciples, and then the account of the

institution of the Lord's Supper. The next service was for the communicants only, in which Br. Koehler read the story of the washing of the disciples' feet by the Saviour, and explained its purpose; and the lad Joseph Leinbach was confirmed for his participation in the Lord's Supper this evening. Earnest prayer was offered to the Saviour with many tears, beseeching Him to forgive and heal our shortcomings and errors; then the Pedilavium was held in two sections, first for all the Sisters and then for all the Brethren. In the evening at seven o'clock there was the reading of His high-priestly prayer to His Father; and the heart-rending story of His agony of soul and His going forth to death, the reading being interspersed by hymns sung by the choir and congregation. After a short while the communicants gathered again and according to His will shared in the Holy Sacrament of His body and blood in the Communion.

March 25, Good Friday, and the Annunciation. Morning blessing for all was held at 9 o'clock, and Br. Koehler read the story of the Annunciation, and then, all kneeling, praise and thanks were brought to the Saviour for His incarnation, and all the Choirs, but especially the Older Girls, were laid upon His heart. Then the Older Girls had their special services for their Choir Festival.

In the morning at ten o'clock and in the afternoon at three the account was read of the bitter suffering and death of our Redeemer, and all hearts were melted, especially as we read again the story of how He died; we fell on our knees and reconsecrated ourselves to be His property forever, since in this way, beyond human comprehension, He had shown His love for poor sinners. So also the reading concerning His burial, and the liturgy over His bleeding body, were followed with edification and blessing.

March 26, Great Sabbath. In the afternoon was a blessed Sabbath lovefeast, at which a sweet and appropriate ode⁴ was sung. Each Choir closed the day with a solemn evening prayer, asking the Saviour that our sleep and rest might be made holy through the merits of His rest in the grave, and that He would give us grace each day to go to bed and to arise again remembering His death, of which we had been vividly reminded during this week.

March 27, Easter Sunday. The congregation was awakened by the trombonists, and at six o'clock the Easter Litany was prayed in the Saal. At this service and the preaching there were so many outsiders present that part of them and part of our members could not get into the Saal. In the afternoon and evening there was reading and singing of the com-

⁴ Composed of verses selected to carry out the thought of the day.

forting account of the Resurrection of Jesus and His appearance to His disciples.

Br. Benzien held the services in Friedland.

March 28. Unity Day. With other readings from the Nachrichten special attention was given to the memoir of the true servant of Jesus, Peter Conrad Fries.⁵

March 30. After a short introduction by Br. Koehler, the reading of the Acts of the Apostles was begun.

March 31. The Saviour gave us a really feast-like day of joy, on which through His leading the cornerstone of the Choir House for the Single Sisters could be laid. For some years there has been among us a general desire and hearty longing for the building of this house. It is already the third year since the Directing Board of the Unity considered the matter, and through the efforts of the Unity Elders Conference other congregations sent contributions, so that the building might have been put up last year, had not a special misfortune made it impossible for a time. Meanwhile space in their present dwelling has become more and more cramped, there being thirty-six Single Sisters and Older Girls, and it was impossible to increase their numbers, and nothing could be done for a number of single persons of their sex in the country congregations who wished to move into a Choir House, and there live undisturbed for the Saviour.

This made our present occasion the more joyful. At nine o'clock this entire congregation and many visitors, especially Single Sisters from our other congregations, gathered in the Saal. First was sung:

We worship, we praise, we adore Thee,

and

Now thank we all our God

With hearts and hands and voices.

Then Br. Koehler spoke, saying that we were assembled for a particular and solemn purpose, namely to lay the cornerstone of the Sisters House in the name of God. The Text for today: "Praise ye His name, for it is pleasant," Ps. 135, 3, was noteworthy for several reasons, and carried a hearty admonition to give thanks and praise for what we were about to do.

It was a work of grace of our true and good God that in this land and in this neighborhood He planted a living congregation, to arouse men concerning their salvation and to save them through faith in their Redeemer. It is of His great mercy that He gives to such troubled souls, who wish to enjoy their dearly won redemption here and now, a desire to live in

⁵ A member of the Unity Elders Conference.

communion with others whom He has saved, and makes them willing and anxious to submit to rules and regulations made with that end in view, and which truly serve that purpose.

Therefore with happy hearts we praise our Lord that we have been obliged to increase the room for our Single Sisters, and that from time to time the number has increased of those who are the property of Jesus, and wish rightly to enjoy their salvation, with body and soul, and that there is a good prospect that this increase will continue.

In our poverty and the need which we know in outward matters, we would not have dared undertake this great task of building. But our gracious Lord has moved the hearts of our Brethren and Sisters across the world of waters and has made them willing to assist. And among our local Brethren and Sisters there are evidences of a willing heart also.

It is the will of the Lord that when His children undertake a task in His name and at His bidding they should thank Him in advance for the successful continuance and ending of the same, as evidence of their faith in Him that He will bring it to pass. And today, as we lay the cornerstone of this house, we have encouragement in our Text for such giving of praise, and this gives us hope that what we shall do this day in His name shall be brought to a happy completion through His support, help and protection. We have therefore every reason to begin this building with praise and thanksgiving.

Then the papers which were to be placed in the cornerstone were read, laid together, and placed in a leaden box, while the congregation sang additional hymns of praise.

Then the congregation went in procession to the building site, first the trombonists and little boys; then Br. Marshall carrying the box and its contents; then the other Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz; then the Choir of Single Sisters, Older Girls, and Little Girls; then the other Sisters; and finally the Brethren. The Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz, the Single Sisters, and the Older and Little Girls went down into the excavation, where the cornerstone had been placed at the southwest corner. The rest of the congregation formed a circle above, around the site. During the singing of the verse:

The ground of our profession,

Br. Marshall placed the box in the cornerstone, and he and Br. Koehler covered it with another stone; the Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz and the officers of the Single Sisters Choir gave the usual strokes with the hammer; and during the singing of another verse Br. Koehler stepped upon the cornerstone, and then led in an earnest prayer to our dear Lord

and God that He would permit the erection of this house, which was built with so worthy an aim, and that it might be done successfully, without injury and in peace, that it might be a place where in the school of the Holy Spirit many souls might from time to time be developed and might share in His salvation.

As other hymns were sung the cornerstone was fully walled up, and the service closed with the New Testament benediction.

The weather was clear and pleasant, although the preceding days had been windy and rainy.

April 2. Br. Benzien set out for Deep Creek, beyond the Yadkin, as some of our friends there had asked that a Brother might come to preach and baptize their children.

April 4. Br. Benzien returned from Deep Creek. Yesterday he preached in Friedrich Lang's house, speaking first in English and then in German. The audience was large. At the request of their parents he baptized five children into the death of Jesus.

April 5. A gentleman and his lady were shown around the town. They came from Botetourt County, Virginia, expressly to see the congregation and its arrangements, and to learn for themselves certain things about the Brethren, of whom they had heard much which was not true. They seemed to be awakened persons, and expressed their approval of all that they heard and saw.

April 8. The Brn. Bagge and Biwighausen left for Charleston, on business for the store.

April 10. The fourteen Brethren and Sisters who have been admitted to the Holy Communion within the last year had a lovefeast in remembrance of the grace that had been vouchsafed to them.

Br. Friedrich Peter went to Friedland to baptize a child, and on his return experienced the special protection of the Saviour. He fell from his horse, and was dragged for some distance by the stirrup, receiving two cuts above the temple in addition to other trifling injuries. Of this he knew nothing, but lay senseless for perhaps half an hour when two men found him and took him back to Br. Goetje's, where he recovered consciousness. When the news was brought here Br. Lewis hurried thither, and found to his relief, and with thanks to the Saviour, that he had not been hurt otherwise, outwardly or internally, and that the cuts were not dangerous.

April 11. The Brn. Koehler and Benzien went to Friedland, and brought back Br. Peter, who had made a good recovery, after he had been bled.

April 16. Br. and Sr. Rose, of Bethabara, took their son Gottfried Peter from the school, and will take him with them to Pennsylvania.

April 19. The widower, John Holland, who is to take charge of the farm at Bethabara, was betrothed to the single sister Jacobine Schumacher, which Br. Koehler announced to the congregation after the liturgy.

April 23. A large, new shed for storing skins was erected at the tannery, without accident.

April 24. The musicians and those who serve in the Saal had a love-feast as encouragement for their work. In the gemeinstunde Br. Koehler spoke on the Doctrinal Text concerning the blessed and contented life of those who belong to the people of Jesus and enjoy His blessing and the power of His atonement, His blessing and His peace under all circumstances and in all the changes of their lives. Then followed the marriage of the widower John Holland to the single Sr. Jacobine Schumacher. Br. Benzien was in Friedland today.

April 25. Br. Peter, who has entirely recovered, held the singstunde.

April 27. Br. Lewis was sent for yesterday to go beyond the Yadkin and amputate the leg of a Negro. Today, as he returned, he had the unpleasant experience that his horse ran away, carrying with him the instruments necessary to such an operation. (Next day the horse was found, but the instruments not until the 30th, when by the help of neighbors they were found in the woods.)

May 1. The married people had a blessed Doctrinal Day. At the lovefeast better arrangements were made for the care of the sick.

May 2. In the morning the Country Ministers' Conference was held. Br. and Sr. John Holland moved to Bethabara.

May 3. The singstunde was attended by Col. Joseph Martin,⁶ who spent the night here on his way to Charleston where he and other Commissioners are to consider the affairs of the Indians. He told us that the Cherokees on the Tennessee River often speak of the visit of Br. Martin Schneider, and seem to wish that he would come again and stay with them; but that this would not be wise just now when there are certain misunderstandings between them and the white people. He confirmed the report that some time ago the western counties of this State had cut themselves off and assumed the name of *Franklin*, had elected their own Governor and other state officials, and now had sent a representative to

⁶ Colonel Joseph Martin was born in 1740, near Charlottesville, Va.; died in 1808 in Henry County, Va. He was a son of Joseph Martin of Albemarle County, Va. He was Indian agent, stationed on Long Island of Holston River, when Martin Schneider was there in 1784. He was several times a member of the assembly of North Carolina; moved to Henry County, Va., about 1790.

Congress to try to secure recognition as a separate State. Whether this State will agree to the division or will oppose it strongly is as yet most uncertain.

May 4. The Single Sisters celebrated their Choir Festival. On the evening of the 3rd they closed their Choir year, hearing an earnest address from Br. Koehler, with prayer and the Pedalavium. They acknowledged with sorrow their faults of omission and commission, but felt how near the Saviour could be to the poor and needy, giving them His comfort and peace. . . . In the celebration of the Communion they pledged themselves anew, by His grace, to be and remain His faithful followers.

The Brn. Bagge and Biwighausen returned safely from Charleston, after a rather difficult trip.

May 5. The observance of Ascension Day began with a blessed meeting of the congregation at eight o'clock. After singing several hymns Br. Koehler spoke briefly concerning the absence of the Lord in visible person, and how grievous this would be for those who love Him did they not, according to His promise, enjoy His presence though unseen, and have a lively hope of His return or of being taken home to Him. Then the account of the day was read, and on our knees praise and adoration were offered to our ascended Lord, Who still remembers His people so faithfully. In the singstunde the same thought was presented in a specially prepared Ode.

The Single Brethren also observed their Doctrinal Day.

May 9. Several wagons came from Charleston with goods for our store. With them we received the fire engines ordered from Europe some time ago, which were made by Br. Pühler in Gnadenberg. The necessary smith and cabinet work will be done at once.

After the congregation meeting there was a conference with the parents and other Brethren and Sisters who have children of school age in their homes. Three particular points were discussed: (1) care to be taken that at an early age the children learn to know the Saviour; (2) necessary supervision of the children when a number of them are together; (3) careful separation of the boys and girls.

May 15, Whitsunday. Br. Koehler spoke of the giving of the Holy Ghost, Who since first Pentecost has been poured out upon the children of Jesus and also upon us as a whole⁷ and individually, and that He should be received as a grace from God, and that each should test himself whether he turns to Him for the furthering of his religious life.

⁷ On Aug. 13, 1727, in Herrnhut, Saxony.

May 16. Anna Maria Hauser, six years old, daughter of George Hauser, Jr., came from Bethania to remain here for two or three years and attend school and receive other training.

Br. Koehler spoke on the Doctrinal Text: "Grieve not the Holy Spirit," explaining that this was done by anything that was contrary to the will of Jesus Christ, but especially by evil speech, and also when one did not heed His warnings, and did not follow His admonitions entirely or only in part.

May 17. Br. Friedrich Peter handed the congregation archives over to Br. Koehler.

May 20. Br. Stotz went to Cross Creek on business.

May 23. For eight days our pipe water has failed, and today, after much effort, the leak in the pipes was found, for which all were glad.

May 25. Our fire engines were so far finished that they could be tried this afternoon for the first time. It gave great pleasure to many of the Brethren and Sisters who had not seen anything like it, for without doubt these are the first which have been brought to North Carolina. They have turned out entirely to our satisfaction for the larger and the smaller are reasonably easy to pump, and throw the water over our highest roof. That the stream of water scatters too soon is a fault that we hope to be able to remedy.

June 3. A single man, a journeyman brewer, came from Philadelphia by way of Baltimore and Richmond. His name was Johann Dietrich Jos, and he begged to be allowed to remain here. . . . He declared further that he sought nothing more from the world than to live for the Saviour. We made opportunity for him to find work here, which will give us time to see more about his remaining here.

June 6. In the usual conference regarding the training of children there was a discussion concerning obedience and cleanliness.

June 16. The fire rules were discussed in Congregation Council and were approved. The fire and fire engine masters and their assistants were appointed. These met a few days later, with the Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Aufseher Collegium, and assigned the duty of each resident in the town in case of fire.

June 19. Br. Benzien baptised a Negro child, at the request of its parents who live in the neighborhood.

June 20. Br. Stotz went to Dan River to buy lime.

June 24. The festival of the little boys, and also Unity Day for all the children. The little girls as well as the little boys attended the lovefeast.

June 25. In the singstunde Br. Koehler spoke of the Augsburg Confession, saying that we should give the Saviour many thanks for it, as we still enjoy the blessed results of this witness to His truth.

June 30. During this month the Brethren who have farms were busy with hay-making. Most of the barley has been cut, and has turned out unusually well this year. The dry weather of the latter half of the month has been favorable for the harvest, though other crops are beginning to suffer from the great heat and the lack of rain.

July 3. The Sisters who are pregnant had a lovefeast today. There were five of them present.

July 4. Yesterday evening the two Conrads arrived in Bethania with their wagons, returning from Philadelphia. This morning we had the pleasure of receiving from them the first letters and Nachrichten which we have had from Pennsylvania and Europe this year, and a sufficient supply of the Text Books for this year, also two copies of the new, printed Choral Book. From the letters and Nachrichten we learned much that interested us;—for example, the intended visitation of Br. Reichel in the East Indies; the withdrawal of our Indian congregation from the Huron River, and its return to the neighborhood of the Muskingum River, where Congress^s has restored to them their property at three places; the intended opening next fall of a higher school at Nazareth Hall; the marriage of Br. Lorenz Bagge to the single Sr. Benigna Hessler, and his appointment as pastor at Emmaus; and especially the plan of our Br. Johannes [von Watteville] and his party to visit us in September, if the Lord will. This news was received with great joy in all our congregations and the necessary arrangements for assistance in his journey were at once discussed by the Conferences.

July 6. In memory of the martyrdom of John Hus an appropriate sermon was read from the *Wochen*.

July 8. Mr. Ferguson and his wife and child arrived from Charleston, coming to spend some time here for the sake of his health.

July 17. Br. Marshall spoke on the text for the day, saying that the ways and plans of the Saviour for His people, among whom He dwelt and moved, were clear and important to His true children, while to the natural mind they seemed hard and cramped. Therefore it was easy to understand how important it is for each person living in a congregation-town before all else to be truly grounded in the love of Jesus and of His will.

July 21. The fire rules for our town were read to all the inhabitants.

^s On May 20, 1785.

July 30. The Negress Sarah, from Bethania, came here to serve Br. and Sr. Herbst, and was married to Abraham who belongs to the tannery.

The single Sr. Maria Elisabeth Spach, from Bethabara, who was on her way to visit her parents in Friedberg, fell from her horse near our town and wrenched her hand and broke a bone in her arm. She had to be kept here for care.

Toward evening there was fire drill.

Aug. 1. The Brn. Christian Loesch and Adam Gernand set out for a visit in Bethlehem. The latter has been asked to return with Br. Johannes and his party and make himself useful to them.

In the conference with parents concerning the training of their children there was a discussion of punishment, and that those who need it should receive it in a proper way, suited to each individual case. Also how necessary it is to teach children to be discreet in outward affairs, the need of which we have seen in this country.

Aug. 3. By a wagon from Philadelphia we received the German Testaments sent as a gift by the wife of General Jetis, which had been left in Pennsylvania to be bound.

Aug. 6. Br. Petersen went to visit our friends on Deep Creek.

Aug. 7. Br. Marshall spoke on the Text for the day, saying that we should speak with the Saviour about all our affairs, both small and great, and do nothing without Him, and then we would have the comfort of knowing that He had heard our prayers.

Aug. 9. The single man Ferdinand Schroeth left the congregation.

Aug. 10. Br. Bagge went to Richmond to the county court.

Aug. 13. Br. Marshall read the Text for today: "He remembered us in our low estate," Ps. 136, 23, and applied this to the wonderful renewal of the Unity of Brethren, especially to the great event of fifty-eight years ago, and read a detailed account of it, gathered from the Unity Archives, which made a deep impression upon the hearts of all members. The lovefeast of the congregation was attended by the state attorney, Nathaniel Williams, who was passing through the town.

Aug. 17. The little girls had their Choir Festival. In the evening meeting Br. Koehler spoke on how much cause we had to thank the Saviour that He had taken so wonderful an interest in the youth of the Unity; and then he gave the story of the awakening of the children in 1727.

Aug. 18. Br. Balthaser Christmann set out for Bethlehem today, taking two horses. He will act as driver on Br. Johannes' trip hither.

Aug. 19. Yesterday the upper beams were successfully set in the Sisters House, and today the roof timbers were placed without accident though not without some difficulty and danger. Several tunes of thanksgiving were played by the trombonists from the highest beam.

Aug. 20. Several of our Brethren went to the election in Richmond.

Aug. 21. It was noted that this is the anniversary of the beginning of Moravian mission work in the Danish West Indies.

Aug. 24. Br. Beck came to the meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz, and brought the touching news that in Bethabara this morning our dear Sr. Juliana Ernst went home. Br. Marshall went to Bethabara this afternoon.

Aug. 25. Most of the Brethren and Sisters from here went to Bethabara to the funeral of Sr. Ernst. Br. Koehler preached to about four hundred persons gathered in the Square in front of the Bethabara Gemeinhaus.

Aug. 26. The Marshalls, Koehlers, and others attended the congregation festival in Hope.

Aug. 27. The communicants observed the anniversary of the beginning of the Hourly Intercession in the Unity of Brethren. Br. Koehler pointed out the blessed results which followed that first covenant of the Brethren and Sisters for faithful prayer and intercession, which the Unity still enjoys; also that it is the duty of all communicants to remember not only their own needs but also the condition of the entire kingdom of Jesus and how we should take heed to ourselves if we notice in ourselves a tendency to negligence.

Aug. 28, Sunday. At the prayer in the litany: "Help all elders to rule well," special mention was made of the 49th birthday of Br. Koehler, and prayer was offered for him for new grace in the service of this congregation.

Aug. 29. The Single Brethren observed their Choir Festival.

Aug. 30. In the Aufseher Collegium the young Brethren who were yesterday received into the Choir of Single Brethren were instructed in the rules of the congregation, and gave their hands in pledge of obedience to them.

Sept. 3. Some of the Brethren were in Friedland, for the celebration of the anniversary of that congregation.

Sept. 7. The Married People celebrated their Choir Festival.

Sept. 11. We were happy to receive two packages of letters and Nachrichten from Pennsylvania. The Brn. Gernand and Christian Loesch had reached Lititz on the 12th of August.

Sept. 14. The former Governor of this State, Alexander Martin, stopped here over night.

Sept. 16. The ministers from the country congregations and from Salem with their wives, and the members of the Aufseher Collegium and their wives, observed this special anniversary day . . . with the Cup of Covenant.

Sept. 17. Br. Koehler went to Bethania, and tomorrow will preach by invitation in a Lutheran Church some miles from there.

Sept. 18. Today a well known horse-thief, with three horses, was arrested in our woods, and next day was taken as a prisoner toward Richmond. Beyond Bethania he was turned over to a man to be taken on, but he struck the man from his horse and escaped. (A week or two later he was seen on some of the farms near us, and that night our stable was entered, and the above-mentioned three horses were taken out. Finally the thief was re-captured, but again he managed to escape. For some time horse-stealing has been general in this neighborhood, and it seems very difficult to put a stop to it.)

Sept. 20. The masters in the workshops of the congregation and Single Brethren had a lovefeast. They were encouraged to thankfulness for the blessing of God on our trade during the past year, when for various reasons we had expected it to be hard to get along; and were bidden to look in faith for His help in the future and to manage all our outward affairs faithfully and according to the will of the Lord.

Sept. 24. A woman arrived, whose family were murdered by Indians last summer on the so-called Clinch River, some days' journey from Holston. She only was left alive, and was taken here and there as a prisoner, until she found an opportunity to escape. According to her report these murderers were from five different nations, including the Delawares and Mingoes, and they had committed other outrages. We also hear that in the State of Franklin preparations are being made to attack and if possible drive back the Chickamaugas, who are greatly troubling the frontier.

Sept. 26. Mr. Ferguson, a merchant from Charleston, took an affecting leave, and he and his wife and child left for home after being here for some time.

In the conference with parents it was pointed out how needful it is that outside of school hours the children should be kept busy in useful employment. The parents were also urged not to misunderstand the faults and shortcomings of their children, but with insight to exercise more faithfulness, diligence, and patience in bringing them up according to the will of Jesus.

Sept. 29. Our children had their Unity Day, and in their lovefeast and prayer meeting they were encouraged to thank the Saviour for the care given by the angels. In the congregation meeting the same subject was treated. Then the Brethren and Sisters who are serving among our youth shared the Cup of Covenant, when stress was laid upon the importance of their task and the needful faithfulness was laid upon their hearts.

Oct. 6. We heard from Friedberg of the death of Siverberg. He once stayed here in the congregation, but since then, and to the time of his death, has continued his unrighteous business.

Oct. 14. Br. and Sr. Schober moved into their new house.

Oct. 16, Sunday. This evening about ten o'clock Br. Christian Loesch arrived with the pleasant news that last Thursday he left Br. Johannes and his party at James River about two hundred miles from here, and they were all well.

Oct. 17. The Brn. Reuz and Ackermann were sent to meet our dear travelers, taking two horses to help them on their further way.

Oct. 21. The Brn. Koehler and Benzien went as far as Dan River yesterday, meaning to meet Br. Johannes and his party, but they found the river so swollen by the rains that they could not cross, so they returned today.

Oct. 22. The Brn. Johann Reuz and Ackermann arrived with news that our travelers safely crossed Wall Allen's ford on Dan River today.

Oct. 23, Sunday. In the morning at nine o'clock we had the pleasure of welcoming our dear Br. Johannes and his Benigna, Br. David Zeisberger, Jr.,⁹ and the single Sr. Anna Maria Schlegel, together with the Brn. Adam Gernand and Balthaser Christmann who went to Pennsylvania to accompany them hither and look after the team. Most of the Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz had gone to meet them, some to the Friedland settlement and others not so far. We were very thankful that Br. Johannes and his Benigna, in spite of their age and infirmities, had been so strengthened that they had stood the hard trip so much better than one had dared to hope, arriving well and bright. As they entered the town large and small were full of the thought:

Now thank we all our God

With heart and hand and voices,

and this and other tunes of thanksgiving were played by the trombonists. In the congregation meeting Br. Johannes greeted the members for the first time.

⁹ Rev. David Zeisberger, of Nazareth, Pa., was a cousin of the renowned "Apostle to the Indians" of the same name.

Oct. 24. The Brn. Hoens and Lagenauer, who had traveled in the company of Br. Johannes, arrived with their loaded wagon.

At two in the afternoon the congregation, including the children, had a happy lovefeast to welcome Br. Johannes and his party.

Oct. 26. Br. Johannes had an attack of gout, but was able to make an address at a meeting of the Single Brethren.¹⁰

Several wagons arrived from Charleston and we finally received the box of musical instruments which have been waiting for an opportunity of shipment for some time.

Nov. 1. A special evening meeting was held in observance of yesterday's anniversary of the Reformation and today's reminder of our fellowship with the Church Triumphant. Br. Johannes said: (1) that we should thank God from our hearts for the mighty demonstration of His grace in the work of Reformation begun by Luther, which among other blessed results had this that it was not so easy for anyone to prevent us from proclaiming our faith in the Saviour and our hope of eternal life through His and not our own merits, and (2) that our fellowship with those who in this faith have gone home to Him has not come to an end, but rather that a time will come when we and they together shall praise and adore our Lord for what He won by His death.

Nov. 13, Sunday. Two sets of trombones, with trumpets and French horns, were used to announce this festal day, which commemorates the acknowledgment of our Lord as Head and Chief Elder of the Unity of Brethren [1741], and also the organization of the congregation of Salem [1771].

Nov. 14. Br. David Zeisberger, after a pleasant visit of three weeks, left for Pennsylvania, accompanied by Br. Martin Schneider.

Dec. 7. The family of Adam and Rachel Elrod, living near the Yadkin, experienced a special protection today. For some time several mad dogs have done much damage in their neighborhood, and today one of them met the Elrod children and followed them home. Their mother was badly frightened, as her husband was not at home, but with considerable difficulty she succeeded in pushing the door shut against the dog, which then bit five or six hogs.

Dec. 9. Mr. Hill brought us a letter from Lititz.

Dec. 11. Br. Biwighausen returned from Charleston.

Dec. 15. In the masters' conference certain of the new laws of the State were considered.

¹⁰ The diaries record in detail the activities of Bishop von Watteville and his wife in Wachovia, as they visited each congregation, conferred with each Board and Choir, and conversed with each individual member, adult and child.

Dec. 18. The preaching in Hope was attended by a number of Methodists, who listened attentively.

Dec. 20. Among other books from Barby we were glad to receive the Text Books for next year, once more coming in good time.

Dec. 21, St. Thomas' Day. Br. Johannes said that in this era, when we are without the visible presence of the Saviour, we may have a true and blessed realization of the merits of His wounds, and a lively hope and joy in expectation of His return or our being taken home to Him.

Dec. 24. This morning at nine o'clock a little son was born to Br. and Sr. Koehler.

At the lovefeast an ode was sung with instrumental accompaniment. At the close of the Christmas Eve Vigils our children received burning wax tapers.

Dec. 25, Sunday. The Christmas services were held as usual. Br. Johannes preached in English.

Dec. 28. Large and small took an affectionate interest in the 61st birthday of Sr. Benigna.

Minutes of Salem Board, 1785.

[Extracts Translated.]

Jan. 4. (Aufseher Collegium.) The plan of Br. Schober's intended house was laid before the Board and was approved. Now his lot shall be staked out and his lease prepared.

It having been decided that the addition to the Sisters House shall also be two stories high, which will make it longer than the Gemein Haus, we believe it will be best to place the wash-house and the weave-room in a house to be built in the back yard, as they do not fit well into the proposed house. The Sisters House itself will be 81 feet long.

Jan. 5. (Aeltesten Conferenz.) Br. Stotz reported that the Friedlanders have done nearly all that they promised, and have made arrangements for the rest. Consideration can therefore be given to the settling of a pastor, there being two questions:—(1) the answer to be given to Friedland, and (2) Br. Goetje's marriage. The second point was first taken up, and the decision was made in the affirmative to the question, "Does the Saviour approve that we propose that the single Br. Peter Goetje shall marry the single Sr. Maria Elisabeth Krause?" The proposal shall be made first to Br. Goetje. If he approves then the Friedlanders shall be told by Br. Praezel next Sunday that Peter Goetje has been selected as their pastor; and if that is met by general consent then the proposal of marriage shall be made to Sr. Krause.

Adam Schumacher asks that his Negro girl, about ten years old, may be received into the school, for which permission is given.

The Brn. Herbst and Holder shall be notified that their sons will be received into the Choir of Older Boys, on the boys' festal day, and that according to the rules of the congregation they must thereafter eat and sleep in the Brothers House.

Jan. 13. (Aelt. Conf.) The banns for Br. Goetje's marriage shall be published in Bethabara and Bethania next Sunday; and his wedding shall take place after Communion on the same day.

The many difficulties which we have because of a shortage of Brethren led to the wish that we could get a capable baker and linen-weaver from Europe.

A letter from Br. Reichel brings his condolences and those of the Unity Elders Conference in the burning of our tavern, and also the information that the Vorsteher Collegium has decided to give a considerable sum from the Wachovia Fund to help cover the loss.

Johann Conrad wishes to become a permanent resident of Bethania. He has formed a partnership with George Hauser, and the Bethania Committee shall consider the matter well and come to a definite understanding so that there may be no later trouble, and if they consider the proposal practicable they may bring it to the Conferenz as their wish.

A hint shall be given to the people of Bethania that if they want to contribute to the building of the Sisters House they may do it by using their teams in hauling.

Jan. 13. (Helfer Conferenz.) Our Text Books always come very late, so order shall be given that they shall be shipped at the first opportunity by way of Hamburg to Philadelphia or Charleston.

It must be considered how and by whom the mudhole in front of the store can be mended. It will be best if the cost is covered by the Brethren living nearest, and if the water is led across the street in a gutter laid in mortar.

Jan. 18. (Auf. Col.) Michael Vogler, of Friedland, is willing to build the stable at the Sisters House for \$30.

Jan. 26. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Bagge has heard a report that before the future Governor Caswell takes office on April 1st, he and the present governor will go to Long Island to be present at a treaty conference with the Indians.

Jan. 27. (Helfer Conf.) It can have no good results when boys are not kept at work but are given time to run about and to sit in other workshops.

Feb. 2. (Aelt. Conf.) The Bethania Committee have asked unanimously that inquiry be made of the Lord whether Johannes Conrad may settle in Bethania. Permission was given.

Shortage of room in the Brothers House makes an addition necessary. It shall be undertaken and shall be on the side toward the store.

The Committee in Bethania shall be told that it is improper for a single man to live in the mill where unmarried men and women must lodge over night; and that they must build an addition to the mill this spring in which Jacob Stolz can live.

Feb. 8. (Auf. Col.) Br. Rights says that he cannot dispose of his horse so long as he has the taxes to collect.

Br. Bagge has a large stock of leather breeches on hand.

Johann Ackermann, who has worked here for over a year, wishes to become a permanent resident of the town. He was born in Saxony, about an hour from Eisenach; will be twenty-six years old in April; does not have a trade; came to America as a Hessian soldier; and then served with the Americans. Now that the war is over, and no one has any claim on him, he wishes to become a resident here, and promises to give his heart to the Saviour.

Feb. 9. (Aelt. Conf.) When the building of the Sisters House begins, the entire Choir of Single Sisters must be told that during the week they must not visit the place, and on Sundays may go only in large groups.

Feb. 10. (Helfer Conf.) The turkeys or Guinea hens owned by members living in the heart of town are causing damage. They must either be confined or disposed of.

It would be good for our trade if the bridge over Muddy Creek, on the Shallowford road, could be rebuilt, as it has fallen down.

Feb. 15. (Auf. Col.) Next week the men will begin to dig the cellar of the Sisters House. The dirt which is taken out shall be used to fill up Traugott Bagge's well; the good clay which can be used for binding¹¹ shall be piled against the garden fence; and the rest shall be used to raise the low place on the street between Heinzmann's and the tavern.

We think it would be useful if one or two vaulted cellars are built in the Sisters House.

Feb. 16. (Aelt. Conf.) The recent illness of the boy Gottfried Aust has shown plainly that he cannot stand the work of a potter. We feel ourselves bound, as a matter of conscience, to ask his father if for this reason he would be willing to assist in placing him in some other trade.

It is time to plan the arrangement of the back yard of the Sisters

¹¹ Because of the difficulty of getting lime, the stone walls of early Salem houses were made thick and the stones were laid in clay.

House. The log house intended for a stable is larger than was first planned and can be used for the weave-house. It would be too crowded to put the cow stable and the necessary cow pen close by, so the Conferenz decided that they should be placed at the far end of the garden.

Feb. 23. (Aelt. Conf.) It was noted that the Single Sisters have reasons for going to the place of building, for example to get chips. Only those must go who are appointed, and good order must be kept.

March 1. (Auf. Col.) The committee appointed last year to assist with the building of the Sisters House shall be called together again. It consists of the Brn. Marshall, Praezel, Stotz, Herbst, and Johann Krause.

A letter from Charles Holder was read. He complains that saddles are on sale in the store, and that he has nothing to make except horse collars and bridles. Charles Holder has not made the saddles ordered from him, nor is there a sufficient stock of saddles on hand for sale, so we can do nothing in the matter. If a man cannot make enough articles to satisfy his customers he cannot prevent another from selling the wares which he should make in his shop.

March 2. (Aelt. Conf.) Next Monday there shall be a lovefeast for the Brethren who are to work on the Sisters House, the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Aufseher Collegium, and the order to be observed during the building shall be discussed.

Gottlob Krause has bought a mulatto boy from Friedrich Müller without previous notice to the Conferenz. The Aufseher Collegium or a committee shall speak with him, and he shall give bond that he will keep him in town only so long as his conduct is satisfactory to the Conferenz.

March 16. (Aelt. Conf.) In Hope the Agreement to the Congregation Rules and Regulations was signed publicly by the members in the presence of the Brn. Marshall and Benzien. In conversing with the Committee it appeared that the chief difficulty lay in payments to be made in money, but this can easily be arranged, for with this in view members may bring produce to Salem and receive a receipt for it which will be accepted in lieu of cash.

March 29. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Ernst shall often visit the school for little boys and the school for little girls in Bethabara, partly to help them go on as they should, and partly to see whether there is any ground for the gossip about the schoolmaster, and if so to help remove it. Br. Ernst was also asked to begin doctrinal instruction for the boys and girls, giving one hour a week to each group.

April 5. (Auf. Col.) Many roof tile will be needed this year, and clay should be dug now so that it can soften.

The price for hauling brick from the brick-yard was set at 5d per hundred for the small size and 8d for the large.

It was discussed whether all the cellars in the Sisters House should communicate. Decided that the kitchen cellar should be quite separate from the other.

April 6. (Aelt. Conf.) On Sunday, after Communion, there shall be a lovefeast for those who serve in the Saal and for the musicians. On that occasion the rule shall be re-established that some one shall sit by each door into the Saal, to show strangers to seats, Christian Loesch and Adam Gernand were appointed for the Brothers' side, and Hannah Krause and Magdalena Strub for the Sisters' side. They can serve week about on each side.

Friedrich Müller, of Friedland, has decided to marry Catharina Kleiner from Abbots Creek.

April 16. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. and Sr. Aust wish to have Eva Hein in their service. They shall be told that because of the day-laborers who lodge with them one of them must always be at home in the evenings.

April 19. (Auf. Col.) Br. Herbst plans to erect his shed for skins this week. As two entire walls must be set up at the same time a large number of men will be needed, and he asks a short-time loan of those who are working on the Sisters House. Approved.

Concerning C. H., it was decided that he should make a list of his debts, and especially state how much they have increased since last year. This statement can be laid before Congregation Council, which will have an opportunity to decide what can be done with him in the future, and whether Council wishes to assume his debts.

April 21. (Helf. Conf.) There was discussion of the congregation principle that Brethren and Sisters do not choose and order their life and its changes according to their own judgment but leave it to the direction of the Saviour, whereby we can the more blessedly content ourselves. The advice of the congregation boards should also be accepted gladly.

April 26. (Auf. Col.) So many badly burned brick have been brought from the brick-yard that they can hardly all be used for inside work. This kind of brick must be burned a second time, if we are not to have a lot left over to spoil.

April 27. (Helf. Conf.) The wilfulness of the boy H. H. must be broken in time by stern discipline, and his parents will be spoken with about it.

Br. Beck shall inform the Committee that the wife of George Hauser, Sr., has been appointed midwife for Bethania.

April 28. (Congregation Council.) Br. Praezel drew attention to the fact that the fire buckets which were ordered have been ready for some time, and that each house-father should take at least one and pay for it.

If the masters in our local businesses would remember that we are working on borrowed capital, that is with the property of other people and not with our own, they would see how important it is that a correct inventory be made each year; for our creditors must be assured that the property entrusted to us is in honorable hands, and that it is managed with accuracy, foresight, and understanding. Even were this not so, and did we work with our own means, each intelligent householder would favor a yearly inventory, as such a statement not only shows the status of the business but gives occasion to study the course of the matter from time to time, to see where mistakes have been made and to improve things here and there which are not advantageous. This applies also to those of our members who carry on their own businesses.

May 11. (Aelt. Conf.) Feisser thinks to marry the widow Hannah Hauser. He shall be advised that before he does he shall place his own children somewhere, so that there are not two or three sets of children there at the same time.

May 18. Br. Feisser says that he is willing to place his two elder children elsewhere at once, but with the others he wants to see how his marriage turns out; that if the marriage takes place he will consider himself bound to let the others go from time to time. On this condition there is no objection to his going forward with the matter. Br. Beck shall take his proposal to Hannah Hauser, in Br. Feisser's name, and tell her that we do not object if they both wish it.

For the first time in Bethabara, a Negro child has been born whose father has not been baptized. Decided that it may be baptized if the father asks it.

May 31. (Auf. Col.) It was remarked that our stove-pipes have no knees, which have been proved advantageous in other places. Instead our stove-pipes run on a slant into the chimney, and through them the soot rolls back into the stove, perhaps choking the pipe, and easily catching fire.

June 7. (Auf. Col.) There was a discussion as to whether in future a damper should not be built into all chimneys, as this is a sure way in which fires can be put out, and it is one of the fire-rules in Germany.

The water-wheel and the cog at the sawmill are worn out, and will cost much to replace. From the experience of others we have learned that a flutter-wheel will do the work, and is considerably cheaper, so it was

agreed to consult the neighbor Macpherson, who is said to be a good wheelwright, and to employ him, as Br. Johann Krause has all he can do this summer without that.

It will be wiser for Br. Steiner to sell to the residents of Salem, at current prices, the wheat which he has on hand from time to time in the mill, since from them he can expect prompt payment, rather than sell to outsiders at a higher price on credit.

June 8. (Aelt. Conf.) The banns have been published for the first time for Joseph Leinbach and the daughter of Adam Hartmann. This brought up the question of how the banns ought to be published, and whether a difference should be made in the case of outsiders. Br. Beck said that in his day banns were not published for outsiders, but that in the case of Society members the announcement was made after the sermon, and before pronouncing the benediction a verse was sung; which is also the custom in Friedland. In Bethania, so Br. Ernst said, banns were published in the usual manner for outsiders and for residents alike, accompanied by a wish for the blessing of God, and without singing a verse; and it was decided that this is the best way, and shall be used in all the country congregations without making a difference between members and non-members.

June 15. (Aelt. Conf.) Gottlob Krause has said that he is thinking of giving up his work as a mason, and would like to know whether there was a chance for him to establish a pottery in Bethabara. He shall be advised to stick in his present employment, since he has put so much into his brick-yard, and can certainly do better with that than by starting a pottery in Bethabara.

June 16. (Cong. Council.) Br. Samuel Stotz was appointed first fire-master and Br. Aust as second. The Brn. Marshall, Herbst, and Koffler will assist them. Johann Krause was appointed first and Jacob Wohlfahrt second master of the large fire engine; Jacob Loesch master of the small engine. Twelve additional men will be needed to pump the large engine, and four for the small one. The buckets shall be passed by the Single Sisters and as many of the Brethren and boys as can be spared from other things; Br. Reuz will have charge of the Sisters, and Br. Schneider of the men and boys. Brn. Christ and Schroeth were appointed to fill the buckets, and Br. Holder to empty them. The Brn. Praezel, Benzien, and Petersen will have charge of clearing out the house. Br. Balthazar Christmann and Ackermann will see to it that a cart and large cask are provided for hauling water. Br. Aust has a large wash-tub which can be used, and he and Br. Kremser shall see to the

hauling of the water. As the Brethren from the boys' school will be otherwise employed, Br. Friedrich Peter shall look after the children.

July 6. (Aelt. Conf.) In the congregation a spirit has become evident which seeks to have *American freedom*. This should be taken up in Congregation Council and thoroughly investigated, so that so dangerous a thing may be put away from us.

July 9. (Aelt. Conf.) Concerning the journey of Br. Johannes and his party hither:—the Single Brethren have agreed to furnish two horses and Br. Balthazar Christmann as driver for the little wagon. In regard to another team which must be sent there were several suggestions, but as George Lagenauer and Philip Hoehns have already asked about a load it will probably be best to make a contract with them, if they can so arrange their journey as to start home the middle of September. We can promise them 2,500 pounds toward their return trip,¹² paying the usual fee of 4d per pound.

July 13. (Aelt. Conf.) The boys in Bethabara have procured jew's harps, which they are playing on the streets. There shall be a conference with their parents concerning their duty of looking after their children and preventing such unseemly things and other disorders which may lead to more serious results.

July 28. (Helfer Conf.) Br. Martin Schneider plans to resign as road master at the next Court. Br. Reuz will be proposed as his successor.

Aug. 2. (Auf. Col.) It is evident that the bridge across Muddy Creek will not be built unless the entire cost is met from here. At least a good ford should be made, and it was suggested that a causeway of large logs should be laid across the creek.

Aug. 3. (Aelt. Conf.) There was a discussion concerning the possibility of sending our remittances to Europe in goods such as tobacco, hides, and dressed skins, especially elk skins. We think it would be well to try it.

Aug. 4. (Congregation Council.) It was mentioned that two new roads have been opened in our neighborhood, which we hope will be more convenient for travelers and of service to our trade. The one goes by way of Spurgeon and Dewald Mack into the road to Cross Creek; the other runs from Bethabara by way of the younger Walker's farm to Wall Allen's ford, giving travelers who had been obliged to follow the ridge road a better and shorter way to the Shallowford. As this road now

¹² Doubtless an estimate of the baggage of Bishop von Watteville and his party.

crosses the Town Fork people who wish to come to Salem can turn into it, so the new road will be of service to both our towns.

It was noted that for some time various persons have begun to oppose man-made rules, calling for *American freedom*. Such remarks show a great lack of understanding, for in the so-called free lands as well as in others there must be proper submission to authority, without which no human society can endure. For example, a journeyman must act in all things according to the instructions of the master-workman in the shop. If anyone claims the above mentioned "freedom" against the rules of the town, he thereby proves that it would be better for him to live elsewhere.

A desire to shoot is increasing among us. If a master deliberately gives his journeyman time off for hunting he is doing him a real injury, for we have seen that gradually a man grows eager for hunting and neglects his regular work, and it is difficult to bring him back to orderly ways. Masters must not put muskets into the hands of their boys, nor go hunting with them, because of evil results.

Aug. 9. (Auf. Col.) Minutes of the first fire-masters' conference were read, and the following noted.—

Each business belonging to the congregation shall appoint some one who shall guard against fire-traps.

The fire ladder on the Gemein Haus shall be in charge of Br. Rudolph Strehle.

The tavern should have its own ladder, and hang it on the north gable end.

The best places for the water-holes will be opposite Lewis or Praezel, the corner of the Square, and the field near the tavern water-trough. They can be filled with waste water from the water-standards.

Aug. 10. (Aelt. Conf.) During the visit of the Brn. Benzien and Petersen to Deep Creek it appeared that several families living there would like to be more closely connected with the Brethren. At this time we see no way to arrange for this, so we will express our willingness to visit them more often if they desire it.

Aug. 13. (Aelt. Conf.) Gottlob Krause contracted to furnish roof tile for 50 sh. per thousand, and now he asks £3. A conversation must be had with him, in which the matter can be arranged.

Br. Balthazar Christmann shall leave for Pennsylvania on the 17th. Dietrich Jos will go with him to receive an inheritance in Philadelphia.

Aug. 18. (Cong. Council.) We cannot give up the building of a bridge across Muddy Creek on the Shallowford road. The men living there shall be asked what each is willing to contribute, and while it may

be expected that they will say they have no money the offer shall be made that they may pay in produce.

So little wheat is brought to town that we cannot pay less than 4 sh. 6d.

Johann Krause has charge of the fire-ladder at the Brothers House. It would be well if each private house would provide itself with a short ladder, as the long ladders are hard to use on small houses.

Concerning the Bibles and Testaments sent from Europe as a gift for the poor it was noted that we have received 25 bound Bibles and 50 Testaments as Wachovia's share of the gift of Baron Hohenthal. On these we have paid charges and freight £5: 16: 10. Decided to sell enough to cover the expenses and give the remainder free to the poor. In the beginning of this month we received 76 New Testaments from General Zehze; these cost for binding and freight £8: 17: 7. It will take some time to sell enough to cover these expenses, but as there is something left from a former gift from Europe for poor members it shall be used toward this.

Aug. 30. (Auf. Col.) Gottlieb Spach has attained his majority, and he and his master have exchanged indentures. Instead of the *freedom suit* promised in the indenture Br. Yarrell has given him £8 in money, two new shirts, and two dressed deer-skins, with which he is satisfied.

Aug. 31. (Aelt. Conf.) Our congregation Rules and Regulations require some changes concerning our outward affairs to make them agree with the law of the land. There will be opportunity for this during the visit of Br. Johannes.

Sept. 6. (Aelt. Conf.) There shall be a conference with the Brn. Joseph Dixon and John Chiddy with regard to a proper division of their duties in supervising the little boys.

Sept. 13. (Auf. Col.) The chief purpose of the plantations near Salem is to furnish milk to the town, which end has as yet not been achieved. The Brn. Stockburger and Vogler promised in future to try to supply the town with more milk.

Because of illness Macpherson will not be able to work on the sawmill, and moreover asks a large price. David Topp, who lives not far from the mill, has offered to do the work if Br. Johann Krause will supervise it, to which there is no objection.

Sept. 20. (Auf. Col.) The room for Br. Johannes should now be made ready. It is badly smoked, and the lime here does not make good whitewash, so it may be better to use whiting. If whiting could be bought in quantity at a reasonable price, it would be wise to use it generally. We hear that chalk can be bought cheap.

The plan for the addition to the Brothers House was presented, and no changes were suggested.

Sept. 21. (Aelt. Conf.) Concerning banns for outsiders, which are never asked in Salem but frequently at all our other places, it was agreed to find out exactly what the law requires.

Sept. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) It would help in preventing outsiders from asking for the publication of banns if we would ask for authority from the parents of both sides, without which we would not publish them; and also that it be taken for granted that we do it only for those who sometimes attend our churches, and that in the case of others we direct them to other places where there are now churches.

Oct. 4. (Auf. Col.) It would be well if Charles Holder could be induced to make at least one saddle a week, as otherwise we fear that Johannes Tesch will never learn his trade.

Br. Krause has agreed with Jacob Noll, who will build the bridge on the Shallowford road for £30. A beginning has been made with felling the timbers.

Oct. 13. (Cong. Council.) For some time many horses have been stolen in our neighborhood and even from our town, and it is to be feared that other thefts may take place. From any house where something of the kind is suspected a signal should be given by blowing a horn, ringing a bell, or the like, so that the watchman in the Single Brothers house can send help.

Oct. 19. (Aelt. Conf.) The method by which the various branches of our business settle with each other by means of *tickets* cannot well be changed, for paying in cash would bring us into all sorts of trouble and attract too much attention from outsiders.

Oct. 25. (Auf. Col.) Martin Lick, who now becomes a journeyman mason, shall receive the usual winter wages of 3 sh. 6d.

Questions are often asked about the necessary tools for a carpenter. Each journeyman should own the ordinary tools, an axe, a chip-axe, a hand saw, a hatchet, and a square; other tools may be secured from the master carpenter and may be paid for separately.

The use of *tickets* is very advantageous for us, for outsiders pay their bills here in town with them more promptly than if they received money. Moreover it prevents the idea that we have a surplus of cash. On the other hand it is necessary that the tickets are paid promptly on request, and that we maintain our credit among ourselves.

Nov. 2. (Aelt. Conf.) Brandy shall be kept away from C. F., who does not know how to use it in moderation, and who must therefore remain away from the Lord's Supper.

Bulitscheck shall be engaged to come from Bethania on a convenient day to tune our congregation organ.

Nov. 29. (Auf. Col.) Land has been measured for Abraham Hauser, 51 5/8 acres, and for Schumacher 30 5/8 acres, which makes 82 1/4 acres of land in the Salem lot which shall be returned to the Unity since the major parts of their farms lie on Unity land. Salem Diaconie will pay proportionately less rent to the Unity Administration, the present value of the land being £70 per hundred acres.

Dec. 7. (Aelt. Conf.) Schober appears determined to leave the store, and in addition to his trade as a maker of leather breeches he proposes to learn the trade of a tinsmith. If he can learn all that is necessary about making tinware, and will sell only the tinware which has been made under his supervision, his proposal can be accepted.

Br. Oesterlein will be advised to send to school his apprentice, whom he has brought hither from Abbots Creek, for otherwise, even if the lad does not wish to learn now, he can make trouble and expense for Br. Oesterlein in court when he attains his majority.

The Aeltesten Conferenz of Lititz has sent a request to the congregations in Wachovia for a small contribution to the building of their new church. Resolved to present the letter to our congregations at Christmas, with the statement that any who wish to make a free-will contribution shall hand it to the pastor.

Little Johann Reuz and Friedrich Christian Meinung shall be taken into the school for little boys next summer, at the same time as little John Holland, as there is more encouragement for children if they have companions in school.

Dec. 8. (Cong. Council.) The Brethren who were appointed to view the site of the new bridge across the Wach and the ground over which the road runs report that they consider it best if this end is close by that of the present bridge, but that the other end should be moved somewhat down stream. In this way it will stand straighter and the road will not have so short a turn.

The ordinary work will be done as part of the road work, and will be under the direction of the road-master. It may properly be expected that when masons and carpenters take their turn in road-working they can build the walls and do the carpenter work.

When beggars come to town they should not be sent from one house to another. Formerly they were sent to Br. Bagge as alms-giver, but he no longer holds that office.

On the steps in front of the Sisters House an iron hand-rail shall be placed; a wooden rail cannot well be fixed there.

Dec. 12. (Aelt. Conf.) Double care must be taken that what is bought for household use is not confused with what is bought for trade. According to a recently received act of Assembly all goods which are brought into the country to be handled commercially are subject to duty, so a correct and conscientious difference must be made.

Visits of our Brethren to Pennsylvania have often developed a trading spirit, through which many mistakes are made which later give trouble. As in general the Brethren get more harm than good from such visits we will try to reduce their number.

Br. Heckewälder shall be told most earnestly that when he has goods which by an error in merchandising he has bought and cannot sell, he shall not unload them on Brethren who have not ordered them. It will be well if the ribbons which he sent, and which do not sell here, are returned to him.

Dec. 13. (Auf. Col.) As corn is scarce it was decided to pay 3 sh. per bushel.

Dec. 14. (Aelt. Conf.) Concerning the request that several Brethren be sent to us from Europe it was remarked that they should be divided into two classes:—(1) those that are badly needed in our work-shops, and for whom we will pay the expenses of the journey, expecting them to return the outlay by faithfulness and industry in their work; (2) those who can carry on their own trades here if they care to come, and who will pay their own way. A catalog of these trades shall be made, showing which are necessary here or would be useful, for there are some doubts about those in the second class.

Rudolph Christ wrote a letter to the Conferenz regarding his wish to establish a pottery in Bethabara, and says that he will begin in a small way in the old locksmith shop and smithy until he is in position to build a house and shop. Br. Christ shall be told that as the Square in Bethabara is to be given up he can get the desired house for a few years in rent only, and meanwhile must build a new house on the street.

Dec. 15. (Recorded in Congregation Council Minute Book.) In a meeting of the house-fathers and masters the following was considered: 1) By order of the government a complete catalog of all persons in this State shall be made, and that for this—namely Captain Krause's—district shall be turned in by Br. Blum of Bethabara. Each house-father must list the members of his family, male and female, according to their ages. Among the Single Brethren each master shall list those in his employ; and the Vorsteher shall list the others. For the Single Sisters the Vorsteherin shall list those who are not included in the families. Br. Meinung will prepare the list for Salem.

2) Note was made of several new acts of Assembly.—

(a) That a tax has been laid for 1786, which will be collected in April.

(b) The amount of duty to be collected on goods imported for trade.

(c) Rules for the road-masters.

(d) How the affirmation shall be taken by those who wish to become citizens of the State.

(e) Rules concerning the buying and selling of horses. In this connection it was remarked that stray horses should not be taken up too quickly, lest it breed spite. Among us no one shall take up a stray horse without giving notice to the Vorsteher.

(f) A new courthouse shall be built for Salisbury District, and a tax shall be laid on the counties included in the district, therefore also on Surry County.

Dec. 21. (Aelt. Conf.) By the wagons from Charleston smallpox has been brought into this neighborhood. As a precaution it was resolved that if it really appears near-by an encouragement to inoculation shall be given in Congregation Council.

Dec. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) Colonel Martin has written to Br. Martin Schneider inviting him to a treaty conference to be held with the Indians in South Carolina on Nov. 15th. The letter comes too late, but when opportunity offers an answer shall be sent to Colonel Martin.

Dec. 31. (Aelt. Conf.) It appears that the present salary of the married ministers does not suffice for their needs, especially as the circumstances of the wives necessitate employing a Sister for service in the family. It was decided that for the present each couple shall receive £80 a year, with the assurance that in case of extra expense,—in sickness for example,—an additional amount will be given.

Br. Johannes stated that since the departure of Br. Graff only Br. Marshall remains of the former Wachovia Provincial Helfer Conferenz. Br. Marshall has wished that the Conferenz be reorganized, which, without intruding on the field of the Aeltesten Conferenz, shall consider matters relating to all the towns and preaching places in Wachovia as a whole. This reorganization has been approved by the Lord, and the members are to be the Brn. Marshall, Koehler, Praezel, and Benzien, and when the concurrence of Sisters will be useful the Srs. Marshall and Koehler shall be included.

Nancy Murray, who lives in the mill with Br. and Sr. Steiner, has asked for baptism. This shall take place at Hope, and she shall be counted as belonging to the Hope Society.

The present method of keeping the diaries, under which one is written for Salem, and another is taken from all the diaries of Wachovia, makes too much writing. In future only one diary shall be kept for all the congregations in Wachovia.

*Letter from F. W. Marshall to the Unity Vorsteher Collegium,
dated Salem, Nov. 12, 1785.*

Concerning the Administration lands.—This year 2,246 acres have been sold but several tracts have been returned and the purchasers have moved elsewhere. . . . In spite of the conditions in these critical times matters have gone far better than could be expected so that the loss is bearable. I have begun a new method for the payment of rents, and have arranged that the Branches [businesses] in Salem and Bethabara shall accept wheat, corn, rye, brandy, and tobacco from the renters and pay me with tickets until the books are balanced the next time.

There are many difficulties about Metcalf's lands, for they lie at a distance and in other counties. A number of years ago people began to settle on them, picking out the best places; these men have now sold their improvements to others, and it is pitiful to hear the present occupants tell how they have been used by the first settlers who have gone beyond the mountains where they cannot be reached by the law to settle the question of title. In January I sent a Brother to look into the situation and find out about these tracts, and employed a man in the neighborhood to find a purchaser; finally I engaged a lawyer in Hillsboro, but with little result. Recently a man has been found who seems in earnest about wishing to buy a tract.

Two years ago I asked about the purchase of the quit rents, but have received no answer, so must quietly do the best I can. . . .

Our remittances, which have been sent by way of Philadelphia, have become smaller as hard money in the land grows less, and now the Pennsylvania bank is to be given up. I have therefore taken the suggestion which Br. Quand made to Br. Schweinitz, and have begun to remit in dressed deer skins, sent to Br. Teutsch in Gnadau, and as an opportunity offers will follow this with tobacco and other products. At the moment it looks as though it was best to ship by way of England, and we will try that.

Bethabara Diary, 1785.

[A few extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. A hard rain, which lasted all day.

Jan. 9. Because of rain the afternoon and evening, services were omitted.

Jan. 17. In a private meeting there was the baptism of the year-and-a-quarter-old daughter of Abraham Bibighausen, who came day before yesterday with his wife on a visit to his brother here.

Jan. 20. There was a heavy rain all day.

Jan. 23. It rained the entire day.

Jan. 25. Abraham Bibighausen went home with his wife and child.

Feb. 1. It began to snow, and continued all day.

Feb. 4. Our dear old Br. Stach injured himself by a fall on the ice.

Feb. 25. It rained all day.

March 4. There was rain all day.

March 8. At four o'clock in the morning there was a hard storm, during which lightning struck a tree near Br. Broesing's farm house. Br. and Sr. Simon Peter, who have served this congregation since October to its satisfaction and pleasure, left today for Salem, and from there will go to their post in Friedberg. The evening service was omitted because of rain.

March 13. Wilhelm Volk and Schemel were here today. They intend to build a good clapboard fence around the God's Acre for Strangers,¹³ and asked Br. Kühnast for permission to take up a collection in this village.

March 16. This morning Br. and Sr. Ernst arrived from Bethania, where they have been succeeded by Br. and Sr. Beck. They brought with them Sara Leinbach, a child of six years, who has been entrusted to them by her father, Joseph Leinbach.

March 18. The evening meeting was omitted because of rain.

March 26. Great Sabbath. In the afternoon at one o'clock was the lovefeast. The day-laborers and Negroes asked permission to attend, which was granted, except to Oesterlein's boy.

March 27. Easter Sunday. At five o'clock the members were awakened by the French horns. At six o'clock, after the usual Easter greeting in the Saal, we went to God's Acre and prayed the Easter Liturgy.

March 29. It rained heavily all day and at night there was a thunderstorm.

April 7. The Brn. Marshall and Bibighausen went to Salem in a heavy rain.

April 8. The holy angels prevented a catastrophe today, when little Heinrich Stöhr fell into the Manakesy, which was swollen by the rain. It was seen at once and he was pulled out.

¹³ The former Dobbs Parish graveyard, used by all non-Moravian families in the neighborhood.

April 19. Old father Stach, who has had chills and fever for some time, had an unusually hard and long-continued chill this afternoon.

May 2. Br. Marshall announced the four members of the committee, namely Bibighausen, Blum, Holland, and Kapp; the Brn. Ernst and Kühnast belong ex officio.

May 15. Whitsunday was announced by the trumpets and French horns.

May 21. The evening service was omitted because of rain.

May 22. Sunday. The rain continued, so the Litany and preaching services were combined.

May 23. The evening service was omitted because of rain.

May 31. This afternoon there was a conference with the parents about sending their boys to school during the four summer months of June, July, August, and September. They cannot spare them all day, so Br. Stauber will be asked to hold classes only in the mornings, with none in the afternoons; for this he must be satisfied with half of the school money, to which he agreed.

June 7. We had heavy rain all day.

June 25. The rain yesterday and today prevented the bringing in of the last load of hay. About 32 loads have been made this time.

June 27. The grain harvest began today, so there are many outsiders in town.

July 7. There was a conference with Br. Schmid about his weaving.

July 10. This morning at three o'clock Br. Oesterlein came to announce the birth of a healthy little son. Br. Lewis, who was sent for yesterday, also visited Br. and Sr. Stach, both of whom are ill.

July 11. The evening meetings were recommenced. They have been omitted for a while, partly because of the work and partly because of the heat.

July 23. My wife and I rode to the home of Johann Schemel, who some days ago asked for the baptism of his child. There was a fairly large attendance in spite of the fact that Pastor Nussmann was preaching some miles away.

Aug. 8. I had an attack of chills and fever.

Aug. 14. An express was sent for Br. Lewis to come and see my wife whose sickness has greatly increased.

Aug. 21. My wife was perceptibly weaker. Several of the Sisters came from Bethania, and the Srs. Peter Hauser and Hege stayed to wait on her. Br. Lewis came again.

Aug. 23. Br. Lewis came toward noon, and found the condition of my wife such that he gave little hope of her recovery. About two o'clock in the night her life went out like a light.

Aug. 24. Br. Broesing was sent to get the measurements for her coffin. About noon I had an attack of fever. Br. Marshall and Br. Beck came toward evening. In the evening the former gave the notification of the home-going of my wife, and held the home-going liturgy.

Aug. 25. At two o'clock Br. Koehler preached the funeral sermon. There were about four hundred present, and they sat or stood in the Square while Br. Koehler stood on the stone steps. Then this large company followed the remains to their last resting place.

Sept. 20. Early in the morning it began to rain; and continued on the 21st.

Oct. 3. Today Ziegler, who came from Virginia some weeks ago, brought two of his children here, a boy of four years and a girl of five. The Bibighausens and Oesterleins will keep them for a while.

Oct. 6. This evening a storm came up, but passed by the town except for a short but heavy shower.

Oct. 7. Pastor Nussman passed through on his way to preach next Sunday in the church near Fessler's.

Oct. 15. One of our day-laborers went this afternoon to Jacob Noll's. Pastor Nussman will hold Communion tomorrow, and he will attend.

Oct. 20. The rain which began at noon yesterday continued until noon today.

Oct. 26. Br. Johannes went to see old father Stach, who rejoiced greatly, having waited for this visit for a year and a day. After the noon meal the members came in family groups to welcome this honored guest.

Nov. 9. This morning I rode to Salem to Conference. On the way home it rained.

Nov. 15. By request I visited old Br. Schultz, who has been confined to his bed for a year and a day.

Nov. 17. During the evening liturgy reference was made to the beginnings in Wachovia, by eleven Single Brethren, thirty-two years ago. Instead of eleven the number has grown to over eleven hundred.

Nov. 19. This morning about eleven o'clock Br. Schaub's woodshed burned down. A short time ago he made a small room in it for drying yarn.¹⁴ No one knows how it caught fire.

¹⁴ Schaub was an indigo dyer.

Dec. 4. There was no evening service because of a heavy rain.

Dec. 12. For several days there has been fairly heavy, continuous rain, and the meadow is under water.

Dec. 28. I went to Salem to the Conferenz. At the beginning of the session our dear Sr. Benigna was congratulated on her 61st birthday by Br. Johannes in several verses, the Conference members joining in heartily. In the afternoon the married people and the children had a happy lovefeast in her honor. At its close Br. Johannes and Sr. Benigna went from bench to bench and greeted the people, who were seated in family groups.

Dec. 31. When the changing year was announced by the trombonists we fell on our knees and thanked our dear Lord for all the mercy and goodness vouchsafed to us during the year just passed. Then the Text was read, which we have recently received by way of Charleston, and the service closed with the Old Testament benediction.

Bethania Diary, 1785.

[A few extracts translated.]

Jan. 17. Br. Benzien held the morning blessing for the boys. In the afternoon at one o'clock was their festal lovefeast, with twenty-eight youths and boys present. Jacob Loesch played the organ for all the services and then returned to Salem.

Jan. 24. Repairs were made on the milldam, which was injured in the recent high water.

Jan. 31. Early this morning several persons rode from here to Hope to the funeral of Christoph Ellrod.

Feb. 5. In spite of the raw weather and the bad roads several families passed through here this week on their way to the new land.

Feb. 9. About midnight I was called to the sick Heinrich Spoenhauer, who lives four miles from here.

Feb. 10. Mr. Blackburn came to Br. Ranke to take his Negro Oliver away. This was reported at once to John Krause, and Blackburn had to leave his Negro for today.

Feb. 11. This afternoon Oliver went to his master, though most unwillingly, hoping that he might be able to beg hard enough that he would sell him to the Brethren.

Feb. 12. Oliver came back late this evening, but Ranke did not take him in.

Feb. 20. Oliver came to get the clothes he had left here, but was taken quite sick.

Feb. 21. This morning Joseph Hauser was sent with a note to Mr. Blackburn, who came to town this afternoon. We hear that his master will not sell Oliver, but will leave him with Br. Rancke to recuperate, and will come for him again in May.

Feb. 23. This evening the hat-maker Meyers' stepson was brought here. Last night he stole Schor's ploughshare and coulter from his plough near the village. He was whipped and ordered to leave the neighborhood within fourteen days, which he willingly promised to do.

March 5. We heard that Mr. Lanier passed out of time yesterday.¹⁵

March 15. Toward evening Br. and Sr. Valentine Beck arrived, to take the place of Br. and Sr. Ernst who have served here faithfully for fifteen years, and who, in obedience to their call, will leave tomorrow for their new post in Bethabara.

March 19. The married Br. Joseph Müller, who formerly lived in Bethabara and in Salem, was re-admitted to this congregation.

April 10. Sunday. We prayed the church litany. Br. Schober played the organ, having arrived from Salem shortly before the service.

April 17. Sr. Quest held the closing service for the Choir year of the Older Girls, and their morning blessing at nine o'clock on the morning of the 18th. Br. Koehler preached at 10 o'clock; and in the afternoon at half past one was their festal lovefeast.

April 25. We made our first visits to certain members and friends living outside the town. We went by way of Joseph Holder's, where we turned in, and his wife received us with much affection; she was so happy she hardly knew what to do, gave us some apples which seemed as fresh as though they had just been picked from the tree. Then her husband came in and was very friendly, and they went with us to Pfaff's, where no one was at home, so they accompanied us to Christian Conrad's, where we spent the noontime. One of the Conrad children showed us the way to John Krause's; from there we went to Andreas Volk's and Casper Stoltz', and from there back to Schultz'. We were guided from place to place, and everywhere were received heartily. One of Schultz' children showed us the way to the Shallowford road, and from there we could find our way home alone.

April 28. John Seiler was rolling logs, and had the misfortune to be injured by one, as he had not stepped back far enough. His ankle was

¹⁵ Robert Lanier was born Nov. 12, 1746; died March 4, 1785. He was buried in what was later known as the Poindexter-Clingman graveyard, on the road from Lewisville to Huntsville, about one-half mile from the river on the Forsyth County side.

broken, and had there not been a root which partially raised the log the damage would have been greater.

May 3. The Single Sisters and Older Girls went to Salem in a wagon, to take part in the festival of the Single Sisters tomorrow.

May 8. I rode with Peter Hauser to our neighbor, Michael Spoenhauer, whose little son died day before yesterday and was to be buried today.

May 17. The Older Boy, Heinrich Volz, came from Friedberg for further instruction in his trade as a smith. Br. George Hauser, Jr., has taken him on trial.

May 22. Sunday. Br. Koehler preached on John iii, 5, concerning the chief requirement for salvation, which is this, that in the simple way which the Saviour Himself taught, when a poor sinner is concerned about his salvation, and feels his need, and is able to fix his eyes on Jesus the Crucified, as simply as the Israelites gazed upon the serpent of old, he will be blessed and his heart will be changed and new-born.

May 23. We paid more out-of-town visits. We rode to Feiser's, who took us a rather long way further to the neighborhood where Müller lives, but first we found ourselves at the home of the widow Johanna Hauser, and stayed there a while; she took us to her father, Jacob Müller, who accompanied us to Joseph Müller. From there we rode by the mill and reached home before it rained. We heard later that some of the Sisters were concerned about my wife, because it was so muddy, and Barbara Hauser, who with her child was riding to Friedrich Müller's, had fallen from her horse and had been hurt, though not seriously.

May 26. Before school I met with the children, who repeated the verses which they had learned, of which there were more than I expected. We sang some of them, and the children were eager to learn more.

June 5. Some of our neighbors rode through the town, going to attend preaching six miles from here.

June 11. Br. Marshall spoke on Ps. xxii, 31,¹⁶ concerning the true purpose of a congregation belonging to the Saviour, namely that it should declare His righteousness, proclaim His death, and be a light to lighten the world, whereby His name shall be glorified and others shall be brought to a knowledge of the Lord.

June 14. As the hay-making is beginning and there is so much work to be done in the fields, the school and the weekday services will be dropped for a while.

¹⁶ The diary gives the citation as Ps. xxii, 32. In the German Bible, translated by Martin Luther, the initial phrase of numerous Psalms—"A Psalm of David"—etc., stands as verse 1, which changes all the numbers of the following verses as compared with the English King James version.

June 18. We were much concerned about the single Sr. Margaretha Vogler, who lost her way while out looking for the cattle. Searchers looked for her all night, but she was not found until the morning of *the 19th*. For fear of the wolves she had climbed into a small tree to wait for daylight.

June 26. In the congregation meeting at two o'clock Br. Koehler spoke on the texts for the day concerning the indescribable love which God showed to us in His Son Jesus Christ, and the indescribable love of Jesus for us. Then Michael and Elisabeth Hauser, Jr., were received into the congregation by Br. and Sr. Beck with the usual liturgy and the kiss of peace.

July 9. At the lovefeast it was announced that Br. Joseph Müller had been re-admitted to the Communion, and that his wife Catharina would partake for the first time.

Aug. 2. The long continued drought led us to pray earnestly to the heavenly Father for rain, for not only the corn but all other crops need it badly.

Aug. 6. During the night it rained and refreshed the crops somewhat, for which we were thankful.

Aug. 13. In the service at eleven o'clock there was reference to the never-to-be-forgotten incidents of this day, fifty-eight years ago. The Ode arranged in Salem was used at the lovefeast.

Sept. 1. After eight weeks of very dry weather we were rejoiced by a soaking rain, which lasted until *the 2nd*. Although it came rather too late for the corn, it was badly needed for ploughing.

Sept. 3. The maiden Elisabeth Schor was seized by her bear which she had on a chain near her house, which bit her in the thick part of the leg, making a large wound, but by the help of God it healed quickly.

Sept. 10. The Brn. Friedrich Peter and Reuz, of Salem, played the organ and led the music [for the post celebration of the Married Peoples Festival].

Sept. 11. Sunday. So many neighbors came that the Saal had never been so full before. Br. Koehler preached on the Gospel for the day and spoke of the merciful heart of Jesus, ever so eager to help.

Sept. 12. The widow Buttner and her son-in-law John Hill asked permission to become residents of Bethania, but this was denied on *the 13th* by congregation council.

Sept. 17. Br. Koehler arrived toward evening. Tomorrow he will preach five miles from here, having been invited by Mr. H. Smith, the Vorsteher of that church, who will come for him.

Sept. 19. We had a visit from the widow Ritter, who has two daughters living here, the one with Spönhauers and the other with the Michael Hausers, Sr. As she lives nearer Friedberg, not far from Tesch's, I advised her to go to service there sometimes with them.

Sept. 26. School began again.

Oct. 22. All day we waited for word of the arrival of Br. Johannes; and early on Sunday morning, *the 23rd*, I sent someone to Bethabara, and so received a note from Br. Benzien, saying that the party had come, and that a welcoming lovefeast would be held tomorrow.

Nov. 5. We were made very happy by a visit from Br. Johannes and his Benigna, Br. Marshall, Br. David Zeisberger, and the single Sr. A. Maria Schlegel.

Nov. 6. Sunday. The services were attended by all the members living outside the town, their children and many friends and neighbors. At the close of the lovefeast a specially prepared ode was sung by Br. Benzien, beginning:

Greetings from Bethania,
As to God we bring thanksgiving
For the proven
Guard which He kept over you.
All are joining
In the greeting and reception;
Praying all without exception
That His blessing rest on you.

Nov. 10. As old Br. Hege was becoming weaker, and I was taken sick last night, Br. Ernst was brought from Bethabara and in the afternoon gave him the blessing for his departure heavenward. Soon after eleven o'clock at night he gently fell asleep.

Nov. 17. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien came from Salem and Br. Ernst from Bethabara as the committee appointed by the Aeltesten Conferenz to investigate the status of the financial and material affairs of this congregation. The local Committee and Br. Philip Transou met with them at nine o'clock, and the matter was thoroughly discussed and minutes were made.

Nov. 22. For some time we have not been able to use the pump at the Gemein Haus. Br. Abraham Transou re-bored the pumpstock and has made it serviceable again.

Nov. 23. This morning six wagons left for Charleston, taking twelve hogsheds of tobacco sent by George Hauser, Jr.

Dec. 8. Two wagons passed loaded with tobacco, and also two rolling-casks of tobacco. During the fall there have been a number of families coming through here; they were moving to Georgia.

Dec. 24. At the close of the lovefeast burning wax tapers were given to the children.

Dec. 25. George Hauser, Jr., returned from Charleston.

At one o'clock there was a lovefeast for the communicants, and the ode which was sung in Salem yesterday at the Christmas Eve vigils was partly read and partly sung here.

Friedberg Diary, 1785.

[A few extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. Instead of a sermon the chapter on Baptism was read from the *Idea Fidei Fratrum*.

Feb. 6. The sermon was on the Gospel for the day, Luke 18. In the meeting for Society members the diary from Bethlehem [Pa.] for the month of July was read, and also a sermon from the *Wochen*.

Feb. 26. The land entry which includes the schoolhouse was once measured out by Mr. Davies, but only last year the oldest warrant was deposited with Br. Marshall. Today the surveyor, Mr. William Moor, came from Salisbury, and brought everything into order, so now a deed can be made. We may thank the Saviour that the matter has finally come so far, after so many difficulties.¹⁷

Feb. 27. The house-fathers met to elect a new steward, as Br. Pfaff, who has faithfully and punctually performed the duties of this office for ten years, will soon move to his son Isaac near Bethania. Peter Frey was elected steward in his place, having received the most votes.

March 9. The wagon (wrote Br. Beck) which is to bring Br. and Sr. Simon Peter took most of our baggage to Salem. The above mentioned Brother and Sister (continues Br. Simon Peter) arrived in the afternoon in the fifth hour, and were received by Br. and Sr. Beck with much affection.

March 12. To the anniversary of this congregation came Br. Marshall and others from Salem. At eleven o'clock the children had their lovefeast, in which Br. Benzien spoke of the reason for this festival, namely that today sixteen years ago, the schoolhouse was consecrated. He heard the children recite the verse given to them last year, and gave them a new one. At the lovefeast for the members of the congregation

¹⁷ The Friedberg schoolhouse stood just outside the Wachovia Tract, and during the Revolution confusion had arisen as to the title to the land on which it was built.

and of the Society Br. Marshall mentioned that the Society was begun fifteen years ago, when Br. and Sr. Bachhof came to Friedberg, and that the group then consisted of twenty-eight couples, and now 240 souls can be counted, including the children. Verses were sung for Br. and Sr. Beck, who have served this congregation with grace and blessing for eight years, and for Br. and Sr. Simon Peter, now entering into the pastorate of the congregation.

March 14. The wagon arrived from Bethania; and that evening and early next morning it was packed, and about eight o'clock on the morning of the 15th Br. and Sr. Beck took a tender farewell.

March 27, Easter Sunday. In the tenth hour the Easter Litany was prayed on God's Acre.

April 3. In a meeting of the house-fathers I pointed out the need for the education of children, and the needful willingness of the parents to permit their children to attend school.

April 4. I began the school, but only seven children came.

April 12. More children came than last week.

April 24, Sunday. I began to give instruction to the musicians here.¹⁸

May 3. Because of rain no school could be held.

May 9. The unmarried women had the post-celebration of the Single Sisters Festival.

May 16. I offered the house-fathers to hold school two days a week, that is on Monday and Friday, during the summer, and each might decide whether to accept this offer.

May 20. School began with three children.

July 12. We had a refreshing rain after it had been very dry for four weeks.

July 21. We made our first visit to Valentine Frey, Philip Hoehns, and Br. Fritz in Hope.

Aug. 6. We are often concerned about most of our Society members, but realize that there are those among them over whom we can rejoice.

Aug. 7. After preaching, the collection was taken for missions among the heathen, as announced eight days ago.

Aug. 13. This great anniversary of the Unity of Brethren we spent with the congregation in Salem.

Aug. 15. By request I visited the sick Mr. Siverberg in our neighborhood, and repeated the visit once during the week, but found that my visit meant nothing to him.

¹⁸ Simon Peter was not as outstanding a musician as his brother Friedrich Peter, but in the Moravian archives at Winston-Salem, N. C., there are specimens of his work as a composer.

Aug. 27. The lovefeast was held at noon, when a full account was given of the events of August the Thirteenth [1727].

Aug. 29. We thought of our Single Brethren and their festival today.

Aug. 31. We prayed for the widows and widowers of our Unity on this their covenant day.

Sept. 4, Sunday. The services were not well attended, for some persons felt compelled to work in their fields. It has cleared today after three days of rain, and without care their late hay crop will be ruined.

Sept. 6. We went to Salem, where with the married people we made a blessed end to our Choir year, and on the 7th celebrated the Choir festival.

Sept. 13. There came to me a man, George Jacob Ziegler, and asked for advice as to where he could place his nine children in this neighborhood. He said that he used to know the Brethren, and that his parents had belonged to the congregation in Emmaus [Pa.], where his father had passed out of time four years ago. Later he asked whether we would not take one of these children and bring it up. When we were in Salem on the 16th to attend the Country Ministers' Conference it was discussed, and no objection was offered; and on the 18th, in a conference of the house-fathers the matter was again presented, and no one had anything to say against it. On the 19th Ziegler brought to us his fourth child, Elisabeth, and gave her into our care.

Oct. 2, Sunday. During the following days a beginning was made with the school, but few children came.

Oct. 8. Br. Marshall spoke with the married members of the congregation and Society. At twelve o'clock we had a liturgy, then the principles of the Married People's Choir were read. In the lovefeast the ode which was used in Salem at the lovefeast of the Married People on September 7th was sung. Br. Marshall spoke on the Doctrinal Text of Sept. 7th, concerning the importance of a holy marriage, pointing out in an impressive manner what was to be expected when a married Brother and Sister lived and acted according to the words of Holy Writ, so that He who could give the needful grace might rejoice in them. In particular, Br. Marshall laid upon their hearts the upbringing of their children, who were to be considered as a gift from the Saviour. The Lord's Supper closed this day of grace.

Nov. 19. Afternoon, in the fourth hour, we had the pleasure of welcoming Br. and Sr. Johannes and Benigna, Br. and Sr. Marshall, and Sr. Anna Maria Schlegel.

Nov. 20. Sunday. So many of our members gathered for the services that the Saal could not begin to hold them. Br. Johannes preached. . . . Later there was a lovefeast for the congregation, the Society, and the children.

This week more children came to school, so that I now have fourteen.

Dec. 25, Christmas Day. So many came to preaching that the Saal could not hold them. At the close of the lovefeast, as usual, written verses were given to the children.

In the afternoon I met with the committee and several other Brethren, and there was a full discussion of the proposition that it is now time to plan to build a new church. It was decided that on Jan. 1st there should be a conference of all the house-fathers, who should consider whether, when, and how a new church building might be erected.

Friedland Diary, 1785.

[A few extracts translated. During January the diary was kept by Mrs. Heinzmann.]

Jan. 1. Br. Friedrich Peter preached. Then there was a lovefeast for the Society during which the Memorabilia of this congregation was read, and also those for Salem and the other congregations in this land.

Jan. 6. I went to Salem to the meeting of the country ministers. On the 7th, as I was starting home, my horse shied in front of the store and threw me, but apart from the fright I was not hurt.

Jan. 12. There were two funerals, namely that of the grandmother and of the wife of Friedrich Müller, who passed out of time in the same hour, after midnight. Br. Koehler held the service; the former was buried on his farm, the latter in God's Acre here.

Feb. 4. After I, Br. Peter Goetje, had been received as an Akoluthe on the 3rd, we came to our post in Friedland in humble trust and faith in our dear Saviour.

Feb. 14. I began the school with 16 children.

Feb. 27. There was a conference with the house-fathers regarding the schoolhouse.

March 7. Many came early to the Easter Liturgy, but I was not well and asked them to come back at ten o'clock, as I expected a Brother from Salem. The Brn. Benzien and Petersen arrived, and at ten o'clock there was the service in our God's Acre, with a large gathering of members and friends.

April 10. Br. Friedrich Peter set out for Salem about three o'clock. A short half hour later he was brought back to us, having had the mis-

fortune to fall from his horse and hurt his head. We washed his wounds and sent at once for the doctor, who arrived toward evening, bled him, and bound up his wounds.

April 11. The Brn. Koehler and Benzien arrived, and Br. Martin Schneider brought a chaise to take Br. Peter to Salem. About two o'clock Br. Peter set out for Salem quite cheerfully. The Brn. Koehler and Benzien returned to Salem in the evening.

July 11. Visited several families who are sick with flux.

July 17. The committee met. It was decided unanimously that because of his conduct C. R. could no longer be endured as a member of the Society.

Sept. 3. We were glad to welcome several ministers from Salem to our congregation festival.

Oct. 2. Br. and Sr. Seiz had the misfortune that one of their children lost her way and spent the night in a tree in the woods. She was found next day, with much difficulty, and was brought back to her parents.

Oct. 29. The new floor and stove were finally finished, so that we could move back into our rooms.

Dec. 4. Br. and Sr. Johannes and Br. and Sr. Marshall rejoiced us with a visit. Br. Johannes preached at 11 o'clock. Then he made a touching address to the children. At two o'clock there was a lovefeast for the entire Society, and Br. Johannes told of the great work of the Lord in Antigua, and how the Saviour had helped him through so many difficulties and dangers on his journey, and finally had brought him here, and had given him the pleasure of seeing Friedland and of meeting the congregation.

Dec. 23. My wife went to Salem to help with the singing in the Christmas Eve vigils.

Dec. 25. Christmas Day. Br. Benzien came to us from Salem. He preached at eleven o'clock. Then there was a lovefeast for all the children, in the presence of their parents, in which Br. Benzien made an earnest address to the children, and the children repeated eight Christmas verses which they had learned in school.

Memorabilia of Wachovia, 1786.

How shall we express ourselves, when we think of the incidents of this year! Our hearts are stirred and humbled, but also full of praise and thanksgiving for all that the Lord has done for us. The evidences of His faithfulness and pity which have marked this year are so numerous and so varied that we cannot speak of each. The goodness which we have always received from our Good Shepherd for our congregation life, and which is a part of the very existence of a living congregation, must not be forgotten, but acknowledged with thankful hearts;—we are not worth it, we poor souls!

The Gospel of Jesus Christ has been blessed to our trust, our nourishment, and our growth in the grace and knowledge of Jesus Christ. It has been proclaimed without let or hindrance in the congregations and outside, several times at Deep Creek, and once on Belews Creek on the occasion of a funeral. When we have shared in the Lord's Supper we have enjoyed His blessing. When our children have been baptized into His death the service was accompanied with a consciousness of His presence; this year three children have been baptized in Salem and one adult at Bethabara. In the celebration of our festal days in the congregation as a whole and in the Choirs we have experienced a special blessing from the Lord. The peace of the land and the peace which we have had with other people has given us much material for praise, as has the blessing laid by our Lord upon our industry and the work of our hands.

O how much else have we known of the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, of the unspeakable love of our heavenly Father, and the faithful care of the Holy Spirit. From that side all has been done which would serve for the furthering of our walk of grace and our continuing therein. That we as a whole acknowledge, that is testified to by each congregation, by each Choir, yea by young and old, by great and small.

O might we only say that all this has been used to the best advantage! But here we must admit with shame and sorrow that we have fallen short; even that turnings from the spirit of Christ and of the congregation have occurred among us and have become known. We cannot be sufficiently thankful for the patience of our dear Lord, and for His readiness to forgive; but we find ourselves impelled to pray and to wish that all might be put away from us which is a disgrace to our dear Lord and to us, and that each of us might give himself wholly to the Saviour, so that He might make of us a people in all respects according to His mind, and showing forth His virtues. Faithful is He who also will do it.

There have been certain events in the past year of which we think with especial praise and gratitude.

Foremost of these was the visitation of our dear Br. and Sr. Johannes and Benigna. It began already in the preceding year, and was finished with blessing during the earlier months of this year.

In January they were busy in Bethabara and Bethania. In addition to speaking with all Brethren and Sisters there, the following may be mentioned. Our Br. Jacob Ernst, pastor of Bethabara, was united in marriage with the widowed Sr. Anna Catharina Heinzmann in Salem, and they were both commended to the Bethabara congregation as their leaders. The single Sr. Anna Maria Quest, formerly Choir Helper of the Single Sisters of Salem, was called to a similar position in Bethabara and will have charge also of the Single Sisters of Bethania. It was announced to the Bethabara congregation that the Saviour had appointed as their congregation festival Nov. 17th, that being the day in 1753 on which the first Brethren arrived at the place where Bethabara now stands. Accordingly this day has been celebrated for the first time this year, with grace and blessing.

In Bethania Br. Johannes made especially helpful addresses to the entire congregation and to the married people, and also held conferences with the congregation council and the Committee regarding the affairs of the congregation. At the request of communicant members living outside the town, many at a considerable distance making their attendance difficult when the Holy Communion is held at night, it was decided to hold the Lord's Supper during the day on Sunday, which has been begun to the satisfaction of everyone. A Society has also been begun in Bethania.

When the visitation in the three country congregations was ended the members living in Salem especially rejoiced to have the visitors in their midst. There was continuation of interested planning for the furtherance of the work of God among us, of advising together, and of considering things before our Lord, Who graciously acknowledged us and gave decisions in which we might trust.

Br. Johannes spoke once more with all members of all the Choirs, and each Choir had a blessed doctrinal day with the observance of the Holy Communion.

April 23rd was one of our festal days, when four Brethren and four Sisters were received as Akoluthie, and two Brethren were ordained deacons and five Sisters deaconesses.

In the following days Br. Johannes made touching farewell addresses to each Choir and to all the children. Then a tender farewell meeting

was held with the ministers from all the country congregations; and on the 27th with the Aeltesten Conferenz, and in the evening with the entire congregation. We pledged ourselves with him, in the Cup of Covenant, to remain the property of Jesus, and to become a people to shine as a light of the Lord in this land.

On April 28th followed the departure of the beloved Brother and Sister. We accompanied them with our heartiest wish of blessing, and the Brn. Praezel and Reuz went with them, the latter as far as Friedrichstown and the former to Bethlehem. He returned in safety on July 10th, and gave us verbal report of their successful journey and arrival there, of which we had already been informed by letter.

We repeat our thanks to our dear Lord that he brought these dear ones to us in safety, blessed their stay and their labors among us, and guided them safely and in good health again to Pennsylvania.

In February smallpox appeared in our neighborhood and it was decided to inoculate. This was done for some thirty persons in Salem, adults and children, of whom one child passed away, as did one youth in Bethabara, and two children in Bethania, where ninety persons were sick, some by inoculation and some by the natural disease.

In May, and until harvest, there was great lack of grain in this neighborhood, so that some families really suffered hunger. Our dear heavenly Father had provided for us in advance, so that we not only had enough for ourselves but could help some of the needy, which they accepted with thanks.

To the praise of the protection of God we add that twice there was danger of fire in Salem, which was graciously averted.

In Bethania an elderly Brother fell from a log as he was crossing deep water, but he reached land safely and without knowing exactly how. At the mill a youth was swept over the dam, but was rescued without particular harm being done.

Salem Diary, 1786.

[During this year the church services in Salem were conducted as usual, Sundays, weekdays, and special anniversary days, but the record is not translated except for several special occasions. Bishop von Watteville and his wife continued and ended their official visit to Wachovia. Full details of their activities are given in the diaries, but the account in the Memorabilia is considered sufficient for translation. Attention is drawn to the very real democracy which led to the use of their first names only in the diaries. "Br. Johannes" was a Baron of the German Empire, and a Bishop of the Unitas Fratrum; "Sr. Benigna" was born a Countess, and was a "General Eldress" in the Unitas Fratrum, which

made her of about the same ecclesiastical rank as her husband; but it would never be guessed from the simple and affectionate story of their intercourse with the officials, the craftsmen, and the children, of North Carolina. It is said that the Indians of Pennsylvania gave Bishop von Watteville a name which meant "John, the loving one," and that children went eagerly to the meetings in which he told them of the love of Jesus, so it is evident that his character was one in which were blended physical daring and endurance, executive ability, and personal magnetism. In addition to what the visitors told them of friends abroad, the members of Salem congregation continued their reading of letters and Nachrichten, and so kept in touch with what was going on all over the world.]

Jan. 3. The three boys, Johannes Reuz, John Holland, and Friedrich Meinung, were in school for the first time. Br. Michael Kürschner was installed yesterday as assistant supervisor of the little boys.

Jan. 9. Br. Martin Schneider returned from Pennsylvania, and in his company came Br. Abraham Loesch, of Nazareth, Pa., who will remain here.

Jan. 11. The Brn. Ernst and Beek came to Aeltesten Conferenz. The former was betrothed to the widowed Sr. Anna Catharina Heinzmann.

Jan. 24. Br. Ernst came to Salem for a few days. In the evening there was the congregation meeting, and our Br. Johann Jacob Ernst was married to the widowed Sr. Anna Catharina Heinzmann. The congregation wished them much blessing in their future work at Bethabara.

Jan. 25. Sr. Ernst was present for the first time as a member of the Aeltesten Conferenz.

February. At the beginning of this month a little girl in Bethabara broke out with smallpox, which had been brought into the neighborhood by a man from Charleston who was sick with it. The outbreak at this time of the year distressed us, especially because of our children, but as it was here we gave due consideration to the question of whether it would not be well to inoculate, partly to make the disease lighter for those who have not had it, and partly to shorten the time when neighbors and travelers will be afraid to enter our towns. On the 9th Br. Lewis began inoculating in Bethabara. On the same day the matter was considered in a meeting of the house-fathers, mothers, and leaders in Salem; and on the 12th it was decided unanimously not to wait until it was brought to Salem by contagion, but immediately to undertake inoculation in the name of God. On the 14th Br. Lewis inoculated something over thirty

adults and children in Salem. On the same day the natural smallpox showed itself on a child in Bethania, so in the following days about forty persons were inoculated there, including Sr. Beck. Others in this town, who were not willing to be inoculated, caught the disease somewhat later, and some of them in a more severe form. Only one youth went home [died in Bethabara] and he had exposed himself too much to dampness.

Feb. 5. The Aeltesten Conferenz had a lovefeast in honor of the 66th birthday of our dear Br. Marshall. Br. Johannes wrote an affectionate poem, expressing his joy in sharing the day with him once more, having known him for forty-eight years.

Feb. 6. In the evening, after a sermon by Br. Koehler, the single Br. Abraham Hauser was married to the single Sr. Maria Magdalena Strub. He has begun a new plantation near Salem on which they will live. They will be "auswärtige"¹ members of Salem congregation.

Feb. 10. Br. and Sr. Rudolph Christ and their two children moved from Salem to Bethabara.

Feb. 22. The smallpox is breaking out well on our patients.

Feb. 25. In the neighborhood of Bethania, Br. Beck held the funeral of a widow, Eva Maria Fiscus, who was well known to the Brethren and Sisters. She had a bad growth on the head, which caused her much pain and could not be healed, so all thanked the Saviour that her end had come.

March 1. In remembrance of the beginning of the Unitas Fratrum there was an address by our Br. Johannes in the congregation meeting. He reminded us of the ways of God with this church in ancient days and in modern times, adding that when we thank our dear Lord for such faithfulness and mercy we should also remember our responsibility, that through us He might continue to gain honor and joy.

Br. Johannes announced to the Single Sisters certain changes in the officers of the Choir. The two chief officers, Anna Maria Quest and Anna Maria Krause, who have served the Choir for a long time with faithfulness, have asked to be relieved because of age and weakness. This was considered before the Lord, and He has appointed Sr. Johanna Elisabeth Colver to take their combined offices as head of the Choir. The Srs. Anna Maria Krause and Anna Green will continue to assist with the material affairs of the Choir. Sr. Anna Maria Quest will be transferred to Bethabara, to take the oversight of the Single Sisters and girls there and in Bethania.

¹ Members living outside the congregation-town.

March 9. In the Graveyard for Strangers near the Bethabara mill there was the funeral of Adam, son of John Krause. He was born in Lebanon, Pa., in 1767, and was baptised there by Brethren; and some years later came with his parents into this neighborhood. He had recently seemed to recover from an illness, but on the 5th became sick again, and passed away on the 7th. In Salem little Jacob Reuz, a child of eleven months, went home by reason of the smallpox in addition to teething.

March 13. The Brn. Benzien and Petersen returned from Deep Creek. There were many attentive listeners at the preaching at George Lang's.

March 17. Through Mr. Rosenbaum we received interesting letters and Nachrichten from Pennsylvania.

March 20. There is a reliable report that beyond the Blue Ridge the counties which separated themselves from North Carolina and took the name of the State of Franklin wish to return to the jurisdiction of this State.

March 22. Philip Vogler² and his family have moved from the farm across the Wach into the town of Salem.

March 25. During the night the Single Brethren had an unusual and sorrowful experience. Some days ago they began digging the cellar for the addition to their House, and several Brethren were working there in the evenings without charge, and they were doing it this evening after service. The Brethren were using a method which expedited the digging and which had worked well so far, that is they would undermine a part of the bank, and then break it off from above with wedges. Several Brethren had noticed that on the side where they were now working the soil was sandy and loose, and they doubted the advisability of using the above-mentioned method, indeed warned earnestly against it; few of the Brethren who were working there could see the danger, but most of them took every care, especially when the warning was repeated. When a rather long section had been undermined the Brother who had been stationed above on guard noticed that it was breaking of its own weight and quickly gave the alarm, and most of the Brethren below were able to avoid the falling earth. To their horror, however, they saw that two Brethren had been covered, Andreas Kremser³ completely and Joseph Dixon to his armpits. All the Brethren hurried to the rescue, including those who had already gone to bed, and in a few minutes they had dug out both of the Brethren. Br. Dixon had not been injured; and after being bled he recovered entirely in a few hours. Br. Kremser, however, of whose re-

² He was a son of Philip Christoph Vogler of Bethania.

³ The tragic death of Andreas Kremser gave rise to the tradition of "the Little Red Man" of the Brothers House, though in fact it offers no foundation for a ghost story.

covery there was hope at first, became weaker and weaker, and about two o'clock in the morning passed away very quietly, having received the blessing of the congregation and of his Choir, given with deep emotion and yet in faith. A thousand thanks were given to our dear Lord for the escape of so many Brethren whose danger was almost as great.

March 26. Sunday. In the litany the home-going of Br. Andreas Kremser was mentioned in the usual manner.

In Hope there was the baptism of the little son of Daniel Smith, who formerly belonged to the congregation of Hope and who has recently returned from South Carolina. Br. Jacob Wohlfahrt met with the youths and boys of Hope, having been appointed as their visitor.

March 27. At one o'clock there was the funeral of our departed Br. Andreas Kremser. Br. Koehler pointed out that our Saviour allows nothing to happen to His children except what is best for them, and what will promote the object of our faith, that is the salvation of our souls. This must be our point of view, and our faith, when because of our ignorance of His wise designs we do not understand something unusual and affecting. The fate and unusual departure of our Br. Kremser makes us very sad, but without doubt it was best for him, for his heart was so that he was ready to enter into eternal salvation.

March 28. Br. Johann George Ebert, of Friedberg, his wife, and four children, have moved to the plantation near Salem, on the other side of the Wach, and will be "auswärtige" members of Salem congregation.

April 5. Salem and the many visitors from our other congregations had a special day of joy and thanksgiving, for during these days the building of the Choir House of the Single Sisters has so far advanced that today they could make their solemn entrance into it. A detailed report⁴ which they have themselves written is filed with this diary. Among other things is mentioned that the entire congregation was present for the love-feast. In the evening there was a general meeting, and after an address by Br. Johannes on the doctrinal text there was the baptism of the Single Sr. Nancy Morris.

April 8. Toward evening the Single Brethren gathered in their prayer-hall to lay the corner-stone of the addition to their House, the married Brethren meeting with them. Br. Johannes spoke of the growth of this Choir, making it necessary to increase the size of the house built eighteen years ago. The addition will include the meeting-hall, the dining room, and the sleeping-hall; the prayer-hall in the present house will be arranged into living rooms.

⁴ Not translated here.

April 9. The chimney to the Brothers House kitchen caught fire, but the blaze was extinguished before it spread.

April 10. Br. Ernst had a visit from a minister, who last August suffered shipwreck, and who was now seeking his half-brother, the Pastor Arndt on the Catawba. In the shipwreck his wife and two children and some sixty-nine other persons were drowned.

April 16, Easter Sunday. In our town congregations, and in some of our country congregations, the Easter litany was prayed on God's Acre.

Br. Koehler went to Bethabara to the betrothal of Br. Johann Friedrich Peter with the single Sr. Catharina Leinbach.

April 19. In Friedberg there was the funeral of the child Philipp Knaus. In 1783, the year of his birth, he came with his parents from Heidelberg, Pa.

April 21. Br. Johannes was not at all well, and we were worried over his approaching journey. During these days we have had heavy and continuous rain, and all the streams are up.

April 23, Sunday. At four o'clock there was a service for the reception of Akoluthie⁵ and for ordinations. So many came that the Saal could not hold them all. Br. Johannes spoke on the purpose of the meeting. During the singing of the hymn:

Here is the hand, Lord help us serve,

the following were received as Akoluthie,—the married Br. George Biwig-hausen from Bethabara, and from Salem the single Brn. Thomas Spiesike, Jacob Wohlfahrt, and Joseph Dixon, the single Srs. Anna Johanna Krause, Catharina Krause, Anna Johanna Graff, and Anna Elisabeth Werner.

Then Br. Johannes announced that the Brn. Peter Goetje and Samuel Stotz, who had been in the service of the congregation for some time, were to be ordained deacons of the Unitas Fratrum. After them five Sisters who have been serving in our local congregations, Anna Catharina Ernst, Maria Beck, Maria Elisabeth Praezel, Benigna Peter, and Johanna Elisabeth Colver, were ordained by Br. Johannes as deaconesses of the Unitas Fratrum.

April 25. The rules and regulations of the congregation, with the necessary changes, were read to the adult communicants, and they were asked to mention anything else to the proper authority, the actual signing being postponed some weeks to give time for this.

⁵ Laymen giving outstanding service to the church in religious or secular affairs.

April 28. The weather was fairly good, and our dear and honored Br. Johannes and Sr. Benigna set out on their journey to Pennsylvania. In their company were the single Sr. Anna Maria Schlegel, who came hither with them, our Br. Praezel as companion, and Br. Philipp Kroen and two others to look after the teams. Br. Reuz, who has business in Petersburg, Va., decided to go by way of Fredericktown that he might serve the dear travelers on their way. Br. and Sr. Marshall, Br. Koehler, and others accompanied them to their noon stop, and commended them to the protection of our Lord for their further journey.

April 30. This evening we heard that Br. Johannes and his party had safely crossed Dan River, which was rather high, and this morning were forty-three miles from here and in good health.

May 1. Br. Simon Peter came from Friedberg on a visit. After a sermon by Br. Koehler, our dear Br. Johann Friedrich Peter was united in marriage with the single Sr. Catharina Leinbach.

May 2. The widow, Sarah Buttner, with her two sons, Jesse and John, moved from Hope to Salem.

May 7. The preaching and the reading meeting were attended by an Italian Count de Castiglioni, who is on his way to Pennsylvania.

May 9. Count de Castiglioni left for Pennsylvania after a pleasant visit. In the *Idea Fidei Fratrum* he had read, among others, the chapter on the Lord's Supper, and remarked that he had never seen such a book before.

May 12. Br. Koehler spoke of the first Brotherly Agreement in Herrnhut. Today a copy of our revised rules was ready for signatures; and in the evening the adult communicant Brethren gathered and the Agreement was signed by those who were eligible.

May 15. After much trouble it has gone so far that we have taken into our possession the piece of land on which the Friedberg schoolhouse stands. Br. Marshall, in whose name the deed is made, had a conference with the Brethren of the Friedberg committee, and in their presence Br. Meinung surveyed the land.

May 23. Through John Rothrock we received letters and diaries from our congregations in Pennsylvania.

May 26. Br. Biwighausen returned from Charleston, whither he had been on business for our stores. He brought us some letters from Europe; and also, to our great distress, the news that the auswärtige Br. Adam Schumacher, who belonged to Salem congregation, and who had gone with him to Charleston on his own business, was drowned on the return trip, on the 17th of this month. The much rain had raised the

Santee River, so that he was obliged to take his way further up and across the Congaree and Wateree rivers. On this road there was a ferry across the Congaree, by which persons must cross in high water, but he hoped that he could drive through, and could not be dissuaded from trying to ride across. Before he reached the other side his horse, which was swimming, turned over backwards, and sank with him. The horse rose again and swam to land, but he had lost his hold on the horse's mane, and one did not see him again until his body was found by neighbors, who buried it quietly last Sunday. He was born in Broadbay, New England, in April, 1755, and in 1770 came to Wachovia with his parents, settling on a plantation two miles from Salem. This farm he took over, after marrying Anna Margaretha Hauser, now his widow.

May 28. Br. Reuz returned, and reported that he had left Br. Johannes and his party at Friedrichstown, all being well.

May 31. The shortage of food stuffs, which began some months ago among our neighbors, especially on the east side of Wachovia, became constantly worse, continuing until harvest. We were thankful that we could relieve the need in some measure, and counted it as a providence of God that we had bought several hundred more bushels of grain than we needed here. People came from forty, sixty, and more miles away, and wanted whole wagon-loads of grain to take back for themselves and their neighbors, but we had to plan so that each received only what was most needed. Many looked half starved. The shortage has arisen because last year, in some neighborhoods, the corn crop turned out very badly, and most of the people living here depend only on corn and raise no wheat.

June 11. We had a hail storm which not only injured fields and gardens but also broke window-panes in some of the houses. It did not last long. In other places there was a hard storm at the same time, which uprooted great trees.

June 26. The Brn. Walk and Fischer returned with their wagons from Pennsylvania. The former had a narrow escape in crossing James River on a flat, when one of his horses became frightened, and he was in danger of losing his load and his life. They brought us a letter from Br. Johannes, written in Lititz, which said that they had reached there safely on May 20th.

June 28. Among other travellers, a certain Major Buttler spent a few days here. He spoke with pleasure of a visit to Zeist, Holland, last year. Today he and his family left for the Warm Springs in Virginia.

July 12. The family of one of our auswärtige Brethren had a great fright when their son was bitten by a mad dog which was chasing the cattle. The means used for him had a good effect.

July 13. The teamsters who went with Br. Johannes returned safely. The upper beams and roof timbers on the addition to the Brothers House were placed safely today.

July 16. Br. and Sr. Fritz visited the members living on Yadkin River six miles from Hope.

July 27. At the request of English speaking men working here it was decided to hold an English service on Sunday as often as possible.

July 31. The usual meeting was held with the parents about the raising of children. Among other things they were urged to help the children memorize hymns from the Hymn Book of the Unity.

Aug. 5. In the first hour of the morning a dry-house, behind the tavern, which had been heated for drying fruit, was suddenly found to be on fire. In a quarter of an hour the flames had been subdued and the coals put out, our new fire engines having worked well.

Aug. 10. There was a discussion concerning the safety of the town, for our entire neighborhood has been plagued with horse-thieves, and last night horses were stolen here and in Friedberg. One thief, on trial, said that he and others had planned to break into our store. Signals were planned to be used if necessary.

Aug. 16. In the morning we heard that Br. Goetje, who had seemed quite well when he arose, had been suddenly taken ill. In the absence of Br. Lewis some medicine was sent to him by Br. Reuz.

Aug. 17. Br. Bagge and others were in Richmond at court. In the trial of a man who had roughly handled an outsider in Salem, and who was punished for it, the Brethren were surprised when several lawyers, and especially the state attorney, expressed their appreciation of the quiet and friendly behaviour of the residents of Salem, and the wish that such men as the one just tried might be punished more severely.

Aug. 20. In Friedland it was evident that Br. Goetje's illness might bring his end, and before returning to Salem Br. Praezel gave him the blessing of the Lord and of the congregation. Two other Brethren from Salem went there to spend the night with him.

Aug. 21. It pleased our Lord to take home to Himself our Br. Peter Goetje, this morning about eight o'clock, on his fortieth birthday. Br. Peter Yarrell, who had spent the night with him, came back to Salem with the news, which was announced by the trombonists in the usual manner.⁶

Aug. 22. In Friedland assembled many members, especially from Salem, for the funeral of Br. Goetje, which was held at two o'clock.

⁶ The full schedule of tunes to announce a death has been printed in the *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, III, 1441-1453.

Br. Koehler spoke to the more than two hundred persons who, for lack of space, assembled in front of the Gemein Haus.

Aug. 26. The congregation of Hope celebrated its organization of six years before.

The widowed Sr. Maria Elisabeth Goetje moved from Friedland to Salem.

Aug. 31. The Covenant Day of the Widows was held in Salem for the first time, with nine widows, partly from Salem partly from Bethabara and Bethania.

Sept. 2. In Friedland the Sunday services were held by a Brother from Salem.

Sept. 20. The single Br. Friedrich Strehle and two Brethren from Friedland left for Pennsylvania. They took with them the boy Johannes Holder, who will remain in one of the Pennsylvania congregations.

Sept. 27 and 28. Judge Williams and Mr. Alexander Martin visited us, and looked around the town.

Oct. 3. In Friedberg Br. Simon Peter yesterday commenced the school for the children. The same was done in Hope in the week following. As the place of a pastor for Friedland is not yet filled nothing can be done about a school there, which greatly distresses some of the members.

Oct. 18. The entire congregation took an interested part in the consecration of the addition to the Brothers House, erected this summer.

Oct. 22. Sunday. The sermon was in German, the children's meeting in the English language.

Oct. 25. Salem had a heavy rain but not the cloudbursts which made the day notable in other places.

Oct. 26. Br. Koehler went to Belews Creek, sixteen miles from Salem, to hold the funeral of a friend of the Brethren, George Volp by name. This man was born in 1718, and led a Christian life. The Brethren proclaimed the Gospel several times in his house. Before his end he arranged that a Brother from Salem should conduct his funeral.

Oct. 30. By wagons returning from Charleston we received letters and Nachrichten from Europe.

Nov. 3. The Gemein Haus in Hope was re-covered by the members.

Nov. 6. Br. Biwighausen left for Charleston on business for the store.

Nov. 11. Br. Michael Vogler, returning with his wagon from Philadelphia, brought us letters from Lititz and Yorktown.

Nov. 12. The single Negro Oliver was baptised, receiving the name Peter.

In the Single Brothers House the new rooms were finished, and the house rules were read again.

Nov. 19. Unexpectedly this evening two Single Brothers arrived from Christiansbrunn, Johannes Hanke and Renatus Kaske. They will remain in Salem. They brought us letters and Nachrichten from the Pennsylvania congregations and from our dear Br. Johannes.

Nov. 26. Br. Marshall had a conference with the committee in Friedland, and then announced to the congregation that Br. Johann Martin Schneider, formerly superintendent of the Brothers House and assistant to the head of the Choir of Single Brethren, had been called to Friedland and had accepted.

Nov. 28. Br. Martin Schneider and the single Sr. Elisabeth Dixon were betrothed.

Nov. 29. No service could be held because of glaze ice. Br. Johannes Hanke was presented to the Single Brethren as the house superintendent.

Dec. 3. There was the marriage of the single Br. Martin Schneider to the single Sr. Elisabeth Dixon, and the congregation sang several verses beseeching the blessing of the Saviour upon them.

Dec. 4. Br. Biwighausen returned from Charleston. He brought the good news that the wagon which was following him was bringing the Text Books for next year.

Dec. 8. The teamster who brought the baggage of the Brn. Hanke and Kaske brought also letters from Lititz and Bethlehem.

Dec. 18. In the conference with parents concerning the rearing of children it was stressed that care should be taken that the children do not hear bad words spoken by outsiders.

Dec. 20. Br. and Sr. Martin Schneider were taken to Friedland, where they found most of the members busy with repair work on the Gemein Haus. The committee was there to receive them, and everybody gave them a hearty welcome.

Dec. 24. At the lovefeast an ode was sung, and several stanzas were harmoniously rendered by our school children, who received the usual burning wax tapers.

Minutes of Salem Boards,⁷ 1786.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 5. (Aelt. Conf.) At the meeting of adult communicants tomorrow warning must be given against *land jobbing*, and against trading with *tickets* and *warrants*.

Jan. 11. (Aelt. Conf.) Near Bethania, a certain Friedrich Binkele arranged a shooting match, and Johannes Conrad took that occasion to display some tin plates which he had not been able to dispose of. This attracted a number of persons from Bethania, who went thither and watched the match. In a called meeting of the house-fathers the matter shall be thoroughly discussed. Those of our communicant members who attended have shut themselves off from the Lord's Supper and other meetings for communicants only.

Jan. 17. (Auf. Col.) Br. Schober presented his accounts and inventory, from which it appears that the building of his house cost £356.

The Sisters have said that they would like to have cupboards made in their rooms in the Sisters House.

Jan. 18. (Aelt. Conf.) For the present none of the Brethren may go on Sunday to the place where the Sisters House is being built, since that day is reserved for the Sisters.

Jan. 25. (Aelt. Conf.) A letter from the Pennsylvania Helfer Conferenz ins Ganze was read. The Brethren ask that our collections for the schools of the Unity should be sent to them, especially in view of their outlay for the re-organization of the Paedagogium at Nazareth Hall. Our collection for the Unity schools had been held back, pending the visit of Br. Johannes; but it was decided to send half the amount to Pennsylvania, stressing its use for Nazareth Hall as serving all the North American congregations as well as those of Pennsylvania.

Feb. 1. (Aelt. Conf.) Spoenhauer, Sr., of Bethania, wishes to transfer his farm to his son-in-law, Joseph Hauser, and keep only his distillery.

Feb. 1. (Auf. Col.) Johann Georg Ebert draws attention to the fact that most of the wood suitable for building has been cut from the 280 acres of Salem land which he has taken, in addition to his 340 acres of Unity land. He asks that in consideration of this he may have the land

⁷ The board minutes of 1786 cover about 260 closely written pages. They are intensely interesting in their details of the life of the Moravians, spiritual and temporal. The records of births and deaths, school affairs, apprenticeships, business matters, marriages, church services and church discipline, and the guidance of the Lord through the 'lot,' present a unique picture of very real piety, human failings, and problems which were settled then, were solved in the following years, or remain problems unsettled in 1940. Space forbids the translation of more than a few sample entries, though all paragraphs of general interest are included.

for two years without paying interest. As all interest is due at Michaelmas we think that if his interest is remitted until Michaelmas, 1787, that will be quite enough.

Feb. 2. (Cong. Council.) Attention was drawn to certain changes which have taken place since the last meeting of Council. Br. Schober has ended his service in the store, and has begun his work as maker of deer-skin breeches on his own account; and has also commenced work as a tinsmith.

Johann George Ebert, of Friedberg, has bought a piece of land on our creek, near Philip Vogler. It includes the southeast corner of the Salem Lot, beyond the Wach. He will also rent from the Congregation Diaconie for several years the plantation now occupied by Philip Vogler.

The minutes of this Council, March 27, 1783, which divided the walks near town, so that the Brethren and Sisters had the use of them on alternate Sundays, are to be brought to attention again. The road to Abraham Hauser's plantation is to belong to the western group.

It has been noticed that some people, those born in this country and those coming from England, Scotland, or Ireland, feel affronted when they are called *Irishmen*. That term, therefore, shall be avoided.

Feb. 7. (Auf. Col.) It is suggested that Philip Vogler take the house of the night-watchman, and that an additional room be built to the back of it.

Feb. 15. (Aelt. Conf.) Philip Vogler asks that his [step] son be taken as apprentice by Br. Schober. During the childhood of Johannes Steinmann Br. Schober shall allow him to attend school; and the rest of the time he shall stay with Br. Schober. When he enters the Choir of Older Boys he must lodge in the Brothers House.

Br. Bagge asks that his two sons, Charles and Benjamin, may learn to play the clavier, and Br. Friedrich Peter can give them one hour a day. The matter will be discussed with Br. Bagge, and arrangements will be made for the boys to practice on a clavier in the boys school.

The Conference was distressed to note that the superstition regarding *hex*^s and other preposterous things has not entirely ceased among us.

Feb. 20. (Auf. Col.) The Single Brethren report that they have bought the Negro Oliver for £100 Virginia currency.

Feb. 28. (Auf. Col.) Br. and Sr. Schnepff will take over Philip Vogler's servant girl. Vogler will pay to Schnepff one third of the outfit promised to the girl, and then when her years of service are ended Schnepff will be responsible for her entire outfit.

^s The hex superstition, or a belief in witchcraft, was doubtless brought from Pennsylvania, where it still persists in some rural sections.

March 6. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Praezel has offered his home as a suitable place where Sr. Elisabeth Schneider may see and talk with her brother.

The Saal diener have asked for the present kitchen of the Single Sisters in order there to boil the water⁹ for lovefeasts. They may have it after the Sisters move into their new house.

When the Sisters move into the new house the school for girls shall remain in the Gemein Haus. Conference approved the suggestion that Martha Mücksch shall be used as a teacher, and that therefore she shall learn to stitch gloves¹⁰ as an assistant to Sr. Sehner.

In regard to our congregation music it was suggested that when *tutti* is indicated the soprano and alto shall be sung by the Sisters and the tenor and bass by the Brethren. No objection raised.

March 13. (Aelt. Conf.) In a letter to Br. Johannes, Peter Sehner asks permission to live in Salem. Conference cannot agree to this, as it is doubtful whether a man who has left the congregation, and has married outside, should again be received into a congregation-town. There will be no objection if he wishes to join the congregation of Friedberg.

Br. Christ, in Bethabara, asks for a boy to help in his potter-shop. He may take Johannes Leinbach (son of Ludwig) if he can be lodged according to congregation rules. The same condition applies to Sam Vogler,¹¹ who has learned the handicraft of a smith from John Krause, and has further engaged himself to him for half a year, after which time he wishes to work for Br. Oesterlein and so be in closer connection with the Unity of Brethren.

The organization of a *Society* in connection with the congregation of Bethania was discussed, and it was resolved that its membership should consist of:

- 1) Persons living outside the town who wish to be associated with that congregation.
- 2) Children of members living outside the town, when they reach the age of Older Boys.
- 3) Persons living in the town who, with the consent of the committee, have been bound to Brethren to learn their trades, and who ask for closer connection with the congregation.

The children of Bethania members shall be considered as being in the care of the congregation without joining the Society.

⁹ Tea was served in Salem lovefeasts in 1786.

¹⁰ Teachers were encouraged to follow some remunerative handicraft while they were supervising the children but were not actually teaching.

¹¹ A son of Philip Christoph Vogler. He settled near Muddy Creek, where he became a leader in the Lutheran Church now (1940) known as Shiloh.

March 14. (Auf. Col.) Johann Tesch says that chimney sweeping is too hard for him, and that after doing it he usually cannot work properly for several days. Br. Schulz's Negro boy can be used again, under the supervision of his master.

Shooting in town is most unsuitable, and only today a Brother reported that a ball came so near his head that he heard it whistle. This must be taken up in Congregation Council.

March 15. (Auf. Col.) In addition to what he has already given to the servant girl Br. Vogler promised a spinning-wheel, two new shifts, a pair of new shoes, one pair of new stockings, a new dress and a new jacket. Br. Schnepff will carry out this promise when the girl reaches her majority.

March 18. (Aelt. Conf.) During the visitation of Br. Johannes the congregation of Bethabara asked that a day should be set for their congregation festival, saying that their choice was for the day on which the first eleven Brethren arrived. This day, November 17th, was approved by *lot*.

With regard to the schools in Bethabara it was pointed out that because of the small number of residents the cost of maintenance fell too heavily upon those who have children, in spite of the fact that the congregation has made an annual contribution of 13 shillings for each married couple with children. The Bethabara people wish very much that more handicraftsmen could be settled in Bethabara, such as a wheelwright, tailor, shoemaker, etc.

The plan for reducing the size of the Bethabara farm has been discussed often, and parts of it have been offered to various Brethren on the most advantageous terms, but so far only Br. Broesing has wanted any of it. Members in Bethabara were asked to make known to the proper authorities the names of any who might be interested.

The members in Bethabara have asked for a definite statement concerning the plan for Bethabara. In answer we must lead them back to the original idea, when Wachovia was first settled. Some thirty and more years ago, when the Wachau was purchased, the Directing Board of the Unity planned that in the middle of the tract there should be a congregation-town, in which, for the benefit of all the residents in the Wachau, businesses and trades were to be carried on, under such rules that the religious life of the town should not be injured. Also, as in other congregation-towns, Choir Houses were to be established from the beginning, in which the unmarried members, working in the businesses, might live separated. From this town the entire work of God in Wachovia was to be directed, both in religious and material things. It

was hoped, as has come to pass, that many Brethren and Sisters would come to Wachovia who would not live in this town. Meanwhile the first Brethren arrived, and through well known circumstances were led to settle where Bethabara now stands. Soon after followed the war with the Indians, and so one thing after another hindered the beginning of the congregation-town in the center of Wachovia. Bethabara and its trade became well established and well known, so that many people began to forget the plan for a central town and to wonder why Bethabara should not remain the chief town.

When the war had ended the Directing Board of the Unity again called attention to the fact that arrangements should be made for beginning the often discussed central town. During the visit of Br. Marshall, twenty-one years ago, we were so fortunate as to find the place which our dear Lord had appointed, and there buildings were gradually erected and the town was named Salem. Besides the Brethren who moved from Bethabara to Salem in the very beginning, the leading businesses were moved from the one place to the other, in accordance with decisions reached during the visitation of the Brn. Gregor and Loretz, although it was also resolved that a small group of Brethren and Sisters should remain in Bethabara.

Thus in Salem there came to pass the first plan for a central congregation-town in Wachovia. At the same time the Brethren and Sisters who stayed in Bethabara, and those who lived there from time to time to care for the farm, were considered a small congregation and were so served.

The dividing of the plantation was ever kept in mind, and the intention that Bethabara should be a farming community rather than a center of trade; therefore the building lots on the new street were made so large that the Brethren could establish themselves there in farm fashion. From what has been said it is clear that the large businesses were committed to Salem; but there was always the idea that those crafts which are needed for the convenience of the residents should be carried on in a smaller way in Bethabara also.

Concerning the religious life:—the little congregation consists largely of Brethren and Sisters who from youth up have received the care customary in a congregation-town; the rules and regulations of such congregations are known to them, and when the special plan for Bethabara is fully carried out they will be arranged to suit their circumstances. If our Brethren and Sisters in Bethabara intend, and continue to intend, to follow these rules, including the education of their children, they will be served as Brethren in a congregation-town, according to the sub-

stance of those rules, and our dear Lord can more and more work out His plans of peace for the little congregation of Bethabara.

March 21. (Auf. Col.) The Single Sisters have asked whether they may take to their new House the plates and doors of their small roasting-oven. It was resolved that they should have them and also the cooking-oven with the three kettles.¹² Two or three plates belonging to the fulling-mill were used in the ironing-stove in the wash-house, and these they shall leave, and an attempt shall be made to return them to the fulling-mill equipment.

March 22. (Aelt. Conf.) Before the Conference can take up the question of the marriage of Jacob Stolz of Bethlehem, he shall be asked whether he has a preference.

Warning has again been given that our Brethren must not openly depreciate the value of the paper money, or they will get themselves into trouble.

The Brethren in Bethabara complain that they are not getting pleasure from their payments of school money because their children are not learning what they should. They blame the teachers, but while it is true that they should take more pains with the children the chief fault lies with the parents, who do not give their children opportunities at home to use what they learn in school. If each father who has a child in school would insist that he repeat at home what he has learned in school; and if those who are learning to read could be required to read aloud a chapter from the Bible daily, it would help the children greatly. Br. Ernst shall lay upon the parents earnestly the matter of this school practice at home.

March 23. (Cong. Council.) On April 3rd the tax will be collected by Michael Hauser, Jr.

The shooting-range that Jacob Loesch is using on the Shallowford road is too dangerous; he must confine himself to the place formerly assigned for testing his guns.

A letter was read from Peter Sehner, who formerly lived in the Brothers House but has now established himself near Friedberg. He expresses regret for his former bad behaviour in the congregation and asks for forgiveness, which is gladly given to him, as for some time his behaviour has been entirely orderly.

March 27. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Feisser has decided to marry a widow Demuth, daughter of Moser, Sr., by his first wife.

In speaking with George Hauser and Johann Conrad concerning the store in Bethania, the point must be stressed that they do not handle wine,

¹² The "cooking oven" in the Brothers House still exists, and is doubtless of the same type as that in the Sisters House. It is a low, brick oven, fired from one end, with three iron kettles sunk into the top, in which food could be cooked in rather large quantities.

rum, or other strong drink. Peter Hauser has an extensive business with his guest-house and farm, and he must provide additional facilities so that his family and his children are separated from the outsiders, and the visitors can thereby be better served.

Brethren in Bethania have taken offense when doubt was expressed whether they could take back their children at the end of apprentice years when they have been bound to outsiders to learn a trade. They shall be told plainly that it is against our rules to take back into a congregation-town persons who have engaged themselves to work for outsiders.

April 4. (Auf. Col.) It will be best if the Sisters take into their new house the six fire-buckets which have been assigned to them and which are now hanging in the clock-tower.

As soon as the Sisters move out, their part of the Gemein Haus must be whitewashed and repaired. Br. Koehler needs another room, and the one hitherto used by Sr. Krause will be best for him. The adjoining room can be used by the married Sisters; and the southeast room can be taken for the girls' day school, as their present room is not suitable.

Br. Schnepff will send the servant girl, Maria Michler, to the reading class.

The Brn. Samuel Stotz and Martin Schneider will administer the estate of Br. Kremser, and after paying his bills will send the remainder to his mother in Bethlehem.

April 6. Beginning next Monday the work which the Single Sisters do for the Single Brethren shall be managed as follows:—Br. Martin Schneider shall take charge of it, and Sr. Anna Maria Krause shall get it from him; and when it is finished a bill shall be placed with the wash for each Brother, and Sr. Krause shall take it back to Br. Schneider, who shall pay for it. In the same manner work to be done on shoes and the like for the Sisters shall be ordered by Sr. Krause, and prompt payment shall be made through her to Br. Schneider.

If a family needs the help of a Single Sister she shall not be taken without consultation with the chief officer of the Single Sisters Choir. If the Arbeiterin thinks it unwise to send a person into a certain home this must not be interpreted as unwillingness to help, for if at all possible she shall offer another Sister instead.

It must be expressly understood that the Single Sisters shall not lose the spirit of service for the other Choirs, especially in families and at harvest time, for dropping that would lead to other trouble, and especially if Sisters have been accustomed to exercise in the open air it would injure their health to remain entirely in their Choir house.

April 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Beck gave in the names of the friends near Bethania who wish to be received into the Society, namely, John and Anna Maria Krause and their two daughters, Margaretha and Maria; Johann and Maria Volk; Jacob and Johanna Volz; and the unmarried Andreas Volk.

The house of Br. and Sr. Ernst will be the best home for Br. Gottlieb Krause; and for Br. Rudolph Strehle the house in which Br. Christ lived before he moved to Bethabara.

April 18. (Auf. Col.) Sr. Utley asks to move back into the Gemein Haus so that it will be easier for her to attend the evening services. The room formerly used by the girls' day school will be the best for her.

After his marriage Br. Friedrich Peter shall live in the room now occupied by Johannes and Benigna. His salary shall be raised to £5 each four weeks.

Because of changed conditions in the families of the Brn. Koehler and Praezel, their salaries shall be fixed at £80 per year.

It is not the intention to force Brethren and Sisters to buy everything at the store. They may buy where they please, but the Aufseher Collegium must insist that no other store is established in town.

Certain town rules which were in force during the time of the English government no longer apply since the Revolution; and Synod has also made some changes, so the rules have been revised.

April 26. The girls' school has been increased by a number of small children, since Johann George Ebert's daughters have entered, and Br. Stockburger is sending his little daughter. It was decided that Martha Micksh should teach the smaller girls in the room which has been arranged as a resting place for the married Sisters between services.

Br. Johannes advised the Conference to do every thing possible against the spirit which is showing itself in Bethania and in the country congregations, and which is leading members to move from this neighborhood into the new land, losing sight of the Saviour and of the Unity.

May 2. (Auf. Col.) The widow Buttner and her two sons have not had smallpox and wish to be inoculated. It is to be feared that trade in town would be injured thereby, and it is now the time for buying up butter, so some of the members object to inoculation and wish that she have no intercourse with her sister Mary Elrod until it is seen whether she will take it. If this can be done it will be all right with the Collegium; but if one of them should break out with smallpox, and then another and another, it would be still worse for our businesses.

May 9. (Auf. Col.) The Vorsteher of the Single Brethren reports a large deficit in the bakery, and that it has come largely because bread has

not been sold at the bakery, and someone else has had the profit on that which was sold to outsiders. It is also evident that sales have not been encouraged as much as formerly, for Br. and Sr. Müksch would rather sell their own gingerbread than white bread from the bakery. Placing the bread on sale with Br. Müksch had as object the preventing of frequent visits to the Brothers House of the Sisters and girls, and the Brethren ask whether this point might not be gained by sending bread, cake, and zwieback around the town each morning, and then it would not be necessary for anyone to go to the bakery. For a family which did not wish to pay daily a little book could be kept, in which entries could be made until the bill was paid. The Collegium has no objections, and thinks the best time to inform the congregation will be when the new rules are signed. It may happen that bread gives out in a family and more is needed before it is brought around again, and in that case it is advisable not to send maids or daughters to the bakery, but one of the married people should go in person.

May 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Today at five o'clock there shall be a conference with the Brn. Joseph Dixon and Michael Kürschner concerning the boys' school; and tomorrow a conference with the Srs. Sehner and Martha Müksch about the girls' school.

May 17. (Aelt. Conf.) Concerning the question as to whether or how the paper money could be refused, or whether it must be accepted, no answer can be given except that each man must be guided by circumstances.

Br. Bagge asks that his daughter as well as his sons may have lessons on the clavier from Br. Friedrich Peter. The matter will be discussed with him.

May 24. (Aelt. Conf.) At the festival of the little boys the Ode will be used which was printed in Barby last year.

May 31. (Aelt. Conf.) The sawmill at Bethabara is making a loss rather than a profit. It was suggested that an oil-mill and a hemp-break might be arranged there. If this is practicable the water-wheel shall be repaired, otherwise it is not worth while.

Balthasar Christmann asks to be released from work with the teams, and offers to go into the garden. It is thought that Peter Schneider's servant, William Hall, may be taken for the teams.

John Dixon does not wish to remain in the tanyard, and it is suggested that he be taken into the garden as assistant to Br. Priem. That would give Br. Priem time to look after the Brothers' kitchen, and bring things there into better order.

June 1. (Cong. Council.) It is unfortunate that our gravestones are not being made with their former uniformity. They should all be of the same size, and with the same kind of lettering, and we think that English capital letters are the best.

We wish we could find a way to get rid of the wild grass in God's Acre, and in its place introduce a better variety.

We agreed that it is harmful for boys to be in position to buy things without the approval of their masters. It would be well if they would deposit the money they have with their masters or supervisors, and then they could be guarded against unnecessary and useless expenditures, and their little savings could be better protected. Without the masters' consent parents should not give their sons money for the purchase of clothing. Parents and masters shall be admonished not to allow the boys to dress above their station, but modestly, lest they acquire an early taste for pride of clothing.

June 22. (Cong. Council.) The Belews Creek road is not very good for freight wagons, and is used almost entirely by horsemen, so it is unnecessary to take much more trouble with it.

June 28. (Aelt. Conf.) The Single Brethren will employ Jesse Buttner in weaving.

Consideration was given to the draft of a letter to be sent to Europe concerning craftsmen which we would like to get from there. The Diaconie of the Single Brethren will pay the travelling expenses of a shoemaker, a tailor, a linen-weaver, and a cook. Others who will be welcome if they will pay their own expenses are a silversmith and clock-maker, a carpenter, and a coppersmith.

July 4. (Auf. Col.) Recently horses have been stolen in our neighborhood, and during the night the fence near the Sisters' stable was thrown down, which indicates that the thieves were in our town. It will be wise to be on guard, and that several times in the night the watchman shall go through the barnyards of the Gemein Haus and the Sisters House, as it may be supposed that the thieves lurk in the barnyards.

Wolves have recently done much harm in the neighborhood. We wish means could be found to drive them away. Some of our neighbors have agreed that each will pay something to one of their number who kills a wolf. If we could encourage this, and those who have cattle would contribute something toward it, our neighbors might be made the more eager to shoot the wolves.

July 5. (Aelt. Conf.) We wish we could be rid of the wolves, which have done much damage. Traps or hounds are said to be the best methods.

Juliana Michel asks permission to remain in Salem.

A similar request from a New Englander, Charles Libert, who was shipwrecked on a voyage to the West Indies and came here from Charleston, led to a suggestion that it might be well to have a room in the addition to the Brothers House where such persons, if they seek our fellowship, may be lodged under the supervision of an appointed Brother who is acquainted with their circumstances.

July 11. (Auf. Col.) It is important to impress upon our youth the all-important things of human life,—industry, faithfulness, obedience, economy, good manners, and to do unto others as they would be done by.

July 19. (Aelt. Conf.) The Conference had a little lovefeast in honor of the 34th birthday of Br. Benzien.

July 20. (Cong. Council.) In regard to the election set for August 2nd we think it will be best to vote again for our present members of Assembly, as nothing special has been urged against them.

Wolves chased in the surrounding country have taken refuge in the quieter neighborhood here, where they have done some harm. It was suggested that it may be well to agree with our neighbors to pay a certain premium for each wolf scalp. The Brn. Stotz and Bagge were asked to take up the matter with our neighbors, especially in Friedland.

There are mad dogs in our neighborhood and it will be well to keep an eye on the ownerless dogs which run about, and shoot them if anything looks doubtful.

Br. Bagge is the proper person to whom to refer outside visitors, but other Brethren should be willing to help if a visitor asks to see the town. Visitors shall not be taken into the Sisters House without special reason.

July 25. (Auf. Col.) A letter was read from Br. Schober. He states that he is now able to furnish enough tinware, and asks that the store stop carrying any. It would not be fair to refuse to let the store sell its stock on hand, which Br. Schober did not wish to take over, but it need not order a new supply.

July 27. (Helfer Conf.) Various persons working here, who do not understand German, have said that they would like an occasional meeting held in English. We also have some English neighbors; and it was resolved in future to hold a meeting in English every other Sunday afternoon at one o'clock, beginning next Sunday.

Aug. 1. (Auf. Col.) Br. Meyer reports that he has no use for the house opposite the tavern, and that consideration should be given to what should be done with it.

Aug. 2. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Beck writes that a man named Bockenheim, born in Hoechst, near Frankfurt, who landed in Richmond a year

ago, stopped at Vogler's, Sr., in Bethania, on his way to Charleston; he was sick when he arrived, and after hearing the word of salvation, and not without emotion, he died, and yesterday was buried in the Parish God's Acre near Bethania.

Br. Tycho Nissen is advised to take up wagon-making, in so far as to repair wagons.

Aug. 3. (Cong. Council.) Br. Bagge mentioned that in making out the tax list he noticed that some of the older Brethren, who have no property, have been omitted for several years and have paid no poll tax. He could not properly omit them from his list, but said that if they would report to him he would get an order of court for certificates for them, which would legally free them from further taxes.

Aug. 9. (Aelt. Conf.) Because of the expense of securing copies of the Pennsylvania diaries, a letter shall be written to Pennsylvania saying that only the Bethlehem diary and the most important parts of the Indian diaries shall be sent in future.

Aug. 10. (Cong. Council.) Many horses have been stolen in our neighborhood recently, and we have received certain information that robbery was planned for our town. It is necessary to keep close watch again, and to agree on certain signals in case an attempt is made by thieves. In the Gemein Haus the bell shall be rung; a small bell shall be placed in the store, which can be sounded there; in the tanyard and at other places a musket can be fired. If the watchman at the Brothers House hears the signal he shall waken some of the Brethren to go to help. If the alarm can be given quietly it will be still better, as then the thief can be more easily overpowered.

Aug. 24. (Cong. Council.) At last court all of our older Brethren who asked for it were released from poll tax.

A better lock shall be placed on the corpse house. Of the three keys one shall be placed in the Gemein Haus, one in the Brothers House, and Johann Krause shall have the third so that if he has occasion he can get to the fire-engines without difficulty.

It was asked whether we should stamp the light-weight silver coins with their real value and allow them to circulate? No decision was reached.

Sept. 4. (Auf. Col.) Yesterday there was trouble between S. and A. L. regarding a horse, which was a great shock to the outsiders present. It was regarded as necessary to call those who were present, one by one, and find out what happened, and discuss it in the Collegium.

Sept. 8. (Auf. Col.) Concerning the paper money we think that it will be best to take as little as possible, as we have been doing.

All residents over sixteen years old shall contribute to the expenses of the congregation.

In the Grosse Helfer Conferenz it was resolved that a Sister should contribute to the town fund and the Saal expenses half as much as a Brother, therefore:—

	sh.	d.
a Brother, or a boy who is a communicant, per month.....	1:	4
a Sister, or girl who is a communicant, per month.....	:	8
non-communicant Brethren and boys, per month.....	:	10
non-communicant Sisters and girls, per month.....	:	5

This does not include the cleaning of the Saal, which shall be done by each in turn. If the Single Brethren or any one else does not clean when the time comes, 1 sh. shall be paid instead.

The abstract of the accounts of the Single Brothers Diaconie was read. It showed a loss of £17. The Single Brethren asked whether assistance could not be given to them for the building of their house, as had been done for the Single Sisters, and since their accounts have turned out so badly it was decided to grant them £100 from the profits of the Congregation Diaconie, which was received with thanks.

Sept. 12. (Auf. Col.) When the leaves have fallen from the trees it will be well to run and recut the Salem line, especially as some pieces have been taken from it.

Sept. 13. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Ernst reports that our friends on Deep Creek received him with pleasure. Six couples are ready to undertake the support of a Brother who would hold services for them, and keep a school for their children; and they would build a house on land to be secured by a deed.

Sept. 18. (Auf. Col.) It would be well to make the roof tiles a little thicker, a little wider, and an inch shorter.

Sr. Goetje has been staying in Sr. Ernst's house, but she does not have the necessary conveniences there, and would like a room in the Gemein Haus. The former sick-room of the Single Sisters is not used at present, and she can have that.

Sept. 20. (Aelt. Conf.) It was decided to lodge Sr. Goetje in the Gemein Haus. She can get her food from the Sisters House.

Sept. 26. (Auf. Col.) Details were decided regarding the contract to be made with Gottlob Krause for the brick yard. The sheds cost £50 and are reckoned for £3 rent. For the two acres of ground on which they stand, and the right to dig clay, £3, but the Congregation Diaconie reserves the right to dig clay also. The price of large brick shall be £3

per thousand; small brick £2; roof tiles £2: 10:—; paving brick, nine inches thick and of good clay, £4.

Sept. 30. (Aelt. Conf.) Gottlob Krause, Michael Seiz, and Abraham Loesch plan to go beyond the mountains and burn lime. The Conference is sorry that the matter has gone so far before they mentioned it, as they cannot now give up their plan without loss. It is doubtful whether such a company should be left to themselves in a strange place, and it is to be wished that a responsible Brother could go with them.

Oct. 5. (Helf. Conf.) We continue to hear of secret threats of enemies against our town. We have reason to be careful in our night watch, and should also pay particular attention to persons who come to houses late in the evening to ask for fire for their camp. If any one is seen at an unusual time going through the town with a light, inquiry shall be made as to who he is.

Oct. 10. (Auf. Col.) The sale of brandy by the quart has had unpleasant consequences, as, for example, people buying it by the quart in the still-house and coming to the tavern to drink it. We think it may help if in the future brandy is sold by the quart for the same price in the still-house and tavern, and then it will be all the same to the people where they buy, and this will keep them more to the tavern. There was a conference with Br. Meyer, and it was agreed that brandy shall be sold for 1sh. 6d. the quart at both places.

Oct. 18. (Aelt. Conf.) We hear that people who resent our privileges in this land are planning to send a petition against us to the Assembly. We can the more surely trust the Lord who gave us these privileges, because He has hitherto given us grace to find favor with the men who govern the state.

Oct. 19. (Helfer Conf.) It was reported that certain persons in our county are busy securing signatures to a petition against the Brethren, in which complaint is made of our freedom from militia service; of the quitrents, which they call a tax; and of our being too much favored.

We have heard several times that cats and dogs are kept in town secretly, and that other similar improper things are going on. If there are among us people who will so injure their neighbors, it is much to be wished that they may be discovered.

Oct. 24. (Auf. Col.) The repairs to the bridge have run very high, and the £25 which the businesses in town subscribed for a new bridge must be used toward these repairs.

The journeymen masons say that they cannot work in winter for 3sh. 6d. and that they ought to have 4sh. The Collegium thinks the price should remain 3sh. 6d.

Oct. 25. (Aelt. Conf.) A letter from Br. Schweinitz reports the safe arrival in Bethlehem of Br. and Sr. Herbst and their party. On their voyage they escaped from a vessel from Algiers, which fired a cannon shot which came near them. He also told of the friendly offer of the government to furnish 500 bushels of corn and other necessities for the Indian congregations.

There have been two huskings in Bethania, at M. H.'s. and at H's. Things were very disorderly, and many from the town were drawn into it. As the matter is so widespread, and as there is no time for an investigation before the Communion, it was decided, in order not to punish the innocent with the guilty, that the congregation rules regarding huskings should be read to the communicants in Bethania tomorrow, with instructions that those who had broken this congregation rule and had attended the huskings should not attend the Communion this time.

Shellhorn and his wife, near Bethabara, have asked to be received into the congregation. They shall be told that they may consider themselves as belonging to our Society; and an opportunity shall be given them to attend a reception into the congregation, and so give them an idea of what it means.

<i>Oct. 31.</i> (Auf. Col.) Br. Abraham Hauser has taken	
from the Salem Lot.....	51 5/8 acres
Schumacher has taken.....	30 5/8 "
J. George Ebert has taken.....	280 "
	<hr/>
	362 1/4 "

The Salem Lot formerly contained 3,159½ acres, which is now reduced to 2,797½; and the yearly rent of £71:2:3, becomes £63.

Nov. 1. (Aelt. Conf.) In Friedland M. R. and J. H. had a fight at a corn-husking and wounded each other. They may now expect to be arrested on a state warrant. They have given such public offense that all the house-fathers there have agreed that they may no longer belong to our Society.

Nov. 2. (Helfer Conf.) It must be understood that a Brother who is a craftsman shall abide by his business, and not indulge in trading and chaffering. We are the less disposed to relax this rule because we have seen the harm which has been done among us by failure to abide by it. A man is more blessed when he follows his calling faithfully and industriously. A man who tries too many things and mixes in matters which do not concern his business, loses his sense of order and becomes restless under steady work; and his business goes backwards.

Nov. 7. (Auf. Col.) Br. Schober has stated that he would be willing to sell his present house and build on the street, as that would help the sale of his tinware. It was brought out that he was trying to establish a small shop in addition to his trade; that he had recently brought in snuff boxes, silver shirt-buttons, and knives for sale; that he had ordered chocolate for sale; that he had offered to order all kinds of things for the Brethren and Sisters; that he had approached people on the streets who had brought tallow and wax to town, and had offered a higher price than was being paid by others, whereby the price of those articles was raised; and that he planned to export those things. The Collegium thinks he should be spoken with, and definitely reminded that from the first he had been told that he could not carry on a mercantile business.

Water shall now be brought to the new kitchen of the Brothers House. The best connection can be made in the Square, and it can be brought across the street to the lower corner of the house.

Nov. 8. (Aelt. Conf.) A project is afoot to organize a society against the horse thieves and bandits, whose activities are constantly increasing. A proposal for the rules of such a society has been drawn up, and was submitted to the Conference. It has been asked that the Brethren take part in this movement, which seems only right, and an endeavor will be made to have the paper signed by some of the Brethren engaged in public business.

Mention was made of threatening relations between the whites and Indians of Kentucky, which may lead to war.

The results of an act to take tobacco to the seaports for the benefit of the state may be seen in that tobacco taken from the lower counties to Wilmington is rotting in the streets.

The Thirteenth of November shall be celebrated in Bethania and Bethabara on Sunday, Nov. 12th, as in those congregations the services can be conducted with more solemnity on Sunday than on a week day.

Nov. 18. (Auf. Col.) The Collegium met expressly to confer with Br. Schober. He said that there was no tin for sale in Philadelphia, and George Hauser laid out his money for all sorts of things which he brought back but which he had not ordered. He showed his invoice, which contained a number of articles which had no relation to his trade as tinsmith and breeches-maker, and which he had sold to people in town, and which he said they themselves had ordered. From what he said, however, it was evident that he had gone around the town and had solicited the orders. Regarding the tallow, he said that he had not raised the price, and did not intend to buy more than he needed for himself. For wax he had offered a penny more than was being paid in the store, but the

store also had increased its price, so that now it brought 18d. per pound. He had bought the wax because when he needed to send money to Pennsylvania to buy tin he could send the amount more safely in wax. He was told that he must give up trading, and was advised to improve his tinware and to find his support in that. Br. Schober said that he owed Br. Bagge £35 : 18 :—, and was advised to offer Br. Bagge the goods he had which did not belong to his own business.

Nov. 22. (Aelt. Conf.) We heard with distress of the bad conduct of Dr. Lewis, the result of drinking. He shall be spoken with tomorrow, and shall be warned that unless he mends his ways the circumstances will make it impossible for him to remain among us.

Nov. 27. (Aelt. Conf.) Sr. Sehner has refused to marry Br. Martin Schneider.

Nov. 29. (Aelt. Conf.) Yesterday the single Br. Martin Schneider was betrothed to the single Sr. Elisabeth Dixon, and this shall be announced in Bethabara today and in Bethania on Sunday.

Next Sunday will be the first Sunday in Advent. In all our congregations the Memorabilia of the present year shall be prepared.

Br. Fritz reports that some of his Brethren have been enrolled in the militia, and asks advice. Br. Marshall shall instruct him to tell them that if they conduct themselves as Brethren they do not need certificates, but can with confidence point to their behaviour as proof that they are entitled to the privileges which have been granted to us by the authorities.

Nov. 30. (Helfer Conf.) Tomorrow and the following days the line of the Salem lot shall be run. It would be a good thing to take along a number of the young people, including larger and smaller boys, and so let them know where our boundaries are.

Dec. 22. (Auf. Col.) J. George Ebert is bringing much fire-wood into town to sell to the Brethren. Br. Tycho Nissen shall ask him where he cuts it.

Dec. 27, Wednesday. (Auf. Col.) J. George Ebert has been asked about the fire-wood. He cut it on his own land.

Br. Schnepff complained that last Sunday, during preaching, John Tesch, the apprentice of Charles Holder, cut a small pine tree¹³ in his field which he [Schnepff] had been taking special care of. John Tesch shall be asked whether he was told to cut this particular tree, for Holder has said he had sent for one from the woods.

Dec. 28. (Cong. Council.) Because of the increase of horse thieving, certain active persons in this neighborhood have undertaken to put a

¹³ Since it was cut on Christmas Eve it may be assumed that it was for a Christmas tree, the first mentioned in the Salem records.

stop to it through an association composed of those who will sign the paper which has been prepared and will contribute in money to the cause. It will be well for several Brethren of our town to sign, especially those who are in charge of our businesses; other Brethren in Wachovia have already signed. For a beginning 2sh. 6d. is asked, and on Jan. 2nd a meeting of the subscribers will be held in Bethabara. Br. Stotz shall sign the subscription list for the Brothers House, and Br. Micksch shall sign for the town.

Letter, F. W. Marshall to the Unity Elders Conference, dated Salem, July, 1786.

In this neighborhood we are greatly in need of master workmen, and would rejoice if now and then a Brother would come from Europe. If he is industrious he can certainly support himself here, for there is no lack of work and the wages are higher than in Europe. Though clothing costs more, a man can so arrange things that he does not feel the difference. We do not want men to come just to better themselves, for experience shows that some persons have come to America who have done themselves and others more harm than good, so we hesitate to write for men to come at the expense of the Diaconie. It all depends upon the mind and object with which a man makes so great a change. We are indeed a group of pilgrims, and this thought lies at the foundation of our establishment. A man who does not have the pilgrim spirit, with a resolve to be faithful, industrious, economical, and obedient to the rules of the congregation, but whose chief thought is to improve his outward circumstances, cannot be promised what he seeks even if he has the best of talent and property enough, and he may have several difficult years until he can overcome the difficulties inherent to such a change.

If a man is willing to accept a call as of the Saviour's sending rather than of his own choice, he will find no material difficulties which he cannot overcome. If a man has some desire to come it is necessary in advance to disabuse his mind of the idea that there is freedom here which is unrestrained by law, and to give him information concerning the land and its constitution. In addition he must think of the large outlay for travel expenses, the difficulty of language, the establishing or taking over of a trade, the thought of marrying before circumstances warrant it, the shortage of family houses which sometimes exists, the expense of building suitable houses, and especially that there is no fund to cover all this except the industry and economy of the Brother himself. . . .

This being understood, it may be added that nearly every craftsman and farmer could establish himself here, factory workers excepted who

need a larger group of people living together who can use goods in large quantities. Here there is not enough call, so that they would be too expensive to make, and they can be ordered more cheaply from Europe.

If a good shoemaker, a faithful, industrious linen-weaver, and a tailor who understands his business can be found for the Single Brothers House here, the diaconie of the Single Brethren will gladly pay the expenses of their journey. They also need a cook and a housekeeper. If such a Brother should change his mind and marry soon after arriving, he would have to reimburse the Brothers diaconie. All other craftsmen must come at their own expense, though all brotherly assistance would be given to them if notice is sent in advance. A clock-maker and silver-smith could find work enough; a coppersmith and pewterer the same. It should be noted that the trade in buckskin breeches is not good, and there are enough already being made; tinware we also have enough of. A glazier and painter would not have enough to do as the cabinet-makers do that work here. We would be glad to have a book-binder, but at present he would not find work enough unless he had some other trade also, or was willing to work at anything needed. Elderly people, or married people with several children, should not be advised to come. . . .

*Letter of F. W. Marshall to the Unity's Vorsteher Collegium,
dated Salem, Aug., 1786.*

. . . Salem again has reason to be grateful for the blessing which has rested upon this year, though the profits have been less than last year; and still less can be expected for the coming year, since there is a marked falling off in trade. If it had not been for the extensive building enterprises in Salem we would have felt it much sooner. . . .

The building of the Sisters House, by last account, has cost £1935 and the additional buildings needed will raise this to £2000. Of this, £1123 has been paid, and interest must be paid on about £900.

So far the Sisters have had no diaconie, and no income except from board and lodging. Now they have begun weaving linen on two looms; they have also begun to make leather gloves, though that business does not look promising. . . .

Our present Saal in the Gemein Haus is becoming too small for our general meetings, and we often speak of building a Gemein Saal or church, which according to the approved plan for Salem would stand between the Gemein Haus and the Sisters House. The school for little boys is increasing, and the snail is about to outgrow its little rented shell. As often as a Sister becomes a widow one is puzzled how to lodge her. All these essential buildings will call for outlay, which will curtail the investments in active business and produce no revenue.

Bethabara diary, 1786.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. The evening was very dark, and few could be expected, so the liturgy was omitted.

Jan. 2. Toward noon our dear Brother and Sister, Johannes and Benigna [von Watteville], arrived, accompanied by Br. Marshall.

Jan. 8. Sunday. Our Unity Day was begun with a short address on the grace given in our day not only to us but to so many thousand heathen, in many nations. Then in three sessions diaries were read from Greenland and Antigua.

Jan. 10. Evening school was begun.

Jan. 13. At twilight Br. Johannes spoke on the use and purpose of the Friday liturgy, and sang *O Head so full of bruises*.

Jan. 21. Br. Kühnast had a hard fall yesterday and must stay indoors for some days. The glaze ice which has covered the Square for several days commenced to melt today.

Jan. 22. Although it rained almost all day, fairly many members gathered to hear the reading of the Memorabilia of the Unity Elders Conference for 1784, which was communicated in three sessions. At the close of the last session a letter was read from the Aeltesten Conferenz of Lititz [Pa.] to the congregations in Wachovia.

Jan. 25. At the evening meeting Br. Johannes presented Br. and Sr. Ernst to the congregation, and asked the congregation to support them with love, trust, and prayer.

Jan. 29. In the reading meeting the diary of Bethlehem for September, 1785, was read. Because of heavy rain the evening meeting was omitted.

Jan. 31. This morning a messenger was sent for Peter Schneider, as one of the best draft horses has grown worse during the cold weather. Several days ago it was wounded in the body when it stepped on a stick of wood.

Feb. 1. During the night Magdalena Bibighausen broke out with smallpox.

Feb. 4. Today the potter's kiln was finished by the masons who have been here from Salem for several days. Yesterday one wall, which was too weak, collapsed as they were placing the roof.

Feb. 5. It was Unity Day, and in three sessions the Bethlehem diary of October and November was read, together with the memoirs of two Brethren abroad.

Feb. 9. Br. Lewis came this morning, and in the afternoon inoculated most of those who have not had smallpox.

Feb. 10. Toward noon Br. and Sr. Christ came from Salem and moved into their temporary home, the old locksmith shop.

Feb. 12. In the afternoon memoirs were read. Because of rain and bad roads the evening meeting was omitted. Br. Lewis visited his patients.

Feb. 25. This week there has been much rain, and several evening meetings were not held. It is evident that most of those who were inoculated will have smallpox lightly; exceptions are the single Sr. Martha Hege, and the boy Jonas at Broessing's.

March 2. Br. Lewis visited his patients. I was called to Johann Jonas and found him so weak that I could speak little with him. Toward evening between five and six o'clock his life went out like a light.

March 3. Br. Lewis came to visit his patients here and in Bethania. In the afternoon was the funeral of the departed youth Johann Jonas Werner. He was born on Abbotts Creek in February, 1770. His parents were Baptists, so he was not baptized, and was brought up in ignorance of all religious principles. His father died, and in January, 1782, his mother brought him hither to Br. Broessing. . . . When smallpox was brought to this neighborhood some weeks ago he was inoculated, along with twenty others, on Feb. 9th. Some days later he overheated himself on a rainy day, with unnecessary running about in the woods, without the knowledge of his master. This set on fire the smallpox which was sticking in him, and it came out so thickly that the pocks did not have place enough, though they did not fill properly. On March 1st he became so ill that those about him doubted whether he would recover. He repeated his desire to be baptized; and on the same evening, in the presence of most of the Brethren of the village, he was baptized into the death of Jesus. . . .

March 7. This afternoon I visited the Austs. Their Friedrich, who has smallpox, is beginning to improve. From there I visited Br. and Sr. Beck; she was quite well, and had felt little or nothing from her inoculation with smallpox.

March 9. This afternoon Adam Krause, son of John Krause, was buried in the God's Acre near the mill. He was born, Nov. 25, 1769, in Lebanon, Pa., and was there baptized by Brethren. Some years thereafter he came with his parents into this neighborhood.

March 12. The diaries of Esthonia and Lettland were read. The evening service fell out because of rain.

March 19. The meeting of the house-fathers was not held because of rain.

March 22. We heard that most of the family at Br. Schaub's were in bed. Many other people are sick with sore throats.

April 2. The Memorabilia of Bethlehem for 1785 was read, and also the diary of Labrador for January to August, 1783. Because of heavy rain no auswärtige members were able to attend.

April 10. I had a visit from a minister named Francis, who was shipwrecked near New York last August, 69 persons being drowned, among whom were his wife and two children. He was looking for his step-brother, the Pastor Arndt on the Catawba.

April 16. On this Easter morning the people were awakened by the trombones about half past four o'clock. At five o'clock the congregation assembled in the Saal, where the usual Easter greeting was given; then the Easter litany was prayed on God's Acre. In the evening the story of the Resurrection was read; and at the close of the service announcement was made of the betrothal of Br. Friedrich Peter and the single Sr. Catharina Leinbach, and several verses of blessing were sung for them.

April 17. Reports were read from Copenhagen, Stockholm, and Antigua.

April 19. After noon it began to rain.

April 20. Our honored Br. and Sr. Johannes and Benigna came for the final visit. At two o'clock the entire congregation had a lovefeast, at which announcement was made that in future the 17th of November, (on which date in 1753 the first Brethren arrived,) would be observed as the festival of this congregation. Br. Johannes visited, and took leave of, our old Br. Stach, who grows constantly weaker; and about four o'clock this dear company returned to Salem.

April 22. The last days of this week there was much rain, and all the streams were high.

April 24. A writing class for the girls was re-commenced.

May 2. Br. Simon Peter read the second part of the report of Br. Lorenz on his visit to the West Indian islands of Thomas, Crux, and Jan.

May 22. Br. Christ made his second burning last week, and took the earthenware from the kiln today. It turned out well.

May 25. There was no singstunde because of heavy rain.

May 28. The diary was read of work among the Kalmucks, April to July, 1784.

June 2. For ten days the weather has been rainy, but today was fine. The Brn. Blum, Bibighausen, Mücke, and Stöhr went into the woods to cut a pump-stock, which was taken to Salem next day to be bored.

June 6. There was a thunder storm in the evening.

June 9. This afternoon the old pump-stock was taken out of the well in front of the Gemein Haus, and a new one was placed.

June 11. About three o'clock in the afternoon there was a very hard storm.

June 12. Harvest began with the cutting of barley.

June 19. Hay-making continued; the weather was very favorable.

June 22. Reaping of wheat and rye was commenced.

June 25. Diaries were read from Paramaribo, Labrador, Neukirch, and Friedrichsberg in St. Croix. In the evening meeting attention was drawn to the Augsburg Confession, published 256 years ago.

June 29. Cutting of the wheat and rye was finished yesterday, and most of the reapers were dismissed. Those who remained finished bunching the wheat.

July 4. The last wheat was hauled in today.

July 6. In the evening meeting we remembered the martyrdom of John Hus, who sealed the truth of the Gospel with his death.

July 12. This evening we had a much desired rain; and another on the following evening.

July 14. This evening we had a storm with heavy rain.

July 15. The single Br. Strähly, who came with Br. Praezel, visited us with his brother Rudolph Strähly.

July 22. This week the Brethren began to thresh seed wheat.

July 25. Jacob Stoltz was married to Eva Schulz at the Schulz farm.

July 29. Turnip seed was sowed today.

July 30. About dawn it began to rain heavily, and continued until about ten o'clock.

Reports were read from St. Petersburg, 1783 and 1784; and from a visit to West Gothland in 1784.

Aug. 1. About noon it began to rain unusually hard, and continued until nearly seven o'clock in the evening. Everything was under water, and it was a mercy that the flood came in daylight, or the damage would have been much greater.

Aug. 5. Every day this week, and also at night, we have had storms and rain. Br. Blum has lost about three thousand brick.

Aug. 7. Monday. Last week Bruner and Wilson threshed for five days, and on Saturday took up 57 bushels of wheat, at 4d. per bushel. Today they began again on the same terms.

Toward evening there was a hard storm and high water.

Aug. 11. Schnitz drying began.

Aug. 20. The diary of the Danish West Indies was read; also a report from Surinam.

Sept. 2. There was a conference with the Brn. Holland and Stöhr and several others concerning the horses and hogs which run loose, especially at night.

Sept. 12. Br. Ernst and Friedrich Lang returned from Deep Creek. Yesterday Br. Ernst preached in Friedrich Lang's house, and baptized three children. As it rained all day only about thirty persons were present.

Sept. 17. Reports were read from the islands Oesel and Dago.

Sept. 21. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien returned to Salem by way of Moses Martin's.

Sept. 23. In this week little could be done in the way of cutting the second crop hay, because of bad weather and high water.

Sept. 30. All week the weather was especially fine, and most of the second crop hay was hauled in.

Oct. 4. The evening Bible reading was omitted because of rain.

Oct. 15. The diary of Nain, in Labrador, was read.

Oct. 16. From several neighbors we hear that at the last general muster a petition against the Brethren was circulated for signatures. The chief complaint was our privilege in regard to drills.

Oct. 21. This morning the last corn was hauled in. In the afternoon the Brethren and Sisters who look after the farm had a little lovefeast in thankful recognition that throughout the summer work had been done without accident and without sickness.

Oct. 24. The Brn. Blum and Schaub, Jr., rode to the Town Fork to see some limestone.

Oct. 29. Reports were read of certain Pennsylvania country congregations for the second half of 1785.

Oct. 31. In the liturgical service mention was made of the beginning of Luther's Reformation.

Nov. 4. Hogs have been in the turnip field several times, so the rest of the turnips must be pulled up.

Nov. 17. Friday. About nine o'clock the wagon returned from Salem bringing the Sisters and the musicians. The Brn. Köhler, Benzien, and Stotz also arrived. At ten o'clock Br. Ernst held morning prayers, which began with singing and instrumental accompaniment, and closed with prayer, all kneeling. In the afternoon at one o'clock Br. Marshall held the lovefeast. He said that this anniversary of the arrival of the first eleven Brethren thirty-three years ago had been chosen by lot as the festival of this congregation, and then he read a written statement concerning the real purpose of the settlement of Wachovia. Of the eleven Brethren named in the account two are still living, Br. Merckly in Salem, and Br. Johann Beroth of Bethania, who was present in the lovefeast. Then an ode was sung, accompanied by the instruments. At three o'clock Br. Köhler held a meeting for the congregation, during which the single Margaretha Schor was baptized; the four Sisters, Marshall, Ernst, Quest, and Colver were sponsors, and the latter two led her in and took her out.

Nov. 25. The fattened oxen were brought into the stable.

Nov. 27. Nine lots were surveyed and staked beyond Schaub's.

Dec. 8. Nathanael Loesch went home; he has been breaking flax here for several days.

Dec. 9. It rained all day, and snowed toward evening.

Dec. 10. The diary of Greenland was read.

Dec. 24. Sunday. The usual Sunday services were held. Toward evening the little children had their lovefeast and were told of the child Jesus, the talk being illustrated by a small *illumination*. In the second meeting for adults and older children the story was told of the Child born for us; then the children were urged to give their hearts to the Child Jesus which would kindle in their hearts a flame of love for Him, in token of which lighted candles were given to them.¹⁴ During this lovefeast an ode was sung.

¹⁴The custom of giving lighted wax tapers to the children on Christmas Eve seems to have originated in 1747 in Marienborn in the Wetterau, Germany, where the Unitas Fratrum then had a congregation. Bishop Johannes von Watteville presided, and "spoke of the inexpressible blessedness which came through the birth of Jesus. Among other things by His wounds and pierced side He had lighted a blood-red flame in every heart, which would burn forever to His joy and our salvation. For an impressive remembrance of this each child was to receive a burning taper tied with a small red ribbon. . . . Then the children held aloft their tapers, and Br. Johannes sang:

"O Little Jesus, Thee I love;
Kindle a clear and holy flame
Within the heart of every child,
Like that which from Thine own heart came."

(Translated from the Gemein Diarium, Dec. 24, 1747). The exact significance of the burning taper has been interpreted in two ways: Br. Ernst, of Bethabara, in 1786 called it "the flame of love"; Bishop J. Taylor Hamilton, writing in January, 1939, said: "The thought that it is our Saviour's vicarious redemption which renders Him our true Light, and the thought of our responsibility as His light-bearers, cannot be too effectively and persistently stressed." Apparently Br. Johannes intended to impress both ideas, the love which brought redemption kindling an ardent love in the hearts of men, which led them to witness-bearing even as the lights were held aloft.

Dec. 26. The diary of Tranquabar was read. In the afternoon Johannes and Catharina Scheelthorn were received into the congregation.

Dec. 31. At half past eight the congregation gathered for the love-feast, during which an account was read of a journey among the colonies on the Volga. At ten o'clock the Memorabilia of the Wachovia congregations was presented; and half an hour before midnight the congregation gathered again for the closing meeting of the year. The new year was announced by the trombones; the first texts for the year were read; and the Old Testament benediction was pronounced.

Bethania diary, 1786.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 10. In a meeting of the house-fathers there was a discussion of the shooting match which took place between here and Bethabara, and which was attended by several from here. Earnestly it was pointed out that such things could not be excused in a congregation member, since they are contrary to the spirit of Christ and a disgrace to a congregation; it seems that this could have been prevented by the parents.

Jan. 16. At nine o'clock Br. Ernst arrived from Bethabara, bringing eleven boys to take part in their Choir festival here. Half an hour later Br. Johannes, Sr. Benigna, Br. Marshall, and Sr. Schlegel arrived. . . . In the evening Br. Johannes spoke on the Text for the day, and told the story of an event which happened during his visitation in America thirty-seven years ago, in a tavern between New York and Philadelphia, where for the first time he saw three Indians, and told them of their Creator.

Jan. 19. It was very cold, with glaze ice in the evening.

Jan. 20. It was so slippery that one could scarcely go out of the house.

Jan. 22. In spite of bad weather and bad roads a good many auswärtige members and friends gathered. Br. Johannes prayed the Church litany and preached.

Feb. 1. After a blessed visitation among us our dear Brethren and Sisters returned to Salem.

Feb. 9. My wife visited several sick people. It looks as though Cramer's child is breaking out with smallpox.

Feb. 14. The pocks came out on the Cramer child, and several persons who were planning to go to Salem to be inoculated decided to stay at home and have it done here. Several other children began to complain, and some days later the pocks appeared on them.

Feb. 16. Salem and Bethabara have decided in favor of inoculation, so it was resolved to have it done here in Bethania also.

I came home from Salem quite damp, and although I changed at once into dry clothes, on *the 16th* I had a weeping right eye and could not bear the light, and on *the 17th* could not hold service, but the trouble disappeared after I was bled.

Feb. 24. Nineteen persons were inoculated, including my wife.

Feb. 25. I held the funeral of the widow Eva Maria Fiscuss, who lived in this neighborhood. She had suffered much from a growth on her head which could not be cured.

Feb. 26. Nineteen more persons were inoculated, making 38 in all.

March. This month was a notable time for Bethania, because of smallpox, which had never been so universal except in two families. In the upper town thirty-eight persons were inoculated, who all came through successfully and lightly. In the lower town it was harder, for they had the natural disease and therefore a worse type, yet the Saviour helped them also, for some had only a few pocks, and those who had many and seemed in some danger have so far come through safely. Counting those who are still ill, fifty-six have had it in the lower town. One child has gone home [died], and ten children are still to have it. In spite of the epidemic the weekday and Sunday services have been held in their usual order, and have been attended regularly by those who were well.

March 6. Br. Lewis was here, as he has been repeatedly, and visited the sick, including those who had not been inoculated.

March 23. Br. Spoenhauer, Sr., showed me the paper concerning the transfer of his farm to his grandson Joseph Hauser, and said that both sides were satisfied with it.

March 30. We celebrated our congregation festival, which had been postponed because of the smallpox.

April 6. Joseph Hauser and Catharina Strub were married by the justice, as were also the widower Peter Feiser and the widow Demuth.

April 16. On Easter morning at five o'clock we assembled in the Saal, and after the customary greeting went up to God's Acre and prayed the Easter litany.

The following were admitted to the Bethania Society:—Three married couples, Johannes and A. Maria Krause, Johannes and Maria Volk, Jacob and Johanna Volz; one married man, Johannes Seiler; one married woman, Sarah Leinbach, wife of Joseph; one youth, Andreas Volck; one older boy, Jacob Conrad; three single women, Anna Maria and Elisabeth Bulitscheck, and Margaretha Müller, daughter of Johann Müller;

and three older girls, Johanna Leinbach, Margaretha and A. Maria Krause.

May 12. A few days ago an elderly Brother was looking for his sheep, a mile and a half from here. In crossing a log over a creek he slipped off, and as he was alone he might have drowned. The unseen angels (as he said later) must have helped him out, for he himself did not know how he did it. He received no harm except some cuts on the face, rather near the eye.

May 20. It has not rained for four weeks and the winter grain and summer grain are suffering.

May 21. The recently elected committee has been approved by the Saviour and consists of the four Brethren, Philip Transou, Gottfried Grabs, Heinrich Schor, and Peter Hauser.

May 22. Sr. Quest held morning prayers for the older girls.

June 1. It rained so hard that no evening meeting could be held, but we thanked the Lord from our hearts for the refreshing showers by which all growing things have been revived.

June 13. Shortly before we went to sleep there was an unpleasant occurrence. C's. bound girl was being punished for stubbornness, and screamed so loud that some of the neighbors gathered.

June 14. The committee called G. C. and inquired about the matter, which he explained. The child is stubborn and ill-natured, but he was advised to try treating her with more love and understanding, though he must punish her when necessary. He was asked not to make a disturbance at night, which he promised, and expressed his regret for what had happened.

June 16. Hay-making begins this week, and harvest is near, so the evening meetings and the school are suspended for a while.

June 21. As he was gathering up chaff in his shed a Brother found a large snake in his hand, which he quickly threw away and killed, receiving no injury from it.

June 24. Our neighbor Stockman visited me this afternoon, and asked me to come tomorrow morning and hold the funeral of the son of his father-in-law, a boy of eleven years, who died this morning. The boy's mother was born a Honig, and knew the Brethren in Maryland.

June 25. Sunday. At seven o'clock we rode thither, others going on foot. At eight o'clock was the funeral sermon on John iii, 16, 17, 18; and after the interment we returned to Bethania. The usual Unity Day services followed, beginning at ten o'clock.

July 2. The accounts for the half year were laid before the house-fathers.

July 8. Some of the men went from here to the mill to repair the mill dam.

July 22. The house-fathers of the lower town met, and decided to turn over to Opiz and Kürschner the old apple mill. They also divided themselves into two sections and each section will build a new apple mill.

July 27. John Krause's daughter sent two horses for us. We took our way to Joseph Leinbach's, Casper Stoltz's, and Andreas Volck's; at the latter place we had the noonday meal. Then the old mother accompanied us to John Krause's, where we stayed for a while. From there we were conducted to Jacob Volz's and Abraham Leinbach's, and back to Christian Conrad's and Pfaff's, and then to Bethania. As we passed Vogler's we saw a sick man sitting before the door; and as he grew worse I visited him on *the 29th*, and spoke with him concerning salvation.

Aug. 1. On the God's Acre by the Bethabara mill there was the funeral of Joh. George Bockenheimer, who died yesterday [at Vogler's]. In spite of heavy rain several of the neighbors gathered. During the interment the rain let up a little, then poured again. After waiting an hour or two I rode back with Br. Philip Transou. Everything was full of water, and Bear Creek was so high that as we rode through it filled our shoes.

Aug. 2. As Heinrich Schor, Jr., was raising the flood-gate at the mill he was not sufficiently careful and the stream carried him over so that he was in danger of losing his life; thank God, he escaped without injury. The dam broke again and had to be repaired once more. Fields were flooded and fences were washed away, and as they could not be replaced at once cattle got into the corn and did much damage, whereby several poor people suffered great loss and without fault of their own.

Aug. 14. School began again, with most of the children attending.

Aug. 19. More Brethren were coming and going this week than there have been since we were here, the occasion being the election in Richmond.

Sept. 13. Toward evening Johann Conrad's son was riding his father's stallion to water when it ran away, threw the boy, rushed among the cattle that were on the street, and was caught with difficulty. The neighbors were indignant, for small children are often on the street, but this time no harm was done, and the boy suffered only a small wound in the hand.

Sept. 19. Adam Elrod and Friedrich Shaus brought the horse-thief who recently escaped from Richmond; he was guarded all night.

Sept. 20. The above-mentioned Jung was taken on to Salisbury. Michael Hauser's wife came to visit her daughter, the widow Margaretha Schumacher, and brought her granddaughter Mary, a child of five years, and will leave her with us on trial.

Oct. 12. My wife visited the sick, elderly Sr. Grabs. She grows weaker steadily, and dictated certain things for her memoir.

Oct. 15. The following eight persons were received into the Society: one youth, Adam Strub; two older boys, Friedrich Leinbach (son of Benjamin), and Johannes Feiser; one married woman, Anna Margaretha Feiser; four older girls, Juliana Strub, Barbara Feiser, Catharina Conrad, and Susanna Ritter. Three were received into the congregation: the married couple Johannes and Maria Volck, and the married Sr. Sarah Leinbach.

Oct. 17. The single Sr. Margaretha Vogler came from Salem for a short while to help in the Grabs family where all are sick.

Nov. 10. Spoenhauer, Sr., returned from his visit to Pennsylvania.

Nov. 17. The two wagons returned from Petersburg, Va., which hauled tobacco thither for Johann Conrad.

Dec. 1. Br. Friedrich Peter came from Salem on business, and played the organ in the evening liturgy, *O Head So Full of Bruises*. At seven o'clock in the evening the married Sr. A. Maria Grabs peacefully fell asleep after a painful illness of nine weeks.

Dec. 4. About 11 o'clock the Brn. Marshall, Koehler, and Preazel, together with two trombonists from Salem and two from Bethabara, arrived for the funeral of Sr. Grabs. Br. Koehler preached on the texts for the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th of this month. After her memoir had been read, her remains were taken to their resting place.

Dec. 13. An Englishman from the Little Yadkin, Henry Bannister by name, came to me and asked for the baptism of his child, born on Nov. 30th. I objected because of the language, as I did not know English. He replied that it was all the same to God in which language the child was baptized, and He was the only one who mattered, and therefore it was all right with him if the German language was used. I could not refuse, and he brought his wife and child and a number of others who had come with him. In the schoolroom I made a short talk, and then baptized the child who received the name Nancy. They were all attentive; and in taking leave they were polite and grateful, and one man said he had understood much of the service.

Dec. 25. All the children, and the adults belonging to the Society and to the congregation, had a happy lovefeast. Hymns were sung and they repeated verses which they had learned.

Dec. 26. Second Christmas Day was not celebrated here, but in the evening a sermon was read from the Wochen.

Friedberg diary, 1786.

[Extracts translated.]

January. With the beginning of school in the first week of the year the children were urged to pray to the Saviour Who was so glad to bless the children.

Jan. 8. The house-fathers met to discuss the necessity for a larger meeting hall in view of the increasing size of the congregation. They were asked to consider whether it would be better to build a new school and meeting house combination, or just a new church. It was unanimously agreed to build now; and the majority favored a new church, to be connected by a passage-way with the present house, the new building to be thirty by thirty-five feet in size. That the matter should be under proper supervision the Brn. Peter Frey, Martin Walk, and Friedrich Boeckel were elected as the building committee.

Jan. 22. After the reading meeting there was a conference with the house-fathers present concerning the building material which should be felled this week and next.

Jan. 28. We rejoiced when the first six logs were hauled in.

Feb. 5. By the end of last week most of the logs had been brought. During this week so many children came to school that the average was about twenty. I had the pleasure of seeing that my efforts in the line of singing were not without result. The evening class was well attended. The time not occupied in teaching was spent in visiting among the neighbors.

Feb. 13. We had the pleasure of welcoming Br. Johannes and his company. He held services throughout the week.

Feb. 15. Johann and Margaretha Jans, and Philip and Johanna Salome Hoens were confirmed, and partook for the first time of the Holy Communion.

Feb. 19. Sunday. The congregation and Society assembled at ten o'clock, and there were so many that the Saal could not begin to hold them; many had to stay on the steps and in the hall. Br. Johannes preached; then the inscription to be placed in the foundation stone was read, and every one went to the building site. During the singing of a

hymn the box was placed in the stone, which was walled in, and Br. Johannes stepped upon it and offered a prayer in which all hearts joined. After our dear visitors had eaten the noonday meal, they took hearty leave and returned to Salem.

Feb. 21. Jacob Greter and Maria Frey were married by a justice in Salem.

Feb. 26. The house-fathers met, and in spite of their former resolution now decided to build a Gemein Haus instead of a separate church; and plans were made for the additional wood needed.

Feb. 28. They began to dig the cellar. We were much concerned, as this is likely to lead to unpleasant results, since the organization here is not like that in a congregation town.

March 5. Br. Marshall tried to allay the discontent which has been the result of the change in plans, but we regretted to see that he did not succeed.

March 11. The congregation and Society had a blessed congregation festival. The first service was at ten o'clock, when Br. Johannes spoke. At the children's lovefeast Br. Johannes spoke earnestly with the children, and explained to them the purpose of this festal day. There followed the lovefeast for the adults, during which reference was made to the notable events of the seventeen years since this house was consecrated. Br. Johannes opened his loving heart to the congregation, speaking of various things which he had learned by conversing with the Brethren and Sisters. The ode prepared for this day was sung, accompanied by the musicians who had come from Salem.

March 12. The members of the committee were re-elected and Br. Hoehns, Sr., was added. He said that because of weakness and the distance at which he lived from the schoolhouse, he could not attend properly to the duties of a committeeman; and it was decided that his son John, who had received the next highest number of votes, should serve for him whenever he could not come.

March 26. After the reading meeting the house-fathers met. A letter was read from Br. Johannes concerning the building of the church, and the Brethren were advised to stick to their first resolution and build a separate church; and to take up the matter again with love and unanimity. We were glad to see that this letter had the desired effect, and plans were at once made for building. In the last days of the month most of the foundation was built.

In the place of Johann George Ebert, who is moving to the Salem neighborhood, Johann Hoehns was elected steward.

April 2. We set out for Salem. The South Fork was so high that the horses had to swim across it.

April 9. Sunday. There was preaching, and after that the reading of the first part of the account of Passion Week.

April 13. On Maundy Thursday the communicants held their first meeting at noon. The account was read of the washing of the disciples' feet, and the Pedalavium and Communion followed.

April 14. Reading continued of the account of the sufferings of our dear Saviour. In the afternoon we went to Salem, where we joined the congregation in the other services of the day, and in the Great Sabbath lovefeast on *the 15th*. On this day Johann Spach was married to Catharine Lang by a justice.

April 16. After the congregation had prayed the Easter litany on God's Acre there was preaching.

April 19. There was the funeral of the child, Philipp Knaus, who was born March 4, 1783, in Heidelberg, Pa., and came to Carolina with his parents in the same year.

May 9. In Salem, Christian Zimmermann was married to Sarah Frey (daughter of George Frey) by the justice.

During this week work was pushed on the church building and by the last two days the walls had been laid up and the roof timbers placed. We thank the Lord for protecting our Brethren during this hard and often dangerous work, which was finished without any serious injury; and that in spite of the number of men present there was no disorder such as often accompanies such an undertaking.

June 3. We had the pleasure of welcoming Br. and Sr. Marshall and Sr. Betsy Colver.

June 6. The single women, twenty-nine in number, observed a post-celebration of the Sisters Festival.

June 26. We were relieved of anxiety for our Brn. Martin Walk and George Fischer, who left for Pennsylvania directly after Easter. They returned safely, though the first named had a narrow escape in crossing James River, when one of his horses shied as he was driving on to the flat.

Aug. 29. Johann Zimmerman was married to the single Sr. Rosina Hoehns by the justice in Salem.

Nov. 14. Sr. Peter was delivered of a healthy little daughter. Sr. Bonn¹⁵ was brought to her from Salem yesterday.

Nov. 25. Yesterday Sr. Maria Elisabeth Goetje came from Salem to help us for a while.

¹⁵ She was a trained midwife.

Dec. 12. Sr. Goetje went back to Salem.

Dec. 25. There was preaching, and a lovefeast for the children.

Dec. 31. The congregation and Society gathered at nine o'clock in the evening for the close of the year. At the lovefeast the Memorabilia was read of all the congregations in Wachovia. At half an hour before midnight there was an address on the doctrinal text for the day; and at twelve o'clock we fell on our knees and thanked the Lord for all the mercies received during the year.

Friedland diary, 1786.

[The diary kept by Br. Goetje is a bit difficult to read because he persistently transposed his consonants,—d for t, and t for d; ch or k for g; g for ch; b for p; f for v. For example:—Pretigd for Predigt; Machdalena for Magdalena; besugten for besuchen; Döchter for Töchter; zukleich for zugleich; for for vor. Apart from this there is little of general interest in the diary, which faithfully records the church services, but not much else.]

Jan. 1. After preaching there was a happy lovefeast for the Society, at which the Memorabilia of Friedland for the last year was read, and also the Memorabilia of Wachovia. In the third service Br. Benzien spoke on the last text for the old year and the first for the new year.

Jan. 15. In the children's meeting the children recited several hymns learned in school. In a meeting of the house-fathers the names of all the families were written down.

Feb. 24. Br. Marshall spoke. The rules of this congregation were read; and the salary of the local pastor was fixed. A new committee was elected, namely Friedrich Miller, Friedrich Künsel, Michael Vogler, and Michael Seitz. Then Br. Johannes made an earnest address.

Feb. 26. Br. Johannes preached in English to a large gathering, taking as his text: "Behold the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sin of the world."

April 16. Br. Benzien and Br. Martin Schneider came from Salem. At ten o'clock we went to the Saal, where we sang *The Lord is risen indeed*; then in good order the congregation went to God's Acre, where Br. Benzien prayed the Easter litany.

In a meeting of the house-fathers Br. Friedrich Miller was elected steward.

June 6. Gertraut Hahn passed away. This evening the committee met to consider her burial, since while she lived she had begged a little place in our God's Acre. Out of pity the committee granted this.

July 30. Because of bad weather there were no Sunday services.

[With this entry the diary of Br. Goetje ceased; he "went home" on Aug. 21st.]

December. On Nov. 20th, I,—Martin Schneider,—received a call to the little congregation of Friedland. We came here on the 20th of this month. On the 21st and 22nd we were busy getting settled, and several of the members called.

Dec. 25. We had the pleasure of welcoming the Brn. Marshall and Benzien. Br. Benzien preached the Christmas sermon to a large congregation. Br. Schneider held the lovefeast for the children, after which Br. Marshall presented Br. and Sr. Schneider to the Society.

Dec. 31. After the litany I spoke earnestly to my listeners, reminding them that this was the last day of the year and they should carefully examine themselves and see whether they had been faithful to their Lord. Then there was a meeting for the children; and finally a meeting of the Society, in which I spoke on the text of the day: "Little children, abide in Him." Then I closed the year with an earnest prayer.

[In Europe there was little change in the political situation. Louis XVI still sat upon the throne of France, but "the waste, the profligate expenditure, the jobbery, the leeching of the treasury by high-born pensioners and sinecure office-holders," were hurrying the kingdom toward bankruptcy and revolution.

Five delegates from North Carolina attended the Federal Convention in Philadelphia, May 25, 1787. This Convention wrote a new Constitution, which was then submitted to Congress, and to the several States for ratification or rejection, the approval of nine States being necessary for adoption.

In the State of Franklin there was civil war between opposing factions.

North Carolina state currency depreciated to thirteen in paper for eight in specie when used within the State; outside it was worthless.]

*Memorabilia of the Congregations in Wachovia,
for the year 1787.*

Under the gracious protection of our dear heavenly Father we have had outward rest and peace this year, so that our church life could continue undisturbed. Might we only testify that we have grown within, and that in all things we have developed as a living congregation of Jesus, according to His desires!

For such growth we have not lacked opportunity. His precious Gospel, whereby His congregations have been gathered, and through which they grow and increase in faith and love, has been steadily proclaimed among us; daily have we had opportunity to feed thereon and to build ourselves up, partly through public preaching, partly by sermons from the Unity Elders Conference, partly by the *Idea Fidei Fratrum* which was again read aloud in Salem this year, and was used in other congregations as opportunity offered. We cannot deny that the blessing of the Gospel has been made known among us. Many must bear witness that it has come to them with the power of God. Participation in the Holy Communions, which we have had sometimes in the congregation as a whole and sometimes in the Choirs, has had a blessed effect, and has renewed our desire to dedicate our souls and bodies to the Saviour, and to become more full of brotherly love. The celebration of our festal days was marked by the blessing of the Lord, and of them we remember with special gratitude the Thirteenth of November.

In our isolation the Gemein Nachrichten have been a blessed means of keeping us in touch with our dear Brethren and Sisters, and with the whole work of God, and of leading us into a wider knowledge of the grace and the wise government of our dear Lord, made known to His Unity of Brethren in these our days. They have given us much material for requests, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgiving, which we have used without cessation in our prayer meetings.

We were filled with joy and thankfulness by the news of the safe return to Herrnhut of our dear Br. and Sr. Friedrich Reichel after their journey to the East Indies, and of the safe voyage of Br. Johannes and Sr. Benigna from America to London and on to Hamburg.

For the hearing of our prayers, for so many opportunities of growth in grace, yea for all the countless mercies of the Lord, we thank Him from our hearts. But if we try to measure our consecration and our spiritual growth against the grace which we have received day by day, we must stand abashed and acknowledge with sorrow that we have fallen short, and that here and there our Lord has been grieved by things which should not come from a heart saved by grace. This must depress and pain us the more because our Lord and Saviour has put us here to bring forth fruit, and to be a blessing to those about us.

Our hearty wish at the close of the year is this:—O that each one who belongs to us might fully recognize the gracious and wise government of our Lord, which the Unity of Brethren in particular is permitted to enjoy, and honor it with childlike obedience, and that each might prove himself to be a living member of a living congregation.

We hope and believe that through the grace and help of Jesus things will become better, and that we all may come to have the desire to think, to speak and to act as our Lord and Head expects of us.

With thanksgiving we add the following:—

In the spring there was whooping cough in our neighborhood, and our children, and especially some little ones, had much to suffer, but by the help of the Lord they all recovered.

The great drought in the summer months gave a poor prospect for harvest, and much corn in our neighborhood was completely ruined, but in the providence of God the harvest was better than was expected, and so far there has been no shortage of grain.

In Salem there were regular meetings of the Helfer Conferenz fürs Ganze, the Aeltesten Conferenz, the Conference of Country Ministers, and the Aufseher Collegium, and the Lord laid His blessing upon their deliberations. In the Aufseher Collegium the place of the departed Br. Thomas Spieske was taken by Br. Johannes Hancke.

This year we have begun to use the well prepared extracts from the minutes of the last four Synods. The Aeltesten Conferenz has been reading all of it, the congregation has heard the chapter on church discipline, and the married people that on the rearing of children.

Twice we experienced the special protection of the Lord; once in May when a family house was struck during a storm, and again in July when the potter shop was struck. Much was torn to pieces, but no one was injured although the bolt passed very near several persons. Two family houses were built and occupied.

Br. and Sr. Jacob Meyer were relieved from service in the tavern because of feeble health, and their places were taken by Br. and Sr. Jacob Blum, of Bethabara.

In the Choir of Married People regular visiting was organized during the summer months, and was carried on with blessing.

Our few widows observed their Choir festival for the second time on the 31st of August, and held a Choir Communion.

The visiting in the Choir of Single Brethren has continued with blessing.

The Single Sisters observed for the first time a day of praise and thanksgiving as the anniversary of the day last year when they moved into their new house. It was a special matter of gratitude for them that in their temporal affairs they had been so supported and aided by the blessing of the Lord and the sympathy of some of the Brethren that they were able to cover their necessary expenses.

In Bethabara the store was moved into the tavern, and Br. and Sr. Christian Loesch took charge of both.

This year a beginning has been made in the often discussed plan for reducing the size of the Bethabara farm. To this end three couples have been married; two of them have built outside the village and one inside, and they have taken cleared land and meadows from the farm.

In Bethania there were some deviations from the spirit of Christ and the rules of the congregation. In July the members were spoken with by Br. and Sr. Marshall; and in October Br. Beck and the members of the Bethania committee were in Salem for a conference with the Helfer Conferenz fürs Ganze, when there was an earnest discussion of their shortage in contributions to the needs of the Unity, and of the inner life of that congregation. Since the festival of the Chief Elder a new spirit has shown itself in some, and we wish from our hearts and also hope that it may be used faithfully and may spread to all members.

In Friedberg there were some things which gave offense to the congregation and to the world, and after careful consideration there was a

brotherly and earnest conference between the Friedberg committee and the Helfer Conferenz fürs Ganze; and the matter was presented to the entire congregation on their congregation festival. Following this Br. and Sr. Marshall spoke with each member of the congregation and Society, and gave each an opportunity to declare his position in regard to the Unity of Brethren. A similar series of personal interviews was held in July by Br. and Sr. Koehler with the communicants. The Saviour blessed these interviews as a new beginning for most of them, and we wait in faith for its full development.

Arrangements have also been made in Friedberg for monthly meetings of the single men and single women respectively; and the single Br. Johannes Hancke of Salem has been commissioned to visit the single men from time to time; while the single Sr. Catharina Sehnert will visit the single women. The church building progresses very slowly, but something has been done this year.

In Friedland, in the beginning of this year, there was a conference with the committee concerning the affairs of the congregation; and then all members of the congregation and Society were interviewed by Br. and Sr. Marshall, with good effect. The single Br. Joseph Dixon, from Salem, has been appointed to visit the single men there. Br. Martin Schneider was providentially protected when he was bitten in the hand by a rattlesnake without ill results.

In Hope there was much reason to thank the grace of God, which was richly manifested, though one could wish for more hunger and thirst after the grace of Jesus, and more signs of life in God. On the occasion of the festival of the Married People all the communicants and those who have been received were spoken with by Br. and Sr. Marshall.

Salem diary, 1787.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 7. Sunday. In the congregation meeting special prayer was offered for our congregations among the North American Indians, who are at present in much tribulation.

Jan. 14. The betrothal of the single Br. Gottlieb Spach to the single Sr. Martha Elisabeth Hege, of Bethabara, was commended to the prayers of the congregation.

Jan. 15. After the reading meeting there was the conference with the parents concerning the rearing of children.

Jan. 17. The people living in the neighborhood of Hope finally decided to rebuild the bridge over Muddy Creek, which has been impassable

for a year and a day. This was particularly good for the members who have often been prevented from coming to services because of its condition.

Jan. 19. In Hope and Friedberg there were the quarterly speakings with the members of the Societies during this week and the following.

Jan. 21. The single Sr. Martha Elisabeth Hege came from Bethabara with Br. and Sr. Marshall, and after an address by Br. Koehler she was married to the single Br. Gottlieb Spach.

Jan. 25. Br. Joseph Dixon held the children's meeting for the first time.

Jan. 26. Br. and Sr. Gottlieb Spach moved to the Schreyer, formerly Baumgarten, plantation near Salem. Br. Schreyer went to Bethabara on the 30th, and his little son Jacob was taken by Br. and Sr. Ludwig Leinbach, who live near there. Most of the Baumgarten children came to the Choir houses in Salem.

Jan. 30. A great many auswärtige members and other visitors were here.

Feb. 11. The single Br. Johann Christian Loesch was married to the single Sr. Gertraud Hauser.

Feb. 18. In all our congregations the entrance into the Passion season¹ was accompanied by a special feeling of grace.

There was a separate meeting for the adult residents of Salem to whom was read the earnest warning from the Unity Elders Conference against foolishness in dress.

Feb. 20. The single Br. Johann Gottfried Aust went home after a severe illness.

Feb. 22. The remains of Br. Aust were accompanied to their resting place. Immediately afterward there was a lovefeast given by his father to the Single Brethren. It was mentioned that he was the first Brother to go home from this Choir since the addition to their house was consecrated. Also that this was the first lovefeast in their new Saal.

March 1. Br. Joseph Dixon began to write the minutes for the Grosse Helfer Conferenz.

March 5. Br. Benzien returned from Deep Creek, where he preached yesterday in German and in English. He also baptized a little son of George Lang.

March 6. Br. Gottlieb Schober left for Pennsylvania on business. With him went Mr. Landers, who as a good friend has helped Br. Meyer for two years in our tavern; he now returned to his home in New England.

¹ Lent.

March 10. The single Brethren Heinrich Wernly and Johann Ackermann left for Bethabara, where they will take over farms on their own account.

March 24. By way of Charleston and Salisbury we received letters and Nachrichten from the Unity Elders Conference, dated July to October of last year.

March 31. The Single Sisters had a happy lovefeast on the anniversary of the laying of the cornerstone of their house two years ago, and with reference to the consecration of their house on April 5th of last year.

April 1, Sunday. Our congregations entered into the Passion Week with prayer.

April 8. Easter Monday. The Easter litany was prayed in the Saal, as a heavy rain prevented the holding of the service on God's Acre.

April 24. Br. Biwighausen left Salem for Pennsylvania, taking with him the two sons of Br. Traugott Bagge, Carl Friedrich and Benjamin Samuel; they are to enter the Paedagogium at Nazareth Hall.

April 28. The Single Brethren had a lovefeast, provided for them by the recently departed Br. Thomas Spiesike.

May 3. Br. Fritz began doctrinal instruction for the young people of Hope, and will continue it weekly.

May 5. Br. Schober returned from Pennsylvania and brought us many letters and Nachrichten.

May 6. About four o'clock in the afternoon there was a hard storm in our neighborhood, which brought us a good rain. Immediately after that a terrific storm broke over Salem, and lightning struck the Micksch house near the chimney. The bolt divided in the roof, one part coming down by the door of one room and the other by another door. Door facings were torn off, some of the roof timbers were split, plaster was torn from the walls, and many roof tile were broken. Br. and Sr. Micksch had just finished supper and were sitting on either side of a table by the window; they hardly knew what was happening, and did not realize that the bolt had passed between them and out through a pane in the window, through which it burned a hole. Their greatest fright concerned their daughter, who a few moments before had been sitting with them at the table, directly in front of the aforesaid window, but had stepped to the door, which stood open. As the lightning struck her parents heard her fall, and found her lying unconscious. Help came quickly, and she was carried to the adjoining house, where she came to herself, and soon had entirely recovered. Strangely enough she had not heard the stroke, nor could remember any fright. One may sup-

pose that the other half of the bolt went out by the door in which she was standing. The entire house was then carefully inspected, but it had not been set on fire by the stroke.

May 21. After fairly warm weather it turned so cold that gardens were injured by the frost, which is most unusual in this country at this season. Most of the fruit was frozen last month.

May 29. Today Br. and Sr. Meyer ended their many years of faithful service in our tavern, service which was particularly arduous during the last war. To take charge of our tavern Br. and Sr. Jacob Blum came from Bethabara, with their three children and a Negro couple. The Negro Christian with his wife were transferred to Bethabara to help on the tavern farm there.

June 8. Br. Valentine Beck went from Bethania to the farm of a neighbor, Werner Spoenhauer, who passed out of time on the 6th. The departed, who led a blameless life, was visited during his last illness by his own brother and other Brethren from Bethania. Br. Beck preached the funeral sermon to more than 150 people.

June 12. The single Sr. Barbara Christmann went to Bethabara, where she was united in marriage with the single Br. Johannes Ackermann.

June 18. This evening a little son was born to Br. and Sr. Johann George Ebert, living near Salem.

June 19. Early this morning a son was born to Br. and Sr. Gottlob Krause and a daughter to Br. and Sr. Johann Reuz. In the afternoon at one o'clock all three children were baptised by Br. Koehler to the particular pleasure of a large congregation.

June 25. Br. Biewighausen returned from his journey to Pennsylvania.

June 30. The single Br. Ludwig Gottfried von Redeken arrived from Bethlehem, and will remain here.

Most of the Brethren on farms in Wachovia have finished their rye and wheat harvest. That which was sowed early last fall turned out unusually well in spite of the much dry weather; the wheat sowed later suffered much from rust.

July 1, Sunday. Br. and Sr. Martin Schneider came from Friedland to Salem. He had so far recovered from a long illness that today he could be given the written ordination as a Deacon of the Unity of Brethren, which Br. Johannes drew up last April. The congregation gathered in the afternoon at three o'clock. Br. Marshall spoke. Then the single Br. Johannes Hanke, house superintendent of the Single

Brethren here, and the married Sr. Elisabeth Schneider of Friedland, were received as Akoluthie. Then Br. Marshall stepped in front of Br. Johann Martin Schneider, read to him the above-mentioned written ordination as a deacon of the Unity of Brethren, and delivered the paper to him. The service was accompanied by a consciousness of the peace of our dear Lord; and closed with prayer, all kneeling.

July 8. In Friedland Br. Martin Schneider held his first infant baptism.

July 15, Sunday. During the litany, when the prayer was read, "Anoint all the servants in the sanctuary," we thought particularly of our dear Br. Joseph,² who today has his 84th birthday.

July 19. There was the monthly conference with the ministers of the three country congregations, and their wives.

July 22. Br. and Sr. Fritz spent several days visiting the members on the Yadkin River.

July 24. During the morning we had a storm, and lightning struck the potter shop, without injuring anybody. The bolt struck on the gable end of a small house built in the rear, and before reaching the lower floor, where it would have struck the glaze-mill, it left the wall, passed through an open inner door into the workshop, and without touching anything passed out of an open window to the iron point on top of the post at the gate from the yard to the street, knocking off the iron. By the window sat Br. Franz Stauber at the potter's wheel; two other men were stooping over the clay in the middle of the room, and presumably the bolt passed above them. Apart from being slightly stunned, and of course frightened, they were not hurt. The damage to the house was surprisingly small. A beam was split at the gable end where the bolt struck, and the two windows there were thrown down. Of the pottery standing near, only a few pieces were spoiled.

Aug. 2. In the conference of masters and house-fathers Br. Abraham Loesch received a temporary appointment as road master in place of Br. Reuz.

Aug. 9. Today a great drove of cattle passed through Bethania, as on other days they have passed through Salem and Bethabara. The cattle are being driven to Maryland and Pennsylvania, a venture in which the profit is always uncertain, and more so now when the market there is badly overstocked.

Aug. 18. A number of Brethren from our congregations have been to Richmond to the election of representatives from this county to the

² Bishop Spangenberg.

Assembly. They reported that the most votes had been received by decent men, who were not opposed to us.

Aug. 19. Yesterday Br. Redeken made a drawing of the village of Bethabara.

Aug. 25. The English congregation of Hope celebrated its congregation festival. An ode of thanksgiving, prepared by Br. Fritz, was sung.

Aug. 28. We were interested in the fifty-first birthday of our Br. Koehler, and the congregation greeted him with a lovefeast. Colonel Moore and a company were here on a visit, and attended the singstunde.

Sept. 2. Salem was somewhat frightened today by a mad dog, which chased several persons but bit only two dogs. A few miles from here it was shot by a traveller whom it attacked. We were particularly thankful for the escape of our children.

Sept. 8. In Friedland Br. Martin Schneider was bitten in the hand by a rattlesnake which had hidden under some wood. A few days before he had heard a man from the Catawba River recommend a treatment for such a case, so he moistened a little cooking salt with water, and held the wounded hand in it, which relieved the worst pain, and the hand did not swell much. Friedland members hastened to his assistance, killed the rather large snake and laid some of its fat on the wound, bandaged the hand tightly above the bite, and gave him a drink made from bitter herbs. All of this prevented the dreaded evil results, and by the next day Br. Martin had recovered sufficiently from the fright to hold services as usual. This year there have been more snakes seen than is usual in our neighborhood. In Salem recently a horse was bitten by one, and another creature was killed.

Sept. 23. In addition to the usual Sunday services the masters in the businesses of the congregation and choir diaconies had a lovefeast, in which reference was made to the help of our Lord in our material affairs.

Sept. 27. Mr. Alexander Martin, who has returned from the Convention [the Federal Convention in Philadelphia], was here on a visit with several other gentlemen.

Sept. 28. We received letters and Nachrichten from Pennsylvania, and learned with interest that Br. Johannes and his party sailed from Philadelphia for England on June 12th.

Oct. 5. Br. Stotz left for Charleston on business.

Oct. 6. Br. Koehler went to Bethabara, and next day preached by request in a church not far from there.

Oct. 7. Br. Koehler returned toward evening. This morning he preached in the aforesaid Lutheran church, for which the people seemed to be very grateful.

Oct. 15. The congregation of Salem heard with interest of the consecration of the new church in Lititz [Pa.] on Aug. 13th.

Oct. 18. There was a conference of the masters and house-fathers, to whom there was presented an outline of the proposals of the Convention held in Philadelphia to prepare a Constitution for the country. The same was done the following week in Bethabara.

Oct. 25. A letter from Philadelphia brought tidings of the safe arrival in London on July 21st of Br. Johannes and his party. The same evening Br. Stotz returned from Charleston and brought letters from Europe which confirmed the above.

Oct. 29. From Friedberg, Peter Schneider and his family went across the mountains to New River, where they will be cut off from all connection with the Brethren. They had been communicant members of Friedberg. Another family from that neighborhood, John Fischel's, belonging to the Society, went thither last month. This troubled us, and led us to pray for other members of our congregation and Society, who are being as careless.

Oct. 31. During this month schools were begun again in our three country congregations, and will probably be held until Easter.

Nov. 3. The Brn. Stotz, Reuz, and Yarrell were appointed by Congregation Council to attend a meeting in Richmond, in which an assembly member from our county tried to learn the opinion of the people concerning the proposed new Constitution for the land. It appeared that nearly all were in favor of it.

Nov. 9. During the Friday liturgy, and during the night of the 10th, various Brethren noticed a slight trembling, and as no cause for it could be found it was concluded that it was a slight earthquake.

Nov. 16. There was a called meeting of Congregation Council, in which it was decided to order a clock for our town, from Europe.

Nov. 18. In Bethabara Br. Marshall had a conference with the committee in regard to the condition of the Gemein Haus, which becomes worse and worse, and necessitates the building of a new one, which offers not a few difficulties because of the small number of members in that little congregation.

Nov. 20. Christian Führer and his family have come from Pennsylvania and have settled in the neighborhood of Bethabara.

Nov. 25. Br. Fritz being ill, Br. Benzien held the services at Hope, and announced that thereafter each Choir in the Hope congregation would have a special meeting once a month.

Nov. 27. Br. Stotz held the singstunde. During the service the Saviour took into eternal rest our old Br. Heinrich Zillmann, in his seventy-fifth year. He had belonged to the Unity of Brethren for forty-five years.

Nov. 28. Br. Ernst came from Bethabara to the meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz. He brought word that our old Br. Matthaeus Stach has been much weaker for the last few days.

Dec. 1. Br. Beck went to the home of Johannes Daub, a neighbor of Bethania, and baptized his little son and two other children.

Dec. 2. Sunday. All the services were attended by two travellers. One was a Presbyterian minister, going from Boston to South Carolina, and the other from Wilmington, bound for South Carolina also. Both were very attentive.

Dec. 3. Several wagons, loaded with goods for the store, brought also the Text Books for next year. While Br. Biewighausen was in Charleston they arrived in a ship from Hamburg.

Dec. 5. Christian Hummel and family, from Pennsylvania, have come to the Friedberg neighborhood. By them we received a letter from Br. Schweinitz, of Bethlehem, from which we saw with pleasure that Br. Johannes and his party reached Altona safely three days after sailing from England.

Dec. 7. There was a conference with the school teachers.

Dec. 21. Johann Adam Gernand left for Pennsylvania. He wishes to settle in one of the congregations there.

In our three towns St. Thomas' Day was observed by a liturgy. In Salem hymn No. 643 in the Hymn Book was used.³

During the liturgy in Bethabara, in the evening in the seventh hour, it pleased our Lord to bring to a gentle and blessed end the life of His old servant, our Br. Matthaeus Stach. In the year 1733 he commenced the mission in Greenland, and until 1771 spent most of his time there, partly at New Herrnhut and partly at Lichtenfels. He had been ill for nearly three years. The event was made known in Bethabara at once, and was announced in Salem on the following day by the trombonists with the usual melodies.

³ No. 643 in the Moravian Hymn Book printed at Barby in 1783. It was written by Count Zinzendorf and was in two sections, the first to be sung to Tune 235 and the second to Tune 22. The second part contains the reference to Thomas:

Und Thomas, welchem ers befehl / fühlt in die Seit und Nägelmaal, / da glaubte er,
und sprach schaamroth / zu Jesu: mein Herr und mein Gott.

Dec. 22. Last night and today the first snow of the season fell, followed by an unusually long cold spell.

Dec. 23. Many Brethren went to Bethabara to the funeral of Br. Stach. As the memoir had not yet been prepared,⁴ only the most noteworthy events of his life were mentioned. During the usual liturgy, which Br. Ernst held, his remains were conveyed to their last resting place in God's Acre. Many more would have been at the service had it not been for the bad weather and the snow.

Minutes of Salem Boards, 1787.

[The Board Minutes of this year bear out the hints in the Memorabilia that there was a spirit of unrest abroad, especially among certain of the younger folk, who half resented the strict discipline and careful supervision which had been customary, though when they broke the rules they quailed before disciplinary action and promised future obedience. There was no big building project to hold the attention and occupy the time of the adults; work was scarce, and though the well-managed diaconies made small profits some individual men increased their debts. If the extracts translated give numerous references to these troubles, it must be remembered that page after page in the minute books is given to routine church management (familiar from the translations of other years and therefore omitted here), that things really went on much as usual, but that the Moravians of Wachovia were finally feeling the post-war reaction, which had reached other parts of the nation more speedily.]

Jan. 16. (Auf. Col.) Gottlieb Spach has offered to buy the Schreyer plantation, and will get it.

Gottlob Krouse would like to buy the house belonging to Br. and Sr. Ernst. Br. Meyer has spoken with Br. Ernst,⁵ who is willing to sell it for £120.

Several times recently, at night, there have been knavish tricks played in town; we wish the authors could be discovered.

Jan. 17. (Aelt. Conf.) A circular letter was read, from the Unity Elders Conference to the Elders Conferences in the congregations, calling attention to the desire for fashionable clothes which is creeping into the Unity. It was also recommended that the Elders of each congregation take up the matter and determine whether their own congregation shows signs of this folly in dress, this desire to follow fashions, and if any such is found it should be put away.

⁴ His long and interesting memoir, largely autobiography, is filed in the Salem archives.

⁵ The house, which stood at the southwest corner of what are now Main and West streets, really belonged to Mrs. Ernst, having been built by her second husband, Gottlieb Reuter.

Jan. 23. (Auf. Col.) In Gottlieb Spach's place Renatus Kaske was appointed to have charge of the ladders at a fire; and in Martin Schneider's place Johannes Hanke was put in charge of the boys who pass the buckets.

Jan. 30. (Auf. Col.) Lewis has asked whether he may take a Negro girl, eleven years old? A man who owes him money has offered to rent the girl to him until the debt is paid. The Collegium believes that he will get more harm than good from the trade and advises against it.

Gottlob Krause has agreed with Br. Ernst for his house, and will pay £20 at once, and £20 per year until the £120 is paid.

Jan. 31. (Aelt. Conf.) The new fashions which are slipping in among us shall be considered, item by item, in the Helfer Conferenz, and shall be put on record.

The resolutions and rules adopted by the Synods held since the home-going of the Jünger have now been extracted, a table of contents has been prepared, and the book has been bound. The parts which apply to Bethabara and Bethania shall be read when the Brn. Ernst and Beck are present; those applying to Salem shall be read at other meetings by the Aeltesten Conferenz.

Feb. 1. (Helfer Conf.) The circular letter regarding the lust for fashionable apparel has been considered, to see whether it has come among us. In the first place it should be noted that the desire for fashionable dress is at bottom a wish to wear something different, something new, and so become noticeable and attract attention. Among such things are the big, shaggy hats; the hats with drooping brims, down which hang cords, or a pretty ribbon, or an unusual buckle. Colors also come under the head when they are chosen to strike the eye, or when they are variegated; or when clothing is adorned with silver or gilt or other shining buttons; and when coat and vest and breeches each has a conspicuous color.

This mania can mix itself into the clothing we are accustomed to wear. For example, black breeches are common among us, and if in summer a man wears white stockings no one objects; but if he wears black velvet breeches with fine white cotton stockings and shammy shoes he shows that he is trying to be different from others and that gives offense. In the same way it is not improper to use a cane in walking, but if one is used to attract attention that shows the wrong spirit.

We see only too well that an attempt is being made to draw us away from our former simplicity in dress, and to make it more artificial. Young people who come into the congregation poorly and simply clad

quickly begin to think that they must be different from their families and forefathers.

In this connection an earnest reminder was given that in the Synodal Minutes of 1775 the craftsmen, and especially the tailors, were urged not to support this following of fashion, but when something of the kind was ordered from them to give notice of it, so that no fashionable clothing may be used among us. It was remarked that action has already been taken in the past along this line; and that it is easy here to stick to our simple dress, of which we have no need to be ashamed before any man, be he the highest in the land. Our craftsmen, therefore, must allow themselves to be instructed to accept no work which calls for new fashions.

Now follow some things in particular in which the desire for new fashions has made itself evident among us:

- a) Waistcoats with short, or without, sleeves, which are objectionable because God gave us clothes to cover ourselves. It is just as objectionable when Brethren wear waistcoats into the Saal, and then unbutton them to show the fine pleated shirt or the silver shirt-buttons.
- b) Scarlet waistcoats, large stocks, from which a silk drape must hang; big buttons; and boots on which the tops are made to hang far down.
- c) Among the Sisters: high heels on the shoes, and ornamenting the sleeves with ribbons.

It was also noted that several times Brethren belonging to a society⁶ have worn the distinguishing dress on a visit to Bethabara and Bethania, and have thereby given great offense, against which we should be on guard. As Br. Johannes said, Salem should further the growth in grace of the other places and towns in Wachovia, and not offend them.

It should further be said that Brethren and Sisters should dress according to their station, and a poor person should not have the clothes which one more well-to-do might properly purchase.

Feb. 7. (Aelt. Conf.) It will be well in the Brothers House to collect the money for board and other expenses as is done in other congregations, that is, each room supervisor shall collect from the Brethren in his room and shall make payment to the treasurer each four weeks.

The Conference regrets that Br. Bagge has objected to repairing the street in front of the store. This spring it will be necessary to repair the road to the Wach. The bridge by Jacob Loesch's shop on Shallowford road has broken through, and must be mended as soon as possible.

Feb. 17. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Bagge does not like to have Br. Biwig-hausen live in the upper part of the town. He has decided to build a stone house on his lot. He wants the congregation Diaconie to look after the

⁶ Unfortunately the name of the society is not given. No protest is recorded against the organization as such, only the wearing of the uniform or insignia to another town.

building, so will advance the money and then rent the building to it at less interest than is usual.

Feb. 20. (Auf. Col.) Br. Biwighaus can find no lodging in town except in the two-story house, which is too far from his work in the store.⁷ Br. Bagge has said that he is willing to build a stone house on his lot,⁸ and rent it to the congregation Diaconie for 4%; he asks, however, that Br. Praezel will superintend the building, which he is willing to do.

The Single Sisters shall be reminded to close their shutters in the evening when the candles are lighted.

Feb. 21. (Aelt. Conf.) Consideration was given to the conduct of Lewis, which will separate him from the congregation. If Lewis leaves town it is understood that his wife must go with him. On account of the consequences we would gladly avoid forbidding him to live here. It will be best for everybody to speak to him calmly about his conduct, and explain to him that such things do not fit in a congregation town; in that way he may be brought to decide for himself whether he will improve or leave.

Johann Gottfried Aust will be buried tomorrow, and his father, Br. Aust, wishes to give a lovefeast to the Single Brethren as a token of his gratitude for the much care they have given to his son. The married Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz are also invited.

Br. Joseph Dixon has been chosen to keep the minutes of the Helfer Conferenz and Congregation Council, in place of Br. Christian Loesch.

Feb. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) The Brn. Wernly and Ackermann are planning to begin plantations near Bethabara.

N., who was sent away from here as a man who was leading others astray is staying in houses in Bethania, in spite of protests which have been made; is influencing the young people there and leading them into evil things. N. must be gotten out of town; and any one who allows him to stay in his house can not go to the Lord's Table with us.

March 6. (Auf. Col.) Michael Seitz has undertaken to do the mason's work on Martin Lick's house, without first speaking to Gottlob Krause, the master mason. Our Brethren, when they have work to be done, should speak of it first to the master of that trade, and not to a journeyman.

March 7. (Aelt. Conf.) A letter from Pennsylvania reports the death of Br. William Henry of Lancaster, to whom the order was sent

⁷ It was two blocks away!

⁸ Diagonally across the street from the store, that is on the southeast corner of Main and West streets. Unfortunately the quaint little house built by Bagge was torn down a few years ago.

for a striking clock. Now we will turn to Br. Herbst and ask him to order it or to have Dickert send the order.

Br. Benzien has visited on Deep Creek, preached, and baptized a child of George Lang. In the region below there a Hessian minister has preached, has been called as pastor, and a church has been built for him. The Baptists have a church two miles from our preaching place; and the Methodists have a church three miles from there. Under the circumstances it seems that our work there has practically come to an end. Friedrich Lang plans to move to Wachovia if he can sell his plantation.

March 13. (Auf. Col.) Br. Köffler reports that Jacob Loesch is repairing clocks, and thereby injuring his income. Jacob Loesch has already been asked about this, and claims that he is only taking clocks which Br. Köffler does not want to work on, or clocks which people do not want Br. Köffler to fix.

March 17. (Aelt. Conf.) Michael Hauser, Sr., of Bethania, brings up the question of a marriage for his daughter, the widow Anna Margaretha Schumacher; he knows no more suitable Brother to suggest than Balthasar Christmann. The matter will be submitted to Br. Christmann.

March 21. (Aelt. Conf.) George Lang's daughter will visit here at Easter, and shall be given an opportunity to see the Sisters House. The best place for her to lodge will be either Daniel Christmann's or Stockburger's.

March 22. (Helfer Conf.) We wish that two or three young men would learn to blow the horns.

March 28. (Aelt. Conf.) A letter was read from Spoenhauer, Sr., of Bethania, in which he states that he wishes to sell his lease. He offers it first to Br. Marshall, with the remark that if he does not want it he will have to do the best he can elsewhere. The matter will be considered at another time.

A committee from the Aufseher Collegium, in the presence of the officers of the Single Sisters Choir, is to fix the lines of the Single Sisters' lot, draw a plot of it, enter it in the minutes, and give a copy to the Sisters House.

March 29. (Congregation Council.) The wish was expressed that one or another Brother would set out a line of trees on each side of the road from the tavern to the bridge, for the pleasure of the town.

April 4. (Aelt. Conf.) When Br. Blum comes to the tavern it must be understood from the beginning that the gingerbread baked there is for the benefit of the tavern only.

April 11. (Aelt. Conf.) It is reported from Bethabara that C. H. was there and by pre-arrangement had a fight with a man named Seib. This is directly contrary to the character of a Brother, and against the rules which the residents in Bethania have signed; we therefore place the matter in the hands of the Bethania committee, reminding them to do their duty in accordance with paragraph 13. We must add that any man who takes part in such a thing can expect no help from us if he is enrolled as a soldier.

Pfaff, Sr., has told Br. Beck that he wished to arrange a marriage for his son Samuel which would be for his best interests. Conference can take no action, but Br. Beck may make several suggestions to him.

The bad conduct of Dr. Lewis continues, so a letter shall be written to him, informing him in a friendly and pleasant manner that his lease will be cancelled on a certain day.

April 18. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Christian Stauber shall have temporary charge of the tailor business. He shall consult Br. Zillmann about cutting out garments.

April 19. (Cong. Council.) For some time shooting has been done in a disorderly manner, therefore the following rules are made:

- a) At night no one shall go out either to hunt or to fish.
- b) There shall be no shooting just for fun, as for example at a house-raising.
- c) No apprentice boys shall be allowed to go out with guns.
- d) The gun-smith shall not try out his guns on the street, nor any where else except at the appointed place.
- e) If a Brother wants to go hunting he shall mention it in the proper place, as specified in our old rules. If it appears that he becomes so fond of hunting that it interferes with his work he shall be advised to give it up entirely, and he must not argue that others are allowed to hunt.

April 24. (Auf. Col.) It was mentioned that several masons are needed for Br. Bagge's house, and that our masons have engaged themselves in other work, apparently because it gives them more opportunity to do as they please. We should strive against the evil which leads a man to wish to go his own way, and it will be well to discuss this in a conference of the handicraftsmen.

Br. Christian Stauber has taken the place of the departed Br. Spiesecke as master-tailor.

For a long time the conduct of J. L. has distressed us, but we have had patience with him in the hope that he would improve, but this hope is failing, and since he has an air rifle he is doing more harm to himself and others. The officers of his Choir have advised him to give it up or put

it away, but he has declared that in spite of everything he intends to keep it. Under the circumstances it looks as though there was no other way except to send him from the town.

Dr. Lewis has been formally notified that his lease has been cancelled. The next thing is to see about his debts and his house, and arrange them.

April 25. (Aelt. Conf.) It was announced in a conference of the house-fathers and mothers in Bethania that Christian Sehner could not settle there; but the residents in the upper town seem to be giving him secret encouragement and to wish that he shall live there. It will be well to try to arrange that he shall stay in the house of his [step]father, Br. Vogler, and that Sam Sehner shall go to Peter Volz to learn to be a blacksmith.

Tomorrow, in a workmen's conference, it shall be stressed that no one shall allow himself to be persuaded to make any change in the water-works without the express permission of Br. Johann Krause.

May 1. (Fire Committee Conference.) Now that all the water-holes⁹ in town have been finished, we think it will no longer be necessary to haul water to a fire, and as our preparations for hauling had not been made the Brethren who were to attend to that can be used elsewhere.

The water-holes must be kept clean, and no shingles shall be thrown into them.

It will be well to have a long-handled axe with the large engine.

It will be well to give public announcement each year to the position assigned to each resident in case of fire.

May 2. (Aelt. Conf.) The town rules have been read to Mary Peddycoart in the presence of the Brn. Marshall and Praezel, and she has promised to obey them and willingly observe them.¹⁰

May 2. (Masters and house-fathers Conference.) The conference was unanimously of the opinion that the wages for masons should remain four shillings a day in summer and three shillings six pence in winter.

There is no objection to paying somewhat more to Abraham Loesch, who is an experienced mason and does more and better work than others; but this must not be made an excuse for others to claim the same amount.

Outside assistants for the masons can be had now for two shillings a day and board.

May 8. (Auf. Col.) The question was raised as to whether Christoph Vogler, who has taken over the gunsmith business from Jacob Loesch,

⁹ Open cistern for fire protection.

¹⁰ This was always a preliminary to receiving a person into the congregation.

This is the Reason, why the single Brethren live separately together. There is nothing else designed in it than that the Care of Souls & the happy Course of each Individual be promoted therein. Thus the Choir Houses are properly meant to be Schools of the holy Ghost.

Being instructed by holy Scripture to be obedient and subject unto the higher Powers; for they are Ministers of God to us for good; we as loyal Subjects of the State, will give cheerfull Obedience to the Laws and Ordinances of Government, & willingly pay the Taxes required by the State or County. This must be such a Rule with us, that whoever among us should wende this christian Duty by Word or Deed, could no longer be suffered to stay with us. Having to follow Peace with all Men, so in particular we never can engage in political Quarrels or Parties; but will allways endeavour to live as quiet & peaceable Citizens of the State. It is the Duty of the Congregation & all its Members, to consider well, & follow the following Request of the Apostle: "We beseech you, Brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in Love, for their Works sake. And be at Peace among yourselves."

We therefore will, according to another Exhortation of the Apostle, "obey our Labourers, as those that have the Rule over us, and submit ourselves: for they watch for our Souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with Joy, and not with Grief: for that would be unprofitable for us." We will constantly pray for them.

When a

should conduct it on his own account or for the diaconie of the Single Brethren. Collegium believes it will be best for him to take it on his own account, especially as he has not fully learned the craft and is not anxious to undertake it for a diaconie.

Br. Schnepff has spoken with Br. Reuz about the culvert near the grinding mill. Br. Reuz thinks that roads in town cannot be made and repaired by the road-makers as those are which lie outside the town.

An answer has been received to the letter sent to Lancaster [Pa.] inquiring about a striking clock for Salem, and it appears that the price would be higher than was anticipated. The matter started with a promise of a considerable contribution from Br. Aust, so he was called into the consultation. From the letter of Br. Ebermann, the clock maker, we learn that he thinks it would cost £250. He is about to make a similar clock for Nazareth, which will give him occasion to study the clock in Bethlehem, so we think it will be best to wait, as that will pave the way for us.

May 9. (Aelt. Conf.) E. F. of Bethania found in an open field a half guinea with a fork stuck beside it. From the circumstances it looks as though it had been pre-arranged with a certain outside young man with whom E. F. had some connection.

May 12. (Aelt. Conf.) J. L. has begged that he may have another trial, and suggests that he will work for Br. Köffler or Abraham Loesch. After careful consideration the lot was tried, and the affirmative was drawn: "The Saviour approves that J. L. may stay here on trial, if he can be provided for."

May 14. (Auf. Col.) It is not good for some of our people that they can get credit. We wish that this credit business could be given up entirely.

Henry Slater's son, Henry, has come to Br. Reuz on trial, to learn to make hats.

When Br. Meyer leaves the tavern his support will fall on the congregation diaconie, but it would be well to find work which he could do, which would help support him and give him profitable occupation. If his wife continues to bake gingerbread for the tavern it must be understood that she does not sell it in town or to visitors.

May 16. (Aelt. Conf.) The marriages of the Brn. Johann Heinrich Wernly and Johannes Ackermann should be taken up, as their houses, we hope, will be finished soon after Whitsuntide. It was asked: "Does the Saviour approve that we try to arrange a marriage between the single Br. Johann Heinrich Wernly and the single Sr. Maria Feiser?" "Yes."¹¹

¹¹ This marriage proposal is carried through to show the liberty accorded to individuals to accept or reject even when the Conference had received an affirmative answer which al-

May 22. (Auf. Col.) Martin Lick and his wife moved into their new house¹² today, although neither doors nor windows have been placed.

May 23. (Aelt. Conf.) Maria Feiser declines to marry Johann Heinrich Wernly.

May 24. (Cong. Council.) Much regret was expressed that the giving of credit has crept in among us. Some of the Brethren and Sisters have thereby become so loaded with debt that they could not pay in a long time. Young people, who are beginning to keep house, are easily induced to buy things on credit which they do not really need and which good management requires that they do not buy. Such thoughtless expenditures are particularly evident in clothing. For such Brethren and Sisters it would be an act of kindness, which they would recognize as that later if not now, if they were refused opportunity to borrow and to make debts.

Such considerations led the Council to resolve that: "In our workshops and handicrafts the giving of credit shall be limited, and shall be refused entirely except in special cases."

As there are now a number of Hymn Books in town, and the lining out of the hymns sung before the sermon is not pleasant, it was agreed that in future all those having Hymn Books shall bring them to the preaching service.

May 28. (Aelt. Conf.) It was announced that the widow Hannah Hauser has declined a proposal that she marry Br. Wernly. The question was submitted: "Does the Saviour approve that we try to arrange a marriage between the single Br. Johann Heinrich Wernly and the single Sr. Anna Schor?" "Yes."

May 29. (Auf. Col.) Br. and Sr. Blum move hither from Bethabara today, and it will be well to make an inventory of the tavern property tomorrow, and give it to Br. Blum.

At the present there is no one appointed to make the gravestones. Br. Tycho Nissen was suggested, and was approved by the Collegium.

May 30. (Aelt. Conf.) Wernly declines to marry Anna Schor.

June 5. (Auf. Col.) Br. and Sr. Blum will undertake the gingerbread baking for the tavern.

The Single Sisters have asked for a written statement of their land, and how much rent they will have to pay. Their building lot is 100 feet wide. South of that is a forty-foot piece, opposite the Square, which shall remain open as a lane for their use and that of Tycho Nissen back

lowed the proposal to be made. (If a negative lot was drawn by the Conference that particular name was not considered further, at least at that time.)

¹² The Lick lot was No. 73 on the plat of Salem. It lay on the west side of South Liberty Street, between Bank and West streets.

to the weave shed, but back of that shall belong to their garden. To the north they shall have half of the garden in the church lot, fifty feet, which will make their garden 190 feet wide. Their orchard, east of the garden, contains $2\frac{3}{4}$ acres, but because the steep hillside makes part of it useless one acre shall be deducted in computing the rent. The yearly rent which they shall pay shall be £2: 7: 2. It was also resolved that the plat of their land shall be filed with the town leases in Br. Praezel's hands; and a copy shall be made for the Single Sisters of the plat and of these minutes of the Aufseher Collegium, and shall be signed by Br. Praezel.

June 6. (Aelt. Conf.) Juliana Hege has refused a proposal to marry Heinrich Wernly.

June 15. (Aelt. Conf.) Last evening, in the tenth hour, as Dr. Lewis was going from the tavern to his home, he was set upon by some of our young men and roughly treated. Circumstances and remarks indicate that it was planned in advance, but we could learn nothing except that L. B. was at the bottom of it.

June 16. (Aelt. Conf.) L. B. admits that he took part in the attack on Dr. Lewis, but insists that it was not pre-arranged. This recalls another thing which happened some time ago, and in which he was the leader, that is the peeling of bark from the trees in the Square; G. S. was impelled by his conscience to tell this, which he did with tears. We believe that L. B. will have to be sent away from Salem, but decided first to call him before several of the Brethren, try to secure positive information whether the attack on Lewis was planned, and also learn more about the tree episode.

June 18. (Aelt. Conf.) L. B. claims that he was led to mistreat Lewis by what he heard Br. R. say. He now regrets that he let himself be led into it, and begs for another chance; but because of the evil consequences that may follow if an example is not made of him it seems necessary to insist that he cannot remain in the congregation. Moreover, outsiders have advised Lewis to have a warrant issued against him, but he has agreed to forego this satisfaction if L. B. leaves town. It was decided to call Br. B. and Br. R. into consultation, and ask them to arrange to provide for L. B. elsewhere.

June 20. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Wernly has decided to follow the leading of the Saviour and marry Sr. Anna Schor. Their betrothal can take place today, and their wedding next Tuesday.

Martin Hauser asks for his daughter's help during harvest, which is allowed.

June 27. (Aelt. Conf.) L. B. has written a letter, in which he admits that he deserves to be sent away, but promises to behave better and asks for another chance. As R. was partly responsible for what happened, and has been suspended from the Holy Communion, the letter of L. B. was considered, and the Conference tried to decide what to do with him. There seems little chance to place him in another congregation, and it is probably not wise to leave him with his present master. The best thing will be to have L. B. before the Aufseher Collegium next Tuesday and tell him that he truly deserves to be sent away, but that we will consider how to give him another chance.

July 10. (Auf. Col.) The Brn. Praezel and Reuz have spoken with Dr. Lewis, and have agreed to take back his dwelling and other buildings for what he paid for them. For the rest of the time that he may spend in Salem he will pay thirty shillings a month rent.

The journeyman cabinet-maker, Richard Crittenden, who has been working for Br. Krause for some time, has asked for permission to become a resident of Salem. The Aufseher Collegium will confer with him about it. He was born on York River, in New Kent County, Virginia, and was brought up in the English Church. He learned his trade in Baltimore, where he lived among strict Presbyterians; but he afterwards joined the Methodists. He was twenty-three years old last March. In Lancaster, Pa., he heard of the Brethren and of this town. His parents live on Dan River, and are willing for him to stay with the Brethren.

July 11. (Aelt. Conf.) S. Jr. has again been drinking too much. Brandy has been forbidden to him, and everybody has been told not to let him have it.

July 17. (Auf. Col.) The bell is hard to ring, and both it and the bell-tower are being injured. It is proposed that it be rung with a wheel, which will make the strokes more regular and reduce the friction. Br. Johann Krause undertook to make the change immediately.

July 18. (Aelt. Conf.) Several young people in and near Bethania have asked to be received into the congregation. So far taking in such young people has not worked well in the country congregations. When they are received, or when they are admitted to the Holy Communion, they are usually quite willing to promise obedience to the rules and regulations of the congregation, and usually do it fairly well until it comes to a question of marriage. Then both they and their parents want the matter to be of their own choice, and put themselves into such a position that according to the rules laid down by Synod they must be excluded. Others go still further, and after submitting the matter to the direction

of the Lord, they take exactly the opposite course when the proposal does not turn out as they wish. Because of the way people think now there is little prospect of improvement, even with the best parents in the country congregations. We believe that it will be necessary for us to bring this matter to the attention of the next Synod, and ask for careful consideration of the problem.

July 24. (Auf. Col.) Br. Schober reports that he has laid in a supply of the materials necessary for painting, and asks that he may have permission to consider this his trade. As this will not interfere with any one the Collegium has no objections, and will recommend him to the Brethren and Sisters.

As the Single Brethren do not have enough work for their team they plan to send it to Virginia and try to sell it.

July 25. (Aelt. Conf.) Yesterday lightning struck the potter shop and several persons narrowly escaped injury. It would be well if lightning rods could be placed on several buildings, as, for example, Br. Bagge speaks of doing for the store and the Single Brethren for their house. Care must be taken, however, that the iron rods are so placed that no one can take hold of them carelessly in a storm.

July 31. (Auf. Col.) The gunsmith finds it troublesome to take his guns to the assigned place to test them, and Christoph Vogler asks for another place. We think the best place will be on the Single Brothers lot, beyond the run, near Martin Lick's fence.

Aug. 1. (Aelt. Conf.) S. S. has taken part in an affair which is contrary to our customs. If he is enrolled for militia service we cannot help his father, whose duty it was to keep his son in better order.

Aug. 2. (Masters and house-fathers conference.) At the next court Br. Reuz will resign as road-master; Br. Abraham Loesch shall be proposed in his place.

We have had a new warning to be careful about horse-thieves, as an attempt was made this week to take Br. Herbst's horse.

Aug. 8. (Aelt. Conf.) An acquaintance of Daniel Christmann's Negro recently tried to steal a horse. We must fear that the Negro at Daniel Christmann's is himself a menace to the town, and we wish that all the Negroes could be moved out of town.

Aug. 15. (Aelt. Conf.) The boys H. H. and P. S. made a nuisance of themselves on the street of Bethania during the evening service. H. H. was whipped by his parents, but P. S. has not been punished, and his father must be told to give him a whipping.

Aug. 21. (Auf. Col.) The Negro Peter, from the tavern, often goes

into the woods with a gun, which is not properly allowed to a Negro. He is often with the Negro Sam, and drives away the horse and also the cows. We think it would be better if the tavern did not keep a horse for bringing in the cows.

The masons are not busy just now, so it would be a good time to build the powder-house for the store, for it is not wise to keep powder in the barn or in the house.

The clock-maker in Guilford, who knows his trade well, has said here that the town clock which is on the church in Hillsboro is for sale. As he knows Br. Johann Krause this Brother was asked to speak to him and find out whether it would serve our purpose.

Our bell has been fixed so that it can be rung with a wheel, but some of the Brethren do not understand how to ring it. It would be well to have them all together, and show them how it works.

Aug. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) Several Brethren have begged for the youths J. B., L. B., G. S., and J. S., and have pleaded that they be taken into the Choir of Single Brethren with the usual ceremony. We saw well that this would be taken to mean that they were received into the congregation, so the direction of the Lord was asked, and the answer was given that they might be received again into the congregation. They were therefore received with the Kiss of Peace.

Sept. 4. (Auf. Col.) Br. Bagge is willing to have the powder house built this fall, and wishes it to be of brick.

The Brn. Stotz and Johann Krause have spoken with the Guilford clock-maker, who says that the Hillsboro clock is good and will last a long time, and he believes it can be bought for a low price. He thinks it will suit well in our bell tower. He promises to go to Hillsboro and learn the price, and will let us know in about three weeks.

Br. Schober wanted to have a sign painted, on which a lion was to appear. Such signs do not suit for us, nor should there be long sentences, and still less rhymes. A sample of finished goods, or a picture of one, or the name of the business in large letters, is the easiest to read and most suitable for us.

The abstracts of the accounts for the past year were reviewed, and with thanks we learned that several of the businesses had made a profit.

Sept. 11. (Auf. Col.) There is often complaint in town about lack of water, especially on the day when the hat-maker washes his hats and families do their washing. The best help would be for the hat-maker to select a day when there is usually little washing done in the families.

Sept. 19. (Aelt. Conf.) Jacob Beroth, who lives near the mill, sent a written request that he might be in closer connection with the congrega-

tion. When he lived in Lititz, Pa., he was received into the congregation there, and since he has lived in this neighborhood he has attended several solemn services in the Saal, at his own request. It was asked: "Does the Saviour approve that Jacob Beroth shall now be considered a received Brother?" "No."

A single woman, named Montforth, who left her home near Hillsboro and came hither, asks for permission to live here. We do not have sufficient information about her circumstances, nor do we know where to lodge her while we learn to know her. So with all courtesy we will let her return to her home.

Sept. 26. (Aelt. Conf.) Miss Montford, who is staying with Br. and Sr. Bagge, continues to ask permission to live here. We know nothing about her except what she tells, and will wait for an answer to the letter she has written to her mother.

Oct. 2. (Auf. Col.) Abraham Loesch declares that he cannot act as road master because he has received no order from the court. The best weather is passing and nothing is being done on the roads.

The boy, Joshua Booner, from Hope, has come to Br. Reuz in the hat shop.

Oct. 4. (Cong. Council.) We have received verbal and written information that here and there people are beginning to make *coppers*, and that the English coppers have been called in by Congress. The latter have fallen in value in Pennsylvania and other states, until they are worth only twenty-four, or sometimes thirty for a shilling. They are still accepted here at the old rate, and it is to be expected that people will bring them here in quantity. After some discussion it was decided to take them from now on at two coppers for a penny, and to pay them out at the same rate.

It was remarked that residents here, even in the company of outsiders, have been shooting at a mark for a pastime. This does not become us, for we claim to be a quiet, peaceful people. If many see that we like to go about with guns they will wonder still more why we will not go to drill; they have already questioned it when they saw worldly actions on the part of persons who belong to us.

Oct. 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Since the home-going of Br. Spiesicke the place of the chief sick-nurse in the Brothers House has been vacant. Br. Redecke has been elected chief sick-nurse there. This will give opportunity to have a lovefeast for all the Brethren who care for the sick in the Brothers House, and discuss how their duties can be performed with all faithfulness.

Oct. 17. (Aelt. Conf.) Sr. Hannah Graff has been appointed chief nurse in the Sisters House, and thereby becomes a member of Congregation Council.

To provide work for Abraham Loesch, Michael Seiz, and Rudolph Strehle this winter it will be best for them to break stone and pile it in cords, and sell it next summer. They can be given credit for their stock of stone.

Oct. 18. (House-fathers and masters conference.) The Brethren who supply the town with milk say that food for their cattle is high this year; corn, for example, can scarcely be bought for three shillings a bushel. They think they cannot supply milk during the winter at the present price. It was decided that from the 1st of November to the end of March, five months, a quart of milk should bring 2½d. At the end of March it will go back to the former price.

It was resolved that the apprentice boys shall not stop work on Saturday afternoons until the bell rings for evening.

Extracts were read from the proposed new Constitution prepared by the Convention in Philadelphia for the future government of the United States. Special pleasure was voiced over certain points.

Oct. 23. (Auf. Col.) At present there is much complaint in town over lack of work. The chief cause seems to be that men are not willing to do just any work, but want that which is light and profitable.

Oct. 27. (Aelt. Conf.) By virtue of his office Winston has sent a circular about in the county, calling a county meeting at Richmond on November 3rd, in order to learn the wish of the people regarding the new Constitution for North America.

Oct. 30. (Cong. Council.) Mr. Winston, one of the Representatives from this county in the Assembly, has called a county meeting at Richmond. It will be well if two or more Brethren go from here, and the Brn. Stotz and Reuz are willing to attend, and we will also write to Mr. Winston personally.

Recently a number of chestnut trees in this neighborhood have been cut down or topped. Only a person without conscience would do this, and we wish we could learn who did it. We certainly hope it is not the act of some of our young men.

Nov. 6. (Auf. Col.) Jacob Loesch was in the neighborhood of Hillsboro on business for Br. Marshall, and went to Hillsboro expressly to see about the clock which we heard was for sale. He found that it could not be sold, as it belonged to the town and had been given to it as a present.

Nov. 7. (Aelt. Conf.) Horatio Hamilton, our next neighbor behind our mill, wishes to send to our school his son, a boy of twelve years. He

will be taken on trial, on condition that if things do not go well he can be sent back.

Nov. 16. (Cong. Council.) For some time it has been wished to have a town clock in Salem. Last spring there was a promise of £50 toward it. Correspondence with Pennsylvania showed that it would cost too much to have one made there. Since then we heard that one was for sale in Hillsboro, but Jacob Loesch has recently been there and learned that no one has the power to sell it. After considering what further could be done it was resolved to order a town clock from a Brother in Gnadau [Germany], who could make a good one cheaply. It was decided to pay 140 to 150 Rthlr. [Reischsthaler, i.e., rix dollars], not including freight and other such expenses. If for that price a clock can be made which will also strike the quarter-hours we will order a small bell also. Proper cords, which will not twist, shall also be ordered.

Nov. 21. (Aelt. Conf.) Letters from Pennsylvania state that during a visit of Br. Ettwein in New York Congress made over to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, of Bethlehem, 12,000 acres of Indian land, on the Muskingum, by a deed of trust, for the Christian Indians.

Sarah Mumford has written to Br. Marshall asking for a definite decision as to whether she can remain here as a resident.

Nov. 24. (Aelt. Conf.) Philip Transu has finished his work as an apprentice to the hat-maker, and is now free. He says that he would like to establish himself here, and if that can not be allowed he plans to go to Pennsylvania in the spring to perfect himself in his trade. The Aufseher Collegium will be notified of his thoughts, and Br. Reuz will be given an opportunity to say whether he has any objection to the settling here of a second hat-maker.

The question was asked, with three lots: "Does the Saviour approve that Sarah Mumford remain here as a resident?" The blank was drawn.

Nov. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) Concerning Sarah Mumford it was asked: "Does the blank mean that she shall be advised to be patient?" "No." "Does it mean that she shall be recommended to Bethlehem, and that the question shall be asked about her there?" "Yes." She shall be told of the result.

Br. Reuz fears that if there are two hat-makers in town there will not be enough work for both in some years, and would prefer to see Br. Transu settle in Bethabara. It is evident that Br. Reuz does not understand his advantage, but Br. Transu will be advised to talk it over with him privately and see whether he can bring him to a change of mind.

Dec. 4. (Auf. Col.) Br. Yarrell has had a letter from Br. Teutsch in Gnadau, in which he offers to take from him 400 large and about 600

small dressed deer skins, if Br. Yarrell can supply what he wants. The Collegium hopes very much that Br. Yarrell can do this; it would be a good thing for our local trade, for more money would remain in circulation in our town and in the neighborhood.

Dec. 25. (Aelt. Conf.) It was reported that the [militia] captain of this county would like to have a muster ground near Bethania. Bethania would like to prevent this, on account of the young people, and the Conference has no objection to a friendly talk with the captain.

Br. Beck reports that the congregation fund in Bethania is behind. Perhaps this can be helped at once if Br. Beck will tell the members that if they will pay within fourteen days Br. Marshall will accept £10 in paper money at current rates.

Dec. 11. (Auf. Col.) It was reported that some of the Single Brethren have been riding to Bethabara on Sundays, and that improper things are done, for instance last Sunday several rode back and forth at full speed through the town, and almost forced travellers on the street to ride over the houses, and in other ways acted like wild men. Sunday riding, without sufficient reason, shall be stopped.

Dec. 18. (Aelt. Conf.) It was again stated that the Single Brethren should not sit on the back bench at meetings. Two Brethren from the Choir of Single Brethren shall take charge and see that order is maintained.

Dec. 19. (Aelt. Conf.) Philip Transu writes a letter in which he repeats his desire to set up in the hat-making business. Br. Reuz shall be told by the Aufseher Collegium that we have sufficient data to prove that his fear that the town cannot furnish enough work for two hat-makers is without foundation; also that the matter does not rest on his opinion alone but on the decision of the Saviour asked after the congregation's Conferences have fully considered the case.

At the request of the residents in Bethania permission is given to hold the New Year's Eve watch service there this time, as an experiment and on condition that in order to prevent disturbances no outsiders shall be allowed to attend and that during the service several Brethren shall keep watch in the homes.

Dec. 22. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Blum shall be told to be more strict with his Negro, Peter, and not allow him to overstep the lines. Br. Praezel shall speak with the Negro himself, and shall tell him that unless he obeys the rules laid down for Negroes we shall be obliged to try to sell him.

Dec. 27. (Aelt. Conf.) The rules for the trombonists shall be renewed. The new set of trombones shall be kept in the Gemein Haus,

in the charge of Br. Friedrich Peter; the old set shall stay in the music cupboard in the Brothers House, of which the key shall be entrusted to some reliable Brother.

Br. and Sr. John Rancke cannot take Mother Stach into their house. Perhaps she can find a lodging in one of the upper rooms at Br. Holland's. The Bethabara church farm shall support her.

A plan was presented for the Gemein Haus to be built at Bethabara. The arrangement is that on the side where the Brethren enter there is a small addition, with a chimney, where the lovefeast can be prepared. The place next to the Saal is destined for school use, and communicates with the rooms for the pastor and his family. There is a gallery for those who play the wind instruments; also a bell-tower. The Bethabara people would prefer to have the annex carried up to the roof, but this would reduce the light in the Saal. They shall be asked to agree to the plan in this, and that a better arrangement shall be made for the school and parsonage rooms.

*Letter from the Aeltesten Conferenz of Salem to the Unity
Elders Conference.*

[The copy filed in the Salem Archives is in the handwriting of Frederic William Marshall. It shows plainly the difficulties which led ultimately to the giving up of the use of the "lot" in regard to marriages. Marshall gives several cases in detail to prove his points, but they are omitted in the translation.]

Pro Memoria.

Salem, Aug. 1, 1787.

The Aeltesten Conferenz of Salem begs leave to lay before the Brethren of the Unity Elders Conference several points concerning which it requests advice and recommendation.

In the Synod of 1775 it was determined, and the point was confirmed by "lot," that no member of a town or country congregation might be married without the consent of the Saviour [as revealed through the lot.] We tried to govern ourselves accordingly, but from the beginning found it very difficult to make it work in our country congregations.

In the early years it was very unusual for an unmarried person to wish to unite with us, and still less often was there a reception into the congregation from that class, until the children of our members grew up. The first such reception in Bethania was with two older girls, which led to much trouble.

This decided us to wait until persons had married, (which in this land usually happens as soon as they attain their majority, that is when the females are eighteen years old and the males are twenty-one).

This was the situation when Br. Reichel was here on his visitation. Meanwhile a number of girls in the Lower Town in Bethania had grown up, promising girls, and they asked him for reception. After careful consideration the Saviour was asked about them and their reception was permitted. In time several were received in the country congregations and were admitted to the Lord's Supper. When they were received it was explained to them that they could not marry except with the approval of the Saviour.

That *we* are not to make suggestions regarding marriage without the Saviour's approval we take for granted. But when proposals are made by them, for example when the parents of a Single Sister, who has been received into a country congregation, receives a proposal from some one who belongs to the society, of which the daughter knows and she probably has already given her consent, and when the parents report it as a proposal of which they approve, we hesitate to force them to submit the question to the lot, especially when we know of no better proposal to make, for we have feared that if the negative was given, and we had no further advice to offer, the result would be harmful rather than good. They have never lived in a Choir house; they have few definite ideals; the spirit of the country and its customs are such that people cannot well remain single; and they and their parents do not see why this has anything to do with the promises which they made in good faith. In addition, if another marriage was not speedily arranged, and if it did not turn out well, it would lead to all sorts of criticism.

Another difficulty in making proposals for them is the small number of single persons available. It does not seem right to insist upon use of the lot when we do not have people to suggest; it means that the ministers take the responsibility upon themselves when there is no prospect of giving help.

The Martin Ebert family of Friedberg are faithful members; the father is well-to-do, and needs help on his plantation. His daughter is a communicant member in Friedberg. They have considered her marriage to a certain man of whom we would not have thought, though we have no other to suggest. They did not wish to leave the matter to the lot, and we did not think it would be wise to insist, nor to interfere with their plan.

So the questions arise:

- 1) Should we insist that persons who are received or communicants in a country congregation must submit their marriage proposals to the Saviour through the lot when we know of no one else to suggest?
- 2) Must we shut out from our communion persons who have refused to use the lot, when they have made proper mention of the matter to their minister and have asked his advice? If we do, we offend not only the young people but also the parents on both sides.

Any one who knows the condition of things here in this country knows that there are many other difficulties which cannot be explained in a letter.

When Br. Johannes was here he insisted upon strict adherence to the letter of the law, and we have done our best, but with no result except to stir up a hornet's nest.

In the last Synodal Results it is said that because of differences in countries it is not always possible to insist upon all of our Unity rules; and this has led us to ask our Brethren to consider whether this does not apply to our country congregations here, and the residents of the Upper Town in Bethania think as the country members do.

In countries where there is a state church in which people have their children baptized, in which they go to Communion, and yet attend our Society meetings, it is possible to have a restricted group without shutting out people who do not wish to subscribe to our strict rules, neither do they thereby lose opportunity to attend the Lord's Supper. Here in this country where every sect has equal rights, where there is no state church, there would in our opinion be no advantage for the cause of the Lord in insisting that each man must remain in the denomination in which he or his parents were born, especially when it has no church organization here, so that he has no opportunity to attend Communion.

There is already great complaint that we will not perform the marriage ceremony for any one except in a congregation town, although it is permitted in Pennsylvania. So far we have done this, partly because here a marriage may be performed by a justice of the peace (of whom we have three), and partly because of the question of the lot, for it would be very difficult otherwise to make a difference between those in a congregation town who have submitted the matter to the Saviour, and those in other places who have not.

All of the circumstances which we have mentioned make us wish to have the matter seen in a proper light, that we may act in accordance with the will of our dear Lord and Father, and yet may not split with our members over questions which they do not understand, for we cannot deny that the work of the Holy Spirit is apparent in our country congregations.

May our dear Lord, Whose work this is, advise you according to His heart, and with you

Your Brethren of the Salem Elders Conference.

Bethabara diary, 1787.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 5. G. C. and G. A. came at the appointed time, and each was required to tell the committee his side of the trouble. A heated exchange of words followed, but in the end they promised each other that all that had happened would be buried and forgotten.

Jan. 7, Sunday. Since day before yesterday I have felt a pain in my right knee, and today can not be out of bed, so Br. Kühnast led the litany and Br. Bibighausen read a sermon about the coming of the Wise Men from the East.

Jan. 14. The Festival of the Older Boys was announced by the trombones. During their lovefeast and address the betrothal of the single Br. Gottlieb Spach of Salem and the single Sr. M. Elisabeth Hege took place in our room. Soon thereafter Br. Benzien returned to Salem with the youth Lorenz Seitz, who had played the organ for the services.

Feb. 7. It rained so hard that I could not go to Salem.

Feb. 11. Sunday. The weather was so bad that none of the auswärtige members could come, so the house-fathers' conference was postponed.

Feb. 18. The house-fathers met, and reviewed the accounts of the year. It appears that when everything has come in there will be a small surplus.

Feb. 21. Br. and Sr. Christian Loesch arrived with their baggage.

March 7. I was in Salem for conference and the Brn. Marshall and Benzien returned with me.

March 8. This morning the Brn. Wärlly [Wärnly] and Ackermann came from Salem, and the above mentioned Brethren went with them to the fields to show them what they might have; they also selected the place for their houses and barns. In the afternoon Br. Marshall discussed with them the terms on which he proposed to make over the land to them, and they said that they were entirely satisfied.

March 10. This morning Johann Samuel drove to Salem to bring the chests, beds, etc., of the Brn. Wärlly and Ackermann. They arrived with their possessions toward evening.

March 12. Br. Ackermann began to plough. Br. Wärlly rode to Salisbury to see whether he could collect money owing him there.

April 1. The musicians and church servants had a lovefeast, during which various points were discussed.

April 2. This evening a stranger stole some things from the house of Br. John Rancke. No one was in the house, for Br. and Sr. Rancke were away and the children were feeding the stock.

April 3. This afternoon we heard that C. H. and a neighbor named Sieb had had a fight in our large meadow. We heard later that it had been arranged in advance.

April 8. Easter Sunday. It looked like rain, indeed it began to rain, so we prayed our Easter liturgy in the Saal.

April 12. Directly after breakfast Br. Marshall read the proposed contracts to the Brn. Wärlly and Ackermann, and they had no objections to make.

April 18. Br. Ackermann's house was raised today, and without accident, thank God!

April 23. Br. Wärlly's house was raised.

May 5. Last night and this morning the dry earth was refreshed by a good rain, for which we gave hearty thanks to our heavenly Father.

May 6. The evening liturgy was omitted because of rain.

May 14. Br. Marshall came toward evening, and on the following day the contracts with the Brn. Wärlly and Ackermann were signed in the presence of the committee.

May 18. Friedrich Schor came here to visit his daughter.

May 25. Brick was hauled for the Brn. Wärlly and Ackermann.

May 29. Br. and Sr. Blum and their three children, A. Christina Jacob and Christian, moved to Salem, taking the Negro couple, Peter and Louise and their child Wilhelm. From Salem came the Negro couple Christian and Anna, to serve in our tavern. Br. and Sr. Christian Loesch now took over the tavern, to which the store was moved a few days ago.

May 30. After a long drought there was a refreshing rain yesterday and this morning.

June 1. This morning the back wall of the wash-house fell, on the side toward the hill. Fortunately no one was in the house. Toward evening a severe storm passed by us, though we got a hard rain.

June 10. In the meeting of the house-fathers and mothers there was a discussion concerning the children, and it was announced that the

two young Brn. Kapp and Binckely had been appointed to take charge of the boys who assemble in the Brothers House for the Sunday services and to see that they behave. This was also announced to the boys, who were instructed to consider the two Brethren as their supervisors, and to obey when they were reminded of anything. Toward evening it began to rain, and continued into the night.

June 12. The Brn. Stockburger and Christmann and their wives and the single Sr. Christmann arrived toward noon, and about one o'clock the single Br. Johannes Ackermann was married to the single Sr. Barbara Christmann. Soon afterwards, the newly married pair, their friends, and some of the Brethren and Sisters here, had a happy lovefeast. Then they went to see Br. Ackermann's new house, and went back to Salem about four o'clock.

June 13. Br. Marshall returned with me from Salem, and with the Brn. Ernst and Kühnast inspected the old store, the stable and sheds, the adjoining orchard, and the farming land.

June 14. Br. Balthasar Christmann came from Salem, looked over the above mentioned houses and land, and signified his willingness to take them on the same terms agreed upon by the Brn. Ackermann and Wärlly. Then Br. Marshall discussed the matter with the committee, to whom the proposal was most welcome.

June 16. Br. and Sr. Ackermann moved into their house.

June 20. In the afternoon there was the betrothal of the single Br. Balthasar Christmann and the single Sr. Elisabeth Hartmann, and of the single Br. Heinrich Wärlly and the single Sr. Anna Schor.

June 26. The wedding of the two couples took place at six o'clock in the evening. Soon thereafter the married people had a lovefeast for the newly wedded couples; it had been prepared by some of the Brethren and Sisters here.

July 4. During the night we had a nice rain, but it did not last long so the dry earth was only a little refreshed.

July 28. This morning about six o'clock I set off with Br. and Sr. Wärlly for Deep Creek. Soon after ten o'clock we reached the Yadkin. Soon after eleven John Spach and his wife and child arrived, and we rode over together. The Wärllys continued their journey to the home of her father, Friedrich Schor; and we went on shortly after noon. Toward four o'clock we came to the home of old Habbes. He rejoiced to see me, for he had heard of me but because of weakness had never been able to attend a service. From there we went by way of Daniel Habbes and George Lang, reaching the home of Friedrich Lang after

five o'clock. He had ridden out to meet us, but we had taken another road so he missed us, and his son George was sent after him, and found him five miles from home sick in a house, having had an attack of colic. He came about seven o'clock and I gave him some pills, which did him good. Before we went to bed I held an evening blessing for the family at their request.

July 29. Toward ten o'clock a fairly good number of German and English people had arrived. As the room was not large enough, the granary was prepared for the service. After the sermon two children were baptized. One woman with her child arrived too late, but at her request it was baptized in the presence of a few who remained after most of the people had left. Although the English could not understand the service they were all quiet and attentive.

July 30. I rode home with George Lang.

Aug. 18. Br. Redeken made a drawing of Bethabara as seen from the hill on which God's Acre lies. Many persons passed, going to Richmond to the election.

Aug. 20. We visited the Ackermanns and found them spinning wool. We were glad to find them in such good spirits. In the afternoon we had a good rain, for which we were the more thankful as everything was very dry.

Aug. 24. My wife and I visited Br. Wärlý, who was quite sick yesterday. The clogging continued, and the clyster had to be used. On the 25th he improved rapidly.

Sept. 9. In the morning the festival of the married people was announced by the trombones. The Brn. Reitz, Schober, and Bibighausen came from Salem to help with the music. In the Communion at four o'clock Br. Köhler led the liturgy and Br. and Sr. Ernst administered the sacraments.

Oct. 7. Mr. Fessler came for Br. Köhler, who is to preach in the church there.

Oct. 11. The road to the mill was repaired and the bridge was rebuilt.

Oct. 12. Br. Marshall came to inspect the bridge.

Oct. 20. Because of rain the calves were brought into the barn for the first time.

Oct. 21. Br. and Sr. Christoph Schmid drove to Bethania in the small wagon to give her a little change after she had been confined to her bed for nine years. They returned about five o'clock.

Oct. 22. Lene Schmid stood the trip very well yesterday, only feels tired.

Oct. 27. Helena Schmid, who had been in bed for nearly nine years, was present at the Lord's Supper.

Nov. 11, Sunday. Andreas Werner's mother, who came yesterday, attended all the public services.

Nov. 14. During these days many have passed on their way to court.

Nov. 18. Br. Marshall conferred with the committee concerning the proposed building of a new Gemein Haus.

Nov. 20. Yesterday and today we had heavy rain, and the water rose so that some things were washed away. However, it was not as high as last week.

Nov. 21. The young Führer, who last evening arrived in Salem with his family, coming from Pennsylvania, went to Bethabara with me to look for work in that neighborhood.

Nov. 22. He returned to Salem, having agreed with Schaub, Jr., to rent his farm for three years.

Nov. 30. During this month many people passed through on their way to the new land, some in wagons and some on horseback. It should also be mentioned that in the beginning of this week George Aust's house was searched by non-Moravian neighbors, as various neighbors had been missing bells taken from their cattle in the woods.

Dec. 2. John Schneider and his family passed today, going across the mountains.

Dec. 13. Br. Marshall met with the committee. They discussed the rudeness of several young men from Salem, who gave great offense last Sunday by racing their horses. Finally Br. Marshall showed them a plan for a church with an adjoining dwelling, which they all liked.

Dec. 18. Last night old father Stach was very weak, and his wife also was ill, though she could be up a little in the room.

Dec. 21. About half an hour before seven o'clock, as we came out of the liturgical service, we heard that Br. Stach had passed away very quietly. This was at once announced by the trombones.

Dec. 23. Several Brethren came from Salem for the funeral of our honored Br. Stach. Because of the cold and snow the gathering was not as large as it would otherwise have been.

Dec. 30. It snowed the entire day.

Dec. 31. The signal of the changing year was given by the organ and the trombones.

Bethania Diary, 1787.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 8. Yesterday two of the older girls from the lower town went with a married Sister to visit at Abraham Leinbach's, Conrad's, and Pfaff's. They did not ask permission, which was breaking the rules; my wife will speak to them about it.

Jan. 9. The quarterly speaking with the Society members took place during these days, and of some of them we have good hopes.

Jan. 22. After speaking with the boys who belong to the Society and live outside the town, the morning blessing for all the boys was held at ten o'clock, then they had two class meetings. At two o'clock Br. Beck held the festal lovefeast, in which reference was made to the gracious help of the Saviour when they had smallpox.

Jan. 23. In the morning there was the children's meeting.

At noon five wagons loaded with tobacco set out for Petersburg [Va.], following four that left last week; all were sent by George Hauser, Jr. Most of the young men from here are on the road.

Jan. 28. My wife was called to Catharine Hauser, who a few days ago had an attack of her usual sickness. Now her end seemed near, for she no longer noticed anything. Visitors now and then sang verses for her, and so she lay quietly until three o'clock in the morning of *the 29th*, when she gently passed away. On her sick bed she had begged to be buried in our God's Acre, and her request was granted.

Feb. 2. Today it snowed, and the weather was so bad that there was no evening meeting.

Feb. 5. Today we heard through one of the Sisters of the meeting of some of the young people, contrary to the rules. Much as we regret this we are glad that it has come to light, for those who now turn to the Saviour with all their hearts, acknowledging their errors, may be forgiven by Him.

Feb. 14. We were in Salem for conference. Some of the wagons returned from their hard trip to Petersburg.

Feb. 27. During this month the evening meetings have been well attended, especially by some of the young people who have hitherto not been coming often.

March 19. Brethren and Sisters came from Salem to attend our Congregation Festival. Br. Reuz looked after the music.

April 7. At the Great Sabbath lovefeast we sang an ode which we had gotten from Salem.

April 8. Easter Sunday. Before the early service there was a hard rain, so about six o'clock we gathered in the Saal, greeted each other with the words: "The Lord has risen," and prayed the Easter litany. The various services of the day were attended by so many outsiders that the Saal was crowded.

April 9. My wife took the Older Girls to Bethabara for the post-celebration of their Choir Festival.

April 16. A beginning was made in the building of a new bridge across Muddy Creek, on the road to Jacob Müller's. Most of the men went from here, taking three wagons, and some neighbors came to help. The new bridge was finished toward evening on *the 18th*.

April 21. The committee met to consider the trouble between J. C. and F. The former has secured a writ against the daughter of the latter, and the committee did its best to arrange matters so that the dispute would not go to court, but did not get far this evening.

April 22. The committee met again, and late in the evening the above-named persons made up with and forgave one another.

May 3. The cabinet-maker finished planing the planks for the Gemein Saal, and today began to lay the double floor.

May 5. Johannes Seiler finished his work in the Gemein Saal.

May 10. The cabinet-maker raised the small table in the Saal, and made a seat to go with it.

May 15. We hear that F., Sr., was at court today to make complaint against certain single men, who do not belong to us, by whom he thinks he has been maligned. He has brought the trouble on himself.

May 19. In the morning Michael Ranck's two daughters came from Salem to visit their parents, and Martha Elisabeth Micksch spent the night with us. In the afternoon George Frey and Friedrich Böckel and their wives came from Friedberg to visit their relatives.

May 24. We visited Hannah Hauser, and on the way back stopped at Jacob Müller's. His wife was very glad to see us; and said that she was no longer physically able to go to Bethania.

May 29. Last evening I was requested to come to the home of a friend, Johann Adam Volck, and hold the funeral of his four-year-old daughter who fell asleep yesterday. This morning I rode thither with Volck, Sr., and his two sons; the place was ten miles away and we reached there toward noon. More friends and neighbors had gathered than I expected. The service was held in a new house, with only a roof, but with plenty of boards for benches. After the burial, and after eating a little, we went home.

June 4. Few children came to school, so the classes were dropped for a while.

June 6. We were in Salem for the Conference. Spoenhauer, Sr., brought me word that his brother had passed away at three o'clock, and asked me to hold his funeral.

June 8. I rode with Peter Hauser to Werner Spoenhauer's place, to hold his funeral.

June 16. The unhappy difficulty between F. and S. was settled by arbitrators, and each had to pay £6 costs.

June 19. As I was not well my wife took the letter-bag and Nachrichten, and a letter to Br. Marshall, to Br. Ernst in Bethabara, who will take them to Salem tomorrow.

June 25. Today they began to cut wheat and rye, and continued during the week. We visited most of the farmers in their fields, which was a pleasure as the work was done in a far more orderly manner than last year. Most of them have fine, heavy wheat from the seed sown early; that which was planted later was more affected by rust.

June 30. Some people pulled flax.

July 2. This was the prayer day for the pregnant Sisters, and two, with one guest, were invited to vesper, after which the 204th paragraph was read to them from the *Idea Fidei Fratrum*.

July 11. I visited the Kürschners. He dictated a few points for his memoir.

July 20. I spoke with a boy about his bad conduct last Sunday.

July 26. Jacob Schor was married to Catharine, daughter of Jacob Hauser, in her parents' home, by a justice.

Aug. 1. Once more we had a soaking rain, for which we have long sighed, and which we thankfully acknowledged as a blessing from the Lord. Because of the heat and drought there is little hope for the upland corn.

Aug. 4. We heard that last night some of the gardens in the lower town were wantonly injured by some of the young men. Who did it has not been ascertained, though there are suspicions.

Aug. 6. In the house-fathers' conference there was discussion of the recent impudent acts of several young men. Parents were reminded that they should not allow their sons to sleep in the sheds, which gives them a chance to do things they should not. J. C. was told that he must send away from his house his spinner, who is a notorious person.

Aug. 8. Michael Ranck's shed was raised, and most of the house-fathers helped. He was thankful to the Lord that they were protected from harm or accident.

Aug. 9. A large herd of cattle was driven through the town, as has happened several times during the last weeks. They are to be sold in Pennsylvania. One man said that he had to help himself in this way, since there was no more money in the country here.

Aug. 13. Br. Spach, Sr., from Friedberg, spent the night with Transou, Sr.

Aug. 18. The Brn. Benzien and Stotz came from Salem; and the latter went on to the election in Richmond.

Aug. 22. George Hauser, Jr., came to say goodbye. His cattle have started already and he leaves in the morning for Pennsylvania.

Sept. 3. Soon after two o'clock in the morning I was called to Br. Kürschner. There was a noticeable change in him, and in the presence of several Brethren he was blessed for his flight heavenward. Toward seven o'clock he gently fell asleep.

Sept. 5. The Gemein Haus was scoured by people from the lower town.

Sept. 25. Toward noon thirteen or fourteen men set out from here, following a horse-thief who last night took two horses belonging to George Hauser, Sr., from the meadow not far from the mill. They divided into four parties, and published the news as they went. Most of them returned at night, but one party went on, having found a trace of him.

Sept. 28. At twilight Christian Hauser and Buttner brought back the two horses stolen from George Hauser, Sr. They had followed the thief beyond New River, and yesterday, an hour before day, they surrounded the house where he had spent the night, captured him, and put him in irons. As they had not slept for several nights the thief was able to get the key from the sack, loosen his fetters and escape from them.

Oct. 7. Sunday. The meeting for the youths and boys fell out, for some of them were in the chestnut trees and most of them were not at home.

Oct. 10. We began visiting our auswärtige members. We came first to the elder Strubs; they were both hearty and friendly, and as we left he promised to come to see me and talk with me alone. Their daughter showed us the way to Daub's, where we made our first visit; they do not belong to this Society, but were pleased that we did not pass them by. They were friendly, and he went part of the way with us to H. Spoen-

hauer's, where we did not stay long, as he was not at home and as Christian Sehnert was staying there. She went with my wife on the road toward Martin Hauser's; we reached their house at noon and stayed more than three hours, making opportunity to speak with them about their misunderstanding with each other; they acknowledged their fault and decided to forgive one another, and we did what we could that love and harmony might exist between them. On the way back we turned in at the elder Krieger's, but they were busy with their second-crop hay, and we found only the elder Strub woman who had brought them something. She took us to her house and from there we had no trouble finding our way and reached home in the evening.

Oct. 13. We visited Jacob Stolz and his wife at the mill, the first time we have been there since their marriage; they said they were not at peace and could not be happy until they were again in communion with the Brethren, and we bade them seek communion of heart with the Saviour, and become more deeply grounded in Him. From there we wanted to follow the Hollow Road to Joseph Müller's, but were too far up and reached George Krieger's, finding only the wife and her sister; they were unusually glad to see us, and after we had talked with them a while she took her baby on her arm and went with us to Friedrich Schaus, who recently was married by Mr. Rentelman to Hilsebeck's second daughter, Elisabeth; they had come here to Heinrich Krieger's old place for a few days. After staying there a short time Mrs. Krieger went with us to the point where the path turns to Hannah Hauser's, where we bade her farewell and thanked her for accompanying us so far; she told my wife that she never missed coming to preaching when she could help it, that the services were a blessing to her, and that she was grateful to the Brethren for baptizing her children. She offered to lend my wife a good saddle horse if we made more visits next week, and has done so. With Hannah Hauser we did not stay long; she is having a hard time because her sight has failed; she planned to go to her sister, Mrs. Kettner, and rent her farm, but the man who was to take it did not keep his word, which may have been best for her. Then we came to Joseph Müller's; he was not at home and after talking with her we went to Jacob Müller's. She also was alone at home; she told us that her son Jacob had been hindered by fever from leaving for Cumberland, after he had refused to be turned from his plans by any proposals. We reached home again about sunset.

Oct. 17. About eight o'clock in the morning Br. Heinrich Krieger brought us horses to ride in visiting in their neighborhood; on the road he had been so fortunate as to kill with a stone a turkey, one of a flock

which was feeding in a corn field. We went first to Benjamin Leinbach's, and found only the mother and her children, as he had gone to the mill; we enjoyed being there as in a house of peace. Then we went to Heinrich Krieger's, which also we enjoyed; they are industrious people, well fixed, and their house looked clean and in good order. She accompanied us to Hilsebeck's, where we were welcomed with love and heartiness, but Nielson was there tailoring, so it was not exactly pleasant to stay long. Hilsebeck and Krieger went with us to Shaus's, where we stayed more than three hours and talked of many things. On the way back we stopped at Jacob Krieger's, and reached home at twilight.

Oct. 24. George Hauser, Jr., returned from Pennsylvania.

Nov. 25. Abraham Loesch called on me and brought a letter from Br. Benzien. Tomorrow he will go with a surveyor to his land on the Yadkin.

Dec. 1. I rode with Spoenhauer, Sr., to the home of Mr. Daub, who had asked me to come and baptize his daughter, born on the 8th of August of this year.

Dec. 3. At their request, I began a night school for five boys, who were joined by two more boys from the upper town. They wanted practice in reading, writing, and reckoning, and as I saw that they were eager to learn I was willing to spare no pains to teach them, although I had much else to do. They recognized this, and all winter cut my firewood.

Dec. 24. The children came in wagons and on horseback to attend the Christmas Eve vigils; at its close burning tapers were given to them. Including five Negro children from town, there were 102. At eight o'clock the adults had their Christmas Eve vigils. The Saal was so full that benches were brought from the schoolroom, although some of the auswärtige members had gone home with their children.

Dec. 31. As the bell rang for the changing year we fell on our knees singing:

Now thank we all our God,
With hearts and hands and voices.

Friedberg Diary, 1787.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. The school, which had been suspended for a while, began again.

Jan. 7. Last week the new church building was brought under roof, and two doors were cut.

Feb. 1. We heard with distress that a shooting-match was held in our neighborhood which was attended by some of our communicant members who gave offense by their behavior.

March 12. The Brethren and Sisters Marshall, Koehler, and Friedrich Peter, the Brn. Praezel, Benzien, and Stotz, and the Srs. Elisabeth Colver and Maria Elisabeth Goetje, came to us for our congregation festival, the anniversary of the consecration of our Gemein Haus eighteen years ago. At the lovefeast for the Society and congregation members Br. Marshall spoke on the points laid before the committee yesterday, showing that the matters referred to did not harmonize with the union with one another in which we should stand, and that we could not permit them; what was past should be forgiven and forgotten, and in the future it should be expected of each one to carry himself according to the spirit of our accepted rules and regulations, and that those who did not could not be recognized as belonging to us. That each person might have opportunity to express himself or herself on these points the following days were appointed for personal interviews, and if anybody did not come it would be understood that he did not wish to belong to us. During the next days Br. and Sr. Marshall met with all the congregation and Society members, who came in large numbers, only a few holding back.

March 18. Br. Johann Hanke came from Salem to speak with the unmarried men and boys, having been appointed their visitor.

April 1. Palm Sunday. Br. Benzien preached. Among other things he said that the simple reading of the account of the sufferings of our Lord always had a blessed effect on the hearts of men and he wished this blessing for all his hearers in the Passion Week lying just before us. With this wish, in the next meeting we began to read the account of the sufferings of our dear Lord.

April 8. In the tenth hour the Easter litany was prayed on our God's Acre.

April 9. In the following days it became apparent that the school could not be continued to Whitsuntide, for only one or two children came. I began, therefore, to give my time to visiting.

May 13. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien returned from Salem with me. After the reading meeting they had a conference with the Brethren of the committee concerning the resolutions passed by the house-fathers' conference two weeks ago, from which it could be seen that many members of the congregation and the Society have not acted according to genuine principles, and that it is very necessary that the members of the committee undertake to enforce the agreement for the support of the minister. It was pointed out that the many objections raised to this, and

to the way in which the deeds to the church land were made, gave evidence to the all too great lack of brotherly love among the Brethren and Sisters.

May 24. I attended the Conference of Country Ministers in Salem, where, among other things, the Saviour made known to us that the congregation of Friedberg could have no Communion this time.

June 24. The continuous great heat has greatly increased the otherwise hard work of the harvest time, and we have thought much of our Brethren and Sisters and have wished for them that their health might not suffer.

July 28. Services began at noon, first the lovefeast, then the absolution, and then the Lord's Supper. There were forty-four communicants. Most of those who stayed away were detained by family circumstances.

July 30. The Single Sisters observed a post-celebration of their Choir festival. At the lovefeast it was announced that once a month they would have a short service, or class meetings held for them by Sr. Catharine Sehner.

July 31. There was the wedding of Johann Wesner with the single Catharine Ebert.

Aug. 10. After a drought lasting some weeks so that everything in garden and field seemed to be killed, we finally had a refreshing rain yesterday and today.

Sept. 25. All through this month the Brethren have been coming to work on the church, so we hope it will soon be finished.

Sept. 30. To the account of this month should be added that a family—Johann Fischel's—has moved to New River, and has so severed connection with this congregation. Several members of this congregation have been talking about doing this, and Fischel has made the beginning.

Oct. 1. School began with four children.

Oct. 21. The mason's work on the church has been so far finished that the carpenter work can be begun. For lack of boards and for other reasons it will probably go slowly.

Oct. 29. The Peter Schneiders moved from this neighborhood to the land bought six months ago on New River. The same spirit has been noticed in many members of this congregation and Society, and leads us to cry to the Lord to have mercy on them, and to give new life to this congregation.

Nov. 25. The Brn. Marshall, Johann Hanke, and Johann Krause came from Salem. Br. Marshall spoke with some of the Brethren about

the church building; and some cabinet work was engaged from Br. Krause.

Friedland Diary, 1787.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. School began with twenty-five children, and the number soon increased to thirty. We scarcely see how things can go on with our small space.

Jan. 17. We visited sixteen families, with pleasure on both sides, and promised to come often.

Feb. 2. I began a night school for several grown persons, and promised to hold the class three times a week. They will study reading, writing, and ciphering.

Feb. 22. I did not feel well.

Feb. 25. Because of weakness I could hold only one service. After it I went to Salem with Br. Joseph Dixon, who had come to meet with the single men. I intended to get some medicine, but became worse while there and had to stay a week.

Feb. 27. My wife came to Salem to wait on me until I improved.

March 5. I returned to Friedland, and during the next days had a number of visits from my dear people, who were glad to have me at home and well again.

March 11. The house-fathers met, and decided that the pastor should have twenty pounds in cash annually. The committee was willing to pay this in quarterly installments.

March 25. Br. Friedrich Peter held the services. During the following week we had many visits from our dear people because Br. Schneider was seriously ill; their prayers and sympathy were truly felt. By the 31st he was somewhat better, though still weak.

April 7. Some of the Brethren cleaned God's Acre, and also repaired our spring.

April 8. Br. Friedrich Peter came to hold the services. We assembled in the Saal, then went two-by-two to God's Acre for the Easter liturgy.

In the meeting of the house-fathers Br. Lanius was elected steward in place of Br. Philip Kreen.

June 17. At ten o'clock I prayed the litany, and preached on the Gospel for the day. In the Society meeting I spoke on the text for the day, and reminded them that sixty-five years ago today the beginning was made at Herrnhut by the first immigrants from Moravia.

July 1. We went to Salem, where in a meeting of the congregation I received my ordination as a deacon of the Unity of Brethren, which Br. Johannes had sent in writing to Br. Marshall for me. At the same time my wife was received as an Akoluthe. We pledged ourselves anew to serve the Saviour with body and soul.

Aug. 26. I was not well this week so Br. Friedrich Peter held the Sunday services. Following those the committee met. Last year no congregation festival was held in Friedland, and the committee was asked their opinion as to this year; they appeared to be in favor of it, and set it for September 3rd, which is the usual time.

The banns for the single David Ingram and the single Mary Snyder were published for the first time.

Sept. 3. Several Brethren and Sisters came from Salem to celebrate the congregation festival with us.

Sept. 8. We returned from Salem, and had been back scarcely half an hour when I was bitten in the hand by a rattlesnake. By the help of the Saviour not much harm was done.

Oct. 15. This week I suffered so with pain in the head and back that I could not go out much.

Oct. 27. I visited several families and found them happy and contented.

Oct. 29. I began school with ten children, trusting that the dear Saviour would give blessing and strength for it.

Nov. 1. The school continues and has eighteen scholars.

Nov. 21. During the night I had such a pain in the chest that I could hardly breathe. John Hein bled me, and I soon improved.

[In France, Louis XVI yielded to popular demand, and agreed to call a convocation of the Estates General of the kingdom.

The State of Franklin collapsed when Sevier's term as Governor expired and the legislature did not meet to appoint a successor.

The convention at Hillsboro met on July 21, 1788. It discussed the new Constitution for the United States at length; drew up a bill of rights and twenty-six proposed amendments to the Constitution; and adjourned on August 4th without voting on the Constitution itself.]

Memorabilia of Wachovia, 1788.

[Translated in full.]

Among the noteworthy incidents of this year we mention first the wonderful evidences of the gracious oversight and great faithfulness of our Lord, which we have so richly experienced.

He has led us as the Good Shepherd, has fed us with His Gospel, and has given us richly of His precious salvation. O how often have we been refreshed by His peace, and comforted by His presence and by glimpses of His grace.

He has cared for us in the way that was best for us, His feeble folk; we have been kept by His faithful care, and the enjoyment of His precious redemption, and have been established in the path of grace.

For each of His little sheep he has cared with especial faithfulness. O how many, who had wandered into wrong paths and had tried to tear themselves from His hands, He has sought with great mercy and has brought back into His flock!

In the meetings which we have held in His name, through the consciousness of His presence, and by His blessing, He has renewed the witness that we are His people and the sheep of His pasture.

Often have we been encouraged, especially in the prayer meetings, to lay before our Lord the work of God throughout the world, and particularly to pray that He would make of us a people wholly according to His mind, and that we might be enabled to bear fruit and be a blessing among men. The gracious answer to our petitions we have already received in part, and we hope that He will do still more for us. At various times we have had opportunity to preach the Gospel outside our own congregations.

The blessing which we have received from the reading of the Nachrichten we will not forget to reckon among the mercies of our Lord.

For the peace of this land, and that we could continue in our church life in quiet and undisturbed, we give hearty thanks to the faithful Protector and Shepherd of His flock. And we are no less grateful that He protected the harvest; and everywhere laid a rich blessing upon our outward affairs.

We have experienced the gracious protection of God during unusually severe storms, especially that of July 13th; and also when it rained and hailed.

O that with touched and thankful hearts we might acknowledge the many mercies of God, and rejoice with gratitude that we are His people, and stand under His gracious rule; and that we might renew the covenant that our spirit, soul, body, and life shall be used to His glory.

In Salem, on November 22nd, the written ordination prepared by Br. Ettwein was formally presented to Br. Johann Jacob Wohlfahrt, making him a deacon of the Unity of Brethren; and he is now serving as pastor of the Hope congregation. At the same service his wife was received as an Akoluthé.

In March of this year, by direction of our Lord, the congregation conferences were reorganized, and with this in view a new Aufseher Collegium was elected, and new members entered the Helfer Conferenz and Congregation Council.

The office of congregation Diener,¹ made vacant by the calling home of Br. Gottfried Praezel, has been filled temporarily by placing the duties into the hands of several appointed Brethren.

In August we received a communication from the Unity Elders Conference announcing a General Synod for next year. We considered before our Lord who should go from here, and He selected our Br. Christian Ludwig Benzien; and on September 16th, the day of special remembrance for His servants, he set out for Bethlehem, accompanied by our blessing. Br. Niels Petersen went with him, and returned safely on November 17th, and with him came Br. Samuel Gottlieb Kramsch, appointed by the Lord as the Helfer² of the Choir of Single Brethren here.

The organization of the "Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Heathen," begun by our Brethren in Bethlehem and authorized by the Assembly there, encouraged us to form such a society here, in connection with that one. In addition to the ordained Brethren certain others were chosen as members, and the first meeting was held on June 19th, much interest being manifested in this work.

After consideration by the Aufseher Collegium, the Helfer Conferenz,

¹ The Diener, or Vorsteher, was the chief officer on the financial and material side of the activities of a congregation or Choir.

² The Helfer, or Pfleger, was the head of the congregation or Choir, and was particularly charged with supervision of spiritual and moral affairs.

Congregation Council, and the Conference of House-Fathers and Masters, a set of building rules has been drawn up and adopted. A beginning has been made with putting lightning rods on the larger buildings. One family house has been built, and Br. and Sr. Philip Transou have moved into it.

The *Married Choir* thinks with gratitude on the blessing received at their Choir Communion on April 28th, and on their Choir Festival on September 7th. Three couples have been separated by the calling home of two Brethren and one Sister; one of these Brethren, Gottfried Aust, fell asleep in Lititz while on a visit to Pennsylvania. One couple has moved hither from Bethabara; and one couple has been married. Two children have been born.

Our two *Widowers*, who shared in the Choir Communion of the Single Brethren, have had one more added to their number.

The 31st of August was a marked day for our dear *Widows*, as on it they observed their covenant day and their Choir Communion. One of them has peacefully fallen asleep; and two have been added to their Choir.

The *Single Brethren* had days of blessing on April 26th, on which day they renewed their covenant to live according to their Choir principles, and on their Festival day. On September 16th Br. Christian Ludwig Benzien took leave of them after having served them faithfully as Choir Helper for seven years; and on November 21st his place was taken by Br. Samuel Gottfried Kramsch.

On January 13th, the *Boys'* festival, the child Samuel Meyer was taken into their Choir; and on the Festival of the Single Brethren the youths Samuel Gottlieb Fockel and Joseph Leinbach were received into the Choir of Single Brethren. Three have joined the married group; and two have gone to Pennsylvania.

The *Single Sisters* remember especially the blessing of their Choir Festival, and of their Choir Communion on September 2nd. They also realize with gratitude that God's blessing has rested upon their material affairs, and has provided what they needed. On the festival of the *Older Girls* the children Elisabeth Fockel, Anna Blum, and Johanna Elisabeth Stoehr, the latter from Bethabara, were received into the Choir. On the festival day of the Single Sisters the Older Girls Anna Elisabeth Bagge, Magdalena Tesch, Anna Maria Baumgarten, Elisabeth Transou, Anna Rosina Hege, and Margaretha Schulz, the last three from Bethania, were taken into the Choir of Single Sisters. One Single Sister and one Older Girl from Bethabara and two Older Girls from here

have moved into the Sisters House. Three have been given into the Married Choir; and one has returned to the world.

Our dear *Children* have been a prime object of our thoughts and prayers, and we thank our dear Saviour that He never grew tired of drawing their hearts to Him; and that He graciously revealed Himself to them on their Unity Days and Festival. John Buttner, Heinrich Steiner, and Johann Jacob Blum have entered the boys' Anstalt³; on the contrary John Holland has gone to his parents. One was taken into the Choir of Older Boys. One little boy, Johann Jacob Blum, has been admitted to the Anbeten. At present three boys are living in the Anstalt, and ten attend the school. Three girls have begun to attend school this year; one has gone home. The number in the girls' school is twelve.

The congregation in *Bethabara* has had a special pleasure this year. On April 3rd the cornerstone for their new Gemein Haus was laid. Under the blessing and gracious protection of the Lord the building has been successfully finished. It was consecrated on November 26th, in the felt presence of our Lord. On November 30th, the First Sunday in Advent, the first sermons were preached in it, German in the morning and English in the afternoon. A quite unusual number of hearers gathered, and the quiet and attention was remarkable; and from remarks which were made we may hope even the outsiders heard the Gospel with profit, and that in the future more will come to listen to it.

The hearty, helpful, and tender assistance of the Brethren, Sisters, and friends in this building will never be forgotten by the Bethabara people, and they will always think of it with heartfelt gratitude.

On September 1st Br. and Sr. Fritz came from Hope to live in Bethabara; he will have charge of the boys' school, and has already begun with it.

They experienced the protection of God in an especial manner on May 25th when pointed pieces of ice fell, which weighed up to ¼ lb. each. There was no wind, and no damage was done.

From *Bethania* it may be noted in particular that the Saviour according to His mercy brought back into the congregation several sheep which had strayed away, and brought them to the enjoyment of His salvation in union with His people. At the Festival of the Chief Elder an adult was baptized, and the grace of the Lord was felt. Especially among the growing youth the work of grace of the Holy Ghost is more evident, and gives hope of their growth in the Christian life. Many have come from far and near to hear the Gospel, especially at Easter time.

³ A few of the little boys lived in the Anstalt (school), though they took their meals at home.

In *Friedberg* they remember with special thanks that their new church could be consecrated on March 12th, their usual congregation festival, after its building had been carried on slowly and with difficulty. The Saviour graciously remembered them in all the services of that day, and made it a day of joy and blessing. One of them has said that since that day the troubles in that congregation have almost all disappeared, and brotherly love can be more truly seen.

Friedland reports that the true and patient Saviour daily revealed Himself to the assembled souls; blessed the word of His Atonement; and accompanied the celebration of the congregation festival with blessing and much grace.

From *Hope* Br. and Sr. Fritz have moved to Bethabara, he having asked to be relieved from pastoral duty because of ill health. The Br. and Sr. Johann Jacob and Elisabeth Wohlfahrt have taken their place. At their congregation festival, on August 20th, the former took hearty leave, and the latter were welcomed. By request, arrangements have been made to give them a German sermon once a month.

Salem Diary, 1788.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. At the close of the day the congregation sang: *Herr Gott, Dich loben wir*, to the accompaniment of the trombones.

Jan. 3. Br. Marshall went to Bethabara to lay before the committee the revised plan for the Gemein Haus.

Jan. 5. In the afternoon about three o'clock the Saviour took into His eternal rest our Sr. Maria Elisabeth Goetje, after a short illness. Her homegoing was announced to the congregation in the evening singstunde.

Jan. 7. Our November diary and the Memorabilia for 1787 were started to Europe by two wagons which Br. Bagge is sending to Charleston on business for the store.

Jan. 10. In the evening the communicants sang the liturgy: *Unschuldigs Gottes-Lamm*.

Jan. 11. The widower Peter Schreyer came from Bethabara to remain and to help on the farm of the Single Brethren. The Negro Peter Oliver was sent to Bethabara to work in Br. Christ's pottery. In Salem the fire inspectors made their round.

Jan. 13. Sunday. Because of the hard, cold rain and slippery roads the services were not well attended. The address in the Choir Festival

of the boys was the last which Br. Marshall was able to make for some time, as he suffered from a hard cough.

Jan. 16. In spite of an icy rain and slippery roads the Brn. Ernst and Beck came to the meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz.

Jan. 17. In the liturgical meeting of the communicants there was sung: *Es segne uns, Gott unser Gott*. In the evening there was a sing-stunde, which for some time we had been forced to omit because of the severe winter weather.

Jan. 20. Sunday. There was the post-communion; then the *Danksagungs Liturgie* for the participation in the Sacraments; then preaching. During the communion-lovefeast in Salem yesterday we thought of the beginning of the Greenland mission, and brought our thanks and praise to the Saviour for this fruitful mission. In this connection we read the memoir of the first missionary to Greenland, our now departed Br. Matthaeus Stach. Two sessions were held in the afternoon for this, and it was heard with deep attention. At the beginning the choir sang: *Unser keiner lebt ihm selber*; and at the close the parting message to him: *Glück zu,—zu deiner Ruh*. In the evening the congregation sang the *Lobgesang zum Vater*.

Jan. 21. In the evening several drunken men from the Town Fork made such a noise on the street that the meeting of the Stundenbeter could not be held.

Jan. 24. An eighteen-inch snow fell.

Jan. 31. Br. Simon Peter came to Salem for the meeting of the country ministers. The South Fork was so high, and so full of floating ice, that he had to ask the help of neighbors both in coming and going.

One of our Brethren has bought a Fahrenheit thermometer, and makes the following notes. The cold was unusual for our latitude, though other conditions were normal. On Jan. 1st the thermometer stood at 14°; on the 2nd at 12°; on the 13th at 18°; on other days at 15°, 17°, 19° or 20°, at sunrise; on the 6th and 25th at 10° with a strong north-west wind; and on the 26th, the coldest day, at 1°. Most of the time it stayed in the twenties all morning; on the mildest morning it was 36°. In the warmest part of the day it once climbed to 48°, but usually stood in the thirties. There was much snow and rain and glaze ice, which greatly interfered with attendance on the services, and with the country schools, though Hope reports a good attendance at school.

Feb. 4. A man from Virginia brought eighteen head of swine to town, and so a number of families were able to supply themselves, as they had



MEMORIAL CUP, made at the famous Meissen Pottery for Bishop von Watteville, after his return to Europe in 1787 from his adventurous journey to America.
Property of Miss Adelaide L. Fries.

not been able to do because the lack of fodder had made hog-meat scarce in this neighborhood.

Today the single Br. Philip Transou was betrothed to the single Sr. Margaretha Vogler. With the approbation of the Conference Br. Transou will set up his hat-making business here, and will build in town; he will begin to break ground this month.

Feb. 6. The evening meeting fell out because of snow.

Feb. 10. The relatives on both sides came from Bethania, to attend the wedding of Br. Philip Transou and Sr. Margaretha Vogler.

Feb. 11. This was the first spring-like day, following the severe winter weather which has lasted ever since December.

Feb. 12. With the return of Br. Bagge's wagons from Charleston we received letters and Nachrichten, which had come by way of England. A few copies of the Text Book in English were included. One letter mentioned that our dear Br. Johannes and Sr. Benigna [von Watteville] had reached Gnadau safely on Aug. 2, 1787.

Feb. 18. For some time it has been noticed in our neighborhood that dogs have gone mad because of the severe cold. Today a dog, running from Salem to Bethabara, bit a Brother in the hand and a Sister in the finger, bringing blood. Proper means were used, and except for the fright no harm followed.

Feb. 21. Again a deep snow fell.

Feb. 26. Br. Koehler has had several painful attacks of colic this winter; there has been a good deal of it about.

March 1. There was a deep snow; and on the 2nd the thermometer fell to 11° with a strong north-west wind.

March 3. The county collector collected the state tax in Salem.

March 5. Early in the morning the thermometer stood at 8°.

March 9. Br. Marshall spoke at the English service for the children, the first meeting he has been able to hold since he got sick in January.

March 13. Sr. Stauber brought her daughter Johanna to Salem, to learn tailoring from Sr. Salome Nissen. Old Br. Schnepf, who is losing his sight, consulted the Aufseher Collegium about giving up his farm.

A meeting of the house-fathers and masters was held, the occasion being that we have seen in the newspapers that some of the northern states, also Georgia, have accepted the proposed new Constitution for this country, and that South Carolina was also in favor of it. Virginia, however, on which state the North of Carolina largely depends, proposed to alter certain sections of the new Constitution, which opinion later changed in favor of the new Constitution. As the election of five mem-

bers from Surry County for the Convention of the State of North Carolina will soon be held, it was agreed to attend and to vote for those members of the Convention who have those principles.

March 14. A sermon from the *Wochen* was read, and a sweet *Pas-sions liturgie* was sung.

March 16. Palm Sunday. The public service of the day began with the *Litaney des Lebens, Leidens und Todes Jesu*. The Brethren worked to keep a big bush fire away from our fences, and succeeded in doing it.

March 21. Good Friday. The public services of the day were attended by a Mr. Mumford, son of a brother of the Sarah Mumford who wishes to join our congregation.

March 23, Easter Sunday. The Easter litany was prayed on God's Acre. The same service was held in Hope for the first time. An unusually large number of visitors attended the services in Salem, but good order, quiet, and reverence were observed.

March 28. Several judges, including Chief Judge Williams, and the former Governor Alexander Martin made a small detour on their way from general court in Salisbury to Hillsboro, in order, they said, to have the pleasure of a few hours in Salem.

March 29. Br. Stotz and several other Brethren went to the election in Richmond, some leaving yesterday and some today. The result showed that the upper counties of this state are opposed to the new Constitution of the land; on the contrary the lower counties are in favor of it.

We entrusted letters and diaries to Mr. Peter Conrad, who will leave for Pennsylvania on the 31st.

April 1. A fire seen near the Salem mill made us wonder whether a house was burning, but upon investigation it proved to be a bush fire which had caught a tree on a hill.

April 3. It was announced in Congregation Council that the Saviour has designated Br. Jacob Meyer as Curator⁴ of the Single Sisters.

April 5. The Single Sisters celebrated with a lovefeast and address their entrance into their Sisters House two years ago.

April 7. A report from Zeyst regarding the circumstances of our congregation there during the Dutch troubles⁵ awakened our sympathies and led us to intercessory prayer.

April 11. Mr. Matthew Lock and Colonel Alexander made a friendly visit to the town.

⁴ Officers of the Choir of Single Sisters were ex officio members of the Aeltesten Conferenz, but one of the men represented them in the Aufseher Collegium, to which no women belonged.

⁵ In 1787 the Dutch rebelled against the Stadholder William V, but the revolt was crushed by Prussian influence and troops.

April 17. The communicants sang the liturgy: *Tritt her, O Gemein.*

The Bethania Committee, the Hege heirs and executors, and Br. Michael Seitz, Jr., of Salem, came to an agreement concerning the taking over by Br. Seitz of the Hege Plantation. Br. Hege's son, Lazarus Johannes, intends to accept the offer of his uncle, Christian Frey, and to take part of his farm in the Friedberg neighborhood.

April 19. During the afternoon there was a severe storm, with thunder and lightning. Trees in our neighborhood were blown down and farms suffered. The hail storm which accompanied it passed by Salem, though fruit trees and grain were injured on nearby farms. Two Sisters were in the woods on their way to Bethabara when the hail storm came, but escaped with their lives.

April 20. The congregation sang the *Lobgesang zum Sohne.*

April 21. The Brn. Benzien and Petersen returned from Deep Creek. They reported that they had already crossed the Yadkin, when the storm struck unexpectedly. It blew down trees and unroofed houses, and they were on the road not far from the place where our horses were stopped by a number of freshly fallen green trees; yet they were graciously protected and reached Friedrich Lang's in the evening. The storm had blown all the clapboards off his shed. Last year he built a second story to his dwelling house, intending primarily that services could be held there. This time it was very uncomfortable, for the raw wind blew between the logs; he will plaster this summer. More people attended than could have been expected in that weather. Some came eight or ten miles on foot. After the services they had opportunity to speak with the neighbors, who begged earnestly that a settlement of Brethren might be begun in their neighborhood; they had heard a rumor that this was contemplated.

April 22. Br. Marshall and several other brethren and the surveyor, Mr. Davis, were in Hope to meet a neighbor who is occupying land to which he has no right, and to come to an agreement with him.

April 23. The wife of Br. Beck has gone to a woman on Abbotts Creek to be cured of a sore on her forehead. Br. Ernst is confined to the house with gout.

April 27. Br. Beck went to Abbotts Creek to encourage his wife. She returned to Bethania on *the 30th.*

May 1. Br. and Sr. Aust set out for Pennsylvania, where he hopes to be cured of a sore on his face. In their company went Sarah Mumford, who has received permission to join the congregation of Bethlehem. Today they went as far as Friedland, from where they will journey fur-

ther with Jeremiah Elrod's wagon. Br. Biwighausen left for Charleston on business for the store.

May 2. Former Governor Alexander Martin spent the night here, and had a pleasant talk with Br. Marshall.

May 6. The Single Sisters were saddened by the fact that Anna Elisabeth Morris left the Sisters House and the congregation, of her own accord.

May 7. Br. and Sr. John Holland and their son Thomas came from Bethabara, where he has been in charge of the church farm. He has bought the farm of Br. Daniel Schnepf. Br. and Sr. Schnepf will stay in Br. Aust's house for the present. During these days Br. Philip Transu's house was laid up,⁶ and the roof timbers were placed.

May 15. By Mr. Sewiz we received letters from Pennsylvania.

May 18. In the afternoon, in a meeting of all the residents of the town, Br. Marshall read the news from letters received from Pennsylvania. He also presented a written request from Br. Ernst, in the same of the congregation of Bethabara, asking a subscription toward the building of the new Gemein Haus there, which he heartily commended to the sympathy of the congregation. In the liturgical service in the evening the choir sang: *Herr, wie sind deine Werke so gross, deine Gedanke sind sehr tief.* This was followed by the liturgy: *Tritt her, O Gemein, vors heilige Dreyein.*

The single Br. Johann Michael Seitz went to Bethabara, where he was married by Br. Beck to the single Sr. Catharine Hauser, and the single Br. Lazarus Johannes Hege was married to the single Sr. Eva Fischer of Friedberg. Br. and Sr. Michael Seitz moved into the Hege house; next day Br. and Sr. Lazarus Hege and his brother David went to his uncle Christian Frey in Friedberg. Mother Hege has moved to her son-in-law Gottlieb Spach, near Salem; her son Christian is with Br. Oesterlein; and her daughter Anna Rosina Hege has gone to Br. and Sr. Beck to help in their household.

May 23. Br. Biwighausen returned from Charleston, and brought pleasant letters from Europe.

May 25. This was Unity Day and we read reports from Bethlehem for November and December, and the Memorabilia of 1787; also the account of the organization of the *Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Heathen of North America*, recently begun in Bethlehem. The congregation meeting was omitted because of a hard storm.

⁶ The verb used shows that it was a log house. It stood on Salem lot No. 26, on the east side of Main Street between West and Blum streets.

May 26. Br. Ernst collected in town the contributions toward the new Gemein Haus in Bethabara; the amount was larger than was expected.

June 1. Br. Bagge's wagon returned from Charleston and brought a box of books, sent from Barbary via Altona. It contained chiefly copies of the new Hymn Book and of the *Idea Fidei Fratrum*.

June 2. Br. Bagge showed Salem to a young gentleman from London, Mr. Tate, who is traveling about in the country; another gentleman from Cross Creek was with him. They attended the Children's Hour with pleasure. Mr. Charles Gallaway, who has been known to us from the beginning of Bethabara, was here with his daughter and two nephews, one of whom is an assemblyman from Rockingham County. Br. Bagge showed them about the town, and they attended the evening service, where, for their pleasure, the reading of the February report from Bethlehem was followed by a singstunde.

June 9. For some days it has been very hot, and the thermometer climbed to 92° Fahrenheit, but soon after it turned cooler. Indeed toward the end of the month it was unusually chilly for the time of the year, and on the Heads of New River some planters lost their corn by night frosts, according to reports brought by travellers.

June 12. The members of the Aeltesten Conferenz, the Aufseher Collegium, and several other Brethren, met to consult about the fixing of lightning rods on the houses. During the following days they were placed on the Brothers House, the store, the tavern, and the Gemein Haus, which will be all at present.

June 14. The single Br. Samuel Schulze came from Christiansbrunn⁷ and will remain here.

June 19. The members of the Salem conferences, the Conference of Country Ministers, and all ordained Brethren were named in Bethlehem as members of the recently organized Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Heathen in North America, together with other Brethren chosen from our town, making seventeen in all. The first meeting was held today, and Br. Marshall offered a fervent prayer that the object of the organization might be attained, namely that we might help promote the honor of His Name among the heathen of this land. Then the important account of the organization of this Society was read; it was recently received from Bethlehem. Then the Society had a love-feast. The communication of a written invitation from Henry Laurens, Esq., that the Brethren establish a settlement near Ninety Six and Br. Ettwein's answer led to a lively discussion. Printed copies of the statutes

⁷ A farm conducted by the Single Brethren near Nazareth, Pa.

of the Society were then distributed among those present, and were signed by all; then our contributions were gathered and Br. Bagge was appointed treasurer.

July 1. We have received news of the peaceful intentions of the southern Indians. Br. George Hauser, Jr., of Bethania, has seen a letter to two colonels in the Cumberland settlement written by the well-known McGuilvery, an adopted member of the Creek Nation. The tenor of the letter was that McGuilvery had been offended because when Colonel Robeson fell upon the Indians on the Tennessee and defeated them, several Indians of the Creek Nation had been killed, though they had not been there to make war but to buy from traders. That, however, had been settled, and his nation wanted to live at peace with the whites, if only the white people would not disturb and injure them.

July 4. Jeremiah Elrod has returned from Pennsylvania and brought us letters. Mr. Peter Conrad has also returned and brought us an old package containing the missing diary for October.

June 5. We had an unusually heavy rain.

July 13. The heat is great and every day the thermometer has climbed into the nineties; yesterday and today it registered 94°. In the evening we had an unusually severe storm, with continuous lightning and thunder so that the air seemed to be on fire; the storm lasted two hours here, and extended from Bethania to Friedberg. That we remained unhurt was a wonderful providence of God. The Brethren who inspected the town could not find the slightest trace that any house had been touched, and only a few trees were struck. The cloudburst which accompanied it did some harm to gardens and fields.

July 18. Today and in the following days the members of the Hillsboro convention passed through, coming from our county, Wilkes County, and the counties from beyond the mountains,—French Broad and Cumberland. The men from beyond the mountains said that since March about three hundred persons had been killed by the Indians along the border, especially since they had procured plenty of powder and shot from the whites. Former Governor Sevier, of the so-called State of Franklin, is said to have made it his business, with some of his followers, to pursue the Cherokees to their towns, and is reported to have burned one town and several Indians.

July 21. Mr. Hinkel took a package to Pennsylvania.

July 28. Colonel White, Agent of Indian Affairs, came from Pittsburg by way of Kentucky. The treaty negotiations which he was to have held with the Indians in May have been postponed by them to September, the chiefs of the nation wishing first to hold a council.

Aug. 8. Br. Praezel was still busy about his duties, but began to feel ill with a severe colic.

Aug. 12. The Bethabara church farm sold fourteen head of larger and smaller cattle to a cattle dealer for 170 Spanish dollars.

Aug. 15. The single Br. Johann Jacob Wohlfahrt was married to the single Sr. Elisabeth Schneider.

Our dear Br. Praezel was so ill today that all hope of his recovery was lost; and in the evening about half past nine it pleased our Lord to call home this servant of His who had faithfully served as Diener of the congregation.

Aug. 16. During this week several of the Brethren went to Richmond, partly to attend court and partly to the election for members of the next Assembly. Colonel John Armstrong, Major William Lewis, and Br. George Hauser, Jr., of Bethania, were chosen. It was learned that since the convention in this State did not accept the new Constitution without conditions, many people have changed their minds and most of them now want it altered.

Aug. 17. About four o'clock there was the funeral of our Br. Gottfried Praezel. The committing of his remains to their rest in the earth was witnessed by a numerous company, and the sorrow and quiet tears were a sign of how much this Brother was beloved. In the evening we sang the *Lied von der vollendeten Gemein*.

Aug. 29. By invitation, Br. Koehler held the funeral for the wife of Jacobi, near Bethania.

Sept. 4. The announcement was made to Congregation Council that until the place of Br. Praezel could be filled his duties would be divided: Br. Herbst will supervise the affairs of the congregation diaconie; Br. Biwighausen will collect the various funds of the congregation; and Br. Redeken will order books and carry on the correspondence with Europe.

Sept. 7. The Married People celebrated their Choir festival; and it gave them great joy that Br. J. B. was re-admitted to the congregation.

Sept. 8. Doctor John Lewis and his wife, who were told a considerable time ago to leave the town, set out for Bethania, from where they will go to Pennsylvania with the team of George Hauser, Jr. On the journey Dr. Lewis was very ill, but recovered. Until we can secure another congregation physician and surgeon Br. Joseph Dixon will serve the sick with medicine and advice, as far as he is able. The stock in the apothecary shop which Dr. Lewis left will be taken over by the congregation diaconie.

Sept. 11. Congregation Council reviewed the congregation accounts, and the accounts of the congregation diaconie, and thanked the Saviour that in these troubled times He had blessed the work of our hands. The status of the Unity of Brethren, 1786-1787, was also presented, and called for thanks to the Lord for His blessing on it.

Sept. 13. During these days the Sisters Colver and Sehner visited in Friedberg and Hope.

Sept. 17. After a hearty farewell, Br. Benzien left for Bethlehem, accompanied by Br. Petersen. With Br. Benzien we sent our proposals and desires to the General Synod, and letters and diaries to Bethlehem and to Europe. The Brn. Marshall, Koehler, and Herbst, and Br. Martin Schneider from Friedland, escorted them to Dobson's Tavern, where they stopped at noon. Br. Stotz went on with them to White's farm, twenty-two miles from here, which they reached by evening. Here they and Br. Stotz lost their horses, which were not found until midday on the 19th, when they continued their journey.

Sept. 21. Yesterday Br. Ernst, accompanied by Br. Kapp and an outsider,⁸ left for Deep Creek, reaching George Lang's toward evening. Today so many came to preaching that the house was filled and some persons had to stand. Although there were many present who did not understand German they were all quiet and attentive. Toward evening Br. Ernst turned homeward, spending that night with Friedrich Lang.

Sept. 22. Mr. Bennyman, a merchant from Orange County, who knew us ten years ago in the Assembly, and the son of Judge Ashe looked around our town.

Sept. 24. The communicants sang: *Es segne uns Gott unser Gott.*⁹

Sept. 26. Br. Stotz led the Friday liturgy,¹⁰ which was attended by Judge Ashe and Governor Martin.

Sept. 28. Sr. Anna Green held the meetings for the Single Sisters of Hope. Yesterday and today Judge Williams and Colonel Davie made a friendly visit here.

Oct. 3. Mr. Benjamin Smith and his wife saw the town and the Choir Houses; they asked many questions, but modestly, and left with a good impression. They live near Wilmington, in this state. She is a daughter of the now deceased Colonel Dry, well known in this state.

Oct. 6. Jacob Schulze came from Christiansbrunn and brought letters from Pennsylvania.

⁸ The word *Fremde*—a stranger, outsider, or visitor—is used in the diaries as a general term to designate those who were not members of the Moravian Church, no matter how well known they might be.

⁹ Favorite liturgies were used over and over; most of the repetitions are omitted in this translation.

¹⁰ "O Haupt voll Blut und Wunden."

Oct. 9. The Brn. Philip Kroehn and Fiedler returned from Pennsylvania; they brought various letters, including one from Br. Benzien whom they met at Orange Courthouse.

Oct. 12. Br. Koehler held the German preaching at Hope. We sent letters to Pennsylvania by Mr. Sewiz, who was returning.

Oct. 15. Br. Koehler began a public reading of the New Testament, accompanying it with appropriate historical and interpretative remarks.

Oct. 18. In their morning prayers the Single Brethren thought with gratitude of the consecration of the addition to their house two years ago.

Oct. 22. We had the first frost of the season.

Oct. 24. Br. and Sr. Heinrich Blum and their three children arrived from Schoeneck. For the present they will live in the Friedland settlement, two and a half miles from the schoolhouse. With them came Claus and his wife, who brought two of their daughters to families here.

Oct. 26. Br. George Hauser, Jr., returned from Pennsylvania.

Oct. 29. Br. Bagge went to Charleston on business for the store.

Oct. 31. With the assemblymen who came to Bethania yesterday Br. George Hauser left today for Cross Creek, to attend the assembly.

Nov. 3. Br. Abraham Loesch went to Pennsylvania with Br. Jacob Schulze, who is returning to his home. Br. Loesch intends to learn to dye and full cloth.

Nov. 5. Because of age and increasing weakness Br. George Schmidt gave up housekeeping, placed his daughter Maria in the Sisters House, and rented his smithy to Samuel Schulze, who will keep Br. Schmidt's son Christian in the shop on trial.

Nov. 10. Tonight we had a severe storm with heavy rain, thunder, and lightning. The water swept away the sawmill on the Town Fork, belonging to Br. Heinrich Schor of Bethania, taking saw and boards along.

Nov. 15. Br. Jacob Bonn left for Pennsylvania, in company with a stranger who was going home by way of Yorktown.

Nov. 16. Br. Henry Slator was elected to fill a vacancy in the committee of Hope congregation.

In the afternoon in Salem there was the baptism of Susanna Ritter, to which several neighbors came so that the Saal was filled. The white-clad candidate was led into the Saal by the Srs. Elisabeth Colver and Anna Maria Quest. She was baptized into the death of Jesus, receiving the name Maria Susanna.

Nov. 17. On this anniversary of the arrival of the first colony of Single Brethren in Wachovia thirty-five years ago, we had the pleasure of welcoming our Brn. Samuel Gottlieb Kramsch and Petersen, from Pennsylvania, the first-named coming to serve as Helfer of the Choir of Single Brethren during the absence of Br. Benzien. With them came Br. Jacob Heinrich Landmann, from Europe, who is to serve in the kitchen of the Single Brethren. With them returned Sr. Maria Aust, whose husband¹¹ went home in Lititz on October 28th.

Nov. 20. Br. Bagge returned from Charleston.

Nov. 22. In the lovefeast for communicants Br. Kramsch was commended to the prayers of the congregation for his duties among the Single Brethren; then the married Sr. Elisabeth Wohlfahrt was received as an Akoluthie; then the public announcement was made that Br. Ettwein, Bishop of the Unitas Fratrum, had sent to Br. Jacob Wohlfahrt a written ordination as a Deacon of the Unity of Brethren, and the certificate was formally handed to him.

Nov. 27. The communicants sang: *Der du in dem Himmel bist.*

Nov. 30. The members of the Assembly returned from Cross Creek during these days.

Dec. 4. Congregation Council discussed the payment for our new town clock, which according to letters recently received from Gnadau and Barby is now being made. Arrangements were also made for taking proper care of beggars.

Dec. 7. We listened with great interest to the remarkable travel diary of Br. and Sr. Reichel and their company from the Cape to Tranquebar and back to Copenhagen.

Dec. 10. Br. Ernst went by request to a church half a mile from Bulitscheck's, where there was the funeral of a man named Hieronymus Henning, who died yesterday. He left his family in Heidelberg, Pennsylvania, and came to Abbotts Creek to claim an inheritance, but failed to secure it, and finally stayed near Bethania.

Dec. 19. We had the first snow, but only a small one which melted the same day. There is a hard wind from the northwest, and it has grown so cold that we feel that it was not equaled last winter, severe as that was. Unfortunately the only thermometer in town, privately owned, has been broken. The effect of the cold has been felt more than last winter, because the vegetables in the cellars and those buried in the ground have been frozen, though there may have been contributory circumstances.

¹¹ Gottfried Aust.

Dec. 21. It being St. Thomas's Day the liturgy was sung:

Ehre sey dir gebracht,
Lamm Gott's für uns geschlacht.

Dec. 24. At five o'clock there was the Christmas Eve lovefeast for the little children. The congregation and the older children assembled in the evening at seven o'clock. An ode was sung, which was particularly sweet because of the singing of the children. At its close the children received burning wax tapers. In the country congregations, and particularly in Friedberg, a rather large number of children could not attend the Christmas Eve services because of the intense cold and insufficient clothing.

Dec. 27. Glaze ice formed, which lasted until *the 28th* and interfered with the Sunday services.

Dec. 30. A hard thunderstorm, unusual at this season, lasted until late at night. Everyone says that there has never been such a storm here at this season of the year.

Dec. 31. The year was closed in our towns, first with the children and then in a gathering of the congregation.

Salem Board Minutes, 1788.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 3. (Congregation Council.) All members of the Aeltesten Conferenz, the Conference of Country Ministers, the Aufseher Collegium, the Grosse Helfer Conferenz, and the remaining members of Congregation Council, gathered for the first meeting of this year, and after an address by Br. Koehler they shared the Cup of Covenant, pledging themselves anew to faithful service in the office to which the Saviour had called each of them.

Jan. 3. (Aelt. Conf.) Mother Stach has taken up her residence in the home of Br. and Sr. Holland [in Bethabara].

Jan. 9. (Auf. Col.) The departed Sr. Goetje left no written will, but she had told several Brethren and Sisters what she wished done with what she left. The Collegium thinks it will be necessary for two of the Brethren who belong to the Collegium to find out definitely what she said and write it down, so that the estate may be administered according to her wish. The Brn. Praezel and Tycho Nissen shall collect this information.

Jan. 9. (Aelt. Conf.) When the information has been collected as above the Aufseher Collegium shall confer with the brothers and sisters

and other heirs of Sr. Goetje concerning what property she left, and shall write that down. When this data has been gathered the Aufseher Collegium will be in position to decide justly what should be done; the relatives must give their approval. Then the Aufseher Collegium shall appoint a commission to divide her property, so far as possible according to her wish, after all debts and funeral expenses have been met; one Brother and one Sister will be enough.

Abraham Loesch has suggested that he be allowed to go to Pennsylvania, there being an opportunity for travelling in company with others. He plans in Bethlehem to perfect himself in indigo dyeing and cloth fulling, and so spend the winter profitably. There is a good prospect that the building of the Bethabara church will be undertaken this year, and Abraham Loesch would be useful in that, and this shall be mentioned to him.

The house-fathers in Bethabara are pushing the matter of the church building, and wish to prepare for building this year. They have proposed that the annex shall be omitted, and think that the lovefeast can be prepared in the schoolroom. This might be done if the Bethabara people are willing to place the house with the gable end to the street, with the rooms for the pastor in the rear, and the Saal toward the street. This shall be suggested to the house-fathers, and they shall be advised to begin breaking stone at once, though the first consideration is to decide definitely *how* the house shall be built.

With consent of the Conference, Br. Stotz has sold the Negro Peter Oliver to Br. Christ in Bethabara. Br. Christ shall give bond for a certain sum, that if the Negro does not act according to the rules of the congregation he will sell him.

Jan. 16. (Aelt. Conf.) At present one does not know how to employ Samuel Meyer, and his father is anxious that he have another year in school, so he shall be told that for the present he must be content to study diligently.

Philip Transu has selected the lot behind Bewighausen and Schober. We wish that he would give up his plan of building a log house, and would build a house of rough stone.

Christian Frey has proposed to Lazarus Hege to make over to him his house and farm. Conference will not oppose this, and only advises Hege to take all the steps in such a manner that he can move to Christian Frey's plantation with our approval and blessing.

Jan. 16. (Auf. Col.) Philip Transou plans to build a log house, one side to be used for his shop and the other for his dwelling. He submitted his plan, which is good in general, but in regard to the kitchen

annex it was questioned whether it was not too small for convenience. The Collegium would prefer that he should build a stone house, both because it would be more durable and because it will stand on the main street. Besides a log house must have expensive, wide eaves to protect it, or it must be covered with feather-edge which increases the fire risk.

Jan. 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. John Leinbach has been appointed supervisor of the boys.

Jan. 23. (Aelt. Conf.) Yesterday the brothers and sisters of Sr. Goetje agreed to the two chief points which have been at issue in regard to her estate, that is concerning the £6 for Christ's little daughter, and that the child of her sister-in-law in Pennsylvania shall share equally with the other heirs.

Jan. 30. (Aelt. Conf.) In a conference with the Bethabara committee it was decided to build a vestibule to the church, seven feet and six inches long and five feet wide, from which both sides may be entered. Two feet are to be added to the pastor's kitchen, taken from the school-room. The cellar shall be under the vestibule.

The Greenland books and manuscripts left by Br. Stach shall be placed in the archives until a good opportunity offers to send them to the archives in Europe.

Feb. 2. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Philip Transu proposed the name of Margaretha Vogler in marriage, which was approved. Before this proposal can be extended to her the parents of both parties must be consulted by Br. Beck, and their approval secured.

Feb. 6. (Aelt. Conf.) The wedding of Br. Philip Transu is set for next Sunday evening. Br. Beck will see that the banns are published in Bethabara and Bethania, and that the parents of both parties know the time of the wedding.

Heinrich Schor has been consulted about the carpenter work on the Bethabara church, and is willing to undertake it provided he thinks he is able to do it, after he has seen the plan. Br. Ernst shall tell him to betake himself to Salem, and settle the matter with Br. Marshall.

If the Bethabara church is to be brought under roof this year it is the highest time that the timber shall be felled in this month of February. It is equally necessary that brick and tile shall be burned this spring, and Essig should be employed in ample time. If either of these two things should be neglected the plan for building could not be carried through.

Ackermann and Wernly have each been promised one hundred young fruit trees and must be reminded that it is the highest time to plant them.

Feb. 12. (Auf. Col.) The number of dogs in town has increased. Gottlob Krause has several, and shall be told that he may keep only one.

Feb. 13. (Auf. Col.) Br. and Sr. Tycho Nissen have taken the widow Buttner into their house, because there is no other place for her at present, but this gives them too little place for their children. We must consider how to relieve this situation; and the wish was expressed that suitable lodgings for widows could be arranged.

Feb. 19. (Auf. Col.) Today it was reported that the dog belonging to the store went mad, ran to Bethabara, and bit several persons and some dogs. All the dogs which it might possibly have bitten must be confined for a while. It would also be well to make a town rule that all dogs must be wormed, for then they will not bite even if they go mad.

Feb. 20. (Aelt. Conf.) The departed Br. Richter left £10 toward the building of a new church in Bethabara. We think that the rest, which he left to the common housekeeping in Bethabara, will be best used for the new church also. The bond was made to Br. Lorenz Bagge as his executor, and Br. Ernst shall write to Br. Lorenz and to Br. Ettwein about this, and also about a collection to be made in Pennsylvania for the new church. As such a collection cannot be made without official permission, he shall also write to the Helfer Conferenz ins Ganze at Bethlehem, inclosing the above mentioned letter, and Br. Marshall will write a letter to go with it.

On the gravestone of Br. Matthew Stach shall be placed the words GROENL^d MISSION^r.

Boarding of the men working on the church in Bethabara shall be reckoned at eight shillings a week. The Brethren who are working on the building as masters shall board with Br. and Sr. Stauber, who shall receive nine shillings for each per week.

Feb. 26. (Auf. Col.) It will be well to burn the brush around our fences, to avoid the danger of an accidental brush fire.

Feb. 27. (Aelt. Conf.) In Bethania J. C. obliged C. F. to sign a bond for £16. As this was not paid at the appointed time the matter was brought before several justices, who gave a warrant to the sheriff to take his property if the bond is not paid in three days.

Feb. 28. (Cong. Council.) If dogs are wormed they will not attack people, even if they go mad, and we have learned by experience that it does not break their spirit. It is recommended that the Brethren make a custom of having their dogs so treated. J. Jacob Schott will come next Monday and do this for all who desire it, and the Brethren shall be notified of his coming.

The boy J. George Baumgarten has been in town for some time. He came to learn the trade of a tailor, but the much sitting was not good for him and his health began to fail, so he has been employed from time to time in work which gave him more exercise. As we have not been able to find steady and suitable employment for him here he will now be sent to Br. Bressing at Bethabara, who will use him on his farm.

On the Tuesday after Easter there will be a meeting of those who have formed an association against horse-thieves. We hear that the men of Friedland have decided to form their own organization. We have been asked whether we intend to do the same, and we think our best plan will be to withdraw quietly, since certain things are done by other people which are not suitable for us.

March 5. (Aelt. Conf.) The Bethabara committee should regulate the wages paid maids coming from families living near Bethabara to serve in the village. We think one shilling six pence per day will be enough, for their coming and going takes much time from their work.

March 13. We were distressed to hear that Bethabara is said to have a conjurer who cures illnesses. Stephan Meyer gave occasion for this rumor, and shall be told that if such a thing is heard of him again he will be dismissed from the village. However, it is only too true that the like has been done by communicant members there, so the matter shall be discussed with the house-fathers, who shall be reminded that the Minutes of Synod gave earnest warning against this; and moreover that any one who believed in such supernatural powers and made use of them could not be permitted to attend the Lord's Supper.

The Bethabara farm is suffering under John Holland's bad management. It seems possible to divide the work, allowing Johann Samuel to superintend the farm, Sr. Stach to look after the calves and swine, and Sr. Magdalena Blar to take care of the fowls and do the cooking, so John Holland shall be told to consider what he will wish to do next.

March 19. (Aelt. Conf.) Anne Blum will be received into the Choir of Older Girls on the 25th of March, and Sr. Blum asks that her daughter may then move into the Sisters House for better training than she has been receiving. She will take her meals with her parents. The Conference approves.

April 1. (Auf. Col.) If Br. Schnepf gives up his farm the town will be short of milk. We wish that milk could be supplied by Ebert and Stockburger, whose farms were laid out with that in view, and have good pasture land.

April 3. (Cong. Council.) According to the Minutes of the last General Synod the Conferences have now been reorganized. To begin with: the Saviour approved that Congregation Council should remain unchanged, except that two vacant places from the Single Brethren must be filled. The Saviour decided that there should be a new election of the Aufseher Collegium, and that in addition to Br. Jacob Meyer who will belong as Curator of the Single Sisters, votes should be cast by Congregation Council tomorrow evening for three married Brethren and three single Brethren.

April 3. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Aust and his wife intend to travel to Philadelphia, in order that he may be cured of a cancerous sore. During his absence it will be best for Br. Meyer to have charge of the sale of pottery, and the supervision of the potter's shop. During the day he can stay at the shop, and Sr. Meyer can attend to the buying of butter and look after the garden. Before Br. Aust leaves he shall be reminded to make his will.

April 6. (Cong. Council.) On the 4th of this month the Brethren of the Congregation Council brought in their votes for the new Aufseher Collegium; and yesterday in the Aeltesten Conferenz the Saviour indicated His preference for new members. Today, therefore, the results were laid before the adult members of the congregation, and the following list was presented of the Conferences as now constituted.

I. *The Aufseher Collegium.* The Aeltesten Conferenz, ex officio, and the following: Br. Jacob Meyer as Curator of the Single Sisters;

the Married Brethren:

Johann Heinrich Herbst,

Tycho Nissen,

Jacob Blum,

the Single Brethren:

Johann Krause,

Jacob Wohlfahrt,

Ludwig G. Redeken, secretary.

II. *The Grosse Helfer Conferenz.* The members of the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Aufseher Collegium, together with the following:

The Married Br. and Sr. Miksch,

the Married Br. and Sr. Bagge,

Single Brethren, Schaaf,

Priem,

Johann Hanke

Joseph Dixon, secretary.

The Married Sisters, Catharina Peter,

Dorothea Meyer,

Maria Magdalena Herbst,

Salome Nissen

Elisabeth Blum.

The Single Sisters, Anna Green,
 Catharine Sehner,
 Anna Johanna Krause.

III. *Congregation Council.* The members of the above-mentioned Conferences, together with :

The Married Br. and Sr. Steiner,
 Aust,
 Koffler,
 Reuz ;

The Widowed Srs. Utley and Bonn ;
 The Single Srs. Elisabeth Werner,
 Anna Rosina Transou,
 Johanna Graff ;

The Single Brethren Merkle, Christopher Vogler,
 Gottlieb Strehle, John Chitty.
 Christoph Reich,

Total membership of the Congregation Council..... 56.
 including the 13 members of the Aeltesten Conferenz.

April 15. (Auf. Col.) Br. Holland will leave Bethabara because of the reduction in size of the church farm. He has said that he might take over the Schnepf farm here, which meets with the approbation of the Collegium.

We wish to find a lodging for Br. and Sr. Schnepf, not too far from the Saal, and without too many steps, certainly no outside wooden steps, and he asks that the lodging be not too expensive. He will do without a garden. Most convenient for them may be the small room upstairs in Br. Bagge's new house, where Br. Biewighausen lives, and if Br. Schnepf likes this suggestion he can speak with Br. Bagge about it.

It was noted that L. has brought in a cow, which is contrary to the rules of the town. The Collegium thinks that a Brother who so definitely disobeys the rules should be suspended from Communion until he submits to them. Br. Praezel shall tell him to send the cow away as soon as possible.

Poor mason's work is being done here and there, and Collegium thinks it would be wise to employ Gottlob Krause as master mason, for not everyone who can build a good wall has the judgment which is needed, and which can be expected of a good supervisor.

To prevent confusion the price of each piece of pottery shall hereafter be burnt in ; for that already made the price shall be written on in red-stone.

April 16. (Aelt. Conf.) When Lazarus Hege was told that his marriage proposal had received the negative lot he was entirely submissive to the will of the Saviour, and asked that the Aeltesten Conferenz propose someone else, as he had no further suggestion to make. It was therefore asked: "Does the Saviour approve that we take up the matter of arranging a marriage between Lazarus Hege and Eva Fischer?" "Yes." This proposal shall be made by Br. Beck to Lazarus Hege, and if he wishes an arrangement shall be made for him to see Eva Fischer at the home of Br. and Sr. Simon Peter in Friedberg; then if he accepts the proposal it shall be made to Eva Fischer also, and her parents and Christian Frey shall be notified.

April 29. (Auf. Col.) Franz Stauber has said that he will not stay in the pottery unless he can have charge of the sale of the wares. He shall be told that he bound himself to Br. Aust and has no choice whether he will stay or go, and that he cannot expect to be treated as a Brother as long as he keeps this improper spirit. It was remarked that as a matter of faithfulness to the young people born in the congregation they could not be left to go astray; also that Stauber dressed in a worldly and expensive fashion which was beyond his means.

May 6. (Auf. Col.) Some time ago Br. Christian Stauber got a glass of medicine from Dr. Lewis, which Br. Joseph Dixon said was worth 18d. but for which the doctor charged 14sh. and would render no bill. Then Br. Christian Stauber took Ludwig Blum as witness and paid the doctor 14sh. in paper money. We know of a number of cases in which Dr. Lewis has overcharged, but in order that this occurrence may not set a bad example Christian Stauber shall be told to go to the doctor and tell him that he did it because his charges were excessive.

Dr. Lewis is drinking practically every day, and there is no prospect of improvement, so he shall be told that by the end of August he must vacate his house.

May 7. (Aelt. Conf.) Lazarus Hege shall be told that if he moves to his farm before his wedding he will have to be married by a justice.

May 13. (Auf. Col.) Br. Holland wishes to rent eight acres behind his plantation, to which there is no objection. There is little wood on his place, and it will be too expensive for him to buy wood for his fences, so it was decided to allow him the use of a piece of woodland, without rent.

May 14. (Aelt. Conf.) The little boys have been going to school at two o'clock in the afternoon, but now that they are older they shall go at one o'clock.

The marriages of Br. Michael Seitz and Lazarus Hege will take place next Saturday afternoon at one o'clock.

May 20. (Auf. Col.) Complaint is made that Br. Yarrell keeps turkeys, which are injuring fields and gardens. An old rule forbids anyone to allow turkeys to run loose, especially the tavern keeper, and neighbors are at liberty to shoot them if they do any damage.

Some citizens are complaining that the Single Brethren keep too many sheep, which come into their gardens and injure the trees. Part of the sheep will be killed very soon, and the flock thereby reduced in size; moreover we think the sheep do more good than harm in the town, for they eat the tender grass which would otherwise tempt the cattle to come in from the woods to feed on it.

May 21. (Aelt. Conf.) Winegardner, who lived near Schumacher's former plantation, asks permission to send his little girl to the girls' school. If such outside children come to our schools it must be arranged in advance with their parents that it is on trial, and conditioned on their good behavior; further that the children must be clean, free of the itch or lice, etc.; and that each Monday they must bring payment for the week. If these points are not observed the children must be sent home.

May 22. (Cong. Council.) Br. Martin Lick has received his written commission from court as road master.

Permission given to Brethren to cut old wood in the woods for themselves was not intended to mean that they could do it without notice to our forester. It is his duty to see whether the wood is merchantable, and only when he has approved can the permission stand.

At the present testing of the fire engines the question was asked why the Sisters did not attend practice? They were carefully not invited, for in no congregation do the Sisters help with engine practice.

A Brother must be appointed to take the empty buckets from Br. Charles Holder, after he has poured the water into the engines. To throw the empty buckets on the ground leads to confusion and delay.

May 27. (Auf. Col.) Complaint is made that Br. Bagge's horse jumps the fence; and the horse belonging to the Single Brethren chases the women and children, and gives other trouble. We wish that all stock could be kept out of town.

Br. Holland asks to have his lease written in English so that he can read it. As his land contains several town lots the lease shall contain the proviso that he shall release them if they are needed for building purposes.

Br. Meyer has lent an outsider £10 of paper money, at his request. Collegium does not approve, for this is against the resolution of Synod, and we have learned by experience how uncertain repayment is. To

take a Negro in pledge is not wise, though sometimes it is offered. Brethren cannot get as much profit out of them as other people who use them roughly and dress them poorly.

We wish that a supply of posts could be made during the winter, which is the best time. On the ridge beyond Holland's plantation there are many post oaks which are very good for that.

Br. Stotz reports that the bakery and weaving have been separated, and that Christoph Reich will take over the weaving while Christoph Buttner will do the baking.

Thought was given to the poverty which some of the Brethren and Sisters are suffering at present. It should lead to thorough reformation in the handling of their affairs, which some have not undertaken; some also are too delicate in their choice of work—for instance a mason may consider it too humble a job for him to pave a street or break stone.

June 3. (Auf. Col.) Br. Tycho Nissen has offered to make posts with holes this winter, at nine or ten pence each.

It is an old rule that the regular expenses for bread, milk, etc., must be paid monthly.

Some are accustomed to get butter from the pottery on credit, the pottery having the trouble of packing and salting it. Collegium does not approve of this and thinks it would be better if persons having butter for sale could be referred to those who need it. It was wished that butter could be sold for a fair price and the same everywhere in town, except that poor butter should bring less than good.

June 10. (Auf. Col.) It will be well to place additional posts on the side of the street between Miksch and Reuz, to keep driving and riding off the footpath.

June 15. (Auf. Col.) G. K. is said to wish to have a well dug in his yard by the so-called well-digger, which we consider quite unnecessary. He is always having new projects, which are seldom of value.

June 19. (Cong. Council.) The Single Brethren have had the first lightning rod placed on their house. Br. Christoph Vogler wishes that those who want him to make lightning rods for them would let him know at once, as he has a prospect of a considerable amount of work.

Br. Marshall has drawn up a set of building rules¹² for Salem, which are to be considered by all house-fathers and trade masters, and by Congregation Council.

June 24. (Auf. Col.) Br. Bagge will at once place a lightning rod on the store, if he can persuade his wife, who is doubtful about it.

¹² The full set of rules, as adopted, is written in the back of the minute book of the Aufseher Collegium. The rules are largely designed to avoid fire hazards.

We think it best to place the rod a short distance from the wall, rather than directly against it; and that it lead across the ground two or three feet from the house, instead of going under directly.

June 29. (Cong. Council.) Each man must keep in order the foot-path and space in front of his house and lot. The road belongs to everybody and must be kept in repair at common expense.

July 8. (Auf. Col.) Br. Tycho Nissen is willing to undertake the work of the road-master. It will be fair to pay him ordinary day wages, that is three shillings a day, when he is superintending road work. It is not wise to call out all the men in town at one time, for it is not often that all can be used, so there should be a proper division.

July 15. (Auf. Col.) It was said that two or three Brethren have been trading clandestinely. No one can be forbidden to accept material things in place of money, which is very scarce, and naturally they can then be sold, or exchanged for other things if a man cannot get hard money.

In reply to a question regarding the price of wheat it may be said that we can probably buy all we need for 3sh. 6d. but we cannot yet say definitely. To place the price too low will drive people away, and that is bad for trade.

July 16. (Aelt. Conf.) The catalogs of all the congregations should be brought up to date, especially as the Synod meets next year.

The congregation of Bethania wishes to buy trombones. In view of what has been promised we will advise them to collect what has been subscribed, and then order the trombones direct from Europe.

July 17. (Cong. Council.) Letters from Bethlehem state that word has been received of the Synod to be held next year, beginning on June 1st; also that Br. Ettwein will attend as delegate from the congregations in Pennsylvania.

July 22. (Auf. Col.) Money has been advanced to Br. Yarrell for his last shipment of skins to Europe, and for his stock on hand, and we wish advices from Europe whether they have been received and what he will receive for them. For this and other reasons we wish someone might go to Charleston, to get the letters which are probably there. To hasten the export business a little it would be well to have another commissioner in Charleston, for the present one is part owner of a ship, and holds everything until his ship sails. It will be two years before Br. Yarrell receives payment for his work done this year.

There is complaint over the lack of butter in town, and it will be fair to offer more for fresh butter than for that which has been packed.

People who bring fresh butter must come oftener than those who allow a quantity to accumulate.

From time to time a load of stones should be hauled to the low places on the road to the bridge, and for this purpose the children who go to walk can collect stones in the nearby fields and pile them up.

July 29. (Auf. Col.) Abstracts were presented of the accounts of the congregation diaconie for the past year. From the profits £411: 5: 4 have been charged off from the £1211: 5: 4 at which the Gemein Haus is entered, since this brings in no interest and cannot be sold. We thank the Saviour from our hearts that He has so blessed our businesses during the present hard and unprofitable times, and in branches in which it was least to be expected.

July 30. (Aelt. Conf.) Michael Hauser has asked for a certificate for his son Christian, who has been appointed corporal by Captain Friedrich Shaus. He will be told that his son's behavior must prove him as belonging to the Brethren; and it will be pointed out to him that such certificates are not founded on law.

In regard to the approaching election we agreed that we would not fail to cast our vote, but we have seen from repeated experience that nothing is gained by agreeing among ourselves as to the men for whom we will vote for members of the Assembly.

July 31. (Cong. Council.) It was asked whether masters must send their boys of sixteen or eighteen years of age to work on the roads? It was agreed that they need not go until they are eighteen; but a master might send a younger boy in his stead if it was agreeable to the road master.

Aug. 2. (Auf. Col.) Several of the Brethren wish to build bake-ovens. Br. Vogler has made a contract for ten shillings for brick and mason's work, but for that price he can get only broken brick which is not durable, and whole brick cost too much for him. He was advised to build the oven of straw-clay, with a good roof, which he promised to do. Br. Martin Lick has begun a smokehouse, making the foundation of old and poor logs; he proposes to guard against danger by digging a deep hole for the fire. This is not entirely satisfactory, but because of its location it cannot endanger the town.

Aug. 5. (Auf. Col.) We wish someone would build a good smokehouse where the people in town could have their meat smoked. In Br. Yarrell's smokehouse the meat gets an oily taste, because he stores his oil barrels there. The Single Sisters have a good smokehouse but do not know how to manage it, so the meat is eaten by rats or spoiled in some other way.

Aug. 19. (Auf. Col.) In regard to the business of the departed Br. Praezel the Collegium was informed that the Brn. Bagge and Biewighausen have qualified to take charge of his private affairs. Br. Bagge has taken over the papers, etc., that belonged to him privately and as guardian.

Br. Blum has presented to the court the name of Br. Tycho Nissen to succeed Br. Martin Lick as road-master.

Dr. Lewis has surrendered the lease to his house and has taken back his bonds, and is making preparations for his departure.

Aug. 20. (Aelt. Conf.) Next Sunday at two o'clock there will be a lovefeast in memory of our departed Br. Gottfried Praezel, who went home on the 15th.

Aug. 27. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. and Sr. Philip Hoens have announced their wish to belong to Hope congregation for the future.

Br. Ettwein will be asked, as a Bishop of the Unity of Brethren, to send a written ordination as deacon to Br. Jacob Wohlfahrt, as it will not be good for the little congregation of Hope to wait until Bishop Ettwein returns from Europe.

Sept. 1. (Auf. Col.) The congregation offices of the departed Br. Gottfried Praezel will be administered in the following manner for the present. Br. Redeken will order and sell the books, look after other remittances, and carry on with Europe the correspondence concerning them. Br. Miksch will look after the lovefeasts and collect the lovefeast money. Br. Biewighausen will taken over the collection of the money for the waterworks, for the music, for town expenses, for the nightwatchman's salary, for the congregation and Sustentation contributions, and for the school money. These Brethren will keep careful records, and turn over the money they collect, monthly, to Br. Herbst, who will supervise the business of the diaconie, and also submit their accounts to him so that their books and his may agree.

The diaconie needs and owns all sorts of implements, such as grubbing hoes and axes, which are to be delivered to Br. Herbst.

It was decided to give Sr. Praezel £40 per year for the present, as we think she cannot live comfortably on less with her two small children. The interest on her husband's estate will not yield her more than £9.

The Brn. Bagge and Biewighausen, named as executors by Br. Praezel, will need an order of court. His guardianship must not be given to the court as part of his estate, for it is wise to attract the interest of the court as little as possible, except in cases where the lack of legal authority might hinder action.

It would be well to have a designated place in town where wills, contracts, etc., could be deposited under seal. All adult members, regardless of Choir, are advised to make legal wills, which will obviate many disagreeable incidents. Wills can be altered at any time. Witnesses need not read a will, but only testify that the will was acknowledged by the testator. The will must be dated and sealed, and must be placed where it is easy to find. In the Choir Houses wills can be placed in the hands of the Helper, as has been customary.

Br. Praezel has hitherto looked after the gravestones, and Br. Tycho Nissen can best attend to them. A sample must be given to Br. Schaub in Bethabara, that he may prepare stones of equal size, and have them ready except for the inscription.

Sept. 9. (Auf. Col.) Dr. Lewis left yesterday for Pennsylvania. Br. Joseph Dixon will assist with his medical knowledge as may be necessary until the Brethren of the Unity Elders Conference can find another doctor for Wachovia, which they already have under consideration. Br. Dixon cannot go to outside patients living at a distance, as that would interfere with the school. He will have temporary charge of the apothecary shop, and can take such medicine as he may need, keeping an account of it.

In consideration of Br. Benzien's trip to Europe, £50 for traveling expenses have been entered in the abstracts for this year.

The Brethren in Bethabara have asked earnestly for assistance in the building of their new church. We believe that they need it, and do not wish to deprive them of help, so it was resolved to give them £100 to begin with.

Sept. 15. (Aelt. Conf.) A short account of the life of our congregations since the publication of the Minutes of General Synod of 1782 has been prepared by Br. Koehler, and was reviewed by the Conference.

The instructions for Br. Benzien, as our delegate to the Synod, were communicated to the Conference. They are in the form of a private letter, not addressed to Synod though to be presented to it, this form being used because there is mention of various matters which must have attention before Synod meets.

Br. Fritz has made known the wish of himself and his wife to serve the Saviour among the Negroes, preferably in Antigua. It is proper and necessary that he should write directly to the Unity Elders Conference about this, and he will be advised to do this as otherwise we cannot bring it to the attention of the U. E. C.

Sept. 23. (Auf. Col.) Br. Meinung would like to have a room to himself, where his work would not be disturbed by the noise of his

children, but this cannot be arranged as it would require too much wood to warm it in winter.

It will be best to sell the side-saddle which belongs to the congregation diaconie. It cost a good deal, and renting it for 6d does not bring interest of 6%. Perhaps also this would check the much riding of the Sisters. If one of them is wanted a horse with a side-saddle can be sent for her; and there are other saddles in town which can be used.

Several citizens would like to use the open field between the Square and God's Acre for an orchard. This may be done, on condition that they keep the fences in repair, and that the land shall be released if wanted for building lots.

Sept. 24. (Aelt. Conf.) There has been a standing order for six copies of each book published at Barby, but we have noticed that sometimes not all are sold, so hereafter only three copies shall be sent.

Sept. 30. (Auf. Col.) It is time to plant trees, and Br. Herbst was asked to replant those which have died or seem to be dying, especially in the middle of the Square. Sycamores grow fastest, and stand frost well. No posts must be driven near the trees, as that injures the roots.

Oct. 3. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Abraham Loesch again states his wish to go to Bethlehem and learn dyeing. Agreed to recommend him there.

Oct. 7. (Auf. Col.) Br. and Sr. Schnepf have moved into the doctor's house.

Some of the masters would like to board their apprentices, thinking that would save expense. That cannot be permitted, as it has had bad results in other congregations. They can economize in other ways—by keeping the boys at work more steadily, and by giving them less expensive clothing. The Negroes also should not be given expensive clothing, but only what is needed and is clean.

Oct. 14. (Auf. Col.) Br. Christoph Vogler will set up his mark at the fence between Br. Holland and the land of the Single Brethren and will have his stand at the upper corner of Yarrell's fence; this seems the safest place.

Br. Transu wishes to buy a Negro to help in his work, but he is not at liberty to do this. It is of no advantage to the town to take more Negroes to live in it.

Oct. 22. (Aelt. Conf.) Sr. Quest asks to be relieved from the Bethabara school because of increasing weakness and failing sight.

Oct. 25. (Aelt. Conf.) Last evening Br. and Sr. Heinrich Blum arrived from Schoeneck, near Nazareth [Pa.]. Br. David Zeisberger and Reichel recommended them, and ask that they be helped to a planta-

tion, where they hope to make a better living than in Schoeneck. Br. Marshall is able to offer them the part of Tanner's plantation where Ziegler has been living.

Oct. 28. (Auf. Col.) The Collegium discussed with sorrow the recent evil and base deeds in town. During the last Communion some one came in through the back door of the Gemein Haus and took two hats, which were later found in the yard of the Brothers House; also turned off the water from the Gemein Haus. It was proposed to reinstitute the watch during Communion, which has been dropped since the war.

Oct. 29. (Aelt. Conf.) Jacob Bonn has proposed to go to Pennsylvania with Br. Abraham Loesch on a visit. We will write to his uncle, Johann Bonn, and suggest that if he can find work for him in Pennsylvania it will be for his best interest.

Nov. 4. (Auf. Col.) Tomorrow Br. George Schmidt will turn over his [blacksmith] shop and tools to Samuel Schulz, and close a contract with him.

Nov. 11. (Auf. Col.) Recently many beggars have been in town, and everybody has sent them to the Gemein Haus. It would be well to appoint a capable Brother to look after them, and after investigation to give them what is wise either from the poor fund or by permitting them to collect.

Nov. 19. (Aelt. Conf.) Through Br. Kramsch, who arrived from Pennsylvania on the 17th, we heard that Br. Aust went home in Lititz on Sept. 27th. He named the Brn. Schober and Mücke as executors of his will, and they shall now make an inventory of his effects. Br. Christ shall be asked to appraise the ware, the material and the tools in the pottery. His bequests to the town clock and the Sisters House are so clearly expressed that we anticipate no trouble about them.

Dec. 2. (Auf. Col.) George Ebert has returned the 280 acres which he took from the Salem land.

It will be necessary to send about £200 to Europe this spring, to cover costs of Nachrichten, music, books, postage, and the town clock.

Dec. 3. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Marshall of Gnadau writes that work was begun on our town clock in May, and that it will be finished in about four months, and so cannot be expected until spring.

Dec. 11. (Helfer Conferenz.) It was reported that Br. Schober has accepted the appointment of Congregation Council to look after beggars, and for this purpose will take up a collection from time to time. The

Brethren were asked to let this be known throughout the town, so that Br. Schober can begin with the collection and the sooner the better.

Dec. 16. (Auf. Col.) Sr. Aust has added £20 to the £50 promised by her husband for the town clock.

Arrangements have been made for the remittance to Europe. Br. Bagge has a balance of credit in Europe, which he will assign to Gnadau, and will receive credit for the same amount here.

Br. Triebel is having a brick stove built by Franz Stauber.

Dec. 17. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Volk, Sr., has reported that his son Andreas intends to marry Catharina Boeckel, daughter of Johann Nicholas Boeckel of Friedberg, to which there is no objection.

Dec. 24. (Aelt. Conf.) The Single Sisters of Bethabara have moved to the first floor of the old Gemein Haus.

Dec. 30. (Auf. Col.) It is now time for the fire inspection. The Brethren shall be asked to look at the stovepipe in Martin Lick's house; it is built of brick and runs through the floor, and the clay has dried so that the smoke comes through and has blackened the floor.

Dec. 31. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Christ of Bethabara has written casually that he thought he might like to move to Salem. There shall be a conference with him to determine whether he will definitely decide to take over the pottery here.

*Notes to accompany the Salem Balance Sheets for the Year
1787-1788.*

[Evidently written by F. W. Marshall, the copy filed being made by Redeken. Extracts translated.]

Sept. 15, 1788. This will accompany another evidence of the goodness of our Lord toward His people in this part of the world. When we think of the condition of the country and of commerce, of the universal lack of coins, of the difficulty of accomplishing anything, we think nearly every year: "This will be the last good balance-sheet of our accounts." Yet we find that again, by His blessing, it is better than we expected.

People continue to give up their land and move away. There is nothing new being done in the way of land sales, only changes in old contracts.

At my repeated request Br. Benzien has been made my assistant in the business of the administration, the chief object being that in case of my death there might be someone who understands the various aspects of the business, which has increased until it deals with more than two hundred and twenty persons, and otherwise there might easily be losses

or misunderstandings, for more changes occur here than elsewhere, and payments are not made in money as often as in bills of credit, part to be applied in one place and part in another, which calls for a double amount of bookkeeping and much work in making entries. I think the object has been gained so far, but his many duties prevented him from helping me in writing. Now that Br. Benzien is away I was glad to have Br. Redeken appointed as my secretary.

We have found no way to send remittances except through Pennsylvania, and we run much risk until the money reaches there. Dealing with Br. Deutsch goes slowly, and only the larger skins do well, as they are used for the Prussian officers. He does not seem disposed to trade with other leather goods makers in the congregation, though he approves of having the skins dressed here.

Sept. 1788. Points to be presented by our delegate, Br. Christian Ludwig Benzien, to the Directing Board, and to the Synod to be held in Herrnhut in 1789.

[Extracts translated.]

Through the decease of Br. Matthaeus and the journey of Br. Ettwein, the episcopate in America is suspended. We hope that Synod will take steps to see that the needs of America in this respect are supplied. It would be a great convenience for Wachovia if a bishop could live here, for when there is need for an ordination it means a journey to Pennsylvania, which requires two months at least, and expense which a country congregation cannot bear, nor can a congregation remain so long vacant, and when Salem itself is insufficiently supplied, as is now the case, service cannot be furnished from there, and so all ordinations have to be written ones.

Through the home-going of Br. Praezel the office of Vorsteher in Salem has become vacant; and his duties have been divided temporarily among four of the Brethren. In selecting his successor the need for the English language must be remembered.

Since Dr. Lewis has left we need another doctor in his place, who should be both physician and surgeon, and should either understand the English language or be willing to learn it. He is not paid by the congregation, but carries on the business on his own account, but if he proves worthy he can expect much practice. He will find a fairly well equipped apothecary shop here.

Naturally the German place-congregations will be the first consideration of the Synod, and next to them the congregations in other lands which are known to most of the Brethren. America is very different

and few know of it personally, and for the most part have not seen it for a number of years, since which time the entire situation has changed, there is a new Constitution for the country, and the circumstances in our congregations have changed also.

When a visitation is made in Europe the visitor can decide things at once, or immediately after making a report to the Unity Elders Conference. On the other hand, if a visitor comes to America he cannot expect answer to an inquiry in less than a year, and it may be still longer before he can make his own report in person, and perhaps not until the next Synod. It is therefore much to be wished that when he finds that exceptions need to be made to existing rules he should have authority to act in conference with such local boards as may be determined, as otherwise a matter may drag on from Synod to Synod and still not be definitely decided, for example in regard to marriages, the handling of Bethania, and the application of our rules to certain circumstances. This would mean that the visitor should be allowed sufficient time to become acquainted with a district, also for a matter to settle itself.

Bethabara Diary, 1788.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 6. Sunday. In the afternoon the memoir of our honored father Stach was read.

Jan. 11. This morning Br. Schreyer returned to Salem, after having been here for a year taking care of the cattle.

Jan. 13. It rained the entire day.

Jan. 22. The last of the fatted hogs were butchered.

Jan. 24. It snowed all day and into the night, so that the snow lay eight to twelve inches deep.

Jan. 25. The first stone for the building of the new church was hauled in on sleds, continuing on *the 26th* and on *the 28th*.

Jan. 31. Br. Kühnast and I¹³ rode to Bethania to ascertain how much the Brethren there planned to help us with hauling stone. Their promised help amounted to twenty days' work of one wagon and two men.

Feb. 3. No services could be held because of heavy rain.

Feb. 7. As a fair amount of snow fell yesterday the men worked industriously all day bringing in stone on sleds.

Feb. 10. Sunday. This morning Dorothea Schneider went to Friedland to the funeral of her sister Mary.

¹³ Rev. Johann Jacob Ernst.

In the afternoon the house-fathers met, and they were told that each week each man must report to Br. Mücke how many days he had spent breaking or hauling stone. Any work not reported would be considered as not done. At three o'clock the committee met to plan work on the building for the coming week.¹⁴

Feb. 15. Today the first teams came from Bethania, William Grabs and Lazarus Hege with one wagon and Johann Transou and Heinrich Beroth with the other. Each team hauled twelve loads of stone from the stone-break behind Ackermann's to the building site.

Feb. 16. It rained hard last night and promised to continue all day.

Feb. 17. Sunday. The committee met in the morning after preaching, for in the afternoon some of the Brethren wanted to go to the woods behind Warnly to select timber for the building.

Feb. 19. Four wagons came from Bethania, and brought the last loads from the stone-break behind Ackermann's. The next day they began on the stone which has been broken on the road to Salem.

Feb. 21. It snowed all day and into the night. Br. Holland rode to Salem to get something for his hand, which was bitten last Monday by Br. Bagge's dog. The same dog bit the Single Sister Dorothea Schneider on her little finger.

Feb. 29. It began to snow again. During this week Br. Christmann moved the wagon shed, on rollers, to the street, and will convert it into a dwelling.

March 1. It snowed hard again today.

March 3. It snowed again all day.

March 5. Last night was one of the coldest of the winter.

March 10. Five wagons came from the upper town in Bethania, and hauled stone from the Salem road.

March 12. This evening the men began to dig the cellar.

March 22. The Great Sabbath lovefeast for adults and children was held at two o'clock.

This afternoon the digging of the cellar was finished.

March 23, Easter Sunday. The people were awakened at five o'clock by the trombonists. Half an hour later the congregation gathered in the Saal, and after the usual Easter greeting they went in the usual order to God's Acre and prayed the Easter litany. The weather was pleasant during the service, but directly after our return it rained, though it cleared again by nine o'clock.

¹⁴ This took place practically every Sunday while the building was in progress, Frederic William Marshall coming up from Salem to help with the planning.

The Brn. Johann Krause and Jacob Loesch came from Salem at an early hour to help with the music. Br. Krause was consulted about the door and window frames, and agreed to make them.

March 31. About noon it began to rain and continued into the night.

April 3. It rained all way.

April 5. This week the men began to build the cellar walls.

April 6. Br. Johann Krause came this afternoon, bringing Gottlieb Stauber; they will make the door and window frames for the new building.

April 8. About eight o'clock most of the members arrived from Salem. At nine o'clock the congregation assembled in the Saal, which could not nearly hold everybody. Br. Koehler spoke first on the beautifully appropriate text for the day: "I am with thee, saith the Lord," and applied it to the work on the new building and to all those who will have part therein. Then he read the inscription and laid it in the box, together with the names of the Unity Elders Conference, the Aeltesten Conferenz of Wachovia, and the inhabitants of this town. Then as the trombones, trumpets, and French horns played we went in procession to the place of building. Br. Marshall carried the box and laid it into the foundation stone, Br. Ernst covered it with another stone and gave the first stroke with the hammer, followed by the Brn. Marshall, Benzien, Praezel, Kühnast, and Koehler. Then Br. Koehler stepped upon the foundation stone, which had been placed on the east side of the church, and offered an earnest prayer to our Lord and Chief Elder, closing with the benediction: "The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ."

April 17. Soon after breakfast Br. Marshall met with the Committee, and then returned to Salem. Br. Krause and Gottlieb Stauber also went back to Salem this morning, having finished their work here.

April 19. I had to stay in as I could not bear my weight on my left foot.

April 21, Monday. On Saturday a hard hail storm passed near us, and on Sunday it was very cold, and this morning before day it was so cold that a quarter inch of ice froze on standing water. To all appearances the fruit is lost.

April 27, Sunday. In the Lord's Supper Br. Friedrich Peter consecrated the elements and Br. and Sr. Marshall served. There were forty-one communicants. Br. Peter brought our share to our room.

It should be added that the door frames to the church and passage have been set.

April 28. There was an unusually hard storm all last night, with heavy rain, and a still more severe storm came tonight, so that everything is flooded.

May 3. We had a hard storm with heavy rain.

May 5. An English woman, who can cure cancer, rode through last Saturday on her way to Bethania to see Sr. Beck. On her return she stopped in this village and was consulted by various persons about all sorts of things.

May 10. Toward evening it began to rain so hard that no service could be held.

May 14. About ten in the morning it began to rain and continued until in the night.

May 20. Toward evening there was a storm with heavy rain.

May 25. About seven o'clock in the evening there was an unusual hail storm. Fortunately there was no wind, and no damage was done, though the stones were as large as hen's eggs, and the largest weighed a quarter of a pound.

June 1. The evening service was omitted because of rain.

June 2. An outsider, who was cutting cord wood for brick-making, gashed his big toe, and had to be brought out of the woods in a push-cart.

June 3. Beams were laid on the now finished walls of the Gemein Haus.

June 6. This afternoon Johanna Hauser drank cold water when it was very hot, which made her unconscious for several hours, but toward evening she revived after Br. Joseph Dixon had given her some medicine.

June 7. The barley was mowed; it was already over-ripe.

June 9. Today the masons began to build the partition walls. The rest of the corn was ploughed and hoed. This evening there was a hard storm, with heavy rain and hail-stones as large as hazel nuts.

June 13. The last hay was brought in from the meadow by the spring house; and on the 14th the first hay was hauled from the big meadow.

June 17. This afternoon a severe storm interfered with the hay-making.

June 20. On Wednesday and Thursday the builders placed the beams on the Gemein Haus and today they finished with the rafters on the church and dwelling. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien arrived, and inspected the building. Then there was a conference with Christian Loesch about the Negro couple Christian and Nancy, whom he had been

talking about selling; but he decided to keep them another year. After this Br. Marshall investigated the repairs to be made at the mill.

June 23. Haying was again interrupted by a hard rain.

June 25. Yesterday and today laths were nailed on the church roof.

June 27. The cutting of wheat began.

July 2. Flax was pulled, and the wheat harvest ended.

July 12. Wrapping¹⁵ of the roof on the dwelling was finished.

July 13. Several storms met, it thundered and lightened, and there was a rain such as no one remembered ever to have seen before. The lightning must have struck at Johann Ranck's for he fell as if dead, though he was not hurt otherwise, and no one could find a trace to show where the bolt had gone through the house.

July 16. The evening meeting could not be held because of rain.

July 18. The last of the oats were hauled in. The stone inscribed with the date of this year was built into the gable end of the church.

July 21. Br. Marshall inspected the building, and brought the plan for the tower to be placed on it. The timber for it was brought in today.

July 27. The liturgy was dropped because of rain.

July 30. The masons finished vaulting the cellar.

July 31. Turnip seed was sowed the first of this week and is already coming up.

Aug. 4. Last night so much rain fell that the bottoms are under water.

Aug. 11. This morning the Brn. Petersen and Stotz came to inspect the oxen which a cattle-driver wishes to buy, but as none had come in they returned to Salem. Johann Samuel brought most of them from the woods during the night.

Aug. 12. The cattle-driver insisted on seeing the rest of the large oxen, so the Negroes were sent after them and brought them in about noon. He took fourteen head, large and small, paying 170 Spanish dollars for them.

Aug. 17. This morning and this afternoon many went from here and from Bethania to the funeral of Br. Praezel in Salem.

There were a number of hard rains in the early part of this week.

Aug. 20. The little tower on the church was begun yesterday and was finished today.

¹⁵ The heavy rafters were grooved on two sides, and laths were cut to fit into the space between each two rafters. Each lath was "wrapped" with a mixture of clay and straw, and the lath was inserted into the grooves and pushed down, making a roof as warm as a wall. Each wrapped lath made a cylinder only three or four inches in diameter, so it was possible to put these in place and then cover the top of the roof with clapboards, or with other laths nailed on the rafters, to which shingles could be nailed or tile could be hung.

Aug. 25. The second-crop hay harvest began today.

Sept. 2. Yesterday and today the planting of wheat was begun.

Sept. 10. The festival of the Married People was announced by the trombonists, playing for the first time from the recently finished church tower. In the afternoon at two o'clock was the lovefeast, and soon thereafter the Holy Communion in which Br. Koehler consecrated the elements and Br. and Sr. Ernst served.

Sept. 13. There was fine weather this week for haying, but we were short of hands for mowing and for hauling.

Sept. 20. I rode with Br. Kapp to the home of John Höchst who wanted to go with us to Deep Creek. Before we had come from his house to the main road we met the man who had been sent for me. We reached the home of the elder Happes about three o'clock, and George Lang's after four, and scarcely were we there when there was a hard rain which continued into the night.

Sept. 21. Sunday. So many gathered for preaching that the house was crowded and some had to stand. After the noon meal Simon Gross took me to Friedrich Schor's, where we spent the night.

Sept. 22. Br. Fritz began the school for little boys, having four pupils.

Sept. 26. The committee resolved that Br. Fritz should have £20 a year, hard money, for teaching.

Oct. 5. No liturgy in the evening because of a hard rain.

Oct. 10. Br. Christ returned from Salem, where he had been setting a stove.

Oct. 13. A beginning was made with breaking flax, which has turned out well this year.

Oct. 19. A thunder storm, with rain, prevented the evening liturgy.

Oct. 23. The Brn. Christmann and Ackermann drove to Cross Creek. The three stoves were set in the Gemein Haus.

Nov. 10. It rained all day, and at night stormed and poured.

Nov. 12. The Brn. Fritz, Krause, and Christ went to Salem to help with the music tomorrow.

Nov. 13. During the lovefeast the ode¹⁶ was read which has been prepared for the consecration of the new church.

Nov. 17. The day was given to cleaning up. The remaining stones were hauled away, and part of the scaffold boards which will no longer be needed.

¹⁶ An ode was a series of stanzas from hymns, interspersed with choir anthems. They were so selected as to develop the thought of the service.

Nov. 20. The committee answered the request of Peter Schor, who came with the wagon from Pennsylvania, and agreed that he might stay with Br. Renner on trial and might make shoes, but he must get the work from Br. Stoehr and return it to him. Today the bell was taken into the tower and fastened there.

Nov. 23. The memoirs were read of George Hartmann of Friedberg and George Hahn of Friedland.

Nov. 24. Today we began to move from the old Gemein Haus into the new.

Nov. 26. The festal day was announced by the trombones and other instruments. About eight o'clock Brethren and Sisters began to arrive from Salem. At ten o'clock the congregation gathered for the last time in the old Saal. Br. Koehler spoke of all the grace which had been given by our dear Lord in the thirty-three years since this house was built; and closed with several hymns. Then while the trombonists played, the congregation left the old Gemein Haus and Saal and passed into the new. As they entered a chorus sang a *Hallelujah*, the congregation joining in. Br. Koehler encouraged the congregation to praise and thank our Lord and Saviour and His and our heavenly Father, for the successful ending of the building task, and the help which had been given. He ended with an earnest prayer, consecrating the church to the service of the Holy Trinity. At two o'clock was the festal lovefeast, during which Br. Marshall read a short account of the important incidents from the year 1752 to the present, and a beautiful ode was sung. At the close of a short Gemein Stunde the Old Testament benediction was sung by the choir.

Nov. 30. Sunday. A number of members came from Salem. At nine o'clock the church litany was prayed, and at ten o'clock Br. Koehler preached the first sermon in the new church. The neighbors had been invited, and there was special music in the morning and at the English preaching in the afternoon. Br. Fritz held the English service. So many people came that a third of them had to stand outside, but in spite of the crowd everything was quiet and orderly in the church and on the street.

Dec. 24. On Christmas Eve at five o'clock the little children had their lovefeast. The Brn. Fritz, Christ, and Jacob Loesch played the clavier, violin, and flute. At seven o'clock was the service for the adults and older children, and at its close the children received wax tapers, which had also been given to the little ones.

Dec. 27. There was so much glaze ice that no service could be held in the evening.

Dec. 30. Toward evening there was a severe storm, with heavy rain, which lasted until midnight. There were several hard claps of thunder, but no damage was done, though the streams were swollen.

Dec. 31. At half past eight we began our watch-night with a love-feast, with an ode, and the reading of a diary from Labrador. At ten o'clock the Memorabilia of this congregation was read, and was heard with attention. At half past eleven we gathered for the close of the year. There was an address on the last watchword and doctrinal text of the year. At twelve o'clock the trombones gave the signal for the changing year, and we fell on our knees in prayer. The congregation was dismissed with the Old Testament benediction.

Bethania Diary, 1788.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. Today Br. Philip Transou took up a collection for the building of the church at Friedberg.

Jan. 8. The evening school was increased by five boys today.

Jan. 9. This evening Johann Transou, Gottlob Rancke, Heinrich Beroth, and Petrus Hauser met to practice violin playing, and will continue next Wednesday and Saturday. Services were dropped for several evenings as very few could venture out on account of the glaze ice.

Jan. 14. During the night four wagons returned, which George Hauser, Jr., had sent to Petersburg.

Jan. 18. This afternoon we heard that Peter Hauser's little Benjamin had cut off the little finger of his left hand, and badly hurt the middle finger, though that might be saved. He and another boy had conceived the idea that they would kill hogs, and with the axe were running to the barn, when he slipped on the ice and fell on the axe.

Jan. 31. The Brn. Ernst and Kühnast came from Bethabara on business. First they talked with Heinrich Schor, Sr., who promised to undertake the carpenter's work on their new church. At noon the house-fathers were called together, and were asked for a free-will gift of help in hauling stone for the new building; they were willing and each pledged one day of work, making a total of nineteen days.

Feb. 3. In the Unity Day meeting the memoir was read of the first missionary to Greenland, our Br. Mattheus Stach, who entered into the joy of his Lord in Bethabara. The members listened with attention

and edification, and those who could not be present asked that they might hear it at some other time.

Feb. 10. Sunday. This morning the Brn. Philip Transou and Vogler and their wives went in the wagon to Salem to attend the marriage of their son Philip Transou to Margaretha Vogler.

Feb. 14. Br. Schreyer brought his little son, a child somewhat over two years old, to be reared by Br. and Sr. Michael Hauser, Sr.

Feb. 17. Directly after the lovefeast we were somewhat alarmed by word that the mill was burning. Many became excited and ran with buckets to put out the flames. Later it became known that during the preceding night travelers had camped not far from the mill, and the wind had blown on the coals they left, the smoke being seen directly behind the mill, which appeared to be on fire.

Feb. 20. This evening Henry Fordene asked permission to play our organ, as he has done before. This man is a widower who came hither from Baltimore by way of Petersburg about three weeks ago, and has the intention of working in the Bethania neighborhood as a saddler. Fourteen days ago he told me that he was received into the congregation of the Brethren in Lancaster. After the death of his wife he placed his two children with the grandparents on both sides; and himself went to Baltimore for a while before coming here. He complained of being very unhappy, and wished to have a closer connection with the Unity.

March 4. The elderly Br. Spoenhauer announced the quick home-going of his wife this morning about three o'clock.

March 11. We rode to Salem, and spent the night there.

March 12. A wagon came from Friedberg, and we went thither with members from Salem to the consecration of their new church.

March 20. Maundy Thursday. After Communion I rode with the elder Müller and gave his wife her share at her home, at her request.

March 23. After the Easter greeting we went to God's Acre, and prayed the Easter liturgy.

March 24. Easter Monday. This was the day to which the celebration of our congregation festival had been postponed. The Brn. Frederic Peter, Reitz, Holder, and Meinung came from Salem to help with the music.

April 3. J. H. brought me a letter of apology, and asked that I send it to Salem.

April 5. Br. Marshall wrote that J. H. had permission to be considered a resident of the village and a Society member.

April 6. The communicants were informed that J. H. had realized his wrong-doing, had asked forgiveness, and was reinstated as a resident and as a Society member in Bethania.

April 8. Most of the members here went to Bethabara to the laying of the corner-stone of the new Gemein Haus.

April 13. After the communion lovefeast¹⁷ the Lord's Supper was celebrated. Sr. Opiz received her portion in the small room.

April 17. The committee met with Hege's two executors, and a contract was drawn up and signed.

April 19. Soon after noon there was a wind of almost hurricane violence, which blew down several trees and threatened the roofs.

April 20. The wind made it colder and colder until frost was feared.

April 21. There must have been a severe frost for few apples escaped and some of the leaves on the trees were frozen. A wolf was captured alive on Bear Creek.

April 23. My wife heard recently that someone on Ebert's Creek had cured various sores, and with the approval of the Conference she decided to go thither on account of a sore on her forehead.

April 24. Br. Heinrich Schor took my wife to this woman, Molly Schmidt by name.

April 26. I decided to accompany George Hauser, Jr., who was going to visit Johann Höhns. From there I rode to the home of Dewalt Mack, where my wife was staying, giving her unexpected pleasure.

April 30. Yesterday Br. Abraham Transou was sent with a horse for my wife. She arrived toward evening, and while there is no appearance of speedy healing we hope that the Lord will help us further.

May 3. Gottlieb Cramer was sent for Molly Schmidt, as my wife was suffering much pain with her forehead.

May 5. Br. Cramer brought the aforesaid woman who encouraged my wife to hope that the sore would gradually heal.

May 8. Br. Michael Seiz came from Salem to confer again with the Brn. Ranck and Oesterlein concerning his purchase of the Hege farm.

May 9. George Hauser, Jr., has shipped four wagon-loads of tobacco to Petersburg.

May 11. We heard that Christian Schaus had drowned today in the Yadkin River. At twilight George Hauser, Sr., brought Mr. Sharp, Esq., on a visit; and he attended the singstunde.

¹⁷ A communion lovefeast was limited to communicant members of the church, though otherwise it did not differ from the lovefeasts to which non-communicants were admitted.

May 15. Early in the morning Heinrich Krieger came to take me to the home of Philip Schaus, to hold the funeral of his son whose body was found in the Yadkin yesterday. The house was full of neighbors and friends, some of them having come from Richmond.

May 18, Sunday. At one o'clock in the afternoon there was the wedding of the single Br. Michael Seiz with the single Sr. Catharina Hauser, and of the single Br. Lazarus Johannes Hege with the single Sr. Eva Fischer.

May 19. About eight o'clock Gottlieb Cramer left with Hege's baggage and Mother Hege for Friedberg. Lazarus takes his little brother David to remain with him, but his mother will stay for a while with the Gottlieb Spachs; Christian Hege goes to his brother-in-law Oesterlein at Bethabara from whom he will learn the trade of a smith; we take Rosina Hege; and so this family is scattered.

June 4. As I was returning from conference in Salem, and was near Bear Creek, my horse stepped into a deep mudhole and fell on his knees. I tried to lift him with the bridle, but apparently his feet were fast in the mud, so I had to dismount, and as I did so he turned on his right side. Thank God, no harm was done except that the saddlebag on that side was filled with mud, mud ran into the tops of my boots, and my coat was bespattered to the waist. I heard later that this had happened several times before as others passed, and the road-master must be told of it.

June 6. A locksmith, who has been working at the house of Friedrich Schaus, was given ten lashes and told to leave the neighborhood. The reason was that a year previously he stole scales for weighing gold from Johann Conrad, and gave them to Adam Petree to take care of. Recently he returned, went to the house of Jacob Krieger, and as Krieger was in the woods he annoyed the women until some of the neighbors came, for whom they had sent.

June 9. Some who have finished ploughing corn began to mow grass. The recent wet weather has badly injured the corn in the bottoms, and the flooded flax fields have been almost completely ruined, but on the uplands both flax and corn promise well.

June 14. Christian Hege does not like the blacksmith work and wishes to return here. Br. Transou says that his son Abraham is sorry for Hege and will take him in, to which there is no objection.

June 15. Christian Hege has come, and will learn the trade of a wheelwright from Abraham Transou.

July 5. I visited the old Father Johann Schulz, who has been bedridden for more than four years.

July 11. G. Schulz announced that his old father passed away peacefully this morning about four o'clock.

July 13. No singstunde could be held because of a severe storm which lasted until midnight. The lightning and heavy thunder were so incessant that the sky seemed to be on fire. No damage was done here, though the hard wind drove the rain under the roof so that it fell on our table.

July 14. We heard that much damage was done at Christian Conrad's, for the water tore out the dam at the oil mill, flooded the field, and swept the corn away, washing deep gulleys. It must have been a cloudburst.

Aug. 4. The schools began again, after having been dropped during harvest.

Aug. 16. This morning Br. Stotz brought the affecting news that Br. Praezel fell asleep last evening about ten o'clock. We also heard that young Martin Hauser has married an Irish woman.

Aug. 26. About two o'clock this afternoon there was a hard storm, and the lightning struck in the neighborhood. There was a heavy rain, and wind so strong that it tore loose two boards under our roof, nails and all, and flung them down with terrifying force; it also broke the trunk of a peach tree in the sheep pen. We were glad that the falling boards did not break the windows in the meeting-hall or schoolroom.

Aug. 31. A large herd of cattle from the Catawba River was driven through the town. Every one looked at them with wonder, for no such large and fat cattle had been seen in this neighborhood.

Sept. 4. George Hauser, Jr., sent for the cattle which he has bought in this neighborhood, and with what he had in his fields on his farm he has something over a hundred and seventy.

Sept. 8. Casper Fischer has sold his house and lot to George Hauser, Jr., and Br. Spoenhauer, Sr., has written the contract. Dr. Lewis and his wife came from Salem on their way to Pennsylvania.

Sept. 9. The cattle belonging to George Hauser, Jr., were driven through the town this morning, followed by the wagon.

Sept. 10. Dr. Lewis and his wife, and George Hauser, Jr., set out on horseback for Pennsylvania. In the evening we heard from returning cattle-drivers that Lewis was very sick.

Sept. 13. The married people observed their Covenant Day. The Brn. Reiz and Schober played the organ in turn, and Br. Christ led the singing.

Sept. 21. Sunday. Many people gathered to hear Br. Praezel's Memoir.

Oct. 3. Br. Spoenhauer, Sr., passed away this evening as a home-going liturgy was sung beside his bed.

Oct. 5. Br. Fritz came from Bethabara to translate Br. Spoenhauer's memoir into English; Br. Schober came from Salem to play the organ; and other Brethren came from Salem and Bethabara to play the trombones. His funeral was held at one o'clock in the afternoon. Br. Fritz spoke in English as many had come from Richmond for the service. There were more than three hundred persons in the funeral procession.

Oct. 26. George Hauser, Jr., returned from Pennsylvania.

Oct. 29. We visited the Jacob Kriegers, Hilsebecks, and the elder Schauses. On our return we meant to call on Heinrich Krieger and Benjamin Leinbach, but accidentally turned into the Richmond road and found ourselves at the home of Mr. Brix. He was not at home, but his people told us that we should keep this road for a mile, then turn left into the Hollow Road. We were four miles from Bethania, and the sun was about to set, but we had a good road and could ride rapidly, so reached home by seven o'clock.

Oct. 30. The gentlemen on their way to the Assembly spent the night in our tavern. Next day George Hauser, Jr., joined them for the journey to Cross Creek.

Nov. 16. Sunday. At one o'clock there was the baptism of the older girl Susanna Ritter. Several neighbors were present and the meeting-hall was completely filled. The two Single Sisters, Elisabeth Colver and Anna Maria Quest, led in the white-robed candidate. Br. Koehler spoke on the Text for the day; then put the questions to the candidate who answered with a clearly spoken "Yes." After an earnest prayer he baptized her, in the felt presence of the Lord and in the name of the Holy Trinity, with the name Maria Susanna. At the words: "Now art thou buried with Him," the two Single Sisters, Elisabeth Colver and Anna Maria Quest, and the two sponsors, Maria Beck and Catharine Seiz, laid their hands on her, the water was carried out, and she prostrated herself. After she had been raised again and the blessing had been pronounced, she was led out by the same two Single Sisters. The service made a deep impression on all present.

Dec. 1. Five wagons left, loaded with tobacco, three bound for New Bern and two for Cape Fear.

Dec. 4. Several well-to-do families passed on their way to Georgia. This has happened often during this fall.

Dec. 10. I rode with Johann Conrad to Bulitscheck's, where we rested a while and then rode to the church half a mile from his house. At two

o'clock there was the funeral of a man named Hironimus Henning, who died yesterday. He came from Heidelberg in Pennsylvania (where he left his family) to see about an inheritance from the widow Jung-Kern on Ebert's Creek, but she gave him nothing. Then he stayed at Jacob Müller's and finally at Heinrich Spoenhauer's working as a tailor. He had attended the consecration sermon at Bethabara with blessing for his heart.

Dec. 17. From today until the 21st the cold was intense, and vegetables froze in many cellars and where they were buried in the ground. This did not even happen in our last hard winter.

Friedberg Diary, 1788.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 13. Since the beginning of this year it has been very cold, with snow, glaze ice, and rain, so that services and school have been poorly attended. Our old Sr. Spach fell this morning and broke a rib.

Jan. 27. Our old Br. Greter, who came to service in spite of the cold weather and ice, had an accident at the South Fork on his way home. He could not ride straight across on account of the ice, and his blind horse stepped into a hole in the creek and he fell into the water so that nothing could be seen of him. Fortunately some one was with him and could pull him out.

Feb. 3. All during the month men worked industriously on the church, trying to finish it by the congregation festival.

Feb. 24, Sunday. There was preaching; and in the reading meeting we finished the memoir of Br. Matthaeus Stach. Sr. Catharine Sehner, who had come to us from Salem, held the meetings for the unmarried women and older girls.

March 9. We had service for the last time in the old Saal. Johann Volz and wife, Joseph Knaus and wife, were added to the present Saaldiener,¹⁸ Hartmann, Sr., and Heinrich Tesch and their wives.

March 10. Many of the members were here to clean the new church building, which they did happily. We have noted for some time a spirit of joy among the members.

March 12. For our Congregation Festival the ministers and musicians came from Salem, together with other guests from there and from Bethania. At ten o'clock the congregation assembled for the first time in the new church, while the trombones played; then the choir sang: "Happy the people whose God is the Lord." Br. Simon Peter made a

¹⁸ Chapel servants, i.e. ushers and sacristans.

short address on the purpose of the gathering, which was to consecrate the new church on the day which for nineteen years had been the anniversary of the founding of this congregation and Society. The children were reminded of the wish expressed by our dear Br. Johannes when he laid the cornerstone of this new church—that they might follow in the footsteps of their fathers who belonged to this congregation, and after their home-going might be the members of this congregation of Jesus Christ. After a hymn we fell upon our knees, and besought the blessing of God upon what we were doing this day, consecrating the church to His service only. Half an hour later the festal lovefeast was held, Br. Beck presiding. After speaking of some of the notable events in the history of the congregation a festal ode was sung, the instrumental accompaniment from the gallery being very sweet. In the last general meeting Br. Benzien spoke on the Text for the day: “I will give them one heart and one way that they may fear Me.” In a meeting of the house-fathers some details concerning the deed to the church land were straightened out. Truly we may say that the Saviour was in our midst, and made this a real festal day.

March 16, Palm Sunday. The dedicatory sermon was preached at eleven o'clock, on the words: “Where two or three are gathered together in My name there am I in the midst of them.”

March 23, Easter Sunday. Because of rain the congregation was prevented from holding the service on God's Acre until about eleven o'clock.

April 20. Br. Adam Spach, Jr., was elected steward in place of Br. Peter Frey.

June 1. Br. Heinrich Schneider was elected steward in place of Br. Johann Höhns.

Sept. 30. In the ninth hour of the morning our Br. George Hartmann was gently released from all pain.

Oct. 26. In the seventh hour of the evening old Br. Jacob Greter passed away after a long and painful illness.

Dec. 21. Few were able to attend preaching because of the intense cold.

Dec. 30. A severe thunderstorm, with wind and rain, kept us up nearly all night.

Friedland Diary, 1788.

[Extracts translated.]

Feb. 10. The memoir of Sr. Mary Ingrom was heard with attention and tears, and her interment followed. She fell asleep on the 8th.

Feb. 29. Food for the cattle is becoming scarce, so we are glad the month is ending and there is hope of an early spring.

March 7. We visited among our neighbors, some of whom are sick with sore throats.

March 23, Easter. We went to God's Acre at 10 o'clock for our Easter liturgy. In a meeting of the house-fathers Jacob Rominger was elected steward in place of Friedrich Müller, who had asked to be relieved.

July 27. The Society elected the following committee by a majority vote: Friedrich Kinsel, Michael Seiz, Michael Vogler, and Philip Kreen. The Saaldiener are Michael Vogler, Johann Lanus, Philip Kreen, P. Schneider, and their wives.

Aug. 19. The Brn. Philip Kreen and Peter Fiedler set out for Pennsylvania.

Sept. 3. We celebrated our congregation festival.

Sept. 7. Br. Joseph Dixon held the Sunday services here.

Sept. 22. In the afternoon the remains of our neighbor, George Hahn, were interred in our God's Acre. He departed yesterday morning about three o'clock.

Oct. 8. The Brn. Philip Kreen and Peter Fiedler returned from Pennsylvania.

Oct. 20. The winter school began, but only a few scholars came.

Dec. 17. I visited at Friedrich Miller's mill on Eberts Creek.

Dec. 31. Each of us closed the old year quietly, thanking the Lord who has so graciously led us.

[In Europe, this year saw the beginning of the French Revolution. The Estates-General assembled at Versailles on May 5, 1789. After some weeks the third estate, that is the representatives of the common people, organized the "National Assembly" of France. They were joined by people from other classes of society, and on July 14 the Bastille was attacked and seized, and King Louis and his family were taken to Paris, virtually prisoners. The "National Assembly" accomplished little, but the emigration of the landowners, the nobility, and the higher military officers, with their families, not only left France bereft of sane leadership but carried the political side of the struggle into all the neighboring states.

In America the new United States government was organized on March 4, after the ninth State had ratified the new Constitution, but time was required for the States to choose electors, and for those electors to select the President. General George Washington received a unanimous vote for President, and John Adams became Vice President. The inauguration took place on April 30, in New York City, amid general rejoicing.

It is interesting to compare the picture contained in the Wachovia records as to food and dress, schools and customs, among the Moravians of North Carolina during these years with the following notes regarding conditions in the northern States after the Revolutionary War. "Every gentleman wore a queue and powdered his hair. Imprisonment for debt was a common practice. Almost all the furniture was imported from England. There was only one hat factory and that made cocked hats. A day laborer considered himself well paid with two shillings a day. Beef, pork, salt fish, potatoes, and hominy were the staple diet all the year round. The church collection was taken in a bag at the end of a pole. Leather breeches, a checked shirt, a red flannel jacket, and a cocked hat, formed the dress of an artisan." (*Library of American History*, by Edward S. Ellis, Vol. III, page 5.)

North Carolina ratified the Constitution at the convention in Fayetteville, November 22, 1789.]

Memorabilia of the Congregations in Wachovia, 1789.

[As during this year the church services followed the lines which have become familiar through the diary extracts already translated, the records selected give only items of interest outside of the daily church events, but it must be understood that nothing was actually dropped in the life

of the Moravians in Wachovia. Weekday and Sunday services, general church and special Moravian festal days continued as usual, as did the schools and the general interest of the boards in the welfare of the community and of the individual members, and in writing the Memorabilia the minister paid the usual tributes to the care and guidance of the Lord.]

At the close of the year we consider what the Lord has done for us, and how we have used it. . . .

Peace and quiet have continued in our borders, and the blessed hand of God has given us a rich harvest and all else that we have needed.

The gospel of Christ has been preached outside our towns as occasion offered, and several times on Deep Creek.

The Synod which opened in Herrnhut on June 1st has been a special object of our thoughts and prayers before the Lord. To Him, the Chief Shepherd of His flock, we have commended His assembled servants, severally and as a whole, and have prayed that He would again recognize his Brethren's Church with His counsel and according to His will, and give us obedient hearts.

On April 3rd we received news of the sailing of our dear deputies from New York on the 12th of January; and on June 20th heard of their safe arrival in Amsterdam and Zeyst. We found much cause to thank our Lord, who preserved them in several great dangers.

The weekly reports from the Synod gave us much joy, and we saw how our Lord and Chief Elder governed the decisions of His servants, and brought all discussions to a gracious conclusion. We received these Nachrichten from Bethlehem, from which place we have received letters more frequently this year.

The affecting news of the calling home of our beloved and honored Br. Johannes von Watteville we received on April 3rd. In announcing this to the congregations we thanked our good Lord and Saviour for the manifold blessings which He had vouchsafed to the Unity of Brethren through this faithful servant, and prayed that He would never let His Unity lack such loyal ministers.

We also heard on September 28th, with touched hearts, of the home-going of our Sisters, Benigna von Watteville and Martha Elisabeth Spangenberg.¹ The service of these faithful handmaidens of the Lord will never be forgotten here.

Many of our members suffered from the sickness which prevailed in our neighborhood, especially during the last two months of the year, but most of them have recovered.

¹ Wives respectively of Bishop John von Watteville and Bishop August Gottlieb Spangenberg.

We note with approval the ratification by our State of the new Constitution, for we think it will benefit the land whose good we seek as a people of God.

In *Salem*, on June 1st, a beginning was made with reading to the congregation the chief points in the reports from General Synod.

On October 8th the local members of the North American "Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Heathen" had its annual meeting.

Br. Johann Christian Fritz and his wife made a visit to Pennsylvania. They received a call to the mission on Barbados, and left Salem on December 14th, going by way of Charleston.

Our dear Sr. Anna Maria Quest, who served twenty years as *Pflegerin* of the Single Sisters, and who has lived in Bethabara for the last three years, has retired and has moved into the Sisters House in Salem.

A dye-house and fulling mill have been built by Br. Abraham Loesch; he has moved in and has begun to carry on the businesses with success.

In *Bethabara* they have begun to have an English preaching service once a month, which has been well attended.

The prevailing hard times have pressed heavily upon the residents of that village.

Br. Abraham Steiner and his wife have taken charge of the store and tavern in place of Christian Loesch who has moved to Bethania against the will of the church board.

The congregation of *Bethania* must acknowledge with sorrowful hearts that they have failed in submission to our Lord and Head and in obedience to His government, and that they have been guilty of disobedience to the will of our Lord and to the rules of the congregation. The Brethren of their committee have had a heart-to-heart conference with the Brethren of the Aeltesten Conferenz in Salem concerning conditions in their congregation. Written warnings and admonitions also have not been lacking. We are not without hope that their faults will be acknowledged, repented of, and that the Lord will give improvement, wish only that it may soon come.

The *three country congregations* report that they have had many evidences of the goodness and mercy of our Lord, and wish most heartily that they may bring more fruit and more joy to Him. Their celebration of the congregation and choir festivals have been especially blessed to them.

Salem diary, 1789.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. In the evening the *Te Deum* was sung, accompanied by the trombones.

Jan. 14. In spite of the glaze ice the Brn. Beck and Ernst came to Salem for the meeting of the Aeltesten Conferenz. Br. George Hauser, Jr., of Bethania, brought his six year old son, Johann Heinrich, to the school here; for the present he will live with Br. and Sr. Miksch.

Jan. 16. In the reading meeting the memoir was read of our Br. Gottfried Aust, who fell asleep in Lititz.

Jan. 19. We received letters from Pennsylvania, which is unusual at this time of the year. In a letter from Br. Benzien, written on November 24th, we heard of the home-going of our Dr. John Lewis in Bethlehem on November 20th. The congregation was deeply impressed by the mercy of the Saviour, who knew how to find this lost sheep and take him home into eternal safety.

Jan. 22. In the Helfer Conferenz we read a recent letter from Br. David Zeisberger, and Br. John Heckenwaelder's description of the laying out of a new town, Mariette, at the junction of the Muskingum and the Ohio, on the land received from Congress.

Jan. 25. We were grieved that Br. Bagge's wagon, which returned today from Charleston, did not bring us the expected Text Books for this year. As the wagon was starting the teamster received notice that there was a package for us at Mr. Owen's, but in spite of all effort he failed to get it, for Mr. Owen was out of town and the clerk could not be found.

Jan. 26. Br. Rudolph Christ came to Salem and signed a contract to take over the pottery for the Congregation Diaconie.

Jan. 29. During these days we have had spring-like weather with thunderstorms and heavy rains, so that the streams are high.

Jan. 30. Toward evening we had a snow storm, followed by intense cold. Br. Rudolph Christ, his wife, three children, the Single Sr. Magdalena Hauser, and the boy David Baumgarten came from Bethabara; he will take over the pottery here for the Congregation Diaconie. On the other hand Gottlob Krause, his wife and little son, and a negro girl, went to Bethabara where he will take Br. Christ's former pottery on his own account. David Holder came on trial to Br. Samuel Schulz, to learn blacksmithing.

Feb. 5. Br. Kramsch has begun an English reading class for several Brethren, similar to the one begun in January for the boys.

Feb. 8. In Hope, Br. Basil Peddycoart was elected steward in place of Br. Thomas Padget.

Feb. 12. Br. Bagge and others from our towns went to court in Richmond on the 10th.

Feb. 13. We finally heard what became of the package we sent to Pennsylvania on June 26th of last year, by George Craig. He opened the letters, found nothing which he wanted, and so left them lying fifty miles from here, while he made off in the night with a coat belonging to the innkeeper.

Feb. 14. A strong wind was blowing from the northwest when the chimney at the north gable of the Gemein Haus took fire. By quick action danger was averted.

Feb. 16. The Brn. Biwighausen and John Chitty went to Cross Creek and Wilmington on business for the store.

Feb. 17. The Brn. Stotz and Reuz returned from Dan River bringing the lost package noted on Feb. 13th.

Feb. 20. In the eleventh hour of the morning the married Br. Tycho Nissen went peacefully to the Saviour.

Feb. 21. We had sleet, with thunder and lightning.

March 1. In the gemeinstunde there was special music in remembrance of the founding of the Unity of Brethren three hundred and thirty-three years ago. Br. Rudolph Christ was elected to the Aufseher Collegium, succeeding Br. Nissen.

March 4. The Brn. Biwighausen and Chitty returned from Wilmington.

March 8. Sunday. The Brn. Koehler and Joseph Dixon visited Hope. The former preached in German. The single men were told that Br. Joseph Dixon had been appointed their official visitor, and the purpose of such visitations was explained.

March 15. Br. Marshall held the congregation and Society meetings in Hope. In a meeting of the house-fathers plans were made for an addition to the schoolhouse, to make the dwelling of Br. and Sr. Wohlfahrt more comfortable.

March 18. Br. Bagge sent a wagon to Charleston, and it took letters and diaries for Europe.

March 20. Br. Heinrich Bluhm, his wife Catharina, and their three children, Abraham, Christian Heinrich, and Johann David, moved from Friedland to a temporary home with Br. Stockburger.

March 22. Br. Reuz returned from court at Salisbury. He had left on the 16th, having been summoned as a witness in a case.

March 27. The state tax was collected by Br. Michael Hauser, Jr. Br. Christ returned from Salisbury, whither he had gone on business for the pottery.

April 3. The single Br. Jacob Bonn returned from his visit to Pennsylvania, bringing many letters, and the diaries of Bethlehem, Nazareth, and Petquottink in the Indian country. From the letters we were happy to see that Br. Benzien, with the Brn. Ettwein, Jacob Van Vleck, and Gottlob Jung, sailed from New York on January 12th, on the brig *Resolution*, Captain Oblien, bound directly for Amsterdam. On the other hand we were deeply affected to hear that it had pleased our Lord to call home our worthy and beloved Br. Johannes von Watteville on Oct. 7, 1788, in Gnadenfrey.

April 12. Easter. At five o'clock the congregation gathered in the Saal, and after the usual greeting went in procession to God's Acre. The weather was fine.

Twenty-three Methodist preachers passed through on Good Friday on their way to Mr. McKnight's to hold a Church Meeting as they call their conference, and stopped today on their return trip. The meeting had been called by Mr. Coke,² who recently came from England to make a visitation among the Methodists in North Carolina. During the meeting seven deacons were ordained. They say that in addition to this church order, which is the lowest, they have elders (presbyters) and bishops. Mr. Coke claims to be a bishop, and this is confirmed by Mr. Astley, the leading preacher and superintendent among the Methodists here. From here Mr. Coke goes to Virginia, where he has called a meeting and will make a visitation; and he will continue his work through all the states as far as New England. The Methodists make such visitations here and there each year. This Mr. Coke was on a visitation last year to their mission in Antigua, as he told Br. Bagge during a friendly conversation. (They count 28,000 Negroes as belonging to their mission.) Mr. Boxter went a year ago to St. Vincent to found a Methodist mission there. Our Nachrichten mentioned him as having found it difficult in Antigua to discharge the functions of an ordained minister, although he had received written ordination from England. Mr. Coke knew about our Negro mission in Antigua, spoke kindly of the Brethren, and remembered with pleasure that Br. Marshall once showed him around our town here.

² Thomas Coke, born at Brecon, South Wales, Sept. 9, 1747; died at sea, May 2, 1814. A British preacher and missionary; first bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church (1784).

April 17. We heard that yesterday morning the house of Mr. Cummins and Mr. Walker, in Richmond, was burned.

April 20. Br. Holland had the misfortune to lose three hundred fence rails in a bush fire started by several gunshots. Recently Br. Gottlieb Spach lost forty panels of his fence on his farm through a bush fire.

April 23. Lightning struck near the town during a storm.

April 24. Br. Michael Hauser, Jr., of Bethania, finished collecting the state tax. Shortly before midnight his father, the elder Br. Michael Hauser of Bethania, went to the Saviour by reason of a severe attack of colic.

April 26. The single Br. Jacob Spach has finished his apprenticeship as tanner, and with the consent of the Aeltesten Conferenz has returned to his father in Friedberg.

May 6. Br. Traugott Bagge, his wife, their daughter Anna Elisabeth, and the single Sr. Maria Hauser left for a visit in Pennsylvania.

May 13. There was much stir in town, partly on account of court in Richmond, to which Br. Jacob Blum went, and partly because of the general muster which will be held there on the 15th.

May 28. In the Hope settlement Br. and Sr. Adam Elrod had the misfortune to lose their dwelling house by fire. The fire started in the kitchen, which was a few paces from the dwelling, which caught from it. Br. and Sr. Elrod and Mother Elrod were several miles away, visiting friends, but by the providence of God two strangers who were in the house carried the children to safety and rescued some of the household goods. Neighbors hurried to help, and with difficulty the sheds and other out-buildings were saved. We were very thankful that no lives were lost.

May 30. With the help of Brethren Br. Heinrich Blum raised the house on his farm.

June 1. Br. and Sr. Philip Hoens partook of the Holy Communion with the congregation of Hope. They have been associated with that congregation for some time.

June 14. In our tavern Br. Kramsch baptized a Negro child whose parents live on Wachovia land and had requested it. The service was in English, and was attended by a number of Brethren and others.

June 17. The evening service was omitted because of a storm. We heard later that this storm did much damage on Deep Creek. Br. Abraham Loesch returned from Pennsylvania, bringing letters and Nachrichten from Bethlehem and Nazareth. In a letter from Br. Gregor, of the Unity Elders Conference, we saw that our beloved deputies to the Synod reached Zeyst safely on March 2nd.

June 26. Br. Abraham Loesch plans to set up a dye kettle and build a fulling mill in Salem.

June 27. Sr. Anna Green visited the single women and older girls in Hope. The addition to the schoolhouse there is so far finished that it can be used.

June 29. Jeremy Elrod has returned from Pennsylvania, bringing letters from there and from Europe, and also the *Clavicembalo*³ made by Br. Tanneberger in Lititz for the Saal of the Single Sisters. The little boys who attend the school, and especially those who live in the schoolhouse, were told that Br. Samuel Gottlieb Fockel had been appointed as their second supervisor, and were admonished to give him their love and obedience. Br. Michael Kürschner, who has lived in the schoolhouse for some years, moved into the Choir House of the Single Brethren at his own request.

July 1. We think with praise and thanksgiving of the goodness of God who has blessed our fields and meadows with a bountiful harvest, and fine weather for the harvest. We also thank Him for the good crop of fruit, unusually large, which was not to be expected from the prospect in spring.

July 2. Mr. Peter Conrad returned from Pennsylvania, and through him we received letters, including one from Br. Christian Gregor of the U. E. C., dated December, 1788.

July 4. In the afternoon we had a storm with sharp lightning.

July 6. Through the return of Johann Conrad from Pennsylvania we received letters which Br. Bagge had given to him in Philadelphia.

July 10. The Fahrenheit thermometer stood today at 94°.

July 13. A tree near the schoolhouse in Hope was struck by lightning and burned until the next day.

July 27. Br. and Sr. Fritz set out for Pennsylvania in Heinrich Müller's wagon, which will bring the Bagge family home on the return trip. They took with them Elisabeth, eldest daughter of Br. Chitty of Hope, who wishes to remain in a congregation there.

July 31. Today the house of Br. Abraham Loesch was raised by the help of many Brethren from here and elsewhere. A dry-house for the town was also built, in order to take care of the rich harvest of fruit which God has given.

Aug. 1. In the evening we had a thunderstorm with unusually heavy rain.

³ A kind of harpsichord.

Aug. 10. With the approval of the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Bethania committee, the single Br. Jacob Loesch moved to Bethania to live.

Aug. 16. The Single Br. Renatus Kaske was married to the Single Sr. Eva Hein.

Aug. 19. Little John Buttner went to Br. Rudolph Christ to learn the potter's trade. He will continue to live in the school and attend classes in the morning.

Aug. 22. Several of our Brethren went to Richmond to the election of members of Assembly from this county and delegates to the convention. Joseph Winston was elected senator and Absalom Bostick and Edwards were chosen commoners; these three and Lovel and Br. George Hauser, Jr., were elected for the convention.

Aug. 24. Young Johann Stockburger came from his father's farm to Daniel Christmann to learn the cooper's trade.

Aug. 28. The town was lively with visitors from Virginia and South Carolina, many of whom attended the Friday evening liturgy, listening attentively.

Aug. 29. At the lovefeast of the Single Brethren we had the unusual pleasure of using a printed ode which is being used also in Bethlehem and Nazareth. Joseph Chitty came from Hope yesterday, and will learn hat-making from Br. Philip Transou. The beginning of the week Br. Kramsch had an attack of some sort of fever which is epidemic in the country, especially on the Yadkin and toward Salisbury. Many persons have died, and some of our members in Bethabara and in and around Bethania are sick with it.

Sept. 5. Br. Abraham Loesch's fulling mill was raised.

Sept. 6. Sunday. Br. Koehler preached. The service was attended by a Lutheran minister, who has had a congregation in South Carolina but is going to Kentucky. He says that he was born in Bayreuth, and knew the Brethren in Germany, especially in Herrnhut.

Sept. 8. The attorney general of the State, Alfred Moore, the treasurer, John Haywood, and other lawyers, stopped on their way to supreme court at Salisbury. With the approval of the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Aufseher Collegium, Br. Gottlieb Schober plans to build a paper-mill and employ Br. Christian Stauber as paper-maker. The latter left for Pennsylvania today to learn paper-making in Ephrata.

Sept. 10. It was decided to put the former Parish God's Acre in order, and keep it as a place of burial for strangers.

Sept. 21. Mr. Peter Conrad and Philip Rothrock are leaving for Pennsylvania, and we sent letters by them. Casper Fischer, his wife, and their children left Bethania for Cumberland. (Their wagon started ahead on the 18th.) For some time they have been out of harmony with us, but he told Br. Beck goodbye with tears, and asked that the congregation forgive all that had been amiss.

This week a well-digger was here, and pointed out places where the Single Brethren, the Single Sisters, the store, the tavern, and the pottery could dig wells. His statements concerning the suitability of the ground and the depth at which water would be found proved to be correct, and as the weather remained dry until the middle of October, the work of digging and walling the wells proceeded without difficulty. We accepted this as a special act of kindness on the part of our heavenly Father, for as a rule about the time of the fall equinox, when the season is dry, the water in our waterworks becomes so scant that the town suffers for lack of it.

Sept. 27. Sunday. Preaching was attended by a merchant from Wilmington, his daughter, and another merchant. He came from England some years ago, and knew the Brethren in Fulneck, and other congregations in England and Holland.

Sept. 28. We had the pleasure of seeing Br. Bagge and his family and Sr. Maria Hauser return from their journey to Pennsylvania. We were not a little distressed to hear of the home-going of our Sr. Benigna von Watteville on May 11th, and of Sr. Martha Elisabeth Spangenberg on March 26th.

Oct. 2. This morning the thermometer stood at 29°, and the next day at 27°. This early cold did much harm to the vegetables, tobacco, and late corn.

Oct. 16. Br. Abraham Steiner arrived from Hope in the Jerseys. He will take over the store and tavern in Bethabara at his leisure. In a letter from Br. Gregor we saw that Br. and Sr. Fritz, now on a visit to Pennsylvania, have been called to Barbados.

Oct. 22. The inventory of the store and tavern at Bethabara were taken by the Brn. Bagge, Abraham Steiner, and Meinung. Christian Loesch wishes to give them up.

Oct. 25. Br. and Sr. Biwighausen went to Bethabara to take charge of the store and tavern until Br. Steiner can be installed. Christian Loesch has moved to Bethania this week, against the wish of the church board, and is making trouble there.

Oct. 29. A party of members of the Assembly, on their way to Cross Creek where the Assembly will meet, spent the night here. At their

request there was a singstunde with instrumental accompaniment, at which they were much pleased. It may be noted here that a number of people are sending a petition to the Assembly asking to be exempted from taxes because of the quit rents of Wachovia. The queer thing about this is that most of the subscribers live outside Wachovia! We have sent a remonstrance to be given to the Assembly at the same time.

Oct. 30. Colonel Williams and his family attended the evening reading meeting.

Nov. 1. A number of persons in the Friedberg neighborhood have arranged a schoolhouse for an English school. Br. Ernst was at Deep Creek but his audience was smaller than usual because the Baptists, Methodists, and Lutherans were holding meetings in that neighborhood today.

Nov. 7. From yesterday morning to noon today the thermometer has risen from 19° to 64° Fahrenheit, and the next day it was over 70°. With such rapid changes in temperature it is no wonder that many people are sick in different ways; a number are suffering from what is known in Europe as *Influentia*, and most of our members in all our towns have had it.

Nov. 14. Today we observed the transit of Mercury across the sun, which in one calendar was set for the 5th and in another for the 12th of November. Br. Schober returned from Cross Creek, where the former Governor Caswell, who had been chosen speaker of the senate, died of the present epidemic disease. Br. Schober asked the assembly for a loan from the State of £300 paper money for three years, without interest, to further his plan for building a paper-mill, and the loan was granted. At night the northern lights were very red, with fiery beams spreading over the heavens.

Nov. 15. Governor Martin and other lawyers were here on their return from court in Salisbury.

Nov. 16. Br. and Sr. Fritz returned from their journey to Pennsylvania, and will prepare for their trip to Barbados.

Nov. 17. Br. Martin Schneider, of Friedland, was asked by Christopher Klein to hold the funeral of his wife.

Nov. 23. Br. Johann Krause left for Pennsylvania, largely on business for the proposed paper-mill.

Nov. 25. The widower, Br. George Schmidt, who will turn over his house and smithy to Samuel Schulze, has been granted lodging in the Brothers House.

Nov. 26. We heard today that our convention ratified the Constitution of the land on the 20th of this month.

Nov. 27. Br. and Sr. Abraham Loesch moved today into their new house. In the following days he commenced work with his fulling mill and found plenty to do.

Nov. 30. Some from Bethabara went to the funeral of the elder Banner who passed out of time on the 28th. He was a true friend of the Brethren, and showed them much kindness when Bethabara was being built, remaining friendly to his end.

Dec. 2. The Single Br. Abraham Steiner was married to the Single Sr. Christine Fischer.

Dec. 8. Br. Kramsch began the evening school for the older boys.

Dec. 11. Br. and Sr. Steiner went to Bethabara, accompanied by Br. and Sr. Koehler, who installed them in their new business in the tavern and store.

Dec. 13. Br. and Sr. Biwighausen returned to Salem. Br. Bagge's wagon returned from Charleston, and brought a box of books from Barby, containing Nachrichten, twenty-four copies of Br. Loskiel's *History of Missions among the Indians*, and 150 spelling books for our children, which we had ordered.

Dec. 14. Br. and Sr. Fritz left for Barbados with the blessing of the congregation, going by way of Charleston. Their wagon was driven by the Brn. Michael Hauser and Gottlieb Cramer, of Bethania.

Dec. 26. This week members of the Assembly have passed, returning from Cross Creek to their homes.

Salem Board Minutes, 1789.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 6. (Aufseher Collegium.) As Br. Aust's place in the pottery has not been filled, and cannot well be filled from here, Br. Rudolph Christ, from Bethabara, has written to the Aeltesten Conferenz expressing his willingness to take the place. He would take it, as Br. Aust did, for half of the clear profits. He may bring his apprentice David Baumgarten with him, but must leave his Negro there, as the man has asked for marriage, which does not suit well in this town. His shop, materials, and other equipment, on which he has spent a good deal, he will try to sell, and Br. Gottlob Krause has expressed a desire to buy, to which the Collegium has no objection. Br. Christ will bring his stock of pottery with him, for there is a shortage here and it would only be a

liability for Br. Krause there. He wishes to bring his glazing mill here, and will offer Br. Krause the one from this shop.

Jan. 7. (Aeltesten Conferenz.) Pfaff has asked that after the marriage of his son there may be a liturgical lovefeast instead of the usual dinner. There is no objection, as it could not lead to trouble, and the Conference would be glad for such an impression to be made on the hearts of the young people.

Jan. 13. (Auf. Col.) Br. Tycho Nissen has suggested taking the brick-yard, but this is not advisable, for he is too weak and the work too damp for him. We wish the demand for clay pipes could be increased by shipments to Petersburg or in some other way so that he could have more of that work. He is afraid that he will lose this job when Christ arrives, but it is only fair that he should be allowed to keep it as he has no other source of income, and we are obligated to look after the support of our Brethren.

This town will have no mason if Gottlob Krause moves away. For the present we can use David Holder, but he must have another master. He has no taste for the tan-yard.

Jan. 21. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Christ must be careful that his taking butter, linen, cotton, flax, etc., in barter does not lead to surreptitious trading.

Jan. 26. (Auf. Col.) If Br. Christ takes tallow in exchange for his wares, and it is made into candles for sale, as Sr. Aust was accustomed to do, he may have what his own household needs free of charge.

Jan. 27. (Auf. Col.) Br. Chitty, in Hope, has permission to send his eldest daughter to Salem. He would like to send more of his children, but they can not be given work here so long as any of those born here are unemployed, for we must take care of them first.

Jan. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) The boys' school needs some books and the following were listed to be ordered from Barby: one copy Schrock's *Textbook of Universal History*; two copies of Scheller's *Latin Grammar*; two small lexicons, by Layritz.

Feb. 2. (Auf. Col.) The road from Gottlob Krause's house to the tavern is well-nigh impassable, and Br. Tycho Nissen shall be asked to lay it with logs while the ground is still soft. On the mill-branch there are saplings enough which can be used.

When a man uses his team one day in road work it and he shall count as one day for four men.

Feb. 10. (Auf. Col.) Br. Reiz has not yet given a bond⁴ for his

⁴ See below, Part III, for a typical bond given by a master concerning his apprentice.

apprentice Joshua Booner. We must insist on it since it is a well considered rule of our congregation. Even if, as he says, no other congregation demands it, still it agrees well with the law of the land which says that a simple promise binds no one. The real reason that he and others object is that they would like to board their apprentices themselves, which is contrary to the rules of the congregation, and of which we have seen the harm. If permitted in one family others would insist on doing the same. Also they want boys of a definite strength, so that they become profitable at once. They forget that if their apprentices can not earn their bread in the beginning it will even up in the long run, for elsewhere only three years apprenticeship are required, while here they are taught for seven years.

If Br. Schober receives the products of the land or paper money for his tinware, and spends the paper money to buy products which he can ship to the seaport and there exchange for tin or hard money, or if he finds it more profitable and ships to England for exchange there for tin or other necessities, the Collegium has no objections. But if for the products he bought he brings in goods for resale, that is contrary to the spirit of the congregation rules which provide that no one shall overstep the boundaries of his own business. Br. Schober can buy and sell anything that belongs to his own business, but cannot force the store to take over things he may choose to buy.

Feb. 25. (Aelt. Conf.) It was suggested that the house of the departed Br. Tycho Nissen be taken over for a Widows House, not to be a Choir house, which is not practicable here, but to afford a residence for widows from time to time outside the apartments in the Gemein Haus. The widow, Salome Nissen, would have her home there free of charge.

Christopher Buttner asks permission to visit his sister near Salisbury, who has married a man named Hill. Permission refused.

Feb. 26. (Congregation Council.) By the home-going of Br. Tycho Nissen certain offices and businesses have been vacated.

- 1) Br. Philip Vogler was appointed to look after God's Acre and dig the graves.
- 2) Br. Holland was proposed as road-master, and was approved by Council.
- 3) Br. Martin Lick was appointed forester, or bush-ranger, for which position he had applied.
- 4) Br. Schober has already been looking after the grave-stones, and will continue so to do.

March 3. (Auf. Col.) There is much complaint that the farmers are bringing more foodstuffs to town than can be used; butter, especially,

is so plentiful that its price has fallen to 6d. One Brother objects that the people want part of their pay in hard money, which he does not think it wise to give, but he was answered that most of this money was spent in town again. Some Brethren have two prices, and pay more for products in goods than in hard money, though they sell the products to members for the old price, which Collegium considers unfair. For some goods the price in general should be lowered as the price of products falls.

March 5. (Helfer Conferenz.) There are many bush-fires these days in the neighborhood and the Brethren should be warned to burn the brush around the fences.

March 10. (Auf. Col.) Attention was again given to the hard times in business and trade. Visitors no longer complain that they receive too little for their products, but that they cannot sell at all. The unknown value of paper money, which at present is rising and much sought for, is a great temptation to our Brethren. It is not possible to make a definite rule concerning it, though it is generally received at 12 for 8, and yet 2 for 1 must be given when it is exchanged for hard money. It would be fair, so far as possible, to give it out at the same rate at which it was taken, and it should be received from all outsiders at the same value.

March 11. (Aelt. Conf.) Sr. Quest shall be told not to worry about what she may hear from time to time, for if she does not teach school she shall receive her salary as officer of the Choir of Single Sisters. The suggestion to combine the schools for little boys and little girls in Bethabara must be held in suspense until September, for Br. Fritz has been promised his salary as teacher of the boys until that time.

March 17. (Auf. Col.) Br. Steiner asks what he shall do about the large stock of wheat which he has at the mill, which is in danger of spoiling. He was advised to make all haste and grind it and barrel it, and send it to Cross Creek, where flour still brings a fair price. Br. Steiner shall ask Br. Bagge whether, if he is forced to exchange the flour for salt, the store will take the salt. A small loss cannot be avoided, but a still larger is in sight unless something is done quickly. There are many weevils in the mill, and as soon as the store of grain is reduced Br. Steiner is advised to close all the openings into the mill and to smoke it with sulphur, hoof-clippings, hair, etc. Brethren who have tried it say that it has a good effect. Where the grain lies thick it should be turned and the smoking repeated. The coals should be put into a large iron pot to prevent fire risk, and there should be no wind.

March 24. (Auf. Col.) Br. Christ plans to send a wagon-load of pottery to Salisbury this week. He has arranged with Betz to take it, and as no outsider can sell in Salisbury at retail Betz will buy it all

instead of taking it on commission. No hard money can be had there, so Br. Christ must be careful to accept the paper money at a rate at which it can be used here. Mr. Betz need not pay in full at once, but must give a note of hand for the balance. Probably Matthew Lock would also buy pottery in quantity if it was proposed to him.

March 26. (Cong. Council.) According to congregation rules a funeral procession should return from God's Acre in the same order in which it went thither. It will be best to walk two by two, except in large processions, such as on Easter morning, when three by three will be better.

As on Easter morning a good many Negroes come and sit among the white people, which does not accord with the customary thought of people in this country, the Saaldiener shall hold them at the door and then show them to a back bench if there is room.

According to custom even poor members treat the bearers and musicians to wine after the funeral of a relative. It should be pointed out that this is a matter of choice, and not demanded by those who have served, and that Synod has made it a rule that this is not to be considered obligatory. This applies also to gifts from sponsors at a baptism, for the entire congregation stands for the child, and the sponsors should be considered only as witnesses in the name of the congregation.

March 31. (Auf. Col.) Br. Christopher Vogler shall be reminded that he is expected without further delay to make the wall [at his rifle range] as two Brethren have recently been in danger as he tested his guns. He suggests that he erect a double palisade, which may serve the purpose, if it does not rot too soon; it would avoid the rebound of balls from a wall.

April 2. (Helf. Conf.) To the question whether all our Brethren are now employed it was answered that they had what was needful for the time being, and all were again asked to give work to local Brethren before employing outsiders. A Brother who lacks work finally becomes poor and must be supported, though he would much prefer to earn his bread by the labor of his hands. Regret was expressed that there was no large building being done here this year, as this gave work to many Brethren who would not have had enough during these hard times, and the town itself has profited to the extent of the cost of the buildings even though the money did not return to the same hands.

April 14. (Auf. Col.) Br. Steiner is willing to try making grits in his mill if he is allowed a new chest for it.

April 23. (Cong. Council.) Br. Johann Krause has given up the oversight of the waterworks and Br. Martin Lick will take charge.

May 12. (Auf. Col.) It will be well to have the lovefeast baskets⁵ made by Zimmermann or Essig.

Br. Petersen wishes to move from the Square the stone which he gave for a sundial, but we think it would be better to have the sundial put in order.

May 21. (Auf. Col.) Heinrich Blum asks for a piece of land near the town, at the spring on this side of the mill creek, near the Single Sisters' meadow; he is given about seventeen acres in rent.

May 26. (Auf. Col.) The stone in front of Philip Vogler's house cannot be dug out, and it is dangerous to break it with fire because it is so near the dwelling; the sidewalk therefore shall be raised with earth and tanbark.

May 28. (Helfer Conf.) During Br. Bagge's absence in Pennsylvania the Brn. Jacob Blum and Reuz shall look after visitors.

June 9. (Auf. Col.) We do not willingly take differences among ourselves to court, but rather advise Brethren concerning the duties of arbitrators. An arbitrator is not like one who has been employed, and is not expected to push the side of the man who has chosen him when his judgment does not accord with his claim, but he shall judge in a brotherly and impartial manner. The third or fifth⁶ man shall take part from the beginning, so that he may hear both sides, and then he will not bear the burden of decision in case of a tie but the decision will be according to the majority vote.

June 16. (Auf. Col.) It was decided to take over the house of Br. Tycho Nissen, on account of the congregation diaconie, as a home for widows. On account of its nearness to the Sisters House it is not suited for a family house.

June 26. (Auf. Col.) Br. Abraham Loesch wishes to build a fulling mill and a dwelling on the run behind the tavern. As fulling is done only in fall and winter there will be water enough for the mill and for watering the meadow. There will be place for his frames and for his garden beyond the run, so his house shall be built on the hill near the mill on the further side of the run also. He may also build a dam. He was advised to accustom his customers to a definite time for fulling.

July 1. (Aelt. Conf.) It must be and remain a definite rule in Bethania that no one can establish a business or buy or sell a house, or the like, without the knowledge of the committee. We have no objec-

⁵ Wicker baskets from which the lovefeast buns were served to the participants.

⁶ It had been customary for each party to a dispute to select one or two arbitrators, and if they could not agree they chose a third or fifth to decide the case. Men objected to being chosen by the arbitrators when it meant taking the responsibility for the decision, and this action changed the plan so as to secure a majority vote always.

tion to the moving of Christian Loesch to Bethania, but disapprove of and annul what has been done about the Fischer house. If the moving of Christian Loesch to Bethania means a new partnership and the opening of a third store we would not approve of that. Therefore, before Christian Loesch moves to Bethania he should explain to the Bethania committee how he expects to support himself.

From letters brought by Jeremy Elrod from Pennsylvania we see that Br. Lorenz Bagge is not well, and thinks he cannot longer serve Hebron.

July 2. (Aelt. Conf.) The Bethania committee should declare null and void the private sale of the Fischer house to Christian Loesch, as such a private transaction has broken the Bethania contract.

July 7. (Auf. Col.) In a letter to Br. Marshall, Br. Schober has suggested the possibility of building a paper-mill here, and that he might undertake it unless the Gemein diaconie wishes to do it. We think that it would suit best for him, and if it can be put through it might keep him from speculations of which we cannot approve.

July 9. (Helfer Conf.) The last letters from Bethlehem report that Br. Lorenz Bagge, pastor of Hebron, is critically ill, and that his recovery is doubtful. He formerly served the Saviour here in Wachovia.

July 13. (Aelt. Conf.) It is not intended that anyone should be deprived of his natural freedom to buy a house or to sell it, if it is done in the correct way. If he breaks the contract he made he impairs his rights of citizenship; and if he breaks the Brotherly Agreement he surrenders his character as a Brother and his connection with the congregation.

July 14. (Auf. Col.) It is said that Br. Schober has been taking goods on commission for local and outside people. The Collegium feels obliged to ask him for a final statement whether he intends immediately to give up this commission business or not. Until this is known the proposition to build a paper-mill cannot be decided, as it might lead to more illegitimate trading.

This limiting of private trading on the part of members does not prevent them from ordering things for each other, if they take no profit, merely let the articles be brought by their wagons in order to make up a load; neither does it prohibit barter and the selling of goods so received at wholesale.

July 16. (Cong. Council.) In case of fire the Brother who rings the bell shall give several strokes, then stop and shout loudly where the fire is, then continue to ring the bell. It has happened that Brethren did not know where the danger was and so help was delayed.

July 21. (Aelt. Conf.) Christian Stauber has written to the Conference that he cannot continue in the tailor's business because of his health, and asks permission, if Br. Schober builds a paper-mill, to go to Ephrata to learn that art and then he can serve here in the paper-mill. There was no objection, but Br. Stauber must wait until fall, partly to instruct his successor in cutting out and making leather breeches, and partly to give Br. Schober time to hear from Ephrata whether they will be willing to have someone come from here to learn the art.

As we are out of Nachrichten we will write to Nazareth and ask to borrow those which they have finished, with the promise that if any parts are lost we will have copies made for them again.

The Saaldiener should always give notice if there are visitors present in a service, so that if there are some, singing can be introduced.

July 28. (Auf. Col.) Br. Stauber will need six months to learn paper-making in Ephrata, and as no really good paper is made there he should visit other paper-mills also.

In connection with the approaching court at Richmond it was mentioned that there was a proposal to divide our county and that the Brethren, especially those of the country congregations, might have influence. Apart from the additional expense, we would not be hurt by it. It was also noted that our friend, Colonel Martin, would announce his candidacy for assemblyman, to which thought should be given.

July 29. (Aelt. Conf.) In case the county is divided we can again consider the possibility of having the courthouse built in our neighborhood.

July 30. (Cong. Council.) A town slaughterhouse does not seem advisable now, because of the small number of residents. Some think that not enough cattle would be brought to the town alive. That all residents may share alike in the fresh meat that is brought for sale it was thought by the majority that three or four houses should be selected where the meat could be brought, from which each neighborhood could be supplied, and each could blow a horn to indicate there was fresh meat on hand. It was also suggested that it would be well to give orders in advance.

Aug. 4. (Auf. Col.) Col. Martin is seeking election as an assemblyman. He is intelligent, and has always shown himself our friend. If the county is divided we can recommend as the location of the courthouse the place near Feiser's, on the Quaker Road, which is a main road. It need not be a trading post, as we must insist, for complaint is made that the town could not live so near Salem.

Aug. 11. (Auf. Col.) Regarding the approaching court it was noted that our Brethren should not take sides or be too active, or press the moving of the courthouse from Richmond; people can be told that it will be better to wait until the division of the county has taken place, and then a courthouse can be built in the middle of each county.

Aug. 18. (Auf. Col.) In regard to the approaching court it was noted that in addition to James Martin we should vote for John Armstrong who also is our friend. No notice need be taken of Friedrich Miller's proposal to divide Wachovia and build the county-town on his land.

Br. Stotz mentioned that he had taken some silverware from Jacob Loesch to apply on his debt, and that he had given it to Br. Hanke to sell. It will not be wise to hang out a sign concerning it, since the craft is not carried on there, but some of the pieces can be placed in the window for people to see.

The Saaldiener shall be informed that wax candles are to be used in the Saal, and that they are to be secured from Br. Miksch.

Sept. 10. (Cong. Council.) Circumstances have shown recently that some of the members of the congregation fail in willingness to submit themselves to the guidance of the Saviour, and to content themselves with the rules and regulations of the congregation, though we should thank the Saviour for them, for without them we could not be a congregation of Jesus Christ. Many have the idea that this is a free land and that it is not necessary to obey congregation rules here as in the European congregations, so long as they obey the law of the land. The congregation has no means of forcing obedience to its rules, but we have covenanted together, of our own free will, as a family and with full knowledge of these rules. If the covenant is broken separation becomes necessary, not as punishment but because the rules and regulations are the foundation of the covenant.

It was the unanimous opinion of the Council that we should have a well-ordered place for the burial of outsiders who are passing through or are staying here for a while, and who pass out of time while here, and for whom our God's Acre is not the proper place. It was decided to clear up the former Strangers' Graveyard, which is badly overgrown, to build a new fence if necessary, and to keep it in good order in the future.

Sept. 29. (Auf. Col.) Br. Lick has found many bad places in the water pipes, has used all that are on hand, and needs more.

Oct. 6. (Auf. Col.) Men in the Hope neighborhood shall be notified of our need for logs to make waterpipes.

Oct. 15. (Helf. Conf.) We heard of the home-going of Br. Lorenz Bagge in Hebron.

Oct. 20. (Auf. Col.) Mr. Winston has handed Br. Blum a petition favoring the dividing of Surry County, and has asked that our Brethren here sign it. This division will do us no harm, and the proposal to draw Wachovia into another county falls away of itself.

Nov. 3. (Auf. Col.) Our trade is suffering for lack of a capable saddle-maker. If one would come here he need not fear competition from the store, for that does not keep on hand articles which can be made in sufficient quantity here.

Br. Redeken will move into the boys' school in place of Gottlieb Fockel. Forest fires are beginning very early this year, and should be watched.

Nov. 10. (Auf. Col.) Br. Johann Krause will leave soon for Pennsylvania. He shall be reminded to make his will before he leaves.

Nov. 11. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Johann Krause will journey to Pennsylvania, as Br. Christian Stauber has written that he cannot undertake the building of the paper-mill without the assistance of some one who knows more about such things than he does.

Nov. 17. (Auf. Col.) George Stockburger has moved to Clause, and plans to collect rags for the paper-mill.⁷

Nov. 18. (Aelt. Conf.) It will be well for Br. Schober to go to the Burke Courthouse on the Yadkin to witness to the death of the Negro Christian about whom inquiry is being made.

Nov. 24. (Auf. Col.) Br. and Sr. Fritz have received a call to Barbados and wish to sell their house in Salem. Out of love for them it can be taken over by the Gemein diaconie, though we do not really need another house.

Dec. 1. (Auf. Col.) Br. Lick will lay the new, bored pipes through Holland's field. Iron boxes⁸ will be used on all of them.

Dec. 4. (Cong. Council.) Coffee shall be served at the Christmas lovefeast, instead of the tea hitherto used. The coffee lovefeasts shall be on Great Sabbath, on August 13th, on November 13th, at Christmas, and at the close of the year. If the 13th of August comes in very hot weather sangaree may be served.

Dec. 19. (Aelt. Conf.) The Memorabilia of our congregations for this year were read.

Dec. 29. (Auf. Col.) Some of the Brethren think that the Petersbach might profitably be brought to the town. Levels shall be run to test this.

⁷ See below, Part III, for Schober's advertisement for rags.

⁸ The so-called boxes were iron collars, sharpened on both edges; they were driven into the adjoining ends of two logs, making a tight joint.

Dec. 30. (Aelt. Col.) We have not yet received Text Books for 1790. We have heard that the Old Testament texts will be rearranged from the Text Book of 1787, so we will draw texts from that book for fourteen days, and as much longer as may be necessary. We will use the doctrinal texts from the Text Book of 1788, in the order in which they stand.

To the Unity's Vorsteher Collegium.

Salem, November, 1789.

[Extracts translated. The final paragraph is in the handwriting of F. W. Marshall, the rest evidently copied by his secretary.]

In sending you the account of our balances to the first of May, 1789, I must first tell you something about conditions in the country and in commerce.

Hard money, as it is called here, does not circulate any longer, except a little among ourselves and from occasional travelers. Even well-to-do farmers cannot raise it. The value of the coins varies greatly. Gold has generally been clipped; the bank in Philadelphia has heavy scales and deducts some from it; and much is counterfeited. Spanish dollars are the safest, but hardly any can be procured any more. The French seven-helmet dollars lose 2d between here and Pennsylvania. Clipped coins are most common, are under weight, and circulate only in this state. Other places will receive it only by weight as old silver, by which one loses eight or ten per cent. If it is sent to Pennsylvania one must find a safe way, and it is still in danger, and the carriage charge is heavy.

Paper money is of uncertain value, and still not easy to get. As soon as one tries to force payment he must be content with it, although at present it is worth only 13sh. or 13/6d, to 8 shillings hard money. If one has it, it will not circulate outside North Carolina, and one can only buy the wares in our poor harbors to use it in trade. That does not help for remittance.

The harvests last year and this have been good, but the products of the land cannot be sold in our seaports and are constantly falling in price. If the farmer hauls something to market he receives for it either paper money or sugar, rum, coffee, molasses, salt, iron, with some things his family needs, and may barter these things in his neighborhood or let them go on credit. I have been offered horses, cattle, wheat, corn-meal, tobacco, and the other things mentioned, which I cannot take because they cannot be used in our small community; and because everybody is bartering the local store suffers. In the Single Brothers House the bakery, brewery, and distillery are over-stocked from last year, as are the tavern and the village of Bethabara; that puts a stop to receipts,

and one can not blame the people who are behind though they are willing to pay. Even those who are poor pay have a good excuse.

If in certain cases one seeks the help of the law the matter drags on for several years. The law favors the debtor against the creditor. Finally, before the case is decided, the people move to the new land where they cannot be reached, after having let houses and fences deteriorate; there they buy cheap land for their cattle which they have driven away from here. What has often happened will gradually become the custom, and will no longer be considered infamous; but their need must excuse them.

In this way already several good plantations have been abandoned; and I have had to take back several tracts, some of which stand vacant.

When we consider all this, and in spite of all loss, we can only wonder at the way in which our faithful Lord and Father has held off this expected condition for so long a time, and that even now so much is left for which we can thank Him. Meanwhile the serious situation has arisen which we have feared so long, for hard money has disappeared and products of the land are worth nothing even if they are taken two or three hundred miles away.

The Salem mill and tavern are suffering because of the difficulties of the farmers and because of the bad money, and both have made deficits. More potter shops are being built in the neighborhood, and while they make little good ware it hurts our market, and it is a wonder that our pottery has been able to maintain itself, especially as the purchasers generally want to buy for products which it cannot always take.

The next Assembly will have many members, for in addition to those usually sent there are two for each county, and they will hold a convention which will finally determine whether North Carolina will ratify the Constitution of the United States. It looks as though there would be less opposition this time.

In general we find ourselves more than ever in need of the protection and support of our Lord and Chief Elder, and of the prayers of our Brethren. An evil spirit is abroad which would stigmatize the government of our Saviour as the work of men, and would go further than the liberty proclaimed for the country and would claim independence from all congregational regulations, so that each might follow his own inclinations and set his own pace. We commend ourselves to your special intercessions.

Bethabara Diary, 1789.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 8. We heard that Mary Hauser, maiden name Feiser, went home last evening.

Jan. 25. Sunday. Because of bad weather and bad roads few people from outside the village were here. The evening meeting was omitted because of rain.

Jan. 30. It rained all day yesterday and is no better today.

Feb. 1. Sunday. Because of the cold the services were not well attended.

Feb. 8. It rained heavily in the morning, so the litany and preaching were combined. Because of the bad weather and bad roads the evening liturgy was omitted.

Feb. 22. It rained hard all day, so no one came to the English preaching.

March 5. I set out some peach trees on the God's Acre hill behind the Gemein Haus, and if they do well I will make an orchard there.

April 12. Easter Sunday. We were wakened by the trombones about four o'clock, and at five greeted each other in the Saal and then went to God's Acre. The weather was fine.

May 20. It rained in the morning but was clear in the afternoon.

May 31. Toward evening we had a hard storm which was terrifying to watch but the lightning struck only twice and that not quite near. Then it rained until about nine o'clock, for which we were very thankful to our heavenly Father.

June 5. About noon Br. Redeke came, and in the afternoon he finished drawing his sketch of Bethabara.

June 7. About four o'clock in the afternoon there was a hard storm and lightning struck several times nearby; then it rained until in the night.

June 10. The stone which has been cut below Salem was brought here; it will be used to crush apples and peaches.

June 20. All week the weather has been fine, though very hot, so the hay could all be cut in the meadow near the spring-house, and several loads brought in.

June 26. Fourteen days ago Ludwig Blum and Jacob Meyer, Jr., left Salem for New Bern. They arrived here today, by way of Salem, and next day continued their journey to Pennsylvania.

July 10. Mr. Winston's son and daughter were here today with a relative, and asked to see the Gemein Haus.

July 11. This week the wheat, flax, and the rest of the hay from the bottom meadow were brought under roof.

July 13. Br. Fritz held school for the last time with the two boys.

July 19. Toward evening we had several storms, with thunder and lightning.

July 20. This morning Br. and Sr. Fritz left for Salem, and from there will go to Pennsylvania.

July 26. Br. Kramsch preached in English. There were so many to hear him that the entry had to be cleared for them. It was the first time that he had preached here in English. The Srs. Colver and Graff had a pleasant vesper⁹ for Sr. Quest, for her 61st birthday.

Aug. 28. Nearly everybody at Gottlob Krause's is sick with high fever. The Negroes Peter Oliver and Rose also have it.

Sept. 6. There was a meeting of the house-fathers and mothers. Br. Marshall remarked that the new road to Pennsylvania, which was laid out several years ago and has since been changed, should be definitely established and put in order.

Sept. 9. Wednesday. The Choir festival of the married people was announced by the trombones. The Brn. Friedrich Peter, Reitz, Christ, Bibighausen, and Schober came from Salem to help with the music and festal ode; the first-named played the organ at all the services.

Sept. 13. This evening there was a hard storm.

Sept. 14. Our neighbor, Wilhelm Volck, came to tear down the bake-oven of the Gemein Haus. Abraham Loesch built it last year, but it can no longer be used.

Sept. 19. During this week farm work was continued, in so far as the rainy weather permitted. Several gentlemen from Charlestown visited the Gemein Haus.

Sept. 20. We heard yesterday that Christian the Negro had a bad fall as he was carrying wood on his shoulder.

Sept. 28. A little before four in the morning the Saviour brought the sufferings of Br. Christian to an end, and his life went out like a light. This home-going was announced by the trombones.

Sept. 29. In the afternoon at one o'clock there was the funeral of Br. Christian. An address was made and his memoir¹⁰ was read, and

⁹ Light refreshments, usually tea or coffee and cakes, served during the afternoon.

¹⁰ Inserted in the diary. He was born in Guinea and was sold as a child. The memoir gives him an excellent character.

then his remains were taken to their resting place. The funeral procession was larger than was expected.

Nov. 1. Sunday. Br. Ernst preached in George Lang's house on Deep Creek, to about thirty persons. The attendance was smaller than usual because the Baptists, Methodists, and a Lutheran preacher, Prügel, were holding meetings in the neighborhood.

Nov. 3. Joseph Leinbach has improved sufficiently to be brought home on a sledge.

Nov. 4. The Schaub family moved into the old store building, and the Krause family into that vacated by Schaub.

Nov. 5. A few days ago Jacob Meyer came back from Virginia and is with his brother-in-law Gottlob Krause.

Nov. 25. It rained all day and into the night.

Nov. 29. No evening meeting because of rain.

Nov. 30. This morning various persons went from here to the funeral of our old neighbor Banner, who passed out of time on the 28th of this month. He was a sincere friend of the Brethren, and did them many real services while Bethabara was being built, and remained their friend to the end of his life.

Dec. 20. Because of age and infirmity Sr. Quest will return to Salem, and Br. Ernst will combine the schools of boys and girls.

Dec. 22. We heard that Joseph Leinbach passed away today.

Dec. 26. Some of the Brethren went to look over the new road. The Brn. Ernst, Kühnast, and Johann Samuel followed them in the afternoon, and found to their surprise that it was not at all suitable for a highway. Toward evening it began to rain heavily.

Bethania Diary, 1789.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. There was the betrothal of Samuel Pfaff and Mary Lang, both belonging to the Society.

Jan. 7. Marie Hauser, maiden name Feiser, departed in the evening.

Jan. 26. For some days the weather has been so spring-like that no fire was needed in the stove.

Jan. 30. Yesterday's rain has changed to snow, and it is very cold.

Feb. 11. As Joseph Müller was passing through the Bethania lane on his way home his horse was frightened by the discharge of a gun and threw him, dislocating his shoulder. This should be a warning against shooting at a mark so near the town.

Feb. 20. The bad weather has made the streets so muddy that the evening service was omitted.

Feb. 25. The air was sharp and felt like snow, and it was colder.

March 8, Sunday. Br. L. Seitz came from Salem on a visit and played the organ for the services.

March 13. Joseph Müller and his wife were asked about the report that they are going to move to Cumberland, and he told us frankly that he planned to do so; his wife said nothing, only looked at him and smiled.

March 19. We celebrated the anniversary of the congregation. Br. Marshall held the lovefeast and spoke of the beginnings thirty years ago, when at first only small cabins were built, of which two are still standing in the Upper Town. Ten years later men began to build proper houses; and again ten years later when we were in the theatre of the war, the entire town was threatened with ruin, which was averted by the grace of the Saviour.

April 2. The Older Girl, Esther Ritter, came for instruction in the doctrinal truths contained in the *Idea Fidei Fratrum*. The teaching was begun last month.

April 12. Easter Sunday. The congregation assembled in the Saal at half past five, then went to God's Acre.

April 13. There was rather heavy frost this morning but it did not do much harm to the blossoms.

May 11. Gottlob Rancke and Sam Strub started to Cross Creek with tobacco for George Hauser, Jr.

May 12. George Hauser, Jr., sent several other wagons loaded with tobacco to Wilmington.

May 17. We heard that a horse was stolen from Sam Strub the second night after they left here. He and Christian Hauser were following the thief to try to find it.

May 22. A man brought the news that Sam Strub had found his horse and that the thief had been arrested.

May 24. Joseph Hauser brought a blanketed horse which George Hauser, Jr., had bought for 8,300 lbs. of tobacco, valued at £91 hard money. It is said to have good qualities as a race horse.

June 5. Members of the committee met for a lovefeast. Br. Marshall explained clearly the duties of a congregation's committee: not to act as judges, but to guard against things which might cause harm, to promote well-being, to permit nothing contrary to the honor of Christ.

June 7. Sunday. Soon after the afternoon Communion a storm came up, which lasted until evening.

June 9. Two wagons left for Cross Creek, one loaded with meal and the other with tobacco.

June 22. I went to visit our members. The Shouses were very glad to see me, and as I spent the noon time with them there was opportunity for conversation on various subjects, among the rest that he was planning to go to Cumberland the end of September. Nothing that I or his poor wife could say would turn him from this purpose, and he spoke as though he felt called of God to go. It is hard on his wife, for neither she nor the son who is still at home wish to go.

July 15. Yesterday there was a hard hail storm not far from here, so it is very cool.

July 30. Samuel Strub came to take me to his father who fell from a wagon last Monday, landing on his head and shoulder. He passed away just before we reached his house.

Aug. 8. A letter from the Aeltesten Conferenz was read to the house-fathers. Attention was drawn by it to the existing lack of harmony, and each member was admonished to test himself before the Lord, as the time for the Lord's Supper was drawing near.

Aug. 10. Jacob Loesch moved hither from Salem, and will have a small room to himself in Joseph Hauser's house.

Aug. 14. Many were busy gathering fruit, crushing it, and pressing it for cider.

Aug. 20. School began again, ten children coming.

Sept. 7. George Schulz passed away peacefully at ten o'clock in the morning.

Sept. 9. Maria Schulz [widow of George Schulz] fell asleep in the afternoon.

Sept. 19. Fischer's wagon left for Cumberland.

Sept. 21. This morning Casper Fischer twice said goodbye with tears. His wife took no leave of us.

Sept. 22. We visited Heinrich Krieger, who had an accident day before yesterday. He was laying clapboards on his shed roof when he stepped on a rotten piece and fell backwards, landing on a wagon tongue, which broke, throwing him over. He said that if it had not given way he would have been broken in two. No one was there to help, and when he tried to stand he sank back again, but finally reached the house. He has much pain in the lower part of his body but no bones seem to have been broken and we hope and wish that there is no internal injury.

Oct. 3. Yesterday and today there was such hard frost that garden vegetables, tobacco, and late corn have been badly injured.

Oct. 11. Sunday. The betrothal of Adam Buttner to the single Sr. Maria Magdalena Hauser was announced to the congregation for the first time.

Oct. 12. Br. Jacob Loesch began an English school with fourteen youths and boys.

Oct. 28. Toward noon Christian Loesch and wife arrived from Bethabara, against our congregation rules, without permission from the church boards, and of his own will. When the two wagons were not far from the Gemein Haus, Michael Seitz, who was driving one of them, began to crack his whip loudly.

Oct. 30. Last night and today there has been a good rain for which many have longed for four weeks.

Nov. 1, Sunday. At the close of the afternoon service the single Br. Adam Buttner was married to the single Sr. Maria Magdalena Hauser. Afterwards there was a lovefeast in the home of the widow Cunigunda Hauser, at which there were present the mother and brother of the first-named, who had come from Salem for the marriage, also a few friends and ourselves.¹¹

Nov. 6. Jacob Loesch and Sam Strub went to measure land on the line of Guilford County.

Dec. 18. The new store for George Hauser, Jr., was laid up today; things went in a very worldly fashion, and the local people lay the blame on the outsiders who came to help.

Dec. 22. Joseph Leinbach reported the decease of his wife; her funeral followed next day.

Dec. 27. It rained hard this afternoon.

Dec. 28. Br. Adam Cramer fell asleep peacefully this morning.

Friedberg Diary, 1789.

[A few extracts translated.]

Jan. 13. Sam Pfaff and Maria Lang were married by a Justice.

Feb. 1. Sunday. Many members could not come because of the rain, which has lasted four days and has raised the streams.

Feb. 15. The committee has resolved that in future each house-father who is a member of the Society, in addition to the food contributions which remain as they have been, shall contribute annually to the salary

¹¹ Rev. Valentine Beck and his wife.

of the pastor 10 shillings, 1 lb. flax, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. wool, 2 lbs. fat meat, and $\frac{1}{2}$ bushel of corn. Seventeen children have attended school this week, more than at any time during the winter.

March 12. The congregation festival was observed.

March 15. In the following days few children attended school, and finally none came.

April 12. Easter Day. At half past nine we prayed the Easter litany on God's Acre.

May 3. Br. and Sr. Heinrich Tesch have asked to be relieved, and Br. Johann and Sr. Rosina Zimmermann have taken their places as Saaldiener.

June 23. There was the wedding of Joseph Hauser, of Bethania, with Anna Maria Boeckel, daughter of Johann Nicholas Boeckel.

July 12. The semi-annual collection for our missions among the heathen was gathered. Heinrich Rippel¹² has announced that in future he does not wish to be counted as a Society member.

Aug. 23. Many of our members from this section have gone to the election in Richmond.

Oct. 12. School began today, though only three children came.

Friedland Diary, 1789.

[A few extracts translated.]

Feb. 22. The banns for Lorenz Kleinert and Rosina Miller were published for the last time and on the 24th they were married in the Salem tavern. By request we visited them at the home of Friedrich Miller.

March 13. Early in the morning we visited Sr. Fockel,¹³ but found her unable to speak, and at ten o'clock the Friend of her soul took her into eternal safety.

April 12. At ten o'clock we gathered on God's Acre for the Easter liturgy.

April 19. Br. Lanius, who was steward last year, has asked to be relieved and Br. Michael Vogler received the vote of the majority of the house-fathers as his successor.

July 11. It was announced that when persons who are not members of the Society ask baptism for their children the service shall be held in their homes.

¹² He was of Lutheran stock, and became a leader in the Lutheran congregation organized a few years later under the name of Hopewell.

¹³ Wife of Samuel Fockel.

Aug. 2. Nothing special happened this week except that Samuel Fockel married the widow Anna Gertraut Kilian.

Sept. 3. We celebrated our congregation festival.

Oct. 18. Early in the morning Margaretha Barbara Hahn¹⁴ departed peacefully.

Dec. 7. School began this week.

¹⁴ Wife of George Hahn.

[In this year France continued in a state of anarchy, which Lafayette and his National Guard were unable to control. In Austria, Joseph II died on February 20th, and the progress of reform was checked in that country. He was succeeded by his brother, Leopold II, as King of Austria and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire.

In the United States, President Washington was busy trying to weld the new nation into a homogeneous whole. Congress sat in New York for the last time this year. At its behest President Washington appointed November 26th as a day of national thanksgiving.

The northern Indians, incited by British agents, rose against the whites, and several attempts to crush them failed.]

Memorabilia of the Congregations in Wachovia, 1790.

[A few paragraphs omitted.]

We wish to bring to mind a few of the most noteworthy events of this year; and think in the first place of the wonderful evidences which our good Lord and Saviour has given that we are His property. . . .

Our expectation of blessing from the Synod held last year has been richly fulfilled. On February 22nd we received the first news of the safe return to Bethlehem of our dear delegates; and on June 1st we had the pleasure of seeing our Br. Benzien, his wife and Br. Carl Friedrich Schroeter, who brought the interesting Results of Synod. The reading of the Results was accompanied by grace and made a deep impression. We acknowledged with contrition that we had left our first love. The government of our Lord and Chief Elder became clear to us again and worthy of honor; and our call of grace as a people of God was important and precious.

The conferences of the congregation were reinstituted according to the instructions of Synod, and have been busy in their duties under the gracious acceptance of our Lord.

It has been a pleasure to serve our neighbors with the gospel, and we have been invited to two new places to proclaim it. We have begun to hold an English preaching service in Salem once a month.

We have taken a hearty interest in the work of God among the heathen, have been constant in commending them to the Saviour in prayer, and have given Him our thanks for the rich blessing with which He has crowned the labors of our missionaries.

The local members of the "North American Society for the Propagation of the Gospel Among the Heathen" had a blessed and happy meeting on the 14th of November, and seven new members joined.

Outwardly we have enjoyed undisturbed peace. The blessing of God has rested upon our businesses, and His faithful care has shielded us from accident and harm. The late frost in spring indeed did much damage, especially to the fruit, but on the other hand there was a rich harvest of grain.

In spring measles made their appearance, and some were sick, but all recovered.

In autumn there was in our neighborhood a kind of sickness called influenza, from which some of our members had much to suffer.

Br. Koehler was appointed by Synod to be a bishop of the Unity of Brethren; he left for Pennsylvania in April, and was consecrated in Lititz on May 9th. He returned safely on the 19th of May. Br. Benzien was appointed by Synod as associate pastor of this congregation and has entered upon his duties. Br. Abraham Hessler was called from Pennsylvania to become our congregation Vorsteher, and has arrived with his wife. Br. Carl Friedrich Schroeter has come from Europe as pfleger of the Choir of Single Brethren in the place of Br. Kramsch, who has become inspector¹ of the school for little boys.

In Synod our dear Lord gave permission that a settlement might be begun in South Carolina, so our dear Brn. Marshall and Benzien set out on November 14th to inspect a tract of land. Our Lord has heard our prayer and laid His blessing upon their business, and has brought them back to us in safety.

Our dear Br. and Sr. Friedrich Peter, who have served here for several years, received a call to the country congregation of Graceham, in Maryland, and left on the 24th of August.²

The festival of the Chief Elder was observed with a rich blessing from the Lord, and with the ordination of the Brn. Abraham Hessler and Carl Friedrich Schroeter as deacons of the Unity of Brethren.

During the year the building of a paper-mill has been begun near Salem; and the Single Brethren have built a grout-mill.

Br. Joseph Dixon, who for several years has taught in the school for little boys, has gone to Pennsylvania. The Single Sr. Benigna Benzien has taken the place of Sr. Martha Elisabeth Micksch as teacher in the school for little girls; and Louise Meinung and Hannah Hauser have begun to attend the school.

¹ The title "Inspector" for the head-master of a school remained in use in Salem for many decades.

² The diary says that he was called to Pennsylvania. Graceham, Md., was under the control of the Pennsylvania boards of the Moravian Church.

Bethabara did not entirely escape the prevailing sickness, but had it lightly. Br. Ernst has now recovered, but was sick most of the year and the Sunday services were held by Brethren coming from Salem.

Bethania was deeply impressed by the reading of the Results of Synod. Among other things the members were convinced that the foundation of the Unity of Brethren was its direction by the Lord, and its willing obedience; and the faithful observance of the rules and regulations based thereon was acknowledged to be necessary and essential.

Of the country congregations of *Friedberg*, *Friedland*, and *Hope* it is to be noted that their experiences of the grace of Jesus, His making Himself known to them, and His work among them, especially on festival and communion days, have been their comfort and have ever encouraged them. The visits from Salem among the unmarried people have been continued with blessing. In *Hope*, Br. Kramsch has visited the single men and Sr. Benigna Benzien the single women.

Salem Diary, 1790.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. A gentleman from England, who is taking a pleasure trip through North America, looked around the town with approval.

Jan. 3. A traveler from Lancaster to the Catawba brought us a package of letters from Pennsylvania and Europe. We learned that Br. Johann Krause was kicked in the back by his horse, but reached Yorktown early in December.

Jan. 6. At noon there was the first meeting for the year of our Congregation Council, which includes all the conferences of our congregation.

Jan. 7. Our waterworks were thoroughly repaired, and so finally the repeated shortage of water has been eliminated.

Jan. 11. This week the slaughterhouse of the Single Brethren killed a hog weighing 501 lbs. and an ox weighing 700 lbs.

Jan. 15. Br. Petersen went in his chair to meet the Brn. Michael Hauser and Gottlieb Cramer who were returning from Charleston.

Jan. 16. The wagon of the aforesaid Brethren brought us packages, most of which had come to Charleston by way of Pennsylvania. We received a good supply of *Nachrichten*, which we had thought must be lost, but only one copy of the Text Book. Two boxes contained the trombones for *Bethania*, and the English Hymn Books from *Bethlehem*. Our Br. and Sr. Fritz had reached Charleston happily.

Jan. 18. In the *Bethabara* neighborhood Aldje Doll passed away yesterday after giving birth to a son, who was baptized today in *Bethabara*.

Jan. 24. Br. Friedrich Peter held the services in Bethabara, as Br. Ernst is sick with podagra.

Feb. 4. The trees were covered with ice on which the sun was shining, making a beautiful picture. Many of the forest trees, and some fruit trees, broke with the weight of ice.

Feb. 5. The county is now divided, and our new county is called Stokes County. A number of our Brethren went to the home of Gray Bynum to the election of a Representative to Congress. We heard that Mr. [John] Steele had received the most votes.

Feb. 6. Br. Kramsch held in English the funeral of a Negro child who was baptized in the tavern here last summer. It was buried in the Strangers' Graveyard.

Feb. 7. The house-fathers of Hope elected Br. Philip Hoehns as steward.

Feb. 14. Sunday. A report was read from the congregation in Zeyst, describing conditions there when the Prussian troops marched into Holland, and it was heard with sympathy.

Feb. 18. We had a storm, unusually hard for this time of the year.

Feb. 21. The boy William Ellridge came to Salem to learn dyeing and fulling from Br. Abraham Loesch.

Br. Koehler preached in a church ten miles from Salem, near the Yadkin, having been invited by its Vorsteher.

Feb. 22. We had the long expected pleasure of seeing our Br. Johann Krause return from his visit to Pennsylvania. With him came the Brn. Samuel Benjamin Vierling and Christian Jacob Hüter, the former as doctor for this place and the latter on a visit. We rejoiced to hear that our delegates to Synod had arrived safely in Bethlehem early in January.

Feb. 23. Br. Schober has hired Jacob Hartmann's team for a trip to Pennsylvania and we sent by it letters and our January diary.

Feb. 26. Br. Vierling took over the stock in the apothecary shop.

Feb. 28. In Friedberg Sr. Magdalena Knaus was in a critical condition, so that her home-going was expected, but our new doctor, Br. Vierling, brought her safely through the birth of a still-born daughter, and hope of her recovery has increased from day to day.

In Salem, on the Unity Day, we read the memoir of Br. Lorenz Bagge, the travel diary of our delegates to Synod, and the report from Bethlehem for September, October, and November.

March 12. Levels were run from the Petersbach³ in view of the pro-

³ Still known as Peters Creek.

jected building of a paper mill, and in the following days the site was staked out.⁴

March 14. In the evening, after an impressive address by Br. Koehler, the Single Br. Samuel Benjamin Vierling was married to the Single Sr. Anna Elisabeth Bagge.

March 16. During these days lawyers passed through our town on their way to supreme court in Salisbury.

March 19. Br. and Sr. Vierling moved into the apothecary shop.

March 23. It was unusually warm for this season. In the afternoon the Fahrenheit thermometer stood at 79°.

March 26. Br. Kramsch closed the winter school for the boys in the Brothers House, which had been held and attended with satisfaction.

April 4. Easter Sunday. The weather was unusually pleasant. The congregation gathered soon after five o'clock in the Saal for the usual greeting, then went in procession to God's Acre, where they prayed the Easter litany.

April 6. Br. Koehler set out for Pennsylvania, with the blessing of the congregation. In his company went the Single Br. Christian Jacob Hüter, who has had a pleasant visit here, and the Brn. George Biwig-hausen and Heinrich Stoehr, the former on business for our store. The Brn. Marshall, Stotz, Herbst, and others accompanied them to their noon halt; Br. Kramsch, and also Br. Martin Schneider from Friedland, went as far as their first night's lodging.

This afternoon we had a very hard storm. In Hope the house-fathers met, and decided that in addition to the usual winter school they would send the children in summer also. More than the usual number therefore came to school, but the attendance was soon hurt by an outbreak of measles.

April 8. Br. Marshall announced the receipt of a letter from Br. Fritz, dated Charleston, January 15th, in which he said that he had found a ship going from Savannah, Ga., directly to Barbados, and that he commended himself and his wife to the prayers of the congregation. Our town clock has arrived in Charleston.

April 10. It was unusually warm for this time of the year. This afternoon the thermometer stood at 80°.

April 16. The married Sr. Maria Magdalena Koffler went to the Saviour after a long and painful illness.

April 18. Gottlieb Fockel returned unexpectedly today. He left here last fall in a disturbed spiritual condition, but was received again in

⁴ Just south of the place where Academy Street crosses Peters Creek.

Lititz at his request, and with their consent has come back as he much desired, and we receive him in love as a strayed sheep.

April 19. A wagon left for Pennsylvania to bring back Br. and Sr. Benzien and their company. With it went the Single Br. Rudolph Strehle to remain in Bethlehem, and Br. Charles Holder on a visit to his relatives.

April 20. Br. Stotz held the singstunde, which was attended by several gentlemen from Mecklenburg.

April 21. Br. Christian Stauber returned; he has been in Pennsylvania since last fall to learn paper-making.

April 28. This morning the thermometer stood at 32°. This evening we watched a total eclipse of the moon.

April 29. Early this morning the thermometer showed 28°. Most of the fruit is frozen, many of the young leaves on the forest trees, and here and there the grain also was hurt by the frost.

May 1. Wolves have been very bad in the neighborhood and have even attacked men. Today, and again on the 15th, a wolf hunt was organized, and six young wolves were captured.

May 14. We had the first good rain in three weeks. Br. Kapp and Johann Samuel went to Petersburg with a load of flour.

May 20. In a meeting of communicants thanks were returned to the Saviour for the safe return of Br. Koehler, and that the object of his journey had been accomplished and he had been consecrated bishop, which would be much for the good of the congregations here.

It was announced to Congregation Council that the location for the courthouse⁵ of our new Stokes County had been selected this side of the Town Fork, near the home of Heinrich Frey.

May 27. The Helfer Conferenz was told that Br. Abraham Hessler, from Hope in the Jerseys, would be the Vorsteher here.

May 29. Tonight, and again on the night of the 30th, we had hard thunderstorms with hail and cloudbursts. The water did some damage in cellars and low gardens, tore away a large piece of the wall in the garden of the Single Brethren, and spoiled some things in the wash-house and spring-house. A thorough repair of the arched waterway by the gunsmith shop will be needed.

May 30. The travel diary⁶ of Br. and Sr. Fritz from Charlestown to Barbados was communicated to the congregation.

⁵ Later named Germanton.

⁶ Filed with the Salem Diary. The voyage was uneventful.

May 31. It should be noted that during this month various boys and Brethren in the Brothers House have been sick with measles of a mild type. Only one girl has taken it here, though it has also showed itself in other places, especially among the children.

June 1. We had the pleasure of welcoming Br. Christian Ludwig Benzien and his wife Anna Dorothea, Br. Carl Friedrich Schroeter from Europe, and the single Sr. Anna Benigna Benzien from Hope in the Jerseys. With them came Br. Charles Holder, returning from his visit to Pennsylvania.

June 4. The Older Girls celebrated their Choir festival on the new date selected for them by Synod.

June 6. The Brn. Kramsch and Vierling went to Rockingham County, some sixty miles from here, to see a mineral spring and test it.

June 8. Br. Blum went to our county court.

June 11. Br. Biwighausen returned from Pennsylvania, and with him came his sister Christina from Bethlehem and the two boys Carl Friedrich Bagge and Benjamin Samuel Bagge from Nazareth.⁷

June 12. Because of his continued sickness Br. and Sr. Ernst went to the mineral spring in Rockingham County. Br. Stoechr accompanied them and Samuel drove. Peter Schor will stay with Br. Ernst, and wait on him as long as he is at the spring.

June 23. There was a lovefeast for all the little boys who attend school. Br. Kramsch was presented as their inspector and Br. Schroeter as the pfleger of their choir. They were told that the Brn. Friedrich Peter and Joseph Dixon who had been teaching them had been called elsewhere. The children showed their love for all these Brethren and promised obedience and diligence. By this lovefeast their new sleeping hall was consecrated. Br. Triebel has turned over practically all of his dwelling to the boys' school; and the small house adjoining, which has been used for a variety of purposes, has been remodeled for his use.

June 24. Our little boys celebrated their Choir festival. Br. Martin Schneider, who had been to the mineral spring in Rockingham County, brought word that Br. Ernst felt stronger, but that his arms and hands were lame.

June 25. In the Hope settlement Br. Basil Peddycoart was sitting in an open doorway during a hard thunderstorm and was struck by lightning. It left no after effects except a great weakness. The house was not injured.

⁷ The boys had been attending school in Nazareth.

July 1. A grout-mill has been built for the Single Brethren, and it was tried today for the first time. It is turned by horse power.

July 3. In the communion lovefeast Br. Benzien made formal announcement that Br. and Sr. Friedrich Peter had been called to Pennsylvania and would leave the end of next month.

July 8. Br. and Sr. Ernst returned from Rockingham County. Br. Ernst is better, but has not regained the use of his arms and hands.

July 9. This is the day appointed by Synod for the festival of the Choir of Older Boys, but they observed their day in January, so Br. Benzien only preached a sermon in which they were specially remembered.

July 10. Seven boys are now living in the boys' school, which is the largest number we have had since the Anstalt was begun in 1783. Certain rules were read to them and they listened attentively.

July 11. We had a very heavy rain, not unlike a cloudburst, which began during the night and lasted all day. It did much harm in meadows, low-lying gardens, and to fences, bridges, and mills.

Aug. 2. After a long drought we had a much desired rain.

Aug. 6. Br. Kramsch, accompanied by Br. Gottlieb Stauber, went to the mineral spring in Rockingham County. On a previous visit Br. Kramsch had been asked by a colonel, Peter Oneel by name, with whom he lodged, to come and baptize his child. The colonel had reminded him of this several times and asked that it take place on a Sunday and that Br. Kramsch would also preach. Although the weather was not of the best, curiosity to hear the Moravian doctrine, as they themselves admitted, brought out a large number of people of all denominations. Br. Kramsch spoke to them in English, and then baptized a number of children.

Aug. 7. Friedrich Lang, from Deep Creek, in whose house the Brethren have often preached, came with his family for a visit in Friedberg. Not far from Hope they experienced the special protection of God, for lightning struck a tree near their wagon, and the splinters flew over the horses.

Aug. 8. Br. Blum, as justice of the peace, married the single Br. Joseph Spach to the single Sarah Lang. Both belong to the Friedberg congregation.

Aug. 12. Several of the Brethren went to the annual election of new members for the Assembly of our State.

Aug. 22. The musicians had a lovefeast with Br. Friedrich Peter, in which appreciative recognition was given to his service in music here.

In the evening Br. Koehler held the marriage service for the Single Br. Samuel Schulze and the Single Sr. Susanna Hauser.

Aug. 23. In bidding farewell to Br. and Sr. Fritz the Aeltesten Conferenz shared with them the Cup of Covenant. Br. Friedrich Peter has served this congregation faithfully for ten years, has taught in the school for little boys, has directed the music, has kept the minutes for the Aeltesten Conferenz, and has held services.

Aug. 24. They set out for Pennsylvania, accompanied by Sr. Barbara Leinbach, who goes on a visit, and the boy Johann Steinmann, who will remain there. In Friedberg the widowed Society member, Br. Christian Zimmermann, was married to the single Catharina Wesner by a justice.

We had a visit from Dr. Coxe, who came from Europe several years ago and is living at the mineral spring in Rockingham County. During Br. Ernst's stay there he took much interest in his case.

Aug. 25. The congregation of Hope celebrated its anniversary.

Aug. 28. States attorney, Mr. Moore, and several other gentlemen attended the singstunde, which Br. Koehler held.

Aug. 29. A certain Captain Schott and his wife, from Wilmington, attended the preaching service. He is the one who in 1768 brought a number of our present members in Friedland from Broadbay in New England, and they were shipwrecked near Okakok not far from Cape Hatteras.

Aug. 30. Br. Matthew Reich's house was raised on his plantation not far from Salem.

Sept. 11. Among the visitors here this week was a certain Colonel Ried and a company from Wilmington.

Sept. 21. Mr. Haywood (the state treasurer), from Hillsborough, and several friends were here for a few days, and attended the public services.

Sept. 24. Br. Stotz led the litany, which Mr. John Armstrong attended. His Excellency, Mr. Alexander Martin, Governor of the State, and several other gentlemen arrived today, and left on the following day.

Oct. 8. Votes were gathered for the reorganization of the Conferences. Br. Herbst became Curator for the Single Sisters.

Oct. 17. Br. Kramsch preached by invitation in a church built by the Lutherans and Reformed, who have no pastor. It is ten miles from Salem, beyond Muddy Creek. The people ask earnestly that the Brethren will serve them with the gospel as often as possible.

Oct. 18. A traveler brought a note from Br. Abraham Hessler saying that he and his party were well but that his horses were very tired, so others were sent to meet him.

Oct. 19. Anna Williams died in the Hope neighborhood. She was not a member of the congregation, but had earnestly requested that she might be buried on the Hope graveyard, which was granted. She was born in Maryland in 1747; came to North Carolina with friends six years ago; married Richard Williams last year.

Oct. 20. Br. Abraham Hessler and his wife arrived from Hope in the Jerseys and the single Br. Johann Friedrich Kuschke from Bethlehem; the married Sr. Barbara Leinbach returned with them.

Oct. 31. The auswärtige Br. Abraham Leinbach fell asleep yesterday.

November. In this month and last there was much sickness, and several of our members had the illness which is called *influenza*, though not as severely as some of our neighbors.

Nov. 13. Br. Koehler ordained the Brn. Abraham Hessler and Schroeter as deacons of the Unity of Brethren, and laid the blessing of the Lord upon them. After the congregation had knelt, and the aforesaid Brethren had prostrated themselves, the choir sang the Doxology. In the Aeltesten Conferenz Sr. Hessler and the Single Sr. Benigna Benzien were received as Akoluthie.

Nov. 14. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien, and the Negro Br. Johann Samuel, from Bethabara, as teamster, left for South Carolina, to confer with Mr. Laurens about the 2,000 acres of land which he has offered for a settlement of the Brethren,⁸ and if possible to visit the tract and have it surveyed. They went only as far as Friedberg today and spent the night with Br. Simon Peter.

Nov. 15. In Hope there was the funeral of the widowed Sr. Sarah Peddycoart, who fell asleep on the 13th.

Nov. 21. There was the marriage of the Single Br. Johann Friedrich Kuschke and the Single Sr. Anna Johanna Graff, after an address on the Text for the day. In Hope the married Sr. Margaretha Peddycoart, wife of Wilhelm Peddycoart, passed away; and a few hours earlier her Negress Esther also.

Nov. 28. There was a vacant place among the sick nurses for the Brethren and Br. Jacob Meyer was appointed.

Dec. 1. We were thankful for the help of the Lord in an operation

⁸ See introduction to their travel diary, in Part I, above. In the Salem Moravian archives are a number of letters relating to the project, which came to naught because of delays on the part of Gervais and the death of Mr. Laurens. In his will, dated Nov. 1, 1792, he left the land on Long Cane Creek to his granddaughter, failing to mention the Brethren.

performed on Sr. Hessler by Br. Vierling. For some years she had had a sore breast, which had become dangerous, and the operation was undertaken today and was accomplished successfully.

Dec. 4. In Hope there was the funeral of the single Elisabeth Goslin, who fell asleep on the 2nd.

Dec. 8. Br. Biwighausen returned from Charleston, bringing a package of letters from Europe and a letter from Br. Marshall.

Dec. 19. There was no snow, but the weather was colder than any we had last winter. The thermometer fell to 6° above zero.

Dec. 20. The store wagon returned from Charleston. We received only one unbound copy of the Text Book for next year. From England came a box of English books, mostly large and small Hymn Books.

Salem Board Minutes, 1790.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 6. (Aelt. Conf.) In a letter from Bethlehem we see that we will receive as our doctor Br. Vierling, born in Silesia, who studied medicine in Berlin.

Jan. 12. (Auf. Col.) The financial condition of R. has not improved. He has made new debts by borrowing money to pay interest, which certainly should induce him to reduce his household and other outlays.

Jan. 19. (Auf. Col.) The proposal to order an English Hymn Book⁹ for each of our schools was approved.

Jan. 26. (Auf. Col.) It is time to think of replanting young trees in the Square, and for lack of others sycamores must be used. The ground must be fertilized, or at least well loosened around them, and they must be fenced so that the cattle may not injure them. Catawba trees would be the best, but none can be had of the right size, and the locust has too few leaves.

Br. Matthew Reich proposes to take a piece of land, now held by the Single Brethren's diaconie, on the Petersbach behind Gottfried Schulze's plantation, and begin a farm for himself. Collegium has no objections.

Br. Holland must be reminded to mend the roads. The trade of the town suffers when the roads are not kept in good order.

We think it will be well for as many Brethren as possible to attend the forthcoming election. If more would go on the first day the horses could be used by others on the second day.

⁹A / Collection / of / HYMNS, / for the use of the / Protestant Church / of the / United Brethren. / London, printed: / and sold at the Brethren's Chapels in Great-Britain and Ireland. / MDCCLXXXIX.

Jan. 28. (Cong. Council.) Next week the election of a member of Congress from this district will be held at the home of Mr. Gray Bynum. We wish that the Brethren who go would really have in mind the best interests of the congregation in deciding for whom to vote. Mr. Steele is recommended as an honest, acute, and conscientious man. The building of a road from here to the new courthouse should also be encouraged.

It was wished that Council would advise as to the best way to work against a matter which is not good for the moral character of the congregation, that is the drinking of grog, to which some Brethren are becoming too much addicted. They do not get drunk, but sometimes take it too strong, and are betrayed into saying things which otherwise they would not have said. Moreover it is natural that when such drinks are taken every day a larger portion is desired from time to time. No one knew a special remedy to suggest, but at least warning can be given in such a matter, which seemed innocent enough when it began.

Feb. 13. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Reuz has taken Isaac Booner¹⁰ as apprentice.

Feb. 16. (Auf. Col.) With the help of a mill-builder Br. Schober has measured the fall of the Petersbach, and finds that a mill can be built, but it will require a large dam, which will flood a good deal of land. We do not think that this will be a menace to the health of the town, for it is fairly far away and there is a hill between, but care must be taken that no wood is left standing in the water.

Feb. 23. (Auf. Col.) Br. Schober will soon send a wagon to Charleston, and we will ask that it may bring our town clock, which we hope is there.

Feb. 24. (Aelt. Conf.) Our doctor, Br. Benjamin Samuel Vierling, has arrived with Br. Krause. He has brought no surgical instruments, supposing he would find them here, and the Conference regrets this for there are few here which can be used. Until he marries he can lodge, eat, and sleep in the Brothers House, but spend his days in the apothecary shop, to be easily reached when his skill is needed.

Br. Koehler will leave for Bethlehem, on horseback, directly after Easter, accompanied by a Brother; and in addition a wagon will be sent to bring back our Brethren, and some things waiting for us in Bethlehem.

Synod changed several of the dates for Choir festivals, designating April 30th for the Widows, June 4th for the Older Girls, July 9th for the Older Boys. Aug. 31st, for the Widowers, remains unchanged.

¹⁰ The Boners continued hat-making in Salem until after the War between the States.

Feb. 25. (Cong. Council.) As the place for the new courthouse has not yet been fully determined it was recommended that as much as possible should be done to bring it near our town, and the commissioners chosen from among our Brethren themselves wish that more Brethren would take an active part in the matter. The act of Assembly provides that it shall be placed in the middle of the county; but the middle point might refer to the number of residents in the different parts, for the land this side of the Town Fork is much more thickly settled than the other side. This interpretation of the "middle" would certainly be the more useful.

March 2. (Auf. Col.) When Br. and Sr. Benzien come they will live in the Gemein Haus, and Br. and Sr. Peter will take the house of the now departed Br. Praezel.

March 3. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Redeken shall be told that he may do as he pleases about following his plan to go to Philadelphia, and earn his bread by his painting.

Br. Joseph Dixon has his heart set on continuing his work as a doctor, and will not long be content in the boys school. Perhaps he could be settled in Lititz as a surgeon; we must wait for an answer to that.

March 4. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Vierling, our congregation doctor, has bought the Bonn house and apothecary shop from the heirs of Br. Bonn. He has made a good start in his practice of medicine, and we hope that he will be successful with his cures.

The project for the building of a paper-mill has progressed so far that Br. Schober has decided to erect it at the place selected on the Petersbach.

March 9. (Auf. Col.) A good price for flour is promised in Richmond¹¹ until the end of this month, and Br. Steiner shall be encouraged to do all possible to send at least two wagon loads. Regarding improvement in his flour he shall be urged to use all care that the grain is cleaned properly and kept as free of vermin as possible, and that the stone is not allowed to become hot. He should insist that men bring well cleaned grain to be ground, and should then clean it again himself. If the flour is not good he should not burn his brand on the barrel. He has tried the smoking recommended against the weevils, but with little result. The mill really needs improvements, and it would be well to visit the mill of Elisa Mendenhall on Deep River, which makes good flour, using French stones and a fan for cleaning the grain.

March 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Bagge has sent a second wagon to Pennsylvania, to bring Br. Vierling's things.

¹¹ County seat of Surry, N. C.

March 30. (Auf. Col.) In Br. George Schmidt's will it must be distinctly stated that his land is to be divided equally among all his children, otherwise, according to law, it will all go to his sons.

April 8. (Helf. Conf.) The box containing the Text Books for this year seems to have been lost on the road, for our agent in Charleston reports that he sent it in a wagon some time ago. Our town clock is in Charleston, but could not be brought this time for lack of room.

April 8. (Aelt. Conf.) The widow Schumacher, in Bethania, wishes to have her children in Salem, and has offered her eldest daughter, Maria Magdalena, nine years old, to Br. and Sr. Abraham Loesch. There is no objection, but they must see that she attends school regularly.

April 13. (Auf. Col.) Br. Rudolph Strehle is leaving for Pennsylvania by the next opportunity. He has on hand a number of grave-stones, and it is recommended that as many as are of equal size and well cut shall be bought for the Gemein diaconie, as it will further the order in God's Acre to have them uniform.

April 14. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Benzien reports that the resolution offered by the Pennsylvania Country Ministers' Conference concerning marriages in the country congregations was adopted by the Synod Committee. We count Bethania as belonging in this class, and will handle the matter of Johannes Transou's marriage according to circumstances, since we need not draw the lot in connection with it.

April 21. (Aelt. Conf.) Yesterday several gentlemen from Mecklenburg were here on a visit, and with them were the daughter of Mr. Harris and the daughter of Colonel Pfeifer, who wished to see the Sisters House, for which opportunity was given them.

May 18. (Auf. Col.) Br. Bagge shall be told that Collegium is in favor of having lightning rods placed on the powder house.

At the next court the opening of a new road from here to the new courthouse must be mentioned. It will be necessary to build bridges across the Johanna and Buffalo Creek, through which our road goes.

Br. Schober has no money in the charity box and must collect some more. No beggar should be allowed to go to the houses unless he has a ticket from Br. Schober.

May 25. (Auf. Col.) It was mentioned that we have not yet received instructions how to set up the town clock and make it run.

May 26. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Schnepf has asked that the widowers may be organized in a Choir, since there are several in the town, and that they may have Choir meetings and perhaps a Choir Communion. Conference approves, and they may have a Choir meeting once a month in Br. Koffler's house.

The Methodists in this district would like to hold meetings at various places while their bishop is not here, and set a day on which they wished to hold service in the Saal in Bethania. Br. Beck told them this could not be done without the approval of Conference.

June 2. (Aelt. Conf.) Sr. Anna Green has been approved by the Saviour as associate Choir Vorsteherin of the Single Sisters, and so becomes a member of this Conference.

Br. Joseph Dixon desires to continue his work as a doctor, and will go north as soon as possible. His location will be decided after he reaches Lititz.

Our sick Br. Ernst has thought of going to the hot spring on the Peedee; now it seems that our doctor should be able to give him the best advice. Through a misunderstanding it has been reported that he is going to try the cold spring water in Rockingham County. We believe if the doctor could test this water he could decide better.

June 9. (Aelt. Conf.) The cold spring in Rockingham has certain arrangements for the comfort of patients and has a capable doctor. If Br. Ernst wishes to use the water he will need two persons besides his wife to wait on him. There are other difficulties because of the journey, and the distance of the spring from the lodging for the patients.

June 16. (Aelt. Conf.) Bagge's sons sleep and take their noon meal in the Brothers House, but so far have been taking breakfast and supper with their parents. They may continue to breakfast with them, but should take supper in the Brothers House. The parents shall be told that the life of the Choir requires this.

June 22. (Auf. Col.) Anstalt¹² houses are as necessary in a congregation as Choir houses, especially in a congregation as far from others as this is. The present Anstalt is poorly arranged and has too little room, and for quite a while we have wished for the erection of a new one for both boarding and day school.

Riding should be entirely forbidden the Negro Peter at the tavern for he is going after the cows on horseback and driving them in with dogs, which might easily cause trouble.

It will be well to order a considerable number of the Children's Hymn Books,¹³ edited by Br. Joseph, and use them for the children here and in Bethabara. Br. Joseph recommends that they be given to the children with some ceremony. We must order more of the small Doctrinal

¹² Boarding schools for younger children.

¹³ Gesangbüchlein / für / die Kinder / in den Brüdergemeinen. Barby, 1789 / Zu finden in den Brüdergemeinen.

Books,¹⁴ of which we have only eleven copies left; and more of the liturgy books¹⁵ can be ordered at the same time.

June 23. (Aelt. Conf.) The new Synod Results say that it is not necessary to draw the lot before admitting children to the Anbeten.

June 30. (Aelt. Conf.) Consideration was given to the matter of music as the call of Br. Friedrich Peter to another place leaves the congregation without a director of music. In the first place, it is understood that the Aeltesten Conferenz prepares the odes and has all music matters under general supervision. To carry on the music and attend to all details connected with it we knew no one to suggest except Br. Reuz. We hesitate to place the music and the instruments entirely in his hands, and agreed to have a closet made in which it can be placed in the small Saal, and Br. Reuz shall keep the key. Br. Peter shall give the music and a catalog of it to Br. Reuz, if he is willing to take charge of it.

In order that the daily services may have organ music the Brethren who can play the organ, that is Reuz, Schober, Seiz, and Meinung, shall be consulted next Sunday. Br. Bagge shall be asked whether he can and will give time to his son Benjamin to play the organ in the children's services.

July 3. (Aelt. Conf.) The Saviour having given permission that Br. Samuel Benjamin Vierling may be admitted to the next Communion, and he having been a communicant in the Religion¹⁶ in Europe, a special verse of blessing shall be sung for him instead of having the usual confirmation service.

Br. Benzien has undertaken to prepare the odes for the congregational and church festivals.

July 6. (Auf. Col.) The closet for the music shall be made by Br. Wagemann, with help from Br. Beroth.

Br. Bagge has received a letter from Mr. James Martin announcing himself as a candidate for senator, and asking the support of the Brethren in the approaching election. Collegium thinks him suited for the office, though it has nothing against his opponent, Mr. Winston. The vote of the Brethren may decide the matter, and in order to avoid unfortunate results it seems wise to vote for the man who would otherwise be elected, which this time is probably Mr. James Martin.

¹⁴ A / Summary / of the / Doctrine of Jesus Christ, / to be used / for the instruction of / Youth / in the congregations / of / the United Brethren. / The second edition. / London: / printed in the Year M.DCC,LXXXVIII.

¹⁵ There were a number of editions of these liturgy books, all of the same general type. The book contained the litany for Sunday morning, and the various liturgies so often noted in the diaries.

¹⁶ The older Moravian catalogs used the word "Religion" to head the column showing a man's denominational stock, the faith of his fathers. Doctor Vierling was of a Lutheran family, and had been admitted to the Lord's Supper in that church.

July 7. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Reuz has undertaken the oversight of the music for one year. The Brn. Reuz, Schober, and Meinung will play the organ in turn, one week at a time.

July 8. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Friedrich Peter suggests that the Gemein diaconie take over his share of the clavier, on which the congregation paid £10 when it was bought. It was suggested that the clavier might be sold, and the congregation's share of receipts used to cover the deficit in the music account, but we think the congregation needs the clavier for the instruction of the children and it will be time enough to sell when it is no longer of use.

July 14. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Bagge will keep his son Charles in the store, and will give Benjamin to Br. Vierling as help in his doctor and apothecary business. He will be glad to have Benjamin used for the organ-playing in the children's services.

Aug. 3. (Auf. Col.) Our Text Books usually come late and our Brethren in Pennsylvania are considering having them printed there, and the idea was expressed that we might also have ours printed with them. A Brother who lived in Pennsylvania where they were printed before said that they were never ready until December, and at that time of the year there are so few opportunities for shipment that we would probably receive them later than from Europe.

Aug. 5. (Helf. Conf.) Since it has been decided to have a monthly service in English in Salem it was recommended that more of our music be rendered in English. Some pieces, which were composed with German words, might have them translated into English, of which a trial shall be made next Sunday, in connection with the first English preaching.

Aug. 19. (Helf. Conf.) In the lower part of the music closet there is place for the violins, so the violin strings should also be kept there.

Only a few compositions which have German words lend themselves well to English, so perhaps several English compositions might be ordered from Pennsylvania. The anthem: *O dass Ihn doch jedes mit frölichem Geiste*, has the same scansion in English as in German and will serve as an example.¹⁷ The use of anthems with English text is especially recommended when officials of state or nation are present.

¹⁷ The collection of old music in the Sa'em Moravian archives contains the anthem "O dass Ihn doch jedes mit frölichen Geiste" to which reference is made. The cover shows that it was obtained by Johann Friedrich Peter on Jan. 4, 1777, and was taken over by the "Collegium Musicum" in Salem in 1788. The cover calls for four voice parts, two horns, two violins, a viola, violoncello and organ, but the vocal parts are missing. The English translation: "O that we with gladness of spirit forever," may be found as No. 492 in the "Offices of Worship and Hymns" published by the American Province of the Moravian Church in 1896. The Brethren of 1790 had the translation in the English hymn book received that year.

Aug. 24. (Auf. Col.) For the sake of uniformity in appearance all houses should have posts in front of them or all should have rails.¹⁸ The posts are cheaper, serve the purpose, and most of the houses already have them.

In a town like Salem the church should make a good appearance on the outside, which our present one does not do. It was proposed to plaster the lower story with lime and coarse sand, with white joints, but to lath the upper story.¹⁹ As the gable ends show plainly from the street they also should be covered.

Aug. 31. (Auf. Col.) Repairs on the Gemein Haus can hardly be made before winter for lack of workmen, but the material should be gathered. It is said that much lime will be burned on the Yadkin, about twenty miles from here, and Br. Blum shall find out its quality, price, and when it can be procured. If the proposed repairs are made the penthouse eaves will not be needed for the preservation of the walls, but if removed all four sides of the house must be treated.

Sept. 2. (Cong. Council.) We hear from a reliable person that the specie tickets will probably rise in value.

[*Report from Marshall to the U.V.C. under date of November, 1790.* Two matters have helped us somewhat: first, the taxes were paid in paper money (which is to be burned), which has gradually reduced the amount of this money, and what is left is safer and of more value; second, during the past year more hard money came into the hands of our Brethren by the export of flour.]

Oct. 8. (Aelt. Conf.) Conference counted the votes for Congregation Council members, and determined which should serve.

Oct. 9. (Aelt. Conf.) Votes of Congregation Council for the elective members of the Aufseher Collegium were counted.

Oct. 11. Aelt. Conf.) The resolutions of General Synod of 1789 were studied, and those were noted which affect our congregation and should be kept in mind. [Then follow 59 items, of which only the following are translated here.]

3) It is recommended that School Examinations be held, which we hope can be done here now and then.

22) Single Sisters in Choir houses may marry outside a congregation town, but only with approval by lot.

33) The use of the surplice at the Lord's Supper shall be introduced everywhere; it shall also be used at Adult Baptisms.

¹⁸ The posts stood between sidewalk and street and were for the protection of pedestrians.

¹⁹ An engraving of later date shows both stories plastered. The white lines simulated block joints.

34) The names of ministers who have passed away shall no longer be read at Easter.

45) Aufseher Collegium may divide its duties but must decide matters as a whole.

46) Supervision of the handicrafts is a duty of the Aufseher Collegium.

47) a. Who wishes to build must consult with the Aufseher Collegium as to its practicability.

b. If the Aeltesten Conferenz and the Aufseher Collegium agree, building may be permitted without recourse to the lot.

Oct. 15. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. and Sr. Micksch can no longer spare their daughter Martha Elisabeth from their home, and Sr. A. Benigna Benzien will take her place as teacher in the girls school. A conference was held with the Srs. Sehner and Benzien concerning the classes for the little girls and it was decided which subject each should teach as a usual thing.

Oct. 15. (Auf. Col.) Synod has recommended the division of work among members of the Collegium, which has been done as follows: Br. Herbst is Curator of the Single Sisters; Br. Hanke will prepare for each meeting of the Collegium and attend to the lovefeasts; Br. Christ as road-master will see that the streets are kept in good order; Br. Schober will collect the school money monthly for the little boys and girls, and give it to the congregation Vorsteher; the school for little boys and the school for little girls both need some additional furniture and Br. Herbst will see that it is provided; the Brn. Bagge and Blum will keep the Collegium informed as to laws which affect our town.

Oct. 29. (Auf. Col.) It was noted that there is risk in employing a Negro, because a runaway slave may claim to be a free Negro. It will be best to have such a Negro examined by a justice.

Nov. 5. (Auf. Col.) Br. Herbst presented a table showing the expenses of a Single Sister living in the Sisters House.

Board	£— 12 —
Rent	— 2 —
Cleaning, oil, and lights.....	— — 4
Water	— — 6
Congregation Saal expense.....	— — 8
Congregation cash.....	— — 8
Room cash.....	— 1 —
Unity contribution.....	— — 4
Lovefeast expense.....	— — 3

To be paid each four weeks.....£— 17 11

Br. Kuschke has asked permission to establish himself as a shoemaker in Salem. No objection, as we think two shoemakers can support themselves in Salem. He will have to think about building as soon as possible.

Nov. 29. (Auf. Col.) Some of the Brethren have spoken with Br. Krause about setting up the town clock. He prefers to wait until next spring, and says he will do it as soon as the weather permits.

The night-watchman in winter is expected to go around the town every hour from ten in the evening until five in the morning, and to announce the hours by blowing.²⁰ If strangers come to town he shall show them to the tavern; if they pass through he shall keep a watchful eye on them until they are out of the town.

Br. Kuschke has decided to build on the lot next to Philip Transou. Br. Krause will draw a house-plan for him.

Dec. 9. (Cong. Council.) The wish was expressed that one or two lanterns could be hung.

Dec. 30. (Cong. Council.) It was decided that one lantern should be hung in front of the Gemein Haus, to light both steps, and another at the schoolhouse on the side toward the Brothers House.

Bethabara Diary, 1790.

[Except for weather reports, the diaries of Bethabara, Bethania, Friedberg, and Friedland contain little of interest for this year, therefore only a few items are translated.]

Jan. 4. School began with one little boy and three little girls.

Jan. 20. Since last Thursday I [Ernst] have had a little swelling on my right knee, and this morning it was in the left ankle so that I had to walk with a cane, and in the following days was confined to my bed.

March 8. I had another hard day, but toward evening the pain subsided a little.

March 21. Instead of preaching, Br. Abraham Steiner read a sermon from the Wochen. This is the first service he has held since coming to Wachovia.

March 23. Br. Vierling and his wife came on a visit. He has married Br. Bagge's daughter.

March 28, Palm Sunday. There should have been English preaching, but it rained all morning and no English came, so Br. Kramsch preached in German.

²⁰ The Wachovia Historical Society museum has the watchman's large conch-shell, pierced for blowing. The note is loud and distinctive.

March 29. Br. Steiner continued to read the story of Passion Week.

April 4. Easter Sunday. The weather was very pleasant today. The members were waked by the trombones a quarter of an hour before five o'clock. Half an hour later they gathered in the Saal for the Easter greeting, then went to God's Acre where Br. Peter led the Easter liturgy, and at the proper place mentioned the names of the servants of the church who had gone home during the last twelve months.

May 14. Br. Kapp and Johann Samuel took a load of flour to Petersburg.

May 30. This evening about nine o'clock lightning struck near the tavern and killed three head of cattle.

June 12. Because of his continued illness Br. Ernst and his wife went to Rockingham Springs, something over fifty miles from here.

June 27. In the Parish God's Acre near the mill Br. Benzien held the funeral of the single woman Anna Maria Binkele, who fell asleep day before yesterday, aged nearly twenty-six years. Before the interment Br. Benzien spoke in the mill to a numerous company. The woman was simple-minded, but we knew nothing more about her, good or bad.

During this month the Sunday services were again held by Brethren from Salem; the Brn. Kühnast and Steiner led the week-day meetings.

July 8. Br. and Sr. Ernst returned from Rockingham Springs. Br. Ernst was somewhat better, but still had no use of his hands and arms. With them came Peter Shore had been waiting on Br. Ernst at the Springs, and Johann Samuel who had taken the wagon for him.

July 9. Br. Ernst held the singstunde, though he was still very weak.

July 11. Today it rained very hard, all the low ground was flooded, and water ran over the fences; it did much damage in this neighborhood.

July 12. The water fell rapidly and people could begin to make repairs.

July 30. There was the funeral of Sr. Anna Helena Schmidt, who went home on the 28th.

Oct. 8. General muster was held eleven miles from here and a company of militia passed coming and going. They were entirely orderly.

Oct. 17. We began to read the Synodal Results.

Oct. 19. Br. Ludwig Leinbach returned from Virginia whither he had gone to meet his wife who had visited in Pennsylvania.

Oct. 27. During the night thieves broke into the store and took money and goods. They were discovered, and dropped the goods, but escaped with £50 or £60 hard money.

Nov. 22. Br. Rank returned from Fayetteville.

Nov. 26. The anniversary of our congregation was observed. There was much sickness this month, but by its end all were fairly well.

Dec. 10. Several families passed on their way to Kentucky. During the past months there has been much moving to Cumberland, Georgia, etc.

Bethania Diary, 1790.

Jan. 8. Two wagons loaded with tobacco left for Cross Creek.

Jan. 12. Two wagons left for Cross Creek.

Jan. 24. Br. Kramsch was speaking with the youths and boys when he had a hard chill and had to lie down. He was up again in the evening though he felt weak.

Feb. 1. No evening meeting because of rain.

Feb. 3. It sleeted nearly all day.

Feb. 5. It has been colder this week than at any time last month.

Feb. 7. The evening was rainy.

Feb. 14. Some of the members could not come to Communion because of glaze ice.

Feb. 21. Some from here went to the church near Bulitscheck's because they had heard that Br. Koehler was to preach there.

Feb. 22. This was the birthday of old Br. Grabs so we took breakfast with him.

Feb. 27. This evening the Brn. Johann Krause and Rudolph Christ came to give instruction in playing the trombones which have come to us from Europe by way of Charleston.

Feb. 28. In the Gemeinstunde there was the wedding of the single Br. Jacob Loesch and the single Sr. Susanna Leinbach.

March 6. Gottlob Rancke and Peter Schor left with their teams for Petersburg, taking flour for which a French ship lying there has offered a good price.

March 10. It is cold and sleeting.

March 14. Sunday. The betrothal of the single Adam Strub to the single Maria Catharina Alberty, and of the single Christian Hauser to the single Catharina Conrad (daughter of Christian Conrad) was announced to the congregation for the last time.

March 19. Our congregation anniversary was announced by the trombones. In the lovefeast Br. Marshall observed that the cornerstone of

our Gemein Haus was laid twenty years ago today. An ode was sung with instrumental accompaniment.

March 28. Palm Sunday. Toward evening the Brn. Christoph Reich and Hüter came from Salem, planning to visit Pilot Mountain tomorrow.

March 29. They returned, having accomplished their purpose, and we thanked the Saviour for their safety.

April 4. Easter Sunday. Members were wakened by the trombones for the first time here, Br. Krause coming from Salem to direct the players. At five o'clock we assembled in the Saal and after the usual greeting went in procession to God's Acre.

April 11. Sunday. The second service was disturbed, for twice in succession an alarm was given of danger threatening from bush fires which looked dangerous because of the strong wind. If men from here had not gone to help with their buckets the older Krieger's and Strub's houses would have been in flames, for the fences nearby burned, as has happened here several times. By God's help serious damage was averted.

April 23. Gottlob Ranke left in his wagon for Salem on his way to Charleston.

April 28. This morning there was heavy frost, which did great harm to the fruit and garden vegetables. There was frost again on the 29th and 30th, so there was no hope left of fruit, for even leaves were frozen and grain was injured.

May 5. Adam Buttner's house was laid up.²¹

May 10. Jacob Loesch had his house laid up, many people being present.

May 15. Some of the men from here joined in the wolf hunt, and toward evening brought back six young wolves which they had caught on the Petersbach.

May 19. It was a beautiful, rainy day, for which we thanked the heavenly Father, for it has scarcely rained for four long weeks.

May 24. George Hauser, Sr., told me that two Methodist preachers had asked to preach in our Saal next Friday, and Heinrich Schor and George Hauser, Jr., said they might, but he had told them that they had no authority but permission must be given from Salem, and had offered to let them use his shed or orchard, with which they had been content.

May 28. At noon the Methodists preached for two hours in George Hauser's shed, many outsiders coming.

²¹ The verb used in the diary indicates a log house.

May 30. No evening service because of rain.

June 3. It rained nearly all day, which refreshed all growing things.

June 6. Sunday. The old Br. and Sr. Jacob and Elisabeth Müller asked to be remembered, as it was the fiftieth anniversary of their wedding. We thought of them with sympathy as she expects soon to be released, and we commended them to the Saviour in several hymns.

June 9. This morning Jacob Müller reported that his wife departed peacefully last evening. Announcement was made for the first time with the trombones, with the usual tunes.

June 13. Br. Benzien gave a short report on the Synod, which had considered the welfare of all the congregations of the Brethren, including ours. He showed how the Saviour had graciously guided His servants, and brought the greetings of the Unity Elders Conference to this congregation. He also announced that the Results of Synod would be communicated after harvest and the Choir festivals.

July 5. We had a good rain.

July 11. This morning it rained so heavily that few could come to service.

July 20. Six wagons loaded with tobacco were sent today to Cross Creek by George Hauser, Jr.

July 26. Martin Hauser came for us in his cariole, and my wife and I went to visit in his home.

Aug. 7. Old Br. Binkely came to say goodbye, as next week he is going with his son Christian to the Springs to take the cure.

Aug. 17. Young Andreas Volck brought word that his father passed away peacefully last evening.

Aug. 20. About half past two o'clock this morning Br. Philip Christoph Vogler quietly fell asleep.

Aug. 26. A German family, moving to Georgia, asked to attend the services, saying they were going to an uninhabited land, where they would hear nothing, and besides they liked to listen to singing. They heard a short reading from the *Idea Fidei Fratrum* and a short singstunde.

Sept. 27. At noon a long procession of pack horses and cattle passed, going to the new land.

Oct. 9. I went with the elder Transou to the home of our neighbor Christian Schmidt, to hold the funeral of his wife, who departed peacefully yesterday, after a critical illness of twelve days.

Oct. 13. It rained hard all day.

Oct. 30. Abraham Leinbach, Sr., departed peacefully this morning.

Nov. 14. The festival of the Chief Elder was celebrated here today.

Nov. 16. On account of the sick the evening meetings were omitted this week.

Nov. 19. Br. Vierling came to visit several patients.

Dec. 2. It rained all day.

Dec. 8. A large herd of cattle and great fat hogs were driven through on their way, we heard, to Virginia.

Dec. 11. I [Beck] had felt weak in my chest for several days and today was much oppressed, and could hold no services on the next day. Wilhelm Grabs rode to Salem, and Br. Koehler came for the evening service.

Dec. 31. In the closing meeting the trombones gave the signal for the changing year.

Friedberg Diary, 1790.

March 12. We celebrated the anniversary of our congregation, to which Brethren and Sisters came from Salem. Br. Kramsch spoke to the children saying that under the old covenant children and children's children were told what the Lord had done for His people, and that we considered it a duty to tell our children how the Lord had revealed Himself to us His people, so that they might be moved to acknowledge His love in their way, and that they and their parents might be true members of the Unity.

April 11. The memoir of our dear departed Br. Johannes was read; it had been prepared by Br. Joseph.²²

May 2. In the reading meeting the memoirs of Sr. Spangenberg and Sr. Ettwein were communicated.

May 30. The memoir of Br. Lorenz Bagge was read.

June 16. We went to Salem, where during the following days the Results of the last Synod were read in the Aeltesten Conferenz.

Aug. 22. The memoir of Sr. Benigna von Watteville was read.

Sept. 12. The principles of the Choir of Married People were read as a preparation for their approaching covenant day.

Oct. 24. The Brn. Schroeter and Hanke came, and the former made the acquaintance of the youths and boys.

Nov. 21. Sr. Catharina Sehnert held the meetings for the single of her sex.

²² Bishop Spangenberg.

Nov. 29. During this month many of our members have been sick with influenza, some of them critically ill. Hardly a single family has escaped.

Dec. 19. Sunday. The cold was so intense that few came and the service was held in the living room.

Friedland Diary, 1790.

Feb. 7. Br. Gottlieb Ströhle visited the single men, and in the last meeting of the day read a report from London. The house-fathers elected Br. Peter Fidler to have charge of God's Acre, in place of Jacob Hein.

March 16. We went to see Friedrich Miller and his family and found them just ready to start; they are moving to his mill on Abbotts Creek. We fear that this will spoil his fellowship with us.

April 4. We prayed the Easter litany on God's Acre about ten o'clock. Jacob Rominger resigned as steward, and the house-fathers elected Br. Michael Vogler.

May 6. Measles have broken out in several families.

June 17. The life of Br. Melchior Schneider came to an end at noon.

June 21. I went to see Br. and Sr. Ernst who are with Colonel Oniel at the Springs; they were glad to have a visit.

July 11. This afternoon there was a hard rain, not unlike a cloudburst, which did much damage in nearly all spring-houses. The residents say they have never seen such a rain.

July 25. Sunday. I had an attack of colic, so the services were held by Br. Gottlieb Ströhle, who had come to visit the single men.

Sept. 3. We welcomed the Brn. Marshall, Benzien, and others to our congregation festival.

Sept. 5. The committee met and discussed the school which Friedrich Kull is holding in the lower part of the settlement.

Sept. 27. School for the children began this week.

Oct. 11. I had to send the children home because we had no wood to warm the schoolroom.

Nov. 24. I visited several sick persons and bled them.

Nov. 30. Friedrich Kull has moved to Abbotts Creek, so our school has increased to nine pupils.

Dec. 11. As Philip Schneider's house was being raised a beam on which two men were sitting fell to the ground but they were not hurt.

Dec. 26. Second Christmas Day. We had the pleasure of having Br. Koehler with us, and he held the preaching service. Our old Br. and Sr.

Michael and Anna Catharina Rominger celebrated the jubilee of their marriage with a lovefeast for the congregation, Br. Koehler presiding. In an earnest prayer he commended to the Saviour these two people with their children and children's children, and pronounced a blessing upon the couple with the laying on of hands. Most of their children and grandchildren were present. Of their eleven children five are still living; of their forty-seven grandchildren thirty-four survive, with four out of their five great-grandchildren; a total of forty-three.

1791

[In April, Mirabeau died in France. King Louis XVI tried to escape but was recaptured, and was forced to accept the constitution which the National Assembly had finally drafted and which provided for a constitutional monarchy. In October the National Assembly gave way to a Legislative Assembly, and of this the republicans soon gained control, calling themselves Girondists.

Data for the so-called Census of the United States of 1790 were actually gathered in 1791. The first United States Bank was incorporated, though it did not begin to function until three years later. (Prior to its incorporation there had been three state banks in operation, one in Boston, one in New York, and the Bank of North America, in Philadelphia.) The site for the Federal capital was selected. Congress, sitting in Philadelphia, adopted ten amendments to the Constitution, which took the place of a bill of rights.

Troubles with the northern Indians continued, and General St. Clair was defeated by them in November.

The legislature of North Carolina appointed a commission to buy land and lay out a capital city for the State.

President George Washington, having already visited New England, made his famous Southern Tour in the spring of this year, stopping in Salem on his return trip.]

Memorabilia of the Congregations in Wachovia, 1791.

[Extracts translated.]

Praises be to the Lord our God, who in this year has shown Himself as the faithful Saviour of His people. We will never forget what we have received each day out of the fullness of His grace, but will rather remember it with true thankfulness.

The blessing which we felt in the Communion and on our festival days was impressive and not to be forgotten.

One of the most important events of the year was the jubilee of the festival of the Chief Elder. His presence was graciously revealed to His servants, men and women, on the 16th of September, and their hearts were filled with new courage to carry on the work of the Lord; and on the 13th of November the blessing of the Lord rested upon the entire congregation. With humble hearts, filled with praise and thanksgiving, we prayed to our Lord and Chief Elder; and rejoiced with gratitude that for fifty years we had enjoyed His wise and gracious government in an

especial manner, and for the establishing of His people. His presence filled our hearts with peace and with the certainty that He would accept our offering of praise, and would hear our prayer that He would continue to be the Chief Elder of the Brethren. We were moved to submit ourselves to Him anew in all His blessed ways, and thereto we pledged ourselves in the Cup of Covenant and Praise.

The diary of Synod, which we received and read this year, gave us new cause to recognize the grace and faithfulness of our Lord and Saviour toward His people, and how He led the way which is good and wholesome. It brought back to our minds the blessing with which we listened to the reading of the Results of Synod, and how we had been encouraged to obey the rules given us by our good Lord, and render willing and happy obedience.

In material things we have been blessed, and have enjoyed peace and quiet. We experienced the special protection of God when there was danger of fire. A serious illness which was epidemic in our neighborhood gave opportunity for the blessed ending of some of our Brethren and Sisters, but most have recovered though they had much to suffer.

In our prayers we have constantly remembered our Brethren and Sisters, especially those on our mission fields. Our dear Indian congregations have been in danger this year, and we have not ceased to commend them to the faithful Watchman and Guardian of His flock.

The local members of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Heathen met on the 3rd of November. Seven new members were enrolled.

The calling home of our dear Brother, Valentine Beck, pastor in Bethania, had the consequence that according to the good will of our Lord Br. and Sr. Simon Peter moved from Friedberg to Bethania; Martin Schneider and wife went from Friedland to Friedberg; Jacob Ernst and wife moved from Bethabara to Friedland; Abraham Hessler, Vorsteher in Salem, was transferred to Bethabara; and Br. Samuel Stotz, Vorsteher of the Choir of Single Brethren, was called as Vorsteher of Salem congregation. Br. John Gambold, hitherto Vorsteher of the Single Brethren in Lititz, received a call to the same office in Salem; and on November 24th we had the pleasure of welcoming the Single Br. Christian Thomas Pfohl, who had come from Europe in response to his call to become inspector of the local Anstalt for little boys, and assistant in preaching.

We also had the great pleasure of a visit of some days from our dear President, His Excellency Mr. Washington.

The building of a paper-mill near Salem has been completed, and a beginning has been made with the manufacture of paper. In the town one dwelling house has been built and occupied.

To the satisfaction of all residents and visitors our town clock has been installed, and this gave opportunity for the repair of the clock tower.

We must not omit to note that our Brn. Marshall and Benzien went to New Bern late in November to look after Unity business during the session of the Assembly. We wish them success in accomplishing their purpose.

The Single Brethren remember with distinctness the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the organization of their Choir, and rejoice in the blessing which they received on that day.

The Older Boys celebrated their Choir festival on July 9th, for the first time on that date. The Older Girls celebrated their festival on June 4th.

The little boys gave us much pleasure on their Examination Day by their attention and readiness.

Sr. Catharine Sehnert, who served faithfully as senior teacher for eleven years in the school for little girls, has been succeeded by Sr. Benigna Benzien, and her place as second teacher has been taken by Anna Elisabeth Steiner.

The three country congregations of Friedberg, Friedland, and Hope remember particularly this year the communication of the Results of General Synod and the accompanying letters.

Salem Diary, 1791.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. As the congregation of Hope does not have services on the last night of the year they were held there today, with the reading of the Memorabilia.

Jan. 2. By request, Br. Kramsch preached in the church near Muddy Creek.

Jan. 6. The married Sr. Anna Maria Frey passed out of time today. She was here in the care of our doctor.

Jan. 9. Because of the continued illness of Br. Beck the services in Bethania were held by Br. Kramsch.

Jan. 11. Br. and Sr. Wagemann and their two sons moved today to Bethabara. He has been helping in the Salem mill, and now goes to take a large part of the Bethabara plantation in rent, for the benefit of the Bethabara diaconie.

Jan. 16. In Hope there was the election of a new steward, and Br. Henry Slater was chosen.

Jan. 28. There was the election of a Representative to Congress from the Salisbury District, to which our county belongs. Several of our Brethren went, and a certain Mr. Steele, of Salisbury, received the most votes. During the last session of Congress he proved himself a worthy member thereof.

Feb. 1. This week a deputy marshall of this State was here to take the census of the inhabitants of this section, according to a resolution of the last Congress. We gave him a list of those who live in Salem, with which he was well pleased.

Feb. 3. Johannes Ackermann, of Bethabara, was not far from Salem, getting stone for his house, when he fell from his wagon and broke his neck, dying in a few minutes, to the great grief of his wife and children, of whom the youngest is only a few months old. According to the law of the land a jury was called by the coroner of this county, and then the remains were taken to Bethabara.

Feb. 16. In Hope there was the funeral of a widow, Anna Maria Bougher, maiden name Neuben. She did not belong to our Society, but at the request of her children, and with the consent of the committee, she was buried on the Hope Graveyard.

Feb. 17. We had an unusually hard and cold storm from the northwest.

Feb. 18. Several Quakers spent the night in Bethabara. Among them was one of their teachers, Mr. Potts, from Pottsgrove in Pennsylvania, who has been busy for three months visiting Friends in this section.

Feb. 21. We had the first snow of the winter, which soon melted. A wagon which had been to Charleston for the store returned today, and we were glad to get the Text Books for this year.

March. In the beginning it should be noted that not only in this month but through the year we and our neighbors had much sickness. It was an affection of the chest, with burning fever, and some of our Brethren and Sisters suffered for a longer or shorter time. This and other misfortunes gave to several of our members the joy of going home to the Saviour, though their loss touched us deeply, for most of them were those who according to man's judgment could have served their families and the congregation to advantage for more years. One such loss was in Bethania, where their faithful minister, Br. Valentine Beck, entered into the joy of his Lord on the 7th after a painful illness of several months. In Bethabara, at the tavern, Br. Abraham Steiner

lost his wife, to whom he had been married only a little over a year; she departed after giving birth to twin daughters who never saw the light of this world. In Salem the Friend of children took two promising children into His eternal safety. Near Friedland a child fell into a spring and drowned, all efforts to revive it having failed. In Friedberg a thirteen-year-old boy was killed by a falling tree.

March 16. A wagon left for Pennsylvania.

March 20. Br. Marshall read to the congregation the memoir of our departed Br. Beck.

March 21. Our little school girls had a lovefeast with their two teachers, whose birthdays follow each other closely.

March 31. In the Helfer Conferenz it was decided to order some music with English words for use as needed.

April 3. During the first days of this month we had unusually cold weather for this time of the year, and on the morning of the 1st the thermometer stood at 16°. The apples and peaches were in full bloom and were practically all killed.

April 12. Br. Benzien prayed for our Indian mission and its ministers, for the newspapers speak of unrest on the frontier.

April 17. By request of the Lutheran Church near Muddy Creek Br. Kramsch preached there to a large audience.

April 24. Easter Sunday. In all our congregations the Easter litany was prayed on God's Acre. In Salem the services of the day were attended by His Excellency, the Governor of this State, Mr. Alexander Martin, who arrived yesterday. He conversed pleasantly with the Brn. Marshall and Bagge, and the next day returned to his estate.

April 28. Several Brethren with their wagons left for Philadelphia, on business for our store.

April 29. Br. and Sr. Philip Transou and their daughter Catharine have moved to Salem, and will live in the paper-mill, which is so far finished that this week blotting paper can be made.

May 1. Sunday. Br. Koehler held the preaching service, which was attended by a Lutheran preacher, Rush by name, who is stationed in this country. He listened attentively to the sermon and expressed approval of its content.

May 5. A Quaker from this neighborhood, Mr. Jonathan Syms, was going on business to Ninety Six, and by him we sent a letter to the surveyor, Mr. Bowie, from whom we have received no report as to whether the land for the Brethren has been surveyed. He returned the

latter part of the month and said that he had not found Mr. Bowie at home.

May 6. Mr. Smith, member of Congress from South Carolina, who has been here for several days, attended one of the services and looked over the town with approval; he set out today on his further journey.

May 8. Br. Kramsch preached; the service was attended by Colonel Hastings and a party from Virginia.

May 9. The widowed Br. George Schmidt passed away in Salem. He suddenly choked, and his life ended before anyone could reach him.

The wagon of our neighbor Jehu Burkart, which went to Pennsylvania in March, has returned and brought us letters and Nachrichten, for which we were grateful for we have received none since October.

May 14. Br. Kramsch visited our friends on Deep Creek, something over thirty miles from here, and preached for them.

May 15. Br. Benzien preached; several gentlemen from Virginia attended the service.

May 25. In Salem there fell asleep toward evening the eighty-four-year-old Mother Utley, widow of Br. Richard Utley, who formerly served as pastor here and in various congregations in Pennsylvania.

May 31. At the end of this month the congregation in Salem had the pleasure of welcoming the President of the United States, George Washington,¹ who was returning from his tour of the Southern States. We had previously been informed that he would pass through our town on his way to Virginia. Today we received word that he had left Salisbury, thirty-five miles from here, this morning, so the Brn. Marshall, Köhler, and Benzien rode out to meet him. As he approached the town several tunes were played, partly by trumpets and French horns, partly by the trombones. In his company were only his secretary, Major Jackson, and the necessary servants. As he descended from his coach he greeted those who stood around in a friendly manner, showing his good will especially to the children who were there. Then he talked on various matters with several Brethren who had accompanied him to the room which had been prepared for him. At first he said that he was leaving in the morning, but when he heard that the Governor of this State had expressed a wish to wait upon him the next day he decided to rest here over one day. He sent word to our musicians that he would like some music during his evening meal, and it was furnished to him.

On the following day, that is on *June 1st*, the President and Major Jackson, guided by several Brethren, visited the workshops, the Choir

¹ In 1933, when the United States celebrated the bicentenary of the birth of George Washington, the citizens of Winston-Salem presented this account of his visit in the form of a pageant.

houses, and other places in our town, and he expressed his approval of them, especially of the waterworks and the service they gave. An address had been prepared, in the name of the Brethren in Wachovia, expressing our dutiful sentiments toward the government of these States, and the President set a time at which he would receive it. In accordance therewith, at two o'clock it was presented to him by several Brethren, and after Br. Marshall had read it, as is customary, and presented it to him, the President in the same manner gave his answer, couched in favorable terms, and both papers are appended to this diary.² Six Brethren were invited to dine with him, and during the meal music was again furnished.

Many came from the neighborhood, and from our other congregations, to see the President, the most notable man in this country; and the President gladly gave them opportunity to gratify their wish.

Toward evening the Governor of this State, Mr. Alexander Martin, arrived from his estate, which is on Dan River only about forty miles from here. He, with the President and Major Jackson, attended a singstunde in the evening, the singing being interspersed with instrumental selections, and they expressed their pleasure in it. In the evening the wind instruments were heard again, playing sweetly near the tavern. Secretary Jackson inquired concerning our foundation principles, and was much pleased when we presented him with copies of the *History of the Unity* and the *Idea Fidei Fratrum*.

At four o'clock in the morning of *June 2nd* the entire company left, and the Brn. Marshall and Benzien accompanied them to the boundaries of Wachovia.

June 6. Br. Biwighausen returned from Pennsylvania.

June 11. Twenty wagons and many people passed, coming from Edgecombe County, this State, and on their way to Cumberland.

June 14. By way of Petersburg we received a package of letters from Europe.

June 19. Br. Kramsch preached in the Lutheran Church near Muddy Creek.

June 20. In the latter part of this month there was a sudden change in the weather, which had been very hot for some time, and a number of our members, especially in Salem, became ill. Sr. Koehler was so sick that her home-going was feared; Br. Koehler was sick a bit later.

² The copies of address and answer given in Part III, below, are not taken from the text of the diary but from the papers carefully preserved in the Salem Moravian archives. The address is a copy in Marshall's handwriting; the answer is the original and bears Washington's own signature. Filed with the address and answer are two interesting letters bearing on Washington's visit, and they also are copied in Part III, below.

June 30. Brethren have been busy with the harvest this month, which turned out better than could have been expected in view of the drought. At the beginning of the month Br. and Sr. Kuschke moved into their new house. The paper-mill made the first printing paper and writing paper. Preparations were made for the placing of our town clock.

July 14. The Brn. Ernst, M. Schneider, and Wohlfahrt were here for the conference of ministers of country congregations. Plans were made for the introducing into all our congregations the keeping of new, regular, church registers, according to the sample being sent by the Unity Elders Conference, and this has been carried into effect.

July 16. After a long drought we had a fine rain.

July 18. We had the pleasure of hearing our town clock strike for the first time. Hitherto Br. and Sr. Marshall have done what they could to make up for the lack of a town clock by striking the hours during the day with great regularity, having a cord attached to the hammer of the bell and running to their room.

July 22. Br. and Sr. Transou, Sr., returned to Bethania, after living at the paper-mill for some time.

July 27. The school for little girls had a farewell lovefeast for Sr. Catharine Sehner, and thanked her heartily for her service as teacher during eleven years. Br. Koehler presented Sr. Anna Elisabeth Steiner to the children; she will assist in the school temporarily.

July 31. In the evening there was the marriage of Br. Abraham Steiner to Sr. Catharine Sehner, which Br. Koehler held, speaking on the topic suggested by the text for the day.

August. This month was made memorable by the festivals and days of remembrance of the Unity of Brethren.

On *the 13th* we thanked our Lord in a special manner for what He did through the events which make this day noteworthy, and for what He has poured out upon the Unity of Brethren since that day.

The 17th was for our children, and especially for our little girls, a true day of blessing. The reason for this festival was told to them again, and they were encouraged to have a spirit like that of those children [of 1727].

On *the 21st* we thought of the conversion of the first heathen in our day, of the first mission of the Brethren to the heathen, and especially of our Indian missions and their pastors, from which we have heard nothing for so long in these days of war.

The 29th, as the jubilee of the Choir of Single Brethren, was a true day of blessing for them. They thought back to the early days, remembered

what the Lord has done for their group, and in the heart of every true Brother was the wish: "Renew our days as of old."

The congregation remembered our few widowers on their covenant day which was *the 31st*, but they celebrated with the Single Brethren on the 29th.

Sept. 5. Br. Redeken returned to the boys' Anstalt, taking the place of Br. Kürschner.

Sept. 10. During the early part of this month several parties of ladies and gentlemen visited Salem. One from South Carolina found that much that they had heard about the Brethren was not true.

Sept. 11. Franz Stauber returned from a visit to Pennsylvania.

Sept. 16. On the fiftieth anniversary of this memorable day the Aeltesten Conferenz, the Helfer Conferenz, and certain other members had a service, and Br. Benzien reminded the company of the story of the day.

Sept. 17. Brn. Marshall and Benzien left for Salisbury on business about the land. Br. Gottlieb Spach set out in his wagon for Philadelphia on business for the store. Among the visitors who have been here this week were the former Governor of Georgia, General Matthew, and his family. Today, as happens often now, families from the lower part of the State have passed on their way to the new settlements in Cumberland.

Sept. 19. The Governor of this State, Mr. Alexander Martin, spent the night here.

Sept. 21. Br. Biwighausen went to Charleston to see about the land at Ninety Six.

Sept. 25. Br. Kramsch preached in the church near Muddy Creek.

Oct. 3. The first Examination of the school for little boys was held in the presence of their supervisors and of the Helfer Conferenz. One could rejoice in the progress which nearly all had made, and they themselves liked it and were encouraged to persevere.

Oct. 8. At Hope the surplice was worn by the minister for the first time, at the Lord's Supper.

Oct. 9. Sunday. Br. Kramsch preached in English on Deep Creek. There was a large audience, many of them English Baptists.

Oct. 10. Br. John Lanius and others from Friedland went to Pennsylvania on business.

Oct. 11. Br. Biwighausen returned from Charleston and from the estate of Mr. Laurens. From a letter, sent by Mr. Laurens to Br. Marshall, we learned that he had not yet been able to agree with his

partner, Mr. Gervais, about the land at Ninety Six, and that Gervais had delaying the drawing of the deeds, which, however, would be done as soon as possible.

Oct. 13. Mr. McCaule, a Presbyterian preacher and president of a college at Winsborough, South Carolina, looked about the town with pleasure and attended a singstunde.

Oct. 30. Sunday. In the evening Br. Koehler married the single Br. Christian Stauber to the single Sr. Anna Maria Baumgarten, after making an earnest address on the text for the day.

Oct. 31. A special matter of thanksgiving to our Lord in these days was that none of our members or neighbors had been bitten by the many mad dogs which have bitten cattle and hogs at a number of places. Bears have also been seen here and there near our town, coming from the mountains looking for food, as the acorns and chestnuts were frozen there in the spring; several have been killed, but they have done no special harm.

Nov. 3. There was a meeting of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Heathen, and nearly all the members came in spite of a storm unusual in this neighborhood. It snowed heavily from morning till night, as it seldom does even in winter, and it looked the more strange as the leaves were nearly all still green.

Nov. 7. Br. Stotz held the funeral of a Negress from the neighborhood, whose husband had asked place for her in our Strangers' Graveyard.

Nov. 13. This was an important day for the Unity of Brethren, for fifty years ago there was made known to the congregations the blessed assumption of the Office of Chief Elder by the Lord Jesus. The congregations of Salem, Bethabara, and Bethania celebrated it with a thankful jubilee. [The full outline of the services in Salem is given in the diary.]

Nov. 24. The text for the day was: "This day is a day of good tidings."

When His hour strikes for relieving
Help breaks forth amazingly,
And to shame our anxious grieving
Often unexpectedly.

This was realized in a special manner, for after a long period of waiting we had the unexpected pleasure of welcoming the Brn. John Gambold

and Christian Thomas Pfohl,³ who came with Br. Lanius and his company from Pennsylvania.

Nov. 25. The Single Brethren and Older Boys had a lovefeast to welcome Br. John Gambold, who will become Vorsteher of their Choir in the place of Br. Samuel Stotz who has served them faithfully for eleven years. Br. Stotz now takes the office of congregation Vorsteher, but for the present will continue to live in the Brothers House.

The Brn. Marshall and Benzien left for the Assembly in Newbern, on business concerning our land. Newbern is about 240 miles from here. We commend them and their business to the grace of our Lord.

Dec. 15. Br. Pfohl led the singstunde.

Dec. 18. Br. Pfohl preached in Salem.

Dec. 27. Members of the Hope congregation say that their children are greatly enjoying the small hymn book for children, printed in English.

Salem Board Minutes, 1791.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 6. (Helfer Conference.) The winter schools for older boys and girls are being held in their usual order. It is earnestly to be wished that our young people would spend their leisure time in reading, writing, and studying geography and other useful things, which would be of service to them and leave no time for undesirable activities. The reason for the little inclination for this is probably that they had too little instruction as children, and so acquired little taste for learning. We spoke also about the lack of singing of the boys and young men, and concluded that while it was partly their own fault the chief reason was a false shame and the bad example of older Brethren. Br. Reuz is giving much effort to the teaching of music to the young people, which will help a great deal, and we already begin to see results.

Jan. 10. (Auf. Col.) In the last Congregation Council it was proposed to hang two lanterns on the way to the Gemein Haus, which could be lighted on dark evenings, and decision was left to the Collegium. In considering the matter so many difficulties developed that it was decided that for the present this could not be done, especially as the town fund is running behind, and it is not wise to undertake a new expense.

Jan. 13. (Aelt. Conf.) Peter Rothrock is here for treatment of a dangerous sore on his leg, and begs earnestly for the Holy Communion. We would like to permit this in view of his apparently approaching end;

³ John Kenneth Pfohl, now a beloved and honored bishop of the Moravian Church, and resident in Winston-Salem, N. C., is a greatgrandson of Christian Thomas Pfohl.

though if he should recover, his full readmission to communicant standing must be further considered. Through the lot it was asked: "Does the Saviour approve that Peter Rothrock receive Communion this time?" Answer: "Yes."

Jan. 19. (Aelt. Conf.) On the approaching Sunday there will be English preaching here, and the next will be announced for Feb. 20th.

Jan. 21. (Helf. Conf.) It would be well to have some English books in the tavern, for example the *History of the Brethren*, and the *Idea Fidei Fratrum*, so that travelers could get a better idea of our church. At present there are few English books here, but several have been ordered recently.

Jan. 31. (Auf. Col.) According to a resolution of Congress all the residents of the States are to be counted. The enumeration for Salem has been set for next Thursday. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien shall make a list of all who live here, which can be handed over at that time.

Feb. 2. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Michael Kürschner has been installed as chief nurse in the Brothers House, and as such becomes a member of Congregation Council.

Feb. 3. (Cong. Council.) As the Aufseher Collegium have found difficulty about hanging lanterns the matter will be dropped for this winter, but a light will be placed in the window of the passageway in the Gemein Haus, which will help somewhat, especially if the same is done in the Brothers House.

Feb. 14. (Auf. Col.) Without giving notice, Matthew Reich has asked Br. and Sr. Martin Hauser for their daughter, and parents and daughter have given consent. The boards can therefore take no part in the matter, and their future behavior will show whether they can continue as members of the congregation.

Feb. 23. (Aelt. Conf.) We have heard with distress that in spite of all protests Samuel Sehnert of Bethania became engaged to an outsider, Clara Schaefer, on the South Fork, three weeks ago. He must be told that he has forfeited his standing in the congregation.

Feb. 24. (Cong. Council.) German and English Text Books have arrived, and nearly all have been sold.

The posts at the upper end of town have rotted and some have disappeared. We will try to have them replaced with posts of uniform size, chiefly to prevent driving and riding too near the houses.

It is earnestly wished that as soon as the cabinet makers have finished at the paper-mill they would set up the town clock. The tower must be repaired carefully, to prevent danger. The building of a new church

was mentioned, which in many ways is much to be desired, but at present the small attendance on services does not encourage such a step.

March 10. (Aelt. Conf.) There was a conference with Friedberg committee about providing a properly bound church register.⁴ They will buy the book; and also a surplice⁵ for use at the Lord's Supper which almost without exception they seem to desire.

March 31. (Helf. Conf.) A wagon will leave soon for Pennsylvania, and music with English words should be ordered, which can be used on various occasions, and especially during the expected visit of President Washington. Br. Benzien will attend to the matter after consulting with some of the musicians.

April 5. (Auf. Col.) The court has consented to the opening of a road from here to the new courthouse, and it should be laid out very soon, as it becomes more difficult when the trees are green.

Gottfried Redeken has decided to go to Philadelphia.

The Square should be cleaned out and the fences and gates repaired so that not all the cattle can go in without hindrance.

April 13. (Aelt. Conf.) In view of approaching weddings the committee in Bethania shall be told that when a Brother is to marry a person from another place she should not be brought with the ceremonies usual in this country, which lead to disorder among the young people, but she should be brought by her parents to the appointed place.

April 14. (Helf. Conf.) Br. Schober was asked to buy the batteau which is on the pond above the paper-mill dam and lock it up to prevent disorder. It belongs to several Brethren.

April 19. (Auf. Col.) The deerskins which have been shipped to Europe have not suited Br. Deutch, which has caused a considerable loss, and may well put an end to our trade in skins with Europe.

Yesterday the poor tax for this county was paid. Our town paid much of it and it is fair that our poor should have some good from it, and the widow Ackermann is a suitable subject. This shall be remembered at the next court, and a request made.

May 2. (Auf. Col.) Heinrich Blum is willing to try making brick and tile this summer.

May 11. (Aelt. Conf.) Old Sr. Utley grows constantly weaker and sicker. For some time Sr. Bonn has been taking care of her.

May 11. (Auf. Col.) The appointed jury has viewed the new road from here to the courthouse.

⁴ The church registers begun in 1791 are in the Salem Moravian archives.

⁵ The Moravian surplice is of white linen lawn, cut much in the fashion of a bachelor's academic gown. It has a wide belt of the lawn, in which it differs from most other ecclesiastical robes.

May 16. (Helf. Conf.) In letters from Pennsylvania we see that the Brethren plan to have the Text Book printed in Philadelphia, and will begin this year.

May 17. (Auf. Col.) Br. Krause will set up the town clock as soon as he finishes Br. Kuschke's house. The tower will be repaired and made more secure. Some of the Brethren would like to have the tower painted, but Congregation Council must ascertain whether residents of the town will bear the additional expense. Meanwhile Br. Bagge will order the necessary paint.

May 19. (Cong. Council.) We think the pay of a day laborer in summer should be 2sh. with board or 3sh. without. In winter it should be 20d. with board. Harvest time is an exception.

Br. Christ's term as road-master has ended, and Br. Philip Transou, Jr., is proposed as his successor.

May 24. (Auf. Col.) Several members of the Collegium agree to pay for painting the clock tower.

As the President of the United States is expected soon the roads near the town shall be put into good order. It is possible that he will leave by way of Bethabara, so the road thither must be repaired; the part that Bethabara cares for is very bad.

June 4. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Redeken regrets his self-willed departure for Pennsylvania and asks readmission to the Communion, which is granted.

June 9. (Cong. Council.) It is proposed to build a permanent bridge across the Petersbach, near the paper-mill, and to take down the old one. A ford might be made, but this road is useful and necessary for Salem, and should be made as convenient as possible for travelers in view of the two bad hills, so we think it will be better to build a good, high bridge. Br. Schober promises wood, stone, and dirt, and four dollars in money or work, on behalf of the paper-mill.

June 14. (Auf. Col.) An extract was read from a law laying a tax on stills and brandy. We do not know who is to collect this in this district, so we can do nothing in the matter.

June 21. (Auf. Col.) There was formerly a sundial in the Square, which has been taken down. It would be well to have another, by which the clock could be set, and we think one could be arranged on the south side of the Gemein Haus.

June 23. (Helf. Conf.) We hear that evil-minded persons are trying to get possession of certain tracts of land on Muddy Creek, which belong to the Unity and of which a part has already been sold, and that some acres have already been surveyed away from us.

June 24. (Aelt. Conf.) Consideration was given to the circumstances of Br. Steiner in Bethabara, and we think his re-marriage should not be postponed unnecessarily. We do not hesitate to make a proposal to him, and think he would prefer it, for he always shows a desire to serve the Saviour.

June 28. (Auf. Col.) Br. Kaske complains that Abram Loesch's dog has bitten him. The Brn. Bagge and Blum, as justices, shall notify Loesch to get rid of the dog.

A neighbor, Thomas Grimes, has undertaken to clear the road to the new courthouse. The Brn. Transou and Christ will make a contract with him, and see that he cuts the road straight. The roads to the Town Fork and to Shallowford should be widened.

July 12. (Auf. Col.) Some Negroes who live in the neighborhood have cut down a tree on Salem land to get a swarm of bees. Br. Blum had bought the tree, and will make legal complaint against them.

July 19. (Auf. Col.) The town clock is now set up, and must be wound every day. Someone must be appointed to do this and Br. Koffler was suggested.

Because of other work Br. Abraham Loesch has not been able to do all the indigo dyeing which was brought to him, so the Single Brethren have begun to color what they need for weaving. Now they inquire whether they have permission to color for other people, since they have been asked to do it.

July 20. (Aelt. Conf.) In regard to Br. Steiner's marriage [several negatives having been drawn in the lot], the name of Catharina Sehner was considered. There was some doubt whether a woman who had taught school for many years could adjust herself to the care of a tavern, so finally it was asked: "Does the Saviour approve that we try to arrange that Br. Steiner marry Sr. Sehner?" Answer: "Yes."

July 26. (Auf. Col.) Br. Koffler is willing to undertake to wind and set the clock; the latter should be done regularly at an appointed time. The approach to the steps should be protected with boards, so that not just anybody can get to the clock.

For some time members sending letters to Europe or receiving letters from there have not paid postage, and the town account has suffered thereby. We think postage should again be paid for the European letters; we think it may be possible to send letters to Pennsylvania without charge.

Abraham Loesch says he wishes to retain control of the blue dyeing, and believes that the Single Brethren should dye for others only when he is unable to do it.

Aug. 2. (Auf. Col.) For each letter sent to England or Germany 2sh. 6d. should be paid, the amount to be increased for additional distance.

Aug. 3. (Aelt. Conf.) The congregation of Hope has bought a new church register book, and we think it will be well to make several copies of the outline recently sent showing how the entries are to be made, so that each congregation can have one. Here in Salem the new church book can begin with the new year.⁶

Aug. 16. (Auf. Col.) We have long wished to get the Negro Peter and his family out of town, and we have repeated evidence that he has a bad influence on our youth. Br. Blum was asked to sell him, even at a loss.

Aug. 18. (Cong. Council.) The cost of the clock, including the repairs on the tower, was presented to Council. Not counting the painting, for which several Brethren paid, the cost has run to £113. We have received

from Br. Aust and his widow.....	£70	—	—
from Br. Herbst	32	9	4
from Br. Petersen	—	12	—
leaving a deficit of.....	10	4	8

We think this can best be met by a free-will offering, which Br. Hessler agrees to gather.

Aug. 23. (Auf. Col.) A committee of the Collegium has reviewed the congregation and town accounts. As we have neither church nor schoolhouse it will be well to set aside something for their building when opportunity offers, so this year £400 is allocated to begin the fund.

Sept. 6. (Auf. Col.) Our neighbor, Thomas Grimes, has finished cutting the new road to the courthouse and asks for seven shillings more than his contract price. He has done good work, and we believe he has earned this much more, so Br. Transou may pay it to him.

Sept. 13. (Auf. Col.) The executors of Robert Lanier are indebted to the congregation diaconie and to individuals in the town. Br. Bagge will speak with Colonel Joseph Williams, who is one of the executors, and ask for a settlement.

Sept. 15. (Cong. Council.) For some days our town clock has been out of order. The Brethren who ring the bell must be careful that they do not do it too short a time before it strikes, for if the two things conflict, it injures the clock.

⁶ Salem kept a church register from the beginning, but had been using the book begun in Bethabara in 1753.

Sept. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) The widow Aust would like to move from the Sisters House into the vacant room of the departed Sr. Utley in the Gemein Haus. We prefer not to have this room used regularly, for it is needed as a guest room.

Oct. 4. (Auf. Col.) Christian Stauber asks the advcie of the Collegium, for Br. Schober would like him to take charge of the paper-mill as master and as partner. The proposal is that they jointly assume the amount which it has cost, drawing up proper papers.

Oct. 5. (Aelt. Conf.) A letter was read from Br. Gregor, dated in May of this year, in which he says that Br. Thomas Pfohl, from Ebersdorf, has been called as inspector of the Anstalt and school for little boys, and as assistant in preaching, and that he has accepted.

Br. and Sr. Blum suggest that when their Negro leaves they may take the man who formerly taught school near Friedland, and his wife, to help in the tavern. There is no objection, except that we wish that their son may not come with them.

Oct. 6. (Cong. Council.) A circular was read from the Widows Society⁷ of Bethlehem, in which a wish was expressed for more members. It will be well to have this passed around among the married people, and then they can decide better whether they wish to join or not.

Oct. 25. (Auf. Col.) The inventory which the Brn. Schober and Stauber have made is ready and the contract has been drawn up.

Oct. 26. (Aelt. Conf.) As the minutes of the last session of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, in Bethlehem, had been received the meeting of the local members was set for November 3rd. Seven new members were added.

Oct. 27. (Helf. Conf.) The last letters from Pennsylvania mention the safe arrival of Br. Thomas Pfohl.

We can get no music with English words from Bethlehem, for they themselves do not have any. They are expecting some from England, and Br. Friedrich Peter, of Hope in the Jerseys, has offered to copy such pieces as we want.

The usual evening winter classes for boys and girls have already begun.

Nov. 1. (Auf. Col.) Br. Philip Vogler has been looking after the still-house in Bethabara for some time, and his family will now move thither.

Nov. 9. (Aelt. Conf.) Here in Salem the Thirteenth of November [fiftieth anniversary] will be observed in the following way: At nine

⁷ Members were married men, belonging to the Unity of Brethren, who insured their lives for the benefit of their widows. The plan of organization was unique, and the Society continues its good work to the present day.

o'clock the festal morning blessing, with reading of the poem which Br. Joseph has written for this Jubilee. At ten o'clock preaching; then the Anbeten of all the Brethren. At half past twelve the Anbeten of the children; followed by the Anbeten of all the Sisters. At two o'clock love-feast for the congregation, including the children. At seven o'clock the Cup of Covenant; and at the close, an evening blessing for everybody.

Nov. 22. (Auf. Col.) Concerning the clipped silver coins it was agreed that those which do not have the weight of one, two, or four shilling pieces shall not be paid out again but shall be received at their actual value and laid aside. Br. Bagge will take such light weight coins at 7sh. 8d. to the dollar.

Nov. 25. (Aelt. Conf.) As Br. Kramsch has not yet received a definite call it will be well for Br. Pfohl to live in the Brothers House for the present, and be given opportunity to become acquainted here, and Br. Kramsch can continue his present duties [in the school for little boys.]

Nov. 29. (Auf. Col.) The Brn. Stotz, Bagge, and Blum have been asked to prepare a table showing the rate at which clipped silver shall be received, when it is too light to be given out again.

Dec. 6. (Auf. Col.) Concerning the clipped silver coins the Brn. Stotz, Bagge, and Blum have agreed to propose the following: The half dollar shall weigh 8 dwt. 8 grains; the quarter dollar 4 dwt. 4 grains; and the one-eighth dollar 2 dwt.⁸ At 7sh. 8d. for a dollar the value of 8 dwt. less 3 grains will be 3sh. 6d.

Therefore in future values will be computed thus:

6d. for.....1 dwt.	18d.	for.....3 dwt. 9 grains.
8d. for.....1 dwt. 12 grains.	20d.	for.....3 dwt. 18 grains.
10d. for.....1 dwt. 21 grains.	2sh.	for.....4 dwt. 4 grains.
1sh. for.....2 dwt.	3sh.	for.....6 dwt. 18 grains.
14d. for.....2 dwt. 15 grains.	3sh. 6d.	for.....7 dwt. 21 grains.
16d. for.....3 dwt.	4sh.	for.....8 dwt. 8 grains.

This table was approved and will be presented to the next Congregation Council.

Dec. 20. (Auf. Col.) Br. Philip Transou complains that he cannot get enough fur and asks that Br. Bagge let him have all that comes to the store.

⁸ Comparing this item with the table below it is evident that one-eighth of a dollar—12½ cents—was worth one shilling in North Carolina currency.

*Report from F. W. Marshall to the Unity's Vorsteher Collegium,
dated Oct. 8, 1791.*

In sending our dear Brethren the abstracts for the year ending May 1, 1791, I cannot fail to mention that we have put behind us a year marked by unusual circumstances. In the past, times have come to us when everything seemed at the last end and that we were lost, as when our possession of Wachovia was threatened and on other occasions, so it is no new experience to be unable to see what lies ahead and to wait for the help of the Lord.

For many years men have grumbled over our possession of land, and I have already reported that since 1784 steps have been taken against it. If it meant the loss of one piece of land only it would be wise to let it go in peace, but evil-minded men have put out the claim that we have no right to any of our land, so we are being attacked on all sides, and any man who cannot pay his rent excuses himself on the ground that he cannot pay us because others are claiming it.

In this way several entries have been made in Blanket Bottom,⁹ on William Johnson's Creek, and to the Wachovia line, and already two deeds have been given, over which two cases are in process which were to be settled at the last general court. The matter was plain, the judge gave so favorable a charge to the jury that everybody was convinced, but one bad-tempered man in the jury succeeded in forcing the jury to declare that it could not agree, so the entire matter will have to be tried again in the next court. Meanwhile what happened has about settled matters in that neighborhood.

Shortly before this, ten entries of three hundred to five hundred acres each were made on our land at Lick Creek, Spark's Creek, and Muddy Creek,¹⁰ so I had to make a special trip to Salisbury, where I showed my deeds¹¹ to the entrytaker and county registrar, and by degrees I have fairly well satisfied the persons concerned, so that I have little to fear from most of them. All this has kept me very busy and has been expensive, for because of my deafness I must always take a Brother with me, and except Br. Benzien no one knows about the matters, so as a rule we must both go, which interferes with our other occupations. The last trip took nine days. The next session of court comes in the spring, when we will have to appear again.

In the intervening time we shall probably have to take a much longer journey and go to Newbern, which is about 240 miles from here and where the assembly is to meet in December. The occasion is the case

⁹ In what is now Clemmons Township of Forsyth County, and outside the Wachovia Tract.

¹⁰ Inside the Wachovia Tract.

¹¹ The deeds to Wachovia had been recorded in Salisbury.

that was lost by the heirs of Mr. Montgomery concerning the 9,000 acres of the so-called Cossart Lands. We do not yet know the reason, but from what we heard in Salisbury from a lawyer who was employed in the case it seems to have been based on a decision made some years ago in America, under which Christian Cossart and his departed father¹² are regarded as British subjects, who took the land under the royal rule, and he has never been in America and has not taken the oath of allegiance to the Thirteen States. Therefore, in spite of the fact that the act of Assembly made his power of attorney valid, they claim that the confiscation act makes it impossible to consider him the owner of the land, and still less that his contract to sell can stand, since this point was not clearly stated in the act of Assembly. Since similar cases have been decided by the courts on this basis, it will be the more difficult to have this one reversed. We will do our best to find out all about it, and there is some hope that the matter can be reopened through a petition to the Assembly. If the decision of the general court stands, we will have to refund the £1,000 which has been paid, and the interest which has accumulated for about sixteen years at 6 per cent. Under the circumstances it has seemed wise to remove the remaining £1,498: 13: 8, due from the Montgomery heirs, from our list of assets.

In the case against Alexander Rosenbaum we have not succeeded any better. It dragged on for several years, and in the beginning the sheriff levied on his assets, but when we presented our account of capital and interest it developed that he had hidden his best assets from the sheriff, and I would have secured nothing at all if I had not succeeded in getting £50 from the new purchaser for his improvements, and that was all I got after much trouble and anxiety.

In the administration accounts the fact that William Gordon returned 96½ acres and J. Wainscott returned 100 acres makes no difference, for both tracts have been placed again.

I have already mentioned that a separate account has been opened for the expenses connected with the settlement in South Carolina. We have heard nothing from there, and must fear that Mr. Gervais, partner of Mr. Henry Laurens, is trying to make a disturbance. On Sept. 21st Br. Biwighausen was sent express to see whether anything had been done or not. We expect his return shortly, though he may have had to go to Ninety Six to see about the deeds.

As already mentioned, the Assembly has done nothing more in the matter of the quit rents. As I am not in position to show legal proof if complaint is made I can only see what can be done willingly, and have

¹² See *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, III, 1413, for an editorial sketch on the Wilkes County land suit.

found two or three who will buy their quit rents for a small price, and will continue with that so far as I can.

Concerning all these disputed points, and in regard to doubtful receipts, much might be said which would be subject to change. It amounts to this that there is little money among the farmers; that we are hated and envied because of our much land and our commerce; that constant change and uncertainty makes bookkeeping very intricate and onerous, for often one hardly knows under what name to enter an item to make the case clear. Yet we see the faithful help of our Lord, and I rejoice that from time to time we can bring something into safety and so reduce the risk of the Unity. It is the Saviour's business and only He can direct and lead it. . . .

In general our commerce has had good success. Because of the big risk in the store we agreed, in 1788, to reduce the amount invested, which is gradually being done.

The profit in the tannery this year is larger than ever, but they have not been able to buy as many hides as they have tanned so the capital is less and smaller profits may be expected another year, unless a door opens through which hides may be bought. We are going to experiment with Spanish hides.

At present we have neither master carpenter nor master mason nor brickmaker, and so cannot think of any extensive building project, even if we saw the possibility of large expenditures. We have, however, planned to lay aside £400 a year, so that we can act when the opportunity offers. . . .

Bethabara Diary, 1791.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 16. In the evening about nine o'clock the married Sr. Maria Magdalena Krause passed gently into the arms of Jesus while the Brethren and Sisters present sang for her.

Jan. 28. Some of the Brethren went to the courthouse to the election of a Representative in Congress for this district.

Jan. 30. Br. Schroeter came from Salem to visit the young men.

Feb. 6. Br. Kramsch held the funerals of the child Elisabeth Oesterlein and Br. Johannes Ackermann. He spoke first in English and then in German to the very large number who had gathered, not half of whom could get into the Saal.

March 1. Br. and Sr. Benjamin Leinbach moved with their family into their new house a good mile from here, and will now belong to this congregation.

March 9. Most of the members here went to Bethania to the funeral of Br. Beck.

March 17. In the tavern here the single John Chitty was married to the single Margaretha Krause by Br. Bagge [as justice].

April 1. Sr. Beck has moved here from Bethania and will teach the girls' school.

April 24. Easter. Early in the morning the congregation assembled in the Saal, then went to God's Acre and prayed the Easter litany.

June 1. Br. Ernst and a number of other Brethren were in Salem.

June 4. Br. Benzien held the lovefeast at six o'clock during which he read the address to the President of the United States, made in the name of the United Brethren here in Wachovia, during his recent visit, and his answer.

June 13. More than one hundred persons passed today on their way to Cumberland.

June 27. On the last days of this month we had the first good rain since winter.

July 10. In the afternoon there was the marriage of Br. Gottlob Krause to the Single Sr. Christine Beckel from Friedberg; and after it a lovefeast for the married people.

July 12. The single Joseph Pfaff was married to the single Rosina Hege in our tavern.

Aug. 5. Br. Steiner, who was married in Salem, moved back here with his wife.

Aug. 12. Most of the Brethren went to the election.

Aug. 15. Br. and Sr. Bagge came from Salem to stay a while and use a neighboring spring for their health.

Aug. 29. This week and last Br. Bagge kept the daily evening services.

Sept. 4. Br. and Sr. Bagge returned to Salem.

Oct. 22. Sr. Broessing was taken to Salem for treatment for a sore foot.

Nov. 13. We celebrated the festival of the Chief Elder. Br. Hessler held the morning blessing and read from the History of the Brethren the story belonging to the day, and besought from our Elder new grace for submission to His blessed ways.

Nov. 17. Br. Marshall held the evening service during which he referred to the fact that the first Brethren reached here thirty-eight years ago today.

Nov. 26. Several Brethren came from Salem for our congregation festival.

Dec. 5. Br. and Sr. Hessler came from Salem to begin their work in this congregation.

Dec. 6. This afternoon it began to snow, so there was no evening meeting.

Dec. 26. Br. Thomas Pfohl, who went to Bethania from Salem yesterday, came this morning and preached here.

Dec. 31. At twelve o'clock the French horns announced the new year with the melody: "Now thank we all our God," the congregation joining in singing the hymn.

Bethania Diary, 1791.

[There is no Bethania diary for the first three months of the year, doubtless because of Br. Beck's serious illness.]

April. On the 27th of last month Br. Koehler announced to this congregation that Br. Simon Peter would be their new pastor; on *April 3rd* he and his wife bade farewell to the congregation in Friedberg and went to Salem; and toward evening of *the 4th* they arrived here.

April 8. There was much commotion in the town as men passed going to general muster at the courthouse.

April 10. Sunday. In the afternoon there was the wedding of the Single Br. Petrus Hauser with the Single Sr. Catharina Boeckel from Friedberg; and directly after it the married and widowed members of the congregation, with the relatives of the young couple, had a love-feast, and blessed them in several hymns.

The house-fathers decided that before Easter they would build a kind of gallery for the trombone players on the gable end of the Gemein Haus nearest the town.

April 16. The gallery was finished, and was used the next day, Palm Sunday.

April 24. Easter. We gathered in the Saal at five o'clock, greeted each other with the words: "The Lord is risen," then we went to God's Acre where the Easter litany was prayed, and at the usual place the names of those who had gone home from here were mentioned, especially our Br. Johann Valentine Beck. No meeting could be held in the evening because of rain.

May 6. Four wagons left for Fayetteville.

May 10. There was heavy rain in the evening.

June 5. There was a post celebration of Ascension Day. In the love-feast there were communicated to the members the address presented to the President of the United States by the Brethren in Salem and his fine answer to it.

July 5. The two-year-old child of Johann Cramer lost itself in the woods about three quarters of a mile from here and might not have been found except that one of our residents, Johann Conrad, passing the place where the child was sitting a short distance from the road, felt a sudden anxiety which led him to look about, so he saw the child and took it to the already alarmed parents.

July 9. Toward evening there was a hard storm and the lightning struck a tree near the town. A refreshing rain followed.

July 16. After a long drought we had heavy rain, which soaked the dry earth.

July 22. Three wagons left for Fayetteville, loaded with tobacco from the store.

July 24. Yesterday and today it was so hot that our Saal was almost unbearable.

July 26. There was a hard rain, with thunder and lightning.

Aug. 8. No meeting could be held because of rain.

Aug. 12. Most of the Brethren here went to the election of assemblymen, and returned very late.

Aug. 29 and 30. Nearly everybody in town was busy with the cattle which are to be driven to Virginia and Pennsylvania for the benefit of the store.

Oct. 14. The committee had a conference with Samuel Sehnert, who is minded to move away from here. On the two following days there were no services because of rain.

Oct. 22. A small, new dwelling was laid up for the elder Br. Transou.

Oct. 25. Petrus Hauser, Joseph Hauser, and Christian Loesch returned from Pennsylvania. There was no service because of rain.

Nov. 1. The children had their singing hour, and I began the night school for twelve youths and boys.

Nov. 13. This was the important memorial day of the Chief Eldership of Jesus, over which we have rejoiced for fifty years.

Nov. 15. By request I held the funeral for a child of Peter Moser.

Nov. 24. There was a hard rain.

Dec. 25. Sunday. Br. Pfohl from Salem preached for Christmas Day on the text: "This is a day which the Lord hath made."

*Friedberg. Diary of Simon Peter and Martin Schneider
for the Year 1791.*

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. I had such a bad cold that I could hardly speak, much less sing, but with much difficulty I held the service. Then I was called to Barbara Volz, wife of Peter Volz, who is very ill.

Feb. 24. The married Sr. Anna Barbara Fischer was called home after a very short illness.

March 4. Br. and Sr. Benzien came, and on *the 5th* a very large number of the communicants gathered for the reading of the Results of Synod, and especially for the renewing of the first love, grace, and simplicity.

March 11. It rained so hard that all the streams were up, and we were worried about the congregation festival; but though the rain continued to *the 13th* it did not interfere with the real object of the day, though we felt sorry for the children who had been looking forward to the celebration and were not able to come.

April 2. The wagon came from Bethania for our personal property; and on *the 3rd* in the public preaching service and in a lovefeast for the communicants Br. Peter took leave of the congregation; and he and his wife left for Salem, and from there for Bethania.

[Here the diary skips to June 1, and is continued by Br. Martin Schneider.]

June 1. Yesterday Br. and Sr. Ried accompanied us from Friedland and helped us unpack, then went home by way of Salem.

June 5. We welcomed Br. Marshall, who in a meeting of the Society presented Br. Martin and Sr. Elisabeth Schneider to the congregation.

July 3. The house-fathers elected a new committee and two new stewards. Members of the committee were the Brn. Martin Walk, Johann Höhns, Johann Volz, and Lazerus Hege. The new stewards were the Brn. Philip Rothrock and Peter Sehner.

July 26. We went to see Br. Spach, Sr., who has today given over his plantation to his son Joseph.

Aug. 18. I visited Johann Volz and others in the neighborhood, and was joined by Br. Adam Spach. On the way back we met a big rattlesnake, which we did not see until we had ridden over it; then we killed it, and Br. Spach said it was worth a dollar to him, so he put it in his saddlebag to use for medicine.

Aug. 31. I visited old Br. Fischer and found him very sick, so I served him with a word about the Saviour and by bleeding him.

Oct. 17. I visited several sick members, and stayed with Br. Martin Walk until he passed into the arms of his Redeemer during the singing of home-going hymns.

Oct. 19. Many came to the funeral of Br. Walk. His loss will be deeply felt by his family, our members, and many outsiders.

Oct. 27. School began this week.

Nov. 13. By a majority vote Br. Johannes Zimmerman was elected a member of the Committee in place of Br. Martin Walk.

Nov. 29. I visited Br. George Frey, who had a very bad throat and could hardly talk. Br. Vierling came to see him today also.

Dec. 31. I went to Salem, and returned bringing Br. Thomas Pfohl who held the services. At midnight we entered the new year singing: "Now thank we all our God."

Friedland Diary, 1791.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 6. The number of the children attending school has risen to eighteen. It is a pleasure to see how those who come regularly are learning.

March 5. Toward evening we heard that the only daughter of our neighbors Lorenz and Rosina Kleinert had drowned in their spring. I went at once, but all attempts to resuscitate her were in vain.

March 6. Our neighbor, Lorenz Kleinert, asked that his little daughter Catharina be buried in our God's Acre, and no objection was raised by our committee.

March 7. The remains of the above-mentioned child were interred on God's Acre, after an address on Thess. v, 1-6. Many people came from Ebods [Abbotts] Creek.

March 21. I went to see Anton Kastner, whose son Johannes is sick with measles. In his neighborhood, among the Quakers, there is hardly a house that is free of it.

April 10. Sunday. The interesting memoir of Br. Johann Valentine Beck was read.

April 14. Our Brethren were busy raising a shed on Br. Seitz' new plantation. Johannes Kinsel had a narrow escape, for he fell from the upper end and landed between two large stones, without hurting himself much.

April 24. Easter. At ten o'clock we prayed the Easter litany on God's Acre.

April 30. Br. Kramsch visited us today, and at his request I drove to Mr. Dobson's¹³ to bring back Br. Redeken, who was taken sick on the way to Pennsylvania. He stayed with us over night, and the next day was able to return to Salem.

Br. Michael Vogler has laid down his office as steward and Br. Philip Schneider has been elected in his place.

May 2. I learned today from George Williard that his neighbor, Mr. Jonathan Sells, is planning a trip to Ninety Six. I went to see him because of the settlement which the Brethren are hoping to establish in that neighborhood, and he offered to serve the Brethren in the matter if they desired.

May 21. We were glad to have Br. and Sr. Marshall in our midst. The congregation gathered at twelve o'clock and Br. Marshall began the reading of the Results of Synod.

May 30. Heinrich Schneider and Adam Spach took our personal belongings to Friedberg, and we followed on *the 31st.*

[Here Br. Ernst takes up the story.]

June 7. Two wagons from Friedland, that is Michael Vogler's and Jacob and George Lagenauer's, came to take us to Friedland, where we arrived about five o'clock. We found several Sisters busy cooking, and other members came to welcome us.

June 8. Today we were busy unpacking. Several Brethren who wanted to see what we were doing carried the boxes upstairs. Others came to see us in the evening.

June 13. On second Whitsuntide day only a few came to service, for the funeral of old Mazinger was being held in the neighborhood and most of them had been invited.

July 3. The house-fathers elected a new committee, the majority votes going to the Brn. John Hein, Lanius, Künsly, Sr., Philip Schneider, and Ried, Sr.

July 23. Some of the Brethren rode to Salem to give in their taxes.

Aug. 14. John Hein came to ask for a day's delay as his wash was not dry.

Aug. 16. Br. John Hein and we went together to the springs near Peter Oneel's.

Aug. 21. Sunday. Br. Kramsch preached, and after the noon meal he and the single Br. Gottlieb Stauber went to the spring near Michael Feer, which has recently become well known.

¹³ Dobson's became Kerner's Cross Roads, and then Kernersville.

Aug. 27. I returned with Br. Heyn from the springs; during most of our stay the weather was cold and rainy. Last Monday, at the earnest request of Peter Oneel, I baptized his little daughter, born on the 19th; she received the name Mary.

Sept. 3. Several Brethren came from Salem for the celebration of our congregation festival.

Sept. 8. A few days ago George Seitz had the misfortune that during the night something crawled into his ear and soon he was delirious. Through the remedies used he soon became better.

Oct. 4. Martin Ebert came for Br. Schneider's corn, and took it to Friedberg.

Oct. 6. We hear that Schelhorns, from Bethabara, have moved into this neighborhood, and have settled near Jacob Müller, about two miles from here.

Oct. 24. A number of Brethren came to clean up God's Acre and repair the fence.

Oct. 31. I began school with eight boys and six girls.

Nov. 27. I heard from Mother Schumacher that her daughter, Elisabeth Schneider, was very sick, and that her entire body was swollen.

Nov. 28. I went to see her and though she was badly swollen she was out of bed and fairly chipper.

Dec. 4. In the house-fathers conference it was suggested that the older girls have school one entire day each week without the children, to which I agreed.

Dec. 7. In accordance with this arrangement nine older girls came to school and I began to teach them reading and writing.

Dec. 18. Some of the house-fathers thought that it was too much to have lovefeast on New Year's Day [as well as at Christmas], and it was decided to omit it this year. As there is no more place in the schoolroom there was discussion concerning the building of an addition, which seemed to meet with approval.

Dec. 25. Christmas. The children had a happy lovefeast, during which Christmas hymns were sung and questions were asked of them. Then there was a meeting of the house-fathers and mothers for further consideration of the New Year lovefeast, and this time the majority were in favor of having one.

Dec. 26. The services of second Christmas day ended with prayer, all kneeling, and so the year was blessedly closed.

[In Germany, Emperor Leopold II died on March 1, and was succeeded by his son, Francis II. Catharine II of Russia made peace with Turkey and invaded Poland.

In France, the Girondists brought on war with Germany, and invaded Belgium where they were repulsed by Prussian and Austrian troops. On Aug. 10th the extremists overthrew the municipal Government in Paris and established a commune, with Danton at its head. The mob attacked the Tuileries and killed the Swiss Guard, deposed King Louis XVI, and imprisoned him and his family. The Marquis de Lafayette, unable to stem the tide, obeyed an order of dismissal from his command and left France. The Girondists were superseded by the Jacobins, leaders of "a furious, fanatical democracy, a blood-thirsty anarchism."

In the United States, George Washington was re-elected President. A United States mint was established in Philadelphia. Troubles with the Indians continued without much change.

In March the Joel Lane plantation, in Wake County, was bought as site for the capital of North Carolina, and later in the year the cornerstone of the state-house was laid. At the next session of the Assembly the new city was named *Raleigh*.

Of great interest to Wachovia and the Moravians was the opening of a postoffice in Salem, served by a horseman riding from Halifax to Salisbury.]

Memorabilia of the Congregations in Wachovia, 1792.

[Extracts translated.]

When we consider the most important events of this year in Wachovia as a whole, in its separate congregations, and as they affected individuals, as we add them together and weigh them before our Lord, we humbly acknowledge the proof that we have been precious in His sight, that we have been honored by His supervision, and that under all circumstances we have enjoyed His gracious care and protection.

It was a great grief that during this year we saw more and more clearly that there was little hope for the salvation of several of our members, though we will never forget the patience and faithfulness which were shown them by the Saviour. But there was also the wish that without words the neighbors would see that the Saviour was in our towns, so it became our duty to send away from us those persons who lived and dealt contrary to our foundation principles.

An outward circumstance gave us special opportunity to declare our position clearly. By an act of Assembly we were freed from militia service, and this was confirmed by an act of the Congress of the United States. In regard to our members living outside our congregation towns we were asked by militia officers to furnish lists or to give individual certificates, so that they might know who belonged to the Brethren. After careful consideration it was decided that we would abide by the resolution adopted during the last war, and that we would neither give such lists nor issue such certificates. The aforesaid act did not require such lists, and their giving would not harmonize with our constitution, which rests upon a union of hearts. Moreover, any observer can see whether a certain person by word and action is a Brother or not. The question arose in the country congregations, in regard to Society members, and full explanation and warning was given to them.

Several changes have taken place among our congregation officials. In Salem, Br. Samuel Kramsch closed his work in the Anstalt and school for little boys in April, and Br. Christian Thomas Pfohl took charge as inspector. In October Br. Koehler ordained Br. Pfohl as a deacon of the Unity of Brethren, and according to the will of the Lord Br. Pfohl became a member of the Aeltesten Conferenz, which usually meets weekly to consider the affairs of our three town congregations and also has a monthly meeting with the ministers of the country congregations. In November, Br. and Sr. Jacob Wohlfahrt closed their service in the English congregations of Hope, and moved to Salem for the time being; Br. Kramsch took Br. Wohlfahrt's place, having been married in Bethlehem to the Single Sr. Susanna Langgaard. Before that Br. Samuel Stotz, congregation Vorsteher in Salem, was married to the Single Sr. Susanna Vetter, also in Bethlehem. The congregation in Bethania lost a faithful church worker in Sr. Benigna Peter, who fell peacefully asleep in October after a long illness. In Bethabara our elderly Sr. Rosina Kühnast ended her busy service of many years in material affairs by her home-going in March.

The journeys which many of our Brethren and Sisters made this year were under the gracious protection of our Lord. On January 2nd the Brn. Marschall and Benzien returned from Newbern, where for some weeks they had been busy with the Assembly about land matters of the Unity. Br. and Sr. Stotz, Br. and Sr. Kramsch, the Sisters Aennel von Marschall and Johanna Elisabeth von Schweinitz who came on a visit, Sr. Elisabeth Colver who accompanied them on their return trip, and other Brethren also, ended their Pennsylvania journeys safely.

The Brethren who stand at the head of the diaconies in Salem and Bethabara wish to bring full and hearty thanks to our Lord for His support and blessing. It is true that there have been heavy losses in the local business of the Unity's Vorsteher Collegium, as was prophesied in the Unity's Memorabilia for last year, this being caused principally by land suits (of which two have been ended successfully this year), and more losses are threatened. On the other hand our local diaconies, in addition to covering their current obligations, have been able to contribute to the Missions Diaconie in its present difficulties, to send help to our Brethren in Gnadenfrey, and so on.

It was in the middle of November that we received the first news of the great fire in Gnadenfrey, which on the 4th of August laid in ashes the two Gemein Saals and the Choir houses of the Single Brethren, the Single Sisters and the Widows, with a number of family houses. We felt as badly about it as if it had happened here, and in a notable manner, in meetings and in private, the deepest sympathy was felt for our Brethren and Sisters there, deprived of their most necessary congregation buildings and equipment.

A special providence has watched over our necessary correspondence with the Unity Elders Conference and with the congregations in Pennsylvania, and as far as we know all letters and packages have safely reached their destination. Yet it was a grief at times to feel ourselves completely cut off, and sometimes for four, five or more months to be entirely out of communication with the Brethren, whereby our business was often delayed and injured. This year it has come to pass, entirely without our seeking, that the postal service in America was carefully studied, and that in connection with a through route a sideline was established from Halifax to Salisbury, the post-rider passing through Salem each fourteen days. Br. Gottlieb Schober was appointed postmaster in July, and since then we can send and receive the most important and the most interesting letters in that way, which happened in August for the first time, and has taken place since with good results.

We express our deepest thanks for the happy and blessed use we have been able to make of the Nachrichten and the reports therein contained about the congregations and the foreign missions of the Unity of Brethren. We were particularly interested this year in the setting out of several Brethren for the Cape [of Good Hope], with the intention of renewing the mission begun there fifty years ago among the Hottentots; also in the enforced migration of our Indian congregations and their missionaries to the other side of Lake Erie, to find a resting place under English protection. Thank God that at the close of the year the public

newspapers give more hope of peace with the Indian nations. Br. John Heckewelder has been used by government in the effort for peace, and according to reports has so far escaped from harm.

Our local service in the spread of the gospel has been largely confined to the neighborhood. Preaching has continued on Deep Creek, somewhat more than thirty miles from Salem, and also in a German church on the borders of Wachovia. For the sake of neighbors a monthly preaching in English has been established in Salem and Bethabara, and there has been English preaching in all our congregations from time to time when visitors were present.

In May more than a hundred persons, black and white, spent several days near Salem on their way to Cumberland, attended many of our services, and seemed to take away with them a good impression of what they had seen and heard.

Hitherto we in Wachovia have not seen how it was possible to refuse the earnest request of friends living in the neighborhood for the baptism of their children. Now the land is being supplied with more and more preachers of different denominations, and the question has been raised if we could not gradually stop doing this. It was decided to advise parents to go to those churches whose services they usually attend; but that we cannot deny baptism to children whose parents attend our services and who belong to no other denomination. On the other hand we will not take part in baptism for those who attend no services, ours or others, when they have opportunity.

Many persons living outside our towns, some of them people of importance, have often asked whether we could not open a boarding school for girls for the southern part of the United States, similar to the one in Bethlehem? This matter did not remain unconsidered by our Conferences, and on one occasion we were disposed to answer the request of a certain friend and take his daughter into our school, which might easily have led to more. But it was difficult to find the proper persons for the school, and by the advice of our Lord we laid aside such plans for the time.

In regard to the intended settlement of the Brethren in South Carolina we may say that in the beginning of the year we hoped for an early receipt of the deeds for the land in Ninety Six which had been surveyed for us; and a certain gentleman offered to secure for us a piece of land on the Catawba River, of which he could dispose, if for any reason the offer of Mr. Laurens did not materialize. We do not yet know what can be done in the matter, and the Lord alone knows the hour when a

settlement in South Carolina can be begun, even though a newspaper there has expressed the wish that it would be soon.

Fourteen persons in Salem alone have ended their lives this year in the course of an epidemic throat disease which broke out in January, and spread to Bethania and Friedland, lasting until October in the latter settlement. In Salem it ended in April, and attacked largely younger members and children. All remedies tried seemed to have little effect, though those who were still well could do something in the way of a preventive. Some lived scarcely three days; others had a longer and very painful illness. We laid this pressing condition often and jointly before the Lord and finally received His help. We could be comforted regarding those who so unexpectedly fell asleep and could rejoice for them in their rest, but their loss is keenly felt in our businesses and in our life. Those who stood by the sick showed the spirit of love and a willingness to help by day and night, in a most marked manner.

This year we have had the Text Books for the coming year printed in Pennsylvania, and have received them at the proper time. Probably we are the only congregations in the Unity who are not using the new edition of the Liturgy Book, and we are waiting impatiently to receive our copies. We are also without the continuation of the History of the Brethren. Probably the reason is that this year there has been no trade with Charleston, to which port our books have hitherto been sent from Barby, which could not have been known in advance. Meanwhile we are using the old liturgy books with blessing for our hearts. In the country congregations, where the members gather usually on Sunday only, they seldom have liturgies and singstunden.

Thank God we can say that the word of Christ has been proclaimed in all our congregations, with psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, and we bear witness with thanks and with humility that the presence of our Lord has been felt when His poor children met in His name, to hear His gospel, to thank and praise Him, or to pour out before Him their distress over their shortcomings. In this year also the Lord's Supper was always a true feast; and the holy baptism, which more than fifty newborn infants received among us, reminded us of the holy covenant into which we have been received by grace of God. The general church festivals of the birth of Jesus, His atoning death, and so on, together with the special memorial days of the Unity of Brethren and our respective congregations, have been for us true days of blessing, and faithful hearts have thereby been encouraged anew in their walk of grace and their daily communion with the Saviour. But in more than one congregation there was carelessness in attendance on the meetings, which was noted

with much sorrow. This has not passed without rebuke, and constant prayer has been offered to the Saviour for His help, but each must search in his own heart for evidence how much he needs renewed love for Christ.

Of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel it should be mentioned that its membership was increased by several Brethren at its meeting here this year.

With other residents of this country we have much reason to thank God from our hearts for the peace and increasing prosperity of the United States, aside from the not-yet-ended Indian war on the frontier. The increasing firmness of, and the approval being given to, the government in its wise administration of the new Constitution is an important matter for us, and it is our duty to encourage our neighbors in loyal obedience to the laws of the land, for example in regard to the new excise tax, which has been made effective, and which in the beginning was much discussed pro and con throughout the country and respecting which our example has had definite influence.

In spite of the great drought and heat, which in the southern sections generally interfered with the growth of corn, the field crops here were not badly hurt, except the tobacco, and there was an over-abundance of apples and peaches.

It should also be noted that on our neighboring Dan River an attempt has been made in navigation with a loaded boat, and when the water was of the usual depth it has come to our section; and it has been found that the river can be used with profit for the transportation of the products of the land and the like.

In the first months of the year *Salem* had such a time of trouble that it looked almost as though a foreshadowing of it had led to the singing of the *Kyrie eleison* as we entered the year, when no one knew what was ahead, or how often we would reiterate this petition.

Without repeating what has partly already been stated in other places regarding the heavy burdens material and spiritual which rested upon the Conference here, we must say concerning the time of sickness to which reference has already been made, that Salem has never before found itself in such troubled circumstances, with such dangerous looking prospects. Already we were short-handed, because of our distance from other congregations and the few accessions from the neighborhood, and now so many, especially Sisters, were taken one after the other that one hardly knew what one was to do. We could not think how to fill the vacant places. Especially in February and March it became literally true as the verse says: "Who knows how near my end may be?" and "Before

the night all may have changed, From what it was when morning came," etc. Led by fear everybody carefully avoided the town, and so our commerce suffered for a long time. And yet it was a blessed time for our hearts, for there was much communion with the Saviour, and there were many experiences of His comfort and help, individually and as a congregation. Indeed one hoped that one could believe that the occasion would bring to themselves those whose conduct had been undesirable, but alas! the result was not such, and our numbers had to be still further reduced by sending away several from both Choir Houses, that more harm might not result from their further residence among us.

The reading again of the *Idea Fidei Fratrum*, which was begun last year, was continued this year with blessing, and when it was finished we had Bible readings from the Old Testament.

The association for Hourly Intercession was begun in this congregation many years ago, and after careful consideration it was reconfirmed by our Lord. The monthly meetings, in which members have changed each time, have been marked by special blessing.

The Aufseher Collegium has acquired a new member in Br. Gottlieb Strehle; and Congregation Council has had Br. and Sr. Kuschke and Br. Redeken added to its number. The Saviour has graciously revealed Himself to all the Conferences.

In the town several small outhouses have been built and one new family house is under roof. One new well has been dug; and the first avenue of trees has been set out, leading from the tavern to the bridge. A threatening fire was discovered in time and was extinguished.

More visitors than formerly have come to the town, some of them persons of distinction; and all the handicrafts can thank the Lord for His blessing.

The *Choir of Single Sisters* suffered particularly from the epidemic, and in a few weeks saw five young Sisters and one Older Girl follow the first Single Sister whose home-going fourteen years ago had been the only one from their Choir.

Our *schools* were much disturbed by the epidemic, during which two little boys were taken from the Anstalt, and three little girls also went home; but they are now going on with fresh vigor. After some changes the older girl, Dorothea Meyer, is now helping in the girls' school.

Bethabara largely escaped the epidemic.

Of the members belonging to *Bethania* more than half live in the town and the rest on nearby plantations. Those in the town are largely farmers, also, and many years ago a general rental contract was made

with them, the chief condition being that only genuine Brethren and Sisters should live in the village. In spite of this again this year a family has moved in, in opposition to this condition and supported by disloyal persons, and after several reminders the congregation declared that it was not in position to help the situation. Nothing was left to do, if Bethania was to continue to exist as it was founded thirty-three years ago, but to cancel the rental contract, and to make a new contract with such residents as showed a desire to hold to the original purpose, and to guard against such disloyal persons. At the earnest request of the Brethren there it was finally decided to drop the idea of a general lease, and to make contracts with individuals only, and this has been done in twelve cases.

In *Friedberg* Br. and Sr. Schneider were graciously protected when lightning struck near the Gemein Haus.

Friedland was busy with an addition to their Gemein Haus, needing more place for the school which was attended last winter by thirty-six children. Six persons there went home during the epidemic.

In *Hope* persons who were not members asked permission to send their children to school, and in summer Br. Wohlfahrt found the first opportunity to grant this request.

Salem congregation, including three couples serving in the country congregations, consists of

40 married couples	80
1 married woman	1
3 widowers, 6 widows.....	9
Single Brethren and boys.....	39
Single Sisters and girls.....	34
little boys, 36; little girls, 31..	67

total 230 of whom 141 are communicants,
and 6 have been received.

Bethabara:

18 married couples.....	36
3 widowers, 3 widows.....	6
Single Brethren and boys.....	9
Single Sisters and girls.....	16
little boys, 18; little girls, 21..	39

total 106 45 communicants, 5 received.

Bethania, (a) in town:

22 married couples.....	44	
2 widowers, 6 widows.....	8	
Youths and boys.....	14	
Single Sisters and Older Girls	12	
22 little boys, and 19 little girls	41	119

(b) out of town:

17 married couples.....	34	
1 married Brother	1	
2 widowers, 1 widow.....	3	
Youths and boys.....	10	
Older girls	7	
16 little boys and		
21 little girls.....	37	92

211 70 communicants, 5 re-
ceived.

Friedberg:

Communicants	58
Received	17
Society members	58
Children	149

282 58 communicants, 17 received.

Friedland:

Communicants	27
Society members	39
Children	98

164 27 communicants.

Hope:

Communicants	27
Received	9
Society members	48
Children	80

164 27 communicants, 9 received.

Total: 1,157, of whom 368 are communicants, and
47 have been received.

During this year, 1792, there died in Salem:

the married Sr. Anna Elisabeth Vierling, maiden name Bagge;
Single Srs. Maria Hauser, Margaretha Shultz, Johanna Gertraut
Fockel, Anna Maria Diez, and Anna Johanna Rank;
the youths, Johann Jacob Stockburger and Benjamin Samuel Bagge;
the older girl, Anna Maria Ebert;
little boys, Friedrich Christ and Johann Philip Nissen;
little girls, Johanna Susanna Hauser, Benigna Ebert, Benigna
Elizabeth Christ, and Anna Sulamith Christ;
a total of 15 persons.

[The memoirs filed with the Salem diary give some details of the "throat sickness" which caused so much distress in Salem. The first case was that of Friedrich Christ, who attended school on Jan. 28th, being apparently entirely well. In the evening he suddenly complained of severe pain in the throat, accompanied by high fever and vomiting, which continued all night. The next day and night the great pain continued, though he was unconscious a good deal of the time. The following morning, Jan. 30th, about nine o'clock, he passed away gently. He was a little more than eight years old.

There were other cases of the disease, but the next death was that of the Single Sr. Maria Hauser, twenty-seven years old. She had helped lay out Friedrich Christ on Jan. 30th; was taken sick with the epidemic "throat disease" on the 31st; and passed away on Feb. 3rd. In addition to the sore throat she had a petechial fever. The reference to other Sisters singing beside her bed makes a touching picture, but indicates no knowledge of quarantine.

Other cases which can be followed through the memoirs speak of the sudden onset of the attack, of the severe pain, and of delirium; and one woman twenty-three years of age had convulsions. In fatal cases the disease ran from two to seven days, three or four being the usual duration.

The doctors called the disease *angina maligna*.]

Salem Diary, 1792.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 2. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien returned from New Bern, and although they did not accomplish what they had wished at the Assembly we rejoiced to have them back well and strong.

Jan. 7. The children had their first Unity Day for the year. At the lovefeast they were presented with copies of Br. Joseph's "Hymn Book for Children," which pleased them much, and they were admonished to make good use of it, which they promised to do.

Jan. 12. It snowed all day, so that no services could be held. There was much snow during this month, and unusually continuous cold weather.

Jan. 15. In the liturgy for the married people Sr. Schober made her first appearance since her confinement, bringing her infant daughter, and received the blessing of the Lord.

Jan. 16. Today and yesterday the thermometer stood at zero, which is an unusual degree of cold for this section.

Jan. 17. By a wagon going to Charleston we sent letters to Europe, and our diary from September to December of last year, and the Memorabilia.

Jan. 19. In the singstunde the congregation was reminded of the beginning of mission work in Greenland by our Brethren, fifty-nine years ago.

Jan. 30. The child Friedrich Christ passed away in Salem after a very brief illness, the first to go from our Anstalt for little boys.

Feb. 3. The single Sr. Maria Hauser passed away, the cause being the prevailing throat disease, accompanied by a petechial fever. It is remarkable that she was the first Sister, born in Carolina, who went home unmarried, and only the second Single Sister called home since the Brethren settled in Wachovia.

Feb. 5. Sunday. During the litany reference was made to the 72nd birthday of our dear Br. Marshall, and prayer was offered that the Lord would lay a new blessing on this His servant.

Feb. 11. In the lovefeast Br. Benzien mentioned that it was fifty years today since the first Indian was baptised by the Brethren.

Feb. 16. The Helfer Conferenz decided that on account of the large number of visitors who come, and the disorder which has resulted, the Easter litany this year should not be prayed on God's Acre, and public notice will be given of this.

Feb. 20. In a return load from Charleston we have received the Text Books for this year, with letters and Nachrichten.

March. This month was distinguished by the persistence of the epidemic throat disease which was spreading through this neighborhood last month, and which has been accompanied by a petechial fever (angina maligna). It has been particularly bad in Salem, and nearly all of our children and young people have had it more or less severely. Diligent use was made of all the remedies usual in such sickness in a effort to lessen its severity. About the middle of the month, when it continued to spread and hardly a single household had escaped, it was decided to

send for a well-known doctor from the neighborhood, that his thoughts and advice might be secured, and that he might assist our Br. Vierling with word and counsel. Together they visited the patients in their homes, and with the help of God, and by giving more fresh air and less strong medicine, the sickness seemed to yield toward the end of the month.

The services of the congregation and the schools of the children could not be well attended during this time, and some of the meetings were dropped. Our handicrafts and trade suffered because of conditions, for visitors and neighbors avoided our town as much as possible.

March 1. The congregation remembered the beginning of the Unity of Brethren 335 years ago.

March 6. Mr. Hamilton, British Consul to the Southern States, looked over our town with pleasure.

Little Benigna Ebert went to the Saviour from her home near Salem. She was followed on *the 7th* by her sister, Anna Maria Ebert, the first to be called from our Choir of Older Girls.

March 19. In the morning the trombonists announced two more home-goings in Salem.

March 20. By invitation, Dr. Cox came toward evening from his home at Rockingham Springs, forty miles from here; he has practiced in various parts of Europe and America, and particularly in the West Indies.

March 24. By advice of the doctor the funeral was held this afternoon for the two sisters who passed away yesterday and early this morning.

March 25. Dr. Cox went home today; both he and our people have been well satisfied with his visit.

The incarnation of Jesus was the topic in all our congregations.

March 27. Br. Kramsch held the singstunde, which was attended by a certain Mr. Wilson who recently came from Gracehill, Ireland, where he has relatives, and he and his family have settled in Fayetteville, in this State.

March 31. This week the wife and children of Johann Micke moved to the farm which he has taken three miles from Bethabara.

April 1. Palm Sunday. The litany of the *Life, Sufferings, and Death of Jesus* was sung, and in the evening we began to read the story of the week, which was continued from day to day.

April 5. Maundy Thursday. The epidemic has spread so much this week in Salem that the Pedilavium was omitted. In the evening the congregation shared in the Holy Communion.

April 6. In addition to the usual services for *Good Friday* there was the funeral of the older boy Benjamin Samuel Bagge.

April 7. In the *Sabbath* lovefeast an ode was sung, thinking of the sufferings of Jesus and His rest in the grave. In the evening the various Choirs had their meetings and prayed that the blessing of His rest in the grave might be their preservation and guard by day and night.

April 8. The *Easter* litany was prayed in the Saal in Salem at nine o'clock for the reasons mentioned last month, and large and small attended. Br. Benzien preached in English and the choir rendered the anthem with English words: *Rejoice, thou Lamb's beloved bride.*

April 10. Br. Stotz set out for Pennsylvania with Br. Johann Rank, of Bethabara, accompanied by our blessing.

April 18. The Brn. Marshall, Benzien, and Meinung were in the Hope neighborhood, where they finally settled some matters concerning Unity land.

April 20. The little boys of the school had a lovefeast in which they bade goodbye to Br. Kramsch and welcomed Br. Pfohl.

April 21. Br. Pfohl moved into the Anstalt, and Br. Kramsch will stay in the Brothers House for the present.

April 24. In the Choir meeting of the Single Brethren, Br. Marshall announced their Choir Communion and read the principles of their Choir as given in the Results of Synod.

April 29. The Single Brethren and Widowers had a lovefeast, followed by the Lord's Supper.

April 30. Our Widowers closed their Choir year, and their Choir principles were read to them.

At the close of this month it must be added that several residents in our Choir Houses, to whom patience has been shown for many years, and in whom the reminders and warnings have been fruitless, were either sent away or left of their own accord. There was a frank presentation of the matter to the house-fathers and mothers, the masters in the various businesses, and the supervisors of our young people, and they were reminded of our foundation principles, and encouraged to have the spirit of a living congregation of Jesus.

May 1. The Brn. George Biwighausen and Matthaeus Oesterlein left for Pennsylvania, followed by several wagons from here and from the neighborhood.

May 4. The Single Sisters celebrated a blessed Choir Covenant Day.

May 9. The widowed Br. Benjamin Chiddy, of the Hope congregation, left for Pennsylvania taking three of his children, Dorcas, Sarah,

and Mary Magdalena, hoping to be able to leave them in a place-congregation there. His son Charles, who has been in Salem, went with them.

Br. Kramsch attended a Methodist meeting held today in this neighborhood, to which some of our members from Friedberg and Hope went also. A young preacher took the text from the words of Paul, "Ye are bought with a price," and pointed out the failure of the law and the power of the sufferings of Christ. After the service Br. Kramsch told him that he approved of what was said, and encouraged him to go forward.

May 12. Because of a hard rain no service could be held.

May 15. Because of his impaired health Br. Rudolph Christ spent this week and last at a mineral spring which has been found twelve miles from here, which did him good service. He was visited there by several Brethren, including Koehler and Vierling. At the request of the people with whom he lodged he held several services, in which he tried to show them the doctrine of the Brethren and the ground of our hope, reading to them from the English translation¹ of the *Idea Fidei Fratrum*, which he had with them.

May 17. As is customary, Ascension Day was observed in an early service and a gemeinstunde.

May 20. Sunday. This was Unity Day in Salem, and Nachrichten and memoirs from St. Kitts were read.

This afternoon more than a hundred persons, white and black, with many wagons and much baggage, passed through Salem and made their camp on the Petersbach, about a mile from town. They came from the lower parts of this State, and were going to the new settlements in Cumberland. Some of them attended the meeting in the evening.

Br. John Gambold was in Hope for the first time, going on business. Br. Kramsch preached in the German Church near Muddy Creek.

May 21. For the sake of the many strangers camping near us Br. Benzien held an English singstunde. These people say that they have not received such friendly treatment anywhere else, and that they find it hard to leave. They have behaved in orderly fashion, and have provided themselves with many necessary things from our shops, and we have tried to serve them as well as we could. For this reason on the 22nd, instead of a prayer meeting there was a public service, in which Br. Benzien spoke on the Text of the day, pointing out the ground of salvation. They left for their further journey on the afternoon of the 23rd.

¹ The English translation of Spangenberg's *Idea Fidei Fratrum* was called *History of Christian Doctrine*.

May 27. Whitsuntide was observed in all our congregations.

May 28. There was a lovefeast for the Saaldiener and musicians, to encourage them in their service.

May 31. It should be added that during this month the throat disease showed itself in Bethania and on some of the farms belonging to members of our country congregations.

Also during this month there appeared in the State a certain flying insect (cicada septendicum) here called locust. They were so numerous that they injured gardens and the trees in the forest. They are the size of a grasshopper, and are eaten by hens and other creatures. The males make such a noise that the air is full of it; and the females pierce young twigs and lay their eggs there, then the twigs and leaves die, and the trees stand there covered with green and dead leaves.

June 4. The Older Girls had a blessed Choir festival, with the usual services.

June 9. Br. Kramsch went ten miles from Salem to hold the funeral of Charlotte Bolitzcheck, whose parents formerly belonged to the Unity.

June 10. In Hope, the attention of the house-fathers was drawn to the need for keeping the children from forgetting in summer the little they learned during the winter, and it was decided to give one day a week to this.

June 11. Br. Biwighausen returned from Pennsylvania, and brought us letters and Nachrichten. We saw among other things that Br. Stotz had been married in Bethlehem to the Single Sr. Susanna Vetter.

June 14. Dr. Cox and his wife made a pleasant visit here, and attended the singstunde. As they were about to leave on *the 15th* her horse shied and threw her, and she was badly hurt, so they had to stay here and await her recovery.

June 17. We had the unexpected pleasure of welcoming Br. Stotz and his wife, after a safe and quick trip from Pennsylvania. With them came the daughter and granddaughter of Br. and Sr. Marshall,—the Single Srs. Aennel von Marschall and Johanna Elisabeth von Schweinitz,—who have come on a visit.

June 18. Br. and Sr. Ernst came from Friedland to call on Dr. Cox. He and his wife ultimately went home by way of Friedland, after she had recovered from her fall.

June 23. The wagons returned from Philadelphia, and with them came Joseph Leinbach and David Michler, the former of whom has

lived in Hope in the Jerseys, and the latter in Bethlehem. Michler has been granted permission to stay here in the Brothers House on trial.

June 24. Our little boys celebrated a happy festival. The little schoolgirls were guests at their lovefeast.

June 30. This month has been very dry, and several times the thermometer rose above 100° Fahrenheit.

The throat disease mentioned in preceding months spread in the country congregations of Friedberg and Friedland.

Our friends on Deep Creek have been visited, as is customary once or twice a year. Br. Kramsch reported that at the Yadkin River he was met by our friend Friedrich Lang, who was waiting to take him home with him. On the way Lang talked about the conditions in which he and his brother found themselves among their neighbors. They try to bear witness to the atonement of Jesus, and are known far and wide as Brethren, or Moravians, and are considered as such, but that means no honor but rather abuse, jeers, and opposition. In their neighborhood there are people of all denominations, Baptists, Methodists, Quakers, Universal Redemptioners, and Lutherans. The first named seem to be most opposed to us, though we cannot say that any of them seem to love us or to desire to attend our services; instead it would appear that when it is announced that a Brother will preach on a certain Sunday, all denominations select the same day, to keep their people away, which was the case this time also. However, more than three hundred persons gathered and the house was completely filled.

July. The unusually dry weather which we have had all summer, and also during this month, was the reason that the harvest was not as plentiful as it had promised. This applied particularly to the wheat, which is the chief bread crop here, as rye is seldom or never raised. The good rain at the end of this month helped the corn and tobacco, which are the real farm crops; and also the apples and peaches. The peach trees were so over-loaded that they could scarcely bear their burden.

The often mentioned throat disease which broke out in Salem in the beginning of this year, was still in evidence in Friedland, and Br. and Sr. Ernst looked after the sick with all faithfulness.

We must also mention with thankfulness the establishment of postal service. According to a resolution of the Congress of the United States this long-wished-for arrangement was completed and put into operation. We were glad that a postman riding from Halifax to Salisbury would pass through Salem. Our Br. Gottlieb Schober was appointed postmaster, and we made the first use of the post to send letters to Pennsylvania, and hope by it also to keep in touch with the political news.

July 3. The heat was so great this week that nearly every day the thermometer stood above 100°.

July 4. After a rather long wait the Brn. Gambold and Pfohl received their baggage in a wagon from Petersburg.

July 5. Br. and Sr. Marshall and their children made a pleasant visit to Bethabara and Bethania.

July 10. Br. Benjamin Chiddy returned today from Pennsylvania, where he left several of his children. He brought us several letters and Nachrichten.

July 13. Br. and Sr. Philip Vogler and their two children returned to Salem from Bethabara.

July 17. Br. Ernst and Br. Martin Schneider visited the mineral spring twelve miles from Salem. There they heard of another spring, with the same kind of water, and as it is on Unity land and only five miles from Salem they went to see it, and found the report correct.

July 23. We had a good soaking rain, after a long drought.

July 30. The betrothal of the widowed Br. Samuel Benjamin Vierling to the single Sr. Martha Elisabeth Micksch was announced to the congregation. She is the only granddaughter of the departed Sr. Martha Spangenberg.²

Aug. 5. In the evening service at eight o'clock Br. Samuel Benjamin Vierling was married to Sr. Martha Elisabeth Micksch by Br. Koehler.

Aug. 9. Several of the Brethren went to the election at Germantown, a village which has been begun at the Stokes courthouse, fourteen miles from here.

Aug. 11. In the evening between nine and ten o'clock several Brethren who were on the street heard a rumbling under the earth, felt a slight quiver, and at the same time saw a ball of fire above our town. The same thing was seen at Friedberg, Friedland, and Bethabara, and the rumbling noise was also heard in those places.

Aug. 13. This important memorial day of the Unity of Brethren was celebrated.

Aug. 14. Br. Kramsch left for Pennsylvania. From Newbern came Mr. Sitgreaves, judge of the Federal court in the district of North Carolina.

Aug. 15. Mr. Wiley Jones came from Halifax; ten years ago he was a member of the assembly, and did the Brethren true service. Colonel R. Davie also came, also a good friend of the Brethren, who has helped

² Second wife of Bishop Spangenberg. She was a widow when he married her.

Br. Marshall as a lawyer in the superior court, and also in the Assembly; among other things he introduced into the Assembly the recent petition of Br. Marshall, and spoke in favor of it. They had their wives and children and other ladies in their party.

Aug. 16. Because of the visitors a public singstunde was held in the English language, in which hymns were sung alternately by the choir and the congregation.

Aug. 17. Our little girls celebrated their festival. The little school-boys were guests at their lovefeast. The visiting ladies and gentlemen asked to be present in the lovefeast, and spoke enthusiastically of the pleasure they had had in seeing so many children and hearing them sing so nicely.

Aug. 20. For the first time we had the pleasure of receiving letters from Europe and Pennsylvania by the post-rider who will now come every fourteen days.

Aug. 21. This evening and during the following two days we had soaking rain, for which we were very thankful for it has been very dry and the late corn and growing tobacco have suffered.

Aug. 25. In Hope they anticipated their congregation festival, which comes tomorrow.

Aug. 27. The congregation was reminded of the beginning of the Hourly Intercession.

Aug. 29. The Single Brethren observed their Choir festival. The few Widowers joined with the Single Brethren, anticipating their own festival of the 31st.

Aug. 31. In addition to the ladies and gentlemen named in the diary Salem has been visited by others for longer or shorter periods.

During this month most of our Brethren and Sisters have been busy with the fruit harvest; there were so many peaches, particularly, that not all could be used.

The often mentioned epidemic disease is still creeping about in the Friedland neighborhood, but not with so much virulence, and while many of the members there have had it badly they have recovered, and at the close of this month those who are still ill are improving.

Sept. 7. The married people celebrated a blessed Choir festival. Two married couples who arrived yesterday from South Carolina, 190 miles from here, asked and received permission to attend the meetings of the married people. Although they could not understand what was said and sung they were so much touched that they shed many tears. The names of the men are John Montgomery and Alexander Rea. They were

formerly members of the congregation at Gracehill, Ireland. Three years ago, they say, they left Europe because of poverty and came to Charleston, then went further inland and settled on the Catawba River. They would like to be near the Brethren again, and next day went to Hope to look at some vacant land.

Sept. 9. In Hope, Br. Wohlfahrt baptized a child of Alexander Rea, it receiving the name Alexander. The two couples left for home on the following day.

Sept. 10. Most of our school boys went with Br. Redeken on a visit to Bethabara, where they attended the evening meeting and returned the next day.

Sept. 25. This morning our dear Srs. Aennel von Marschall and Johanna Elisabeth von Schweinitz, left for Bethlehem after a visit which began on June 17th. With them went our Sr. Betsy Colver (Pflegerin of the Single Sisters Choir here) on a visit to the Pennsylvania congregations.

In the evening Br. and Sr. Kaske, who have been living on a farm, and Br. Michael Kürschner from the Brothers House, left for Pennsylvania of their own accord.

Sept. 29. Michaelmas. In the evening meeting the Brethren and Sisters were urged to give thanks to the Lord for the important service rendered by the holy angels.

Oct. 8. Br. Wohlfahrt reopened the school in Hope.

Oct. 15. In a letter received from Philadelphia by today's post we see that the disease which was epidemic here from the beginning of the year until September, but which has now ceased, thank God, has broken out in the more northern provinces and with much greater severity.

Oct. 21, Sunday. Br. Koehler ordained Br. Christian Thomas Pfohl as a deacon of the Unity of Brethren.

Oct. 23. Mr. Ulrich Merck, a brother of Sr. Risler of Berthelsdorf, came from the neighborhood of Petersburg today to make a visit here.

Oct. 24. By a messenger sent express from Bethania we received word that it had pleased the Lord to bring a blessed end to His servant, Sr. Elisabeth Peter, after a long and painful illness. Br. Benzien went to Bethania this afternoon to comfort, cheer, and stand by Br. Peter.

Br. and Sr. Joseph and Sarah Spach moved from Friedberg to a farm near Salem.

Oct. 31. Most of our Brethren have gathered their corn this month, and it has turned out better than was expected.

Nov. 4. Sunday. The services were attended by a gentleman from Charleston, Senft by name (a German), and his wife, a daughter of the Dutch resident in Philadelphia; also by two Assembly members, Lenoir and Jones.

Nov. 8. Congregation Council should have been held in the evening, but was prevented by a severe thunderstorm, which passed by our town. A tree in a field of the Single Brethren was struck by lightning.

Nov. 9. Br. Wohlfahrt, of Hope, today held the funeral in the Strangers Graveyard near Bethabara of the married woman, Anna Maria Chiddy, who died on the 7th.

Nov. 13. We celebrated this great and most important memorial day of the Unity and also of our own congregation.

Nov. 15. Br. Benjamin Chiddy left for Pennsylvania with his two younger sons, Benjamin and Jacob.

Nov. 19. Br. Kramsch returned from Pennsylvania with his wife, formerly Susanna Elisabeth Langgaard, whom he married in Bethlehem. Sr. Betsy Colver returned with them. In letters they brought we read with sorrow and sympathy of the great loss which came to Gnadenfrey, in Silesia, through the terrible fire there on August 4th.

Nov. 20. Today and on the days following the boundaries of our Salem land were reviewed by several Brethren and the older schoolboys, and the marks were renewed, which had not been done for eight years.

Nov. 26. The post brought a letter from Br. Gregor, in Berthelsdorf, which gave more information about the great fire in Gnadenfrey.

Nov. 29. The Conference of Country Ministers met in the morning, and Sr. Kramsch was present for the first time.

In the afternoon the Wachovia members of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel among the Heathen held its annual meeting.

Dec. 2. Br. and Sr. Samuel and Susanna Kramsch were presented to the congregation of Hope during a lovefeast; they will take charge of the congregation.

Dec. 4. Br. Pfohl returned from Deep Creek, where he had preached by invitation to a fairly large audience.

Some of our Brethren went on business to the court at Germantown.

Dec. 7. Br. and Sr. Kramsch moved to Hope, taking with them the older girl, Salome Nissen, who will stay a few days to help them get settled.

Dec. 21. We remembered the great happiness which Thomas had, and prayed that the Lord would give a like grace to our hearts.

Dec. 24. The smallest children had a happy *Christmas Eve* service at five o'clock. At seven the congregation and the older children assembled to rejoice in the birth of God our Saviour.

Dec. 25. In all our congregations sermons were preached on the salvation brought by the birth of our Lord and Saviour, who became Man for us. In Salem, among other visitors, were our friends from Deep Creek, Friedrich and George Lang, and some of their children.

Dec. 26. In a private letter from Bethlehem we received the not unexpected but deeply touching news that it had pleased our Lord to call home to himself His faithful and blessed servant in the Unity of Brethren, our honored old Br. August Gottlieb Spangenberg,³ who has been the oldest bishop of the Unity and a member of the Unity Elders Conference. On the 18th of September he was gently called from his faithful service of fifty-eight years in the Unity of Brethren. In the evening at eight o'clock this departure was solemnly announced to the congregation by Br. Benzien, and the Saviour was thanked that He had given this man to the Unity for so many years, and had allowed him to do so much for its welfare, including the aid which he gave to this settlement in its beginning. We sang a home-going liturgy to remind ourselves of our fellowship with the church triumphant and with our beloved and revered Br. Joseph. Immediately after the service our trombonists announced to the entire congregation the calling home of our dear Br. Joseph, the trombones being played through the windows of the Gemein Haus.

Dec. 27. The widowed Sr. Rosina Stach moved today from Bethabara to Br. and Sr. Reuz here. John George Wagemann and his family moved from Bethabara to his farm near Salem on *Dec. 29th*.

Dec. 31. Here, and in Bethabara and Bethania as well, the children closed the year with a service toward evening. At eight o'clock there was a lovefeast. At ten o'clock the congregation listened with attention to a summary of the events here, and to the Memorabilia of all the Wachovia congregations. At half past eleven we met for the last time in this year, and at twelve o'clock the hymn was sung:

Now thank we all our God,
With heart and hand and voices,
Who wonderous things hath done,
In whom His world rejoices.
Who from our mother's arms,

³ See below, Part III, for a short biography.

And earliest infancy,
Hath done great things for us;
Praise Him eternally!

Then we commended to Him ourselves and all of our congregations in America, the country, and its government, all the congregations and mission fields of the Unity of Brethren, and all the servants of the Unity, and laid it all upon His faithful heart for the new year.

Salem Board Minutes, 1792.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 4. (Aelt. Conf.) Gottlob Krause reports that he does not have work enough for his mulatto boy Stephen, and that Br. Schober would like to buy him for the paper-mill. No objections.

The wife of William Douthit must come here for a while to the doctor, for treatment of a sore on her breast. Her husband wishes to rent the old nightwatchman's house for her, to which there is no objection.

A wagon is leaving for Charleston, by which we can send letters for Europe. In view of the fact that for four years we have not received our Text Books at the proper time, it was decided to cancel the order for them in Barby for next year, and to have them printed in Philadelphia and shipped via Petersburg, even if it costs a little more.

Jan. 10. (Auf. Col.) It is increasingly difficult to send money to Europe, and we have long wished to have goods to send instead. If we can buy tobacco from our neighbors and ship that it will serve the additional purpose of helping them pay their debts. Br. Stotz has already bought several hogsheads of tobacco, and will try sending that by way of Wilmington and Philadelphia.

Jan. 24. (Auf. Col.) When Br. Koffler looks after the town clock it is always out of order, but when Br. Johann Krause has it in charge it runs well, so the latter shall be asked to manage it.

Jan. 26. (Cong. Council.) The half dollar may circulate for what it is, but the two-shilling piece with the shield is worth only a pistoreen and must not be paid out at a higher value. The new French guinea is reduced 2 shillings in the Pennsylvania calendar, although we do not yet know that a difference is to be made in the value of the gold in circulation. For the present a full-weight new guinea shall pass as 36 shillings, but if it is light-weight 4d. shall be deducted for each grain.

Feb. 21. (Auf. Col.) It has been decided to omit the procession to God's Acre and the playing of the trombones at Easter.

March 27. (Auf. Col.) Under the circumstances there is nothing to do but take over Abraham Loesch's improvements for the congregation diaconie.

During this time of sickness some of the members have wished for Dr. Cox of Rockingham County, and have sent for him. He has received \$24 for his trouble, which has been covered by contributions which Br. Biwighausen collected.

April 3. (Auf. Col.) Br. Schober asks what he shall do about the school-money, for on account of sickness some of the children have not been able to attend school. For the time lost no money need be collected.

April 10. (Auf. Col.) Our bakery has had grain ground twice at Elrod's mill and it must be admitted that the flour is much whiter than that from our mill. Elrod uses French burrs.

April 17. (Auf. Col.) We hear that the intended road from Brooks to this town will be run next Saturday.

Complaint is made that little girls are not allowed to attend school without shoes and without flutings on their caps. Parents must be allowed to dress their children in the way they can afford, and teachers must insist only on cleanliness.

May 2. (Aelt. Conf.) William Douthid has given up the night-watchman's house, and is taking his wife home.

May 12. (Cong. Council.) On account of the difficulty of making change those who are not able to pay at once shall settle each Saturday for such things as bread, meat, brandy, and day-labor. Wages for handicraftsmen shall be paid monthly. For medical service the doctor shall render a bill soon after the end of the illness, and it shall be paid as promptly as possible.

May 16. (Aelt. Conf.) It is time for the little girls, Johanna Elisabeth Nissen, Susanna Praezel, Johanna Elisabeth Reuz, and Susanna Lick, to begin school.

May 17. (Auf. Col.) Br. Johann George Ebert has decided to take the corner lot next to Br. Kuschke.

May 22. (Auf. Col.) Br. Transou's year is up as road-master, and Br. Christoph Vogler is selected to follow him.

May 23. (Aelt. Conf.) The older girl, Salome Meinung, will be tried with the littlest girls in the school, under supervision of Sr. Benigna Benzien.

June 26. (Auf. Col.) According to the law of the land, when a person dies without leaving a will the sheriff of the county sells his possessions at public auction. This is not pleasant in a congregation

town, and is an additional reason why each member should make a will.

Collegium thinks it would be advantageous to have a notary public in each county or district, and this shall be brought to the attention of the members of the next Assembly.

The Single Brethren have taken David Michler, of Bethlehem, into their shoe-shop, on trial.

July 17. (Auf. Col.) Br. Schober wishes to build a shop on the corner of his lot nearest to Br. Bagge's lot.

The fulling-mill has been repaired, and Br. Yarrell is using it for his deer skins.

July 20. (Cong. Council.) Election will be held August 8th and 9th. Mr. Winston, who is a suitable man and a friend of the Brethren, has announced himself a candidate for the senate. Mr. Martin and Bostick are put up for the house of commons; they are both able men and not opposed to the Brethren. It is our duty to vote for men who are capable and who will be good for the country.

Aug. 2. (Helf. Conf.) To prevent confusion in regard to paper money it was decided to receive and pay it out at 10 for 8.

Aug. 9. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Bagge has announced that he will not send any more wagons to Charleston, so no more letters or packages must be sent there for us, but all must be sent to Philadelphia to the address of Gottfried Haga.

Sept. 4. (Auf. Col.) The congregation diaconie would like to sell the land which has been taken for the debt from Lanier's estate, and it might help to advertise it in the Halifax newspaper.

Oct. 9. (Auf. Col.) Br. Heinrich Blum is making a kind of long tile, but it would be better for our roofs to have them broader and not so long.

Oct. 10. (Aelt. Conf.) Mr. Alexander Long, from the Yadkin River, has asked whether we could not let his daughter, nine years old, come for half a year to attend our school. We would like to show him and his family this courtesy and think it might be possible. But the wish has often been expressed that we would establish a boarding school for girls in Salem, like the one in Bethlehem, and if Mr. Long's daughter comes we will at once have other applications. On account of the lack of suitable persons for the supervision and for teaching we thought it advisable to ask the direction of our Lord about Mr. Long's daughter, and the negative lot was drawn.

Oct. 20. (Aelt. Conf.) Br. Pfohl was present for the first time as a member of the Conference.

Oct. 30. (Auf. Col.) Visitors often ask for a printed sermon, and we wish that some of ours might be translated into English for the purpose.

This is a good time of the year to plant trees, and the avenue toward the bridge should be extended. It would be well to use locust trees.

Nov. 6. (Auf. Col.) There is almost no wood at the northeast corner of the Salem land and it would be well to plant the seed of yellow pine there, only we are afraid that bush fires will prevent their coming up.

Nov. 28. (Aelt. Conf.) Because of the difficulty of copying the festal odes by hand it has often been wished that we had a handpress. Br. Kramsch found a possibility of securing one in Philadelphia, and thinks he can print such small pieces in Hope, if the congregation diaconie will advance him £30 with which to buy the press. Conference has no objection, if Congregation Council is willing to have the expense of printing the odes added to the general expense of lovefeasts.

Dec. 4. (Auf. Col.) As a protection against fire it would be well to build cisterns at various homes which could be filled from rain water from the roofs.

Dec. 5. (Aelt. Conf.) The contribution to Gnadenfrey because of the great fire, shall be sent in tobacco, addressed to A. Dürninger & Co.

Dec. 11. (Auf. Col.) There are many counterfeit dollars in circulation which weigh and sound much like the genuine, and one must use care regarding them.

Dec. 18. (Auf. Col.) By advertisement the sheriff has announced that he will come next Thursday to collect the taxes.

Bethabara Diary, 1792.

[Weather items translated. Otherwise life went on as usual in church and village.]

Jan. 5. For four days the weather has been cloudy and rainy, with no sunshine.

Jan. 12. Last night it began to snow, and today it has snowed and rained, and is very cold. Continued cold and storm on *the 13th*.

Jan. 19. The weather is stormy and cold.

Jan. 28. Toward evening it snowed.

Jan. 30. All day there was a cold wind from the east, with rain and snow.

Feb. 4. Rain in the evening.

Feb. 7. Rain.

Feb. 16. Thursday. Since Monday we have been having rain and snow.

Feb. 19. It was very cold.

March 18. Rain toward evening.

March 23. In the late afternoon there was a storm, with hard rain.

March 26. In the morning about eight o'clock there was a thunder-storm with hard rain which lasted about two hours, and was followed by a gentle rain.

April 4. In the evening there was an unusually hard rain storm, with thunder and lightning, and most of our meadows were flooded.

April 5. The neighbors had trouble in coming here for service, because the streams were up. Several joined together and came in a wagon.

April 6. In the evening there was again a hard rain, with a thunder storm.

April 7. All the members in town and some from outside the village helped clean God's Acre and repair the path leading to it.⁴

April 8. Easter Sunday. We had intended to meet in the Saal at half past five o'clock, but it rained so hard that it was nearly six when the congregation assembled, and after the usual greeting the Easter litany was prayed in the Saal also.

April 12. Because of bad weather there was no evening meeting.

April 19. The weather was damp and cloudy.

April 21. It rained and misted all day, and was cooler than is usual at this time of the year.

April 25. It rained in the morning and cleared in the afternoon.

May 11. After a dry spell we again had a good rain.

May 19. This morning the well known Rosenbaum arrived with his family and his household goods, but he was arrested by the constable, Mr. Chiles, because of debt which he owes Br. Marshall in Salem.⁵ The Brn. Steiner and Philip Vogler must go to Salem as witnesses to his conduct here. Next day, having given security, he and his family started off again.

June 2. The bell rang at six o'clock for stopping work, according to the summer schedule.

June 14. Most people are busy with cutting grass, though the weather is damp.

⁴ The steep, winding path has always washed badly in a heavy rain.

⁵ Rosenbaum was not a Moravian. He was trying to avoid payment of a debt due the Unity Administration account, of which Marshall had charge.

June 16. The weather cleared yesterday, and all have been busy making hay until late in the evening.

June 17. Our Brn. Johannes Ranck and Oesterlein returned from Pennsylvania. They had a very successful and quick trip, having left Lititz only fourteen days ago.

July 3. We had a much desired rain.

July 7. The weather has been very favorable for the wheat and rye harvest.

July 14. This afternoon it rained hard for two hours, and the lower meadows were flooded, but gardens and fields were refreshed.

July 23. We had a hard storm with wind from the east, rain and thunder. It lasted all night.

Aug. 1. There was a thunderstorm, followed by a heavy rain.

Aug. 21. A thunderstorm last night was followed by a good rain; it was cloudy all day but this evening rained hard again. The rainy weather continued until the 24th, and then it cleared.

Sept. 16. There were several hard showers today.

Sept. 19. After several days of cloudy and rainy weather it cleared with a cool wind.

Sept. 24. Br. Johann Hein and his family moved here from Friedland. He will take charge of the distillery.

Oct. 14. After a dark, cloudy day there was a hard rain.

Nov. 2. Pine logs were cut and hauled in. They will be bored to make pipes to bring water to the still-house.

Nov. 19. There was a storm toward evening.

Nov. 23. It rained yesterday and today.

Nov. 28. A rainy day, worse toward evening.

Dec. 4. The weather was rainy.

Dec. 6. The evening meeting was omitted because of rain.

Dec. 9. It was stormy and very cold.

Dec. 14. After several rainy days it cleared up cold.

Dec. 31. We will not forget to thank our gracious Lord for the general health which has prevailed among us this year; and especially that we have remained practically free from the epidemic throat disease.

Bethania Diary, 1792.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. The continuous rains have made the streets so bad that it is almost impossible to pass through them.

Feb. 4. We heard the sad news that yesterday Br. Hilsebeck's dwelling and outhouses burned, with most of what was in them, and the Brother and his family were thereby plunged into poverty. On the other hand it was good to see how Brethren and neighbors came to their help in the building of a new dwelling and in other ways.

March 6. The single Petrus Schor was married to the single Anna Maria Rank, by the justice.

March 11. Brethren and Sisters went to Bethabara to the funeral of the departed Sr. Kühnast.

During the following week-days the school could not be kept, because the Sister who is working for us was sick with the prevailing throat disease and parents were afraid to send their children to the house.

The lots hitherto occupied by Samuel Sehnert were sold to Br. Johann Nicholas Boeckel, of Friedberg, who has received permission to become a resident of the village.

March 30. We have reason to thank the Saviour that all those who have been sick this month with the epidemic disease are now improving.

April 8. Easter. We prayed the Easter litany on God's Acre in the usual manner.

April 16. There was the post celebration of our congregation festival.

April 30. During this month we have had the unhappy experience that those who were sent away from Salem congregation have come here, and have found work in this town, contrary to all congregation rules. Protests have been without avail.

May 9. In the fifth hour of the morning the married Sr. Gertraut Loesch passed away after an illness of only two days.

May 17. In the afternoon in the fifth hour Johann George Seitz departed this life after a painful illness.

June 5. I was called to Bulitschek, who formerly belonged to us, and whose daughter has died. They asked that she might be buried on our God's Acre, but the request was refused by the committee.⁶

June 18. As the children were helping in the field school was dropped for the summer.

July 22. The declaration sent by Br. Marshall was presented to the committee and then to the assembled house-fathers and mothers. It explained that he was cancelling the contract with this congregation, as it had already been broken by the residents of the village in a number of ways.

⁶ Only members of the congregation were buried there, unless exception was made for a very good reason.

Aug. 2. Members are working until late at night with the large crop of fruit, so the evening week-day meetings have been dropped for the month.

Aug. 30. Last night a thief broke into Jacob Loesch's house and stole five clocks. It was not discovered until this morning, when the thief was pursued. He was caught on *August 31* and brought back, and Jacob Loesch recovered his clocks.

Sept. 10. As work with the fruit is lessening, and the children are not so badly needed, the evening meetings and the school were begun again.

Oct. 9. The weather was mild and pleasant, and members were busy sowing their winter grain.

Oct. 12. My wife, who was already very weak, was much pleased to have an unexpected visit from Sr. Koehler and Br. Martin Schneider.

Oct. 21. My wife grew worse and needed as much quiet as possible, so the evening meeting and the school were dropped.

Oct. 24. My dear wife Benigna, born Boehner, was called home by the Saviour after a hard and painful illness.

Oct. 26. The ministers and some of the musicians came from Salem, and at one o'clock there was the funeral of the departed Benigna Peter. Her memoir was read, and the choir sang: "Schlaf, liebe Schwester." A large procession followed her remains to the grave.

Nov. 9. Br. and Sr. Jacob Krieger had cause to thank the Lord for the escape of their youngest child, Susanna, who fell into the creek near their house and nearly drowned.

Nov. 27. The Brn. Marshall and Benzien began today with the drawing up of leases with the individual members of Bethania congregation. Eight of the house-fathers signed today, and four more in the days immediately following.

Dec. 31. At the close of the year we have reason to thank the Saviour for His help during the epidemic of throat disease, which some among us have had, and especially children. Only two went home because of it.

Friedberg Diary, 1792.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 8. Br. Pfohl came from Salem and held the services as I had the bad throat which has attacked some of our members.

Jan. 14. We shared in the Holy Communion.

Jan. 29. Our old Br. Martin Ebert departed this life after a long illness.

March 12. We had the pleasure of welcoming Brethren from Salem to our congregation festival.

March 20. Martin Höhns and Susanna Frey were married.

April 5. Only a few members could come to the services of Maundy Thursday because of high water.

April 8. Because of a hard rain we prayed the *Easter* litany in the Saal. Most of the members and their children attended.

April 10. I went to Salem yesterday on business and returned this morning bringing a German doctor who wishes to stay a while in our neighborhood. I went with him to the home of Friedrich Boeckel, whose daughter Catharina is very ill, and he did good service with his medicine.

April 24. The single Society Br. Heinrich Schor was married today to the single Society Sr. Maria Catharina Boeckel by a justice.

May 30. I visited Br. and Sr. Sehnert. All of their family have been sick with the epidemic disease, but they are recovering.

July 15. I went to Friedland to accompany Br. Ernst to the Springs. We reached there on *the 16th* and stayed with Mr. McVeer over night, returning to Friedland on *the 17th*.

Oct. 23. Br. and Sr. Adam and Catharina Spach, Jr., moved from their plantation on the Middle Fork to his parents, and will take charge of it and assist their parents in their old age. Br. Joseph and Sarah Spach moved to a plantation near Salem.

Nov. 10. I visited George Fischer, who is still sick with fever.

Dec. 2. I visited old Mother Greter who is quite sick with fever.

Dec. 8. We went to see Sr. Greter again and met there her son Johannes from Salisbury.

Dec. 10. Today the school children numbered fourteen, and as they have been regular in attendance this winter and have seemed anxious to learn we hope they will profit by it.

Dec. 18. On this my 37th birthday we had a pleasant visit from Br. and Sr. Spach, Sr., from Br. Christian Frey, and from our neighbor, Christian Schmitt. The latter told us of his visit to Reedy Fork, scarcely fifty miles from here, where last Sunday he attended the preaching held by Jacob Christmann. He had about twenty hearers, but also has his enemies since he is considered a Herrnhuter.⁷

Dec. 22. We went to the home of Br. Christian Frey to congratulate him on his 63rd birthday. There we heard that Valentine Frey has moved from Hope to a place about half a mile from Friedrich Boeckel, and expects to spend his remaining days there in quiet.

⁷ The Brethren were often called that in Europe because of the church center at Herrnhut.

Friedland Diary, 1792.

[Extracts translated.]

Jan. 1. This morning Br. Strehle arrived, bringing the Memorabilia of the congregations in Wachovia, which was read during the Society lovefeast in the afternoon.

Jan. 15. It was very cold, so the housefathers met in the schoolroom to decide about the addition to the house, whether it should be of logs or framing. The first method was chosen, and they agreed to begin this week to fell and square logs.

Jan. 23. This morning the boys Jacob and Philip Ried brought the four logs promised by their father, and by their brother John Ried. These were the first logs for the addition, and were 24 ft. long.

Jan. 24. Today Lanius and Christian Rominger brought their share.

Jan. 26. Jacob Rominger and David Schneider brought their four logs, and also rafters and beams.

[The diary records the gifts of the other Brethren until all the logs needed for the house had been delivered.]

Feb. 22. Eighteen men came today to begin building. Some started digging the cellar, others made the fence.

Feb. 26. Br. Marshall conferred with the house-fathers about the placing of the steps, doors, etc.

March 1. This morning twenty-four men came. Four wagons brought stone, and some broke the stone while others began to build the cellar walls.

March 11. The house-fathers decided to bring boards from Bethabara this week.

March 20. Eleven men began laying up the house, and brought it four logs high, with five at the gable end.

April 6. George Seitz, who came home last Wednesday during a heavy rain, had to go to bed with a badly swollen throat.

April 8. This morning it looked so much like rain that we held the *Easter* litany in the Saal.

April 22. Banns were published for Johannes Baumgarten and Anna Maria Rominger for the second time, and for Johannes Hahn and Salome Federbee for the first time.

April 24. Johannes Baumgarten was married in Salem today to Anna Maria, daughter of Br. Jacob Rominger.

April 30. This morning I visited Seitz. His wife was very weak, and her swollen throat made it difficult for her to speak.

May 17. Early this morning Jacob Rominger brought word that his eldest daughter, Anna Maria, who married Johannes Baumgarten three weeks ago, passed away last night from the epidemic throat disease.

May 21. Jacob Müller brought the laths which his father, Friedrich Müller, promised toward the building.

June 1. Half of the house-fathers came and covered the east side of the roof of the addition, and part of the west side, but could not finish because they ran out of shingles.

June 11. Nine men cut the holes for the house doors, laid the sleepers across the cellar, and covered the cellar temporarily with boards, also made the lower door to the cellar.

June 18. I drove with my wife to Salem to see Dr. Coxe and his wife. She hurt herself badly when she fell from their chair.⁸

June 21. Br. John Hein brought Dr. Coxe and his wife from Salem, and they stayed with us over night. She told us how much she had been pleased with everything, and that she would like to send her daughter Nancy to Salem to be brought up. I asked her what she would do if the daughter wanted to remain there, and they both said if she wanted to be a Moravian they would approve with all their hearts.

July 16. This morning Br. Martin Schneider and I rode by Jeremias Ellrod's to Michael Feer to see the mineral spring. There we heard that in the upper maple swamp near a Quaker, Thomas Mell, there was water of a like taste. We drank all the water we wanted and then Mr. Feer and his nearest neighbor cleaned out the spring.

July 17. We visited the spring again; then Mr. Feer showed us the way to Peter Ludwig. From there we rode to Jeremias Ellrod, and he showed us the way to Thomas Mell; we found him at home, and he took us to the place where there is mineral water, and we found it of the same quality as that of the spring near Mr. Feer's, though the silt is much darker, and the water smells more like sulphur. He showed us another spring of the same kind near his house. We promised him a fee if he would clear out the two springs, and lead the sweet water away from them, which he promised to do next day.

July 26. This morning we heard that last Tuesday Molly Vogler was attacked by the prevailing sickness. Yesterday my wife developed a swelling on her mouth and cheek, which moved today into her throat.

July 31. At noon I was called hurriedly to Michael Vogler's and found his wife in an almost dying condition. As we sang for her we thought she was passing away, but she revived, asked for something to

⁸ A chaise.

drink, and wanted to be carried about the room, so it seemed as though she might recover. After I reached home the news came that she really had departed.

Aug. 7. Yesterday Jacob Lagenauer helped lay beams here, and today I heard that he was very sick with the prevalent disease. I visited him in the afternoon and found he had a bad attack. I asked his wife what they were doing for him, and she said that this morning she had gotten an emetic from Mary Schmid, but he vomited without it. I advised her to send to Salem for the doctor, but she said that would do no good. I gave him twelve pills, and left seven for him to take next day if the first had no effect. The above-mentioned emetic consisted of indigo, blue-stone, and camphor. In the afternoon his son brought the report that the pills had had little effect, so I gave him sixteen more to be taken this evening and tomorrow, and then they should send for China⁹ drops.

[Other cases are mentioned, but there are no further notes as to treatment.]

Sept. 10. Monday. Last Tuesday Jacob Rominger married the sister of Wendel Krause.

Sept. 27. I heard from Scheelhorn that his stepdaughter, Maria Creutzfusser, married a man from Virginia today.

Oct. 1. At Jacob Ried's I met Constable Chils, who is captain of this district. He asked me to give him a list of our Society members.

Oct. 4. I went to Salem to conference. Br. Vierling tried to electrify me, and as far as I could tell not without effect.

Oct. 7. I explained to the committee why I could not give a list of the Society to the captain. They understood very well, and said it was probably better not to give such a list.

No work has been done on the addition since the 6th of August.

Oct. 12. Ten men came and cut the holes for the doors and windows, and began to frame them. The greater part of the lower story was daubed.

Oct. 22. I rode to Salem and was electrified in the morning and afternoon.

Oct. 25. Three wagons have brought one thousand brick.

Oct. 27. Gottlob Krause came to see where a chimney and stove should be placed in the addition.

Nov. 4. Gottlob Krause came to build the chimney and fireplace.

⁹ Peruvian bark.

Nov. 6. Philip Seitz was married to the daughter of Philip Rothrock.

Nov. 11. The house-fathers met to consider whether they should do the wood-work inside the addition or should hire a cabinet-maker, and decided on the latter.

Nov. 13. The frame was raised for the side-roof; also the entrance was made to the cellar which was covered with boards and provided with a small roof.

Nov. 18. Sunday. The cabinet-maker did not come, so the house-fathers decided to begin laying the floors themselves the next day.

Nov. 27. David Schneider brought the room-stove and also glass to the schoolhouse, and Gottlob Krause came to set the stove.

Dec. 2. The house-fathers were told that an outside cabinet-maker, Robert Gordon, would come next day to make the doors and window-frames.

Dec. 5. During these days some of the Brethren came and covered the side-roof and cemented the panes.

Dec. 10. I began the school with twelve pupils and by the end of the week there were eighteen.

Dec. 16. The expected cabinet-maker did not come, so the house-fathers decided to do the work themselves.

Dec. 20. The Brn. Küntzel and Philip Schneider have made the room doors and the window-frames, and Conrad Kroehn and Michael Rominger laid the hearth in the living room.

Dec. 29. The work was so far finished that the livingroom and bedroom could be scoured.

Dec. 30. The Brn. Philip Kröhn and Michael Vogler helped us move the heavy furniture, and the next day we took possession, and in the afternoon a lock was fixed on the livingroom door.

[Note from Memorabilia of Friedland.] During the epidemic of throat and chest sickness, which spread far and wide, many in this neighborhood were very ill, and six persons were called home.

PART III

ARCHIVE PAPERS

[From the trade letters on file in the Salem Moravian Archives the following have been selected as showing the articles ordered and how the bills were paid; also the names of merchants in Charleston with whom the Salem Moravians dealt.]

Charleston, Nov. 12, 1783.

Mr. Sam^l Stots.

Bo^t of Geo. Cobham

2 ps Cotton Check	87½ yds at 1/8.....	£ 7 5 10
1 ps D ^o	42½ at 1/4.....	2 16 8
1 ps Furniture D ^o	44 at 2/2.....	4 15 4
1 ps Corduroy	24¾ at 2/8.....	3 6 —
2 Jugs 6/ 2 D ^o & Covers 2/.....		8 —
1 Tea Pott		1 8
½ doz Door Handles compleat.....		6 —
2 pair Pincers.....		2 —
6 pair T Hinges.....		6 —
6 pair H D ^o		2 —
1 gro Screws		2 —
2 stick Locks 3/ — 6 spring Bolts 4/.....		7 —
1 pair L Bands and Gudgeons.....		3 —
		<hr/>
		£20 1 6

12th Nov^r
1783

Bo^t of R. Ewing & Co.

1 doz Watch Chains.....	£— 8 —
2 Gross Buttons @ 4/.....	8 —
1 pair Spictacles.....	3 6
	<hr/>
	19 6

Mr. Samuel Stotts

Charles Town Novem^r 12 1783

Bought of Collins & Hayes

N^o 20 Broad Street, Corner of Church Street

23 Yds Bath Coating.....	8/	£ 9 4 0
22 Yds Buckram.....	1/5.....	1 11 2
1 ps Shalloon		2 16 0
10 yds Mix'd broad Cloth—10/10/2.....		5 8 9
3 sticks Twist.....	6d.....	1 6
1 Double Groce Buttons (for Bath Coating).....		10 10

1 ps Worsted Binding (for D ^o).....	£	3	—
3 doz Coat & 3 doz Breast buttons, 3/6 & 1/9.....		5	3
1 pair Blanketts	1	1	9
	£21	2	3
6 p ^r Mens rib ^d worsted Hose.....3/6.....	1	1	—
4 p ^r Ditto White ditto.....2/6.....	10	—	
1 Ream Paper	16	4	
	£23	9	7

Received the Contents in full for Collins & Hayes

Tho^s W. Bacot

Charlestown, Nov^r 15th 1783

Mr. Sam Stots

Boug^t of Porter & Wadsworth

two Bar ^l train Oil @ 20 doll ^r	£9	6	8
2 lbs Chocolate.....	4	—	
	£9	10	8

Charleston, the 15th Novbr. 1783

Mr. Stots. Bought

of Schmidt & Molich

1 Bag Koffy, cont. 130 lb.....8½d.....	£4	12	1
--	----	----	---

Mr. Samuel Stotts

Novem. 18. 1783

B^{ot} of Roach & Custis

1 Barrel Sugar.....	257		
	16		

241 N^t a 30/.....£3 12 3

Mr Stotz

1783

Decemb^r 23

B^{ot} of Abra^m Markley

A double Gross Buttons.....	£—	11	6
one Whip Saw.....	1	3	4
½ Box English Glass 9 x 11.....	1	12	3
	£ 3	7	6
By Cash sent by Spoenhauer.....	3	4	7
due on Acc ^t to Ab ^m Markley.....	£—	2	11

[On same sheet and written in German]:

Dear Mr. Stotz, the above Whipsaw has been used but is as good as new; I could find no other which nearly met your description.

Abraham Merkley.

Mr Samuel Stoz,

1784

D^r to Abra^m Markley

Novemb^r 30th

To 1 Cask Molasses 45 Gall @ 20d & Cask 7/.....£4 2 —

To 1 Bll Sugar 211

22 189 lb. Nett. @ 38/..... 3 11 9

To 1 Bll Sugar 308

17 291 lb. Nett @ 34/..... 4 18 10

To 1 Cask Rice 655

60 595 Nett @ 15/..... 4 9 2

To Cash 2/4 & porterag 1/2..... 3 6

To 1 Bll Coffee 216

23 193 Nett @ 10d..... 8 — 10

To 1 Bll Wine 26 Gallons @ 3/3 & Cask 8/2..... 4 12 8

To 18 Sides Soal Leather 200^{lb} @ 10d..... 8 16 8

£38 5 5

By 3 Blls Tallow 698^{lb} Nett @ 7d.....£20 7 2

By 1 Hhd Tobacco 1064

107 957^{lb} @ 23/4..... 11 3 3

£31 10 5

To Inspecting & Cooperage..... 8 12 31 2 3

7 3 2

To the Ballance of last year..... 2 11

£ 7 6 1

Philip Vogler had on Mr Stotz Acc^t..... 1 2 1

Ballance due to Markley.....£ 8 8 2

Charleston Nov. 8th 1785

Mr. Stutt

Bo^t of Cochran & Will^m McClure1 Cask Coffee 176 Gro: 20—156 N^t @ 1/.....£7 16 0

5 yds Cloth @ 7/.....1 15 —

£9 11 0Rec^d payment in full
for C & W McClureRob^t Elliot

Mr Samuel Stuts

1785

Bought of Mess^r Hinds & FolkerNovember the 11thTo 450 Poun^s Soal Leather Grossand 400 Neat at 9d p^r Pound.....£15 0 0

N.B.

18 Hides

Charleston y^e 12th May 1786

Dear Sir

We have Receiv^d your favour by M^r Shoemaker, and have Allow'd the highest price given for y^e articles you send, and have send by him the most of y^e Articles you Wrote for, the Tin could not be found. I have Inclosed you y^e bill of parcels, by which you'll see the Ballance Remaining due to us,

I am Sir with Respect your Most ob^tAbra^m Markley

Mr. Samuel Stotz

1786

B^t of Abra^m Markley & Co.May y^e 12th

2 Bags Coffee 106

73 184^{lb}@ 10d.....£ 7 13 4

46 Sides Soal Leather, 500^{lb}@ 10d.....20 16 820 M of 6^d Nails 140^{lb} @ 9d.....5 5 —

To Sundries by Stephens, Ramsay & Co.....1 19 8

21 Gallons of Spemacity Oil @ 3/6 & Cask 7/.....4 — 6

£39 15 2

By one Bl Tallow 223

21 202^{lb} @ 7d.....£ 5 17 10

By one Hhd Tobacco 1192

107 1085^{lb} @ 17/6.... 9 9 10

£15 7 8

To Inspecting y^e Tobacco & Cooperage..... 7 6

£15 — 2

By Cash 82 Doll^{rs} @ 4/8..... 19 2 8 £34 2 10

Ballance due to A. Markley & Co.....£ 5 12 4

Mr. Sam Stots

1787 Bot of Snowden Lathrop & Forrest

Dec^r 11th1 Cask cont^g 5 doz & 4 Bottles @ 2/4 Doz....£— 12 55 Bus^l Rice @ 9/6..... 2 7 6

Barrel 2 £ 3 1 11

1 Cask Herrings @ 5 Dol^s..... 1 3 41 Bar^l Sugar—280 n....@ 50/..... 6 19 109^{lb} Salt Petre @ 1/9..... 15 9

2 Doz Oranges @ 6d..... 1 —

£12 1 10

C^r Viz

By 1 Hhd Tobacco.....£9 14 0

Deduct Inspection expense..... 7

9 7 0

20 Gall Whiskey valued at 2/..... 2 0 0 11 7 0

Ballance 14 10

Cash from Mr Elrod..... 14 10

[The Salem Congregation Ledger A, page 133, gives the following summary of the cost of the new tavern in 1784.]

<i>Building for the Tavern.</i>	£	sh	d
Sundry materials and work.....	220	3	—
To mill below Salem for pine boards and sawing.....	26	8	3
Cash paid for 3700 feet pine boards.....	12	19	—
Cash paid for sundry Work and Building Materials.....	1018	8	2
To mill below Salem for timber, boards, laths, and for sawing	44	7	2
	<hr/>		
	£1322	5	7

[In October, 1938, the cost of similar pine boards was \$7.00 per hundred feet. The cost of the tavern, therefore, on the basis of the above, equals \$26,445.58, one shilling in 1784 being equal in purchasing power to one dollar in 1940. The same proportionate price applies to the articles listed below, the items taken from the daily cash account of the Salem congregation in 1784.]

	£	sh.	d.	[\$
Candles, per pound.....	1	—		1.00
1 cord fire-wood	12	—		12.00
1 blanket, for the tavern.....	2	2	—	42.00
A coffin, for Mrs. Graff.....	16	—		16.00
Grave " " "	13	—		13.00
Shroud " " "	8	—		8.00
Gravestone " "	16	—		16.00
Salary of Rev. Daniel Koehler, pastor				
Salem congregation,				
per month.....	5	—	—	100.00]

Disbursements on the Journey of Br. and Sr. Koehler and Br. and Sr. Peter from Lititz to Salem September, 1784.

Pennsylvania Currency	£	s	d
9 bushels oats	£1	2	6
1 qt. rum.....		1	6
Dan. Hauser's ⁶ board in Lititz.....		10	—
Nails		1	11
Powder and shot.....		7	—
3 bells		16	—
1 borer		5	7
		3	4
		6	

⁶ Daniel Hauser was the youngest son of Martin Hauser, Sr., of Bethania, N. C. In 1784 he was living in Hope, N. J., and went to North Carolina on a visit.

	a small keg for vinegar.....	£	4	—	
	4 boxes for the horses.....		1	—	
	saddler's work of various kinds.....		4	—	
	Spanish Brown and Fernis.....		2	8	
	Br. Schropp's ⁷ account.....	2	3	5	
	smith's work on Peter Lehnert's wagon	1	5	8	
	butter and vinegar.....		17	6	
	account at bakery.....	1	1	4	£ 5 19 7
	<hr/>				
	1 butter-keg; casks for wine and rum....		12	8	
	Br. Ettwein's account.....	1	18	4	
	rum and wine account.....	7	19	3	
	Br. Heckewaelder's account.....	5	2	11	
	Br. Matthew Otto's account.....	1	17	2	
	Br. Ant. Schmidt's account.....		12	6	
	Br. Steinthe's account.....		15	—	
	tips in Bethlehem, and sundries.....		8	10	
	spent, Bethlehem to Lititz.....		18	1	
	<hr/>			20	4 9
Aug. 27	Ferry over the Susequehannah.....		3	6	
	3 bushels oats.....		6	10	
	shoeing the riding horse.....			10	
	night lodging at Shaller's.....		19	—	
29	meat and bread in Yorktown.....		3	8	
	1½ bushels oats.....		3	6	
	corn and fodder.....		8	6	
	washing, for Peter Jungmann.....		1	6	
	tips and sundries.....		4	1	2 11 5
	<hr/>				
Aug. 30	night lodging in Littletown.....		13	—	
	peaches			8	
	money for washing, forgotten, in Lititz		4	—	
31	night lodging with Kuherle.....		11	5	
Sept. 1	2 halters		3	—	
	night lodging in Friedrichtown,				
	and horse feed.....	1	1	9	
	milk, near the Potomac.....		8		2 15 2
	<hr/>				

⁷ Practically all the names mentioned in this account are of men then living in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania. John Schropp was Warden or business manager there. Peter Lehnert, Jacob Gangewer, and Peter Jungmann were teamsters. John Ettwein was bishop and also a financial agent for the Moravian Church. Matthew Otto was the physician and apothecary, Anton Schmidt was a locksmith. Christian Renatus Heckewaelder, formerly an assistant of Traugott Bagge in the Salem, N. C., store, had moved to Pennsylvania in 1781 to take charge of the store in Bethlehem.

	cash to Jacob Gangewer.....	£1 17 6			
	cash to Peter Jungmann.....	8 4			
2	milk and bread.....	2 9 $\frac{3}{4}$			
	corn, hay and chaff.....	8 4			
4	3 bushels corn.....	15 —			
	cash to Jacob Gangewer.....	1 17 6			
6	1 hen	10			
	oats, and lodging with Mr. Barnet.....	1 11 3			
	cash for Jacob Gangewer.....	1 11 3			
7	supper and lodging at Mr. Herring's....	5 —	£8 17 9 $\frac{3}{4}$		
<hr/>					
9	night lodging at Orange Courthouse...	2 — —			
11	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ bushels wheat.....	12 6			
	cash for Jacob Gangewer.....	10 —			
13	3 bushels corn.....	18 9			
	cash to Jacob Gangewer.....	18 9			
	lodging, chickens, milk, etc., at Mr. Hill's.....	1 5 11 $\frac{1}{4}$			
14	shoeing the riding horse twice.....	7 1			
15	ferry across James River for the two wagons.....	15 —	7 8 1 $\frac{1}{4}$		
<hr/>					
	cash to Jacob Gangewer.....	15 —			
	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ bushels oats.....	13 9			
	bread and milk.....	2 1			
16	50 lbs. meal.....	11 3			
	cash to Jacob Gangewer.....	15 —			
18	oats, pasturage, lodging, etc., at Mr. Legrane's.....	19 8 $\frac{1}{4}$			
19	night lodging in a private house.....	1 6 $\frac{3}{4}$			
	6 bushels oats.....	1 2 6			
20	ferry over Stanton River for two wagons.....	12 6			
	corn-shucks	3 1 $\frac{1}{2}$			
	night lodging and pasturage at a private house.....	7 6 6 3 11 $\frac{1}{2}$			
<hr/>					
Sept. 20	cash to Jacob Gangwer.....	9 5 $\frac{3}{4}$			
23	2 bushels oats.....	7 6			
24	sundries	6 1 $\frac{1}{2}$			
	corn-shucks	7 $\frac{1}{2}$			

26 cash to Jacob Gangewer.....£3 — — £4 3 7¾

Cash on hand..... 1 6 2

Difference 3 4¾

£62 18 5

[See above "Br. Heckewaelder's account."]

August 17th, 1784

Br. Köhler Dr to Christian Heckewelder

12 lbs. coffee£— 14 —

20 lbs. sugar 17 6

6 lbs. chocolate 9 —

½ lb. green tea..... 10 —

4 lbs. rice 1 8

½ lb. pepper, ½ lb. ginger..... 2 3

1 venison ham, 8 lbs..... 5 4

1 brass kettle 12 6

1 kitchen pan 7 6

1 oz. cinnamon; 1 oz. cloves..... 5 —

1 oz. nutmeg; ½ oz. flowers⁸..... 4 6

1 lb. sulphur — 6

7 spoons 3 6

6 flints — 6

1 wooden dish, 4 plates, a spoon,

3¼ lbs. cheese,—from Jost,..... 7 6

1 meat fork,—from Vetter,..... 1 8

Received with thanks.....£5 2 11

Christⁿ Heckewelder

Fire Engines

[From Salem Congregation Ledger A.]

Dr.

April 30, 1785. To Salem and Bethabara store for freight
and expenses to Altona, and from Charleston to Sa-
lem, with duty.....£ 6 13 —

To cash paid Frederic Marshall for 2 fire engines made in
Gnadenberg, with charges and assurance..... 39 4 1

⁸ Just what powdered spice this was does not appear.

To cash paid for a little wagon, iron, smith, and joyner's work	£20	8	6
	£66	5	7

[Contributions were received from August 31, 1784, to August 31, 1785, and the deficit of £2 8 11 was charged off to profit and loss on the latter date.]

*Account of the Expenses of the Journey of Br. Johannes and
Company from Bethlehem to Salem. September, 1785.*

1785

Sept. 21. 10 hams, weight 108¾ lbs. @ 7d.....Pa.	£	3	3	7
11 lbs. dried beef, 7/4d. tongue and sausage, 3sh.		10	4	
portable soup from 12 lbs. beef.....		5	—	
Noodles from 1 doz. eggs, 2/6. 1 peck dried fruit, 2 sh.....		4	8	
10 lbs. rice 3/9. 10 lbs. coffee, 14/2. 3 lbs. chocolate, 5/3. 28 lbs. br. sugar, 17/6. ½ lb. pepper, 10d. ¼ lb. allspice, 9d. ½ lb. ginger, 9d. ½ oz. nutmegs, 1/10. ½ oz. cinnamon, 1/6. ½ oz. cloves, 1/3. ¼ oz. mace, 1/6.....	2	9	1	
15½ lbs. lump sugar, 12/11d. 1 lb. tea, with a box		18	5	
4 qts. peeled barley, 2/8. 1 qt. oatmeal, 8d. 1 qt. buckwheat, ground, 4d.....		3	8	
1 gallon cask of vinegar, 3/9d. 1 oz. isinglass [gelatin] 2 sh.....		5	9	
10 lbs. coffee, roasted, 1sh. 2 lbs. soap, 1/10½....	2	10½		
4 gals. rum, 18sh. 2½ gals. Teneriff wine, 14/8. 9 gals. claret, 36sh. 2 boxes with 24 bottles, 15sh.	4	3	8	
1 four-gallon pail, 3/6. 1 two-gallon pail, 3sh. 3 lbs. wax.....		13	6	
1 large provision basket, 1/10½. 1 hamper, 1/6. rope and pack-thread.....		3	4½	
6 wooden plates, 1/9. 1 wooden spoon, 3d. 1 wooden bowl, 1/3. 1 wooden box, 2sh.....		5	3	
2 iron spoons, 5sh. 1 iron fork, 1/8. 1 gridiron, 5sh. tomahawk 4sh.		15	8	
1 axe, which Philip Hönes is using.....		9	8	

1 brass kettle, 16/8.	1 copper tea-kettle, 16/8.			
1 frying pan, 8/4.	1 nutmeg grater, 9d.	1 cork-screw, 1sh.	2 pewter plates, 3/9.	4 pewter tablespoons, 2sh.
3 pair knives and forks, 3sh.	3 brass teaspoons, 6d.	1 pewter tea-cannister, 5/6.	2 blankets, 24sh.	2 blankets, 25sh.
2 yds. Osnaburg, 2sh.				£ 5 9 2
2 coffeepots, 7sh.	2 lanterns, 7/6.	2 bowls, 5sh.		
1 tea-kettle, 5sh.	1/2 doz. pint cups, 4sh.	1 quart cup, 1sh.	1 funnel, 6d.	1 chocolate cup, 2sh.
1 camp-kettle, 4/6.				1 16 8
1 bearskin, 15sh.	one bearskin, 7/6.			1 2 6
1 auger, 1/6.	1 gimlet, 6d.	1 hand-saw, 6/8.		8 8
1 pr. shoes for Sr. A. M. Schlegel, 8/4.	1 felt hat for her, 6sh.			14 4
<hr/>				
			Pa.	£24 8 8
2 camp-cots, with all bedding			2 12 11	
2 strong leather thongs, for the coach, in reserve, in case those now on should break, 17/9 1/2.	repairing Joseph Neisser's saddlebag, 1/6.	1 chain for the journey, 6/6.	1 5 9 1/2	
for the coach harness, appraised as old, namely:	4 traces, @ 10/8.	2 quilors, @ 11/8.	2 collar-straps, @ 6d.	2 ditto @ 9d.
1 tongue-strap, 10/6.	buckles, rings, etc., etc., £1.	2 pair hames, @ 1/6.	5 16 —	
2 horse-collars, 10sh.	2 bridles, 5sh.		15 —	
for a new wagon-line, 5sh.	2 new straps, 8d.			
1 awl and leather, 6d.	1 new whip, 3sh.		9 2	
1 new curry-comb			2 3	
5 bu. cracked corn, 22/6.	3 bu. oats, 7/6.	shoeing 2 coach-horses, 6/6.	Paid the Brethren in the stable at Christiansbrunn for taking care of the horses during Br. Christmann's illness, 7/6.	2 4 —
board for Br. Christmann in Bethlehem, 12sh.	washing, 9d.	paid by Br. Dreyspring for him, 2/6.		15 3

to Fr. Beutel for a watch-dog.....£ 15 —

Pa. £39 4 — $\frac{1}{2}$

N. C. £41 16 4

Bethlehem, Sept. 20, 1785.

H. C. Schweinitz.

*Catalog of the
Single Sisters and Older Girls,
Salem, 1786.*

[The catalog gives name, date and place of birth, date of coming to Salem, reception into the congregation, date of first Communion, and occupation. Only the first and last are copied here.]

Johanna Elisabeth Colver—Pflegerin of the Single Sisters.

Anna Maria Krause—Vorstererin of the Choir.

Anna Maria Quest—former Pflegerin.

Anna Abigail Green—assistant Vorsteherin.

Anna Johanna Krause—housekeeper.

Anna Elizabeth Werner—working for Br. and Sr. Marshall.

Anna Johanna Graff—supervisor of one of the Sisters' rooms.

Catharina Sehnert—room supervisor; also teacher in school for little girls.

Mary Ellrod—

Eva Hein—trained for work in house and field.

Elisabeth Dixon—works in a family.

Barbara Christmann—works in house and field.

Anna Maria Stotz—knits and sews.

Elisabeth Schneider—sews.

Maria Elisabeth Spach—

Juliana Hege—works in house and field.

Catharina Hauser—works in house and field.

Christina Fischer—works in house and field.

Elisabeth Rank—works in house and field.

Christina Hauser—

Elisabeth Hartmann—works for Br. and Sr. Koehler.

Christina Schumacher—

Maria Schmidt—manages her father's house.

Elisabeth Schneider—trained for house and field work.

Anna Elisabeth Morris—trained in woman's work.

Anna Rosina Transou—works in our kitchen.

Maria Hauser—trained for house and field work.
 Gertraud Hauser—trained for house and field work.
 Johanna Rank—
 Johanna Gertraud Fockel—house-cleaner.
 Maria Magdalena Meyer—trained in woman's work.
 Maria Margaretha Vogler—trained for house and field work.
 Martha Elisabeth Micksch—
 Elisabeth Hauser—trained for house and field work.
 Elisabeth Bagge—is with her parents.
 Anna Maria Baumgarten—is with her parents.
 Magdalena Tesch—works in a family.
 Anna Elisabeth Steiner—

[A few names were added to the list at a later date, and they are not copied.]

*List of the Single Brethren, Youths, and Older Boys
 in Salem, 1786.*

[Taken from a copy of the paper placed in the cornerstone of the addition to the Brothers House.]

Single Brethren.

Christian Ludwig Benzien.....	Head of the Choir
Samuel Stotz {	Business managers
Niels Petersen {	
Johann Friedrich Peter.....	assistant to the preacher
Johann Martin Schneider.....	assistant to Br. Benzien, house-superintendent, and master shoemaker.
Christoph Merkle.....	room supervisors.
Johann Friedrich Priem—supervisor of the kitchen.....	
Thomas Spiesike—master tailor.....	
Johann Krause—master cabinetmaker.....	
Jacob Wohlfahrt—cabinetmaker.....	
Jeremias Schaaf—washer.....	
Christian Triebel—carpenter.	
Heinrich Zillmann—tailor.	
James Hurt—serves on the farm.	
Friedrich Jacob Pfeil—shoemaker.	
Martin Lick—cabinetmaker and carpenter.	
Johann Adam Gernand—tanner.	
Christian Gottfried Stauber—tailor.	
Joseph Dixon—teacher in the boys' school.	

Christian Rudolph Strehle—carpenter.
Gottlieb Strehle—tanner.
Johann Christian Loesch—clerk in the store.
Georg Goepfert—mason's assistant.
Jacob Loesch—gun-smith.
Gottlob Krause—mason.
Johann Christian Schmidt—blacksmith.
Balthasar Christmann—farmer.
Philipp Transu—hatmaker.
John Dixon—tanner.
Christoph Reich—baker and weaver.
Gottlieb Spach—leather-dresser.
Matthaeus Reich—farmer and distiller.
Johann Michael Seitz—mason.
Abraham Loesch—mason.
Christoph Vogler—gunsmith.
Franz Stauber—potter.
Johannes Ackermann—cook.
Ludwig Reich—cabinetmaker.
John Chiddy—clerk in the store.
Johannes Tesch—saddle-maker.
Johann Gottfried Aust—potter.
Johann Michael Kürschner—shoemaker, assistant teacher.
Johannes Baumgarten—farmer.
The Negro Oliver, a candidate for baptism.

Youths and Boys

Johann Jacob Bonn—works in the kitchen.
Gottlieb Stauber—cabinetmaker.
Jacob Spach—farmer.
Johann Ludwig Blum—hatmaker.
Lorenz Seitz—tailor.
Christopher Buttner—baker and weaver.
Samuel Gottlieb Fockel—tailor.
Joseph Leinbach—shoemaker.
Philipp Jacob Meyer—potter.
Johann David Holder—saddlemaker.
Hermann Buttner—brewer.
Christian Fockel—tanner.
Johannes Holder—saddlemaker.

Thomas Buttner—works in the garden.

Heinrich Kapp—shoemaker.

David Baumgarten—farmer.

Johannes Beroth—farmer.

Joseph Booner.

Bond Given by the Master Tanner concerning His Apprentice.

State of North Carolina }
Surry County } ss.

KNOW ALL MEN by these Presents,

That I John Henry Herbst of the Town of Salem in Surry County, Tanner, am held and firmly bound unto Gottfried Praezel of Salem aforesaid, Warden of the Brethren's Congregation in Salem Aforesaid in the Sum of One hundred Pounds lawfull Money of this State to be paid to the said Gottfried Praezel or his Successors in Office: To which Payment well and truly to be made, I bind myself, my Heirs, Executors and Administrators and every one of them firmly by these Presents, Sealed with my Seal. Dated the eighth Day of of November in the Year of our Lord, One thousand seven hundred and eighty-six.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS, that if the said John Henry Herbst do not remove his Apprentice John Christian Fockel, this day bound to him, out of the Town of Salem, nor bind him to any other master, without the Consent of the said Gottfried Praezel or his Successor in Office previously obtained, *And* during the whole Time of his Apprenticeship lodgeth and boards him the said John Christian Fockel according to the Custom of the United Brethren, *And* if the said Apprentice should turn out to be of such Life and Manners, that according to the Rules of the Brethren he could not be tolerated amongst them, and in that Case at the Request of the said Gottfried Praezel, or his Successor in Office, the said John Henry Herbst shall bind out his the said Apprentice to another Master not residing at Salem aforesaid, *Or* if the said John Henry Herbst himself should remove from the said Town of Salem, and shall then bind out his said Apprentice to another Master residing at Salem, and in both the last Cases shall content himself with such Sum or Satisfaction as he shall be able to get of the said

Apprentice's new Master, then the above Obligation to be void, or else to be & remain in full Force & Virtue in the Law.

Sealed and Delivered

John H_____

in the Presence of us }
 Samuel Stotz }
 Gottlieb Strehle }

[Only part of the signature shows, having been cut out to show that the Bond was duly canceled.]

*Extract from a Letter to Br. Wollin [of London] from
 Frederic William Marshall. Dated Nov. 4, 1786.*

In your last you mention the Payment expected by Mr. Child, for the Wachovia Quitrents sold to Mr. Charlesworth, for which Mr. Hutton and he bound the Estate which is now in my Hands in the same Time that I am to be here the Receiver of the Quitrents.

It is well known that the Trustees under the will of John Earl Granville had the legal Estate in the Rents and that his son Robert Earl of Granville on that Account durst not open his Land Office in North Carolina not being able either to sell Land or receive Quitrents for several Years to his very Death. Whatever Agreement therefore Robert Earl Granville entered into with Mr. Child, and Mr. Child with Charlesworth and others, could only give a Right in Equity, upon the Supposition that the affair between the Earl and the Trustees together with Lady Sophia Carteret would be settled in Chancery, which Mr. Child then represented to our Agents as an easy Matter, which required only a couple of Terms & would be done in 8 or 9 Months, the Trustees being prepared and willing for it.

Without this every Thing was of no Avail in Law, for how could the Earl of Granville convey on Mr. Child the *legal* Right to receive the Quitrents which he himself had not the Power to receive? And how could Mr. Child transferr on Mr. Charlesworth what he himself had not yet in Possession? Or how can I who am acting Person *in Loco* inforce the payment of any body that refuseth it? (as is now the case) who am the Deputy of one who has no legal Right? Or for what can Mr. Child expect Payment according to law, if the Right he transferred is not made legal?

Indeed there is no Law in North Carolina against paying of Quitrents, but as there are none paid in the whole State of North Carolina, of all that were formerly due to Earl Granville, therefore those that have purchased Land of me refuse it also (tho' I tell them that we ac-

tually pay every Year) and I have no legal Right to demand them, but only an Equity, which indeed may be of Use against a Claim of the Earl's Heirs at Law, but not against those that refuse to pay the Quit-rents.

Indeed Mr. Child has secured our Payments in Law, yet as long as it can be proved that he gave no legal Title to what he promised, I think, no Law would declare the Bargain as valid.

He has been paid these 19 Years a yearly Interest and Annuity of £150 Sterling making a Sum of £2,850 Sterling upon his mere Promise to procure a legal Conveyance, which he has neglected to procure, and now as the Heirs at Law of Earl Robert Granville have lost their Property of North Carolina, is no more able to procure.

Therefore, as it is evident now, that he can not make his Title good to us, I think, we ought not to pay him neither, and he may be contented with what he has unjustly received. And tho' he may plead that he has a legal Security, yet he himself must own that it was given in Payment for a Right which he had it not in his Power to convey & notwithstanding his Promise has never conveyed since.

Welch Indians.

The following is a copy of a letter sent to Mr. Joseph Bryant.

Mr. Joseph Bryant;

Salem, the 15th of Nov. 1788.

Sir,—

We have often been asked whether we would not begin a Settlement in Kentucky or Cumberland, and other Parts, but it is not the Desire after good Land or the Profits that might arise out of it, that are apt to encourage us to go to distant places.

Whenever we hear of Souls that are desirous to hear of our Saviour, and are unprovided; or in whom it is likely that our Service may stir up a Desire after our Saviour: that will encourage us to go to new Settlements.

A Circumstance which I understand to have happened lately in some Part of Kentucky, I must own has raised my Attention, vizt. when I was told that among the Prisoners taken by Captain George Bryant from the Indians there was a Welch Indian. The Friendship and Desire which that Indian was said to have expressed towards a Welchman in that Company, whose Language he understood, inviting him to come and see them, sheweth in my Opinion, that these People would not be adverse to it, if a Man could be found who spoke their Tongue, and being able to instruct them in reading the Scripture and other good Books preserved among them, would preach to them the Gospel of their Salvation.

I should therefore be very much obliged to You for any Information You could either give or procure me in that Affair, and chiefly upon the following Heads:

- 1) By what Name doth that Nation go among the Indians, or which Nation are they associated with?
- 2) Whereabouts do they live? Is it near Fort Saint Joseph, as it is called in Hutchins Map, or near Fort Miami, or one of the Rivers of that Name?
- 3) In what Part of Kentucky is Captain George Bryant settled, of whom it would be likely to get the best Information? In Filson's Map of Kentucky there is a Bryants Settlement mentioned near Lexington.

Having no other Design in my Enquiry than the Propagation of the Gospel among those that seem as yet to be unacquainted with it, that will best excuse the Trouble I shall cause You in procuring me the desired Notices. However if it should promote the Happiness of these People it will be a Pleasure to You to find that You have been instrumental in it as well as to

Sir

Your

humble Servant

Frederic William Marshall.

At Post Vincennes, on Wabash, September 1792.

Being in company with a number of French & Americans, and the subject turning upon the Welch Indians, I asked the following questions, which were answered by Captain Majet, a resident on Illinois river.

Q. Are there indeed such a people as white Indians?

A. Yes.

Q. Where do they reside?

A. About three hundred leagues up the Missouri river.

Q. Is anybody present or in this place that has ever seen any of them?

A. Yes, a great many French traders have seen them, & some of us who are here present.

Q. Has any one of you ever been at their towns?

A. No; they are a wandering people, and it would be dangerous to go among them, on account of other Indian nations, who are constantly at war with them.

Q. Where have you seen them then?

A. As prisoners with other Indians, and kept as slaves.

Q. Could any of you speak with them?

A. Yes, by interpreters.

Q. What account do they give of themselves?

A. They say their forefathers came from afar off and crossed a great water, but were driven about from one place to another by the natives.

Q. Did any one among you ever hear that they had any papers, books, etc.?

A. Yes, they say they have books from their forefathers, but they cannot read them, yet preserve them as great treasures.

Q. What do they live by?

A. Hunting, like other Indians.

Q. Of what complection are they?

A. The same as you and we are.

Q. What is the color of their hair?

A. Some black; some white; and some even red.

Q. Do you really suppose these to be a people from Europe and from Wales?

A. Whence they originally came we do not know; but they are certainly different from the other natives. Some believe them to be anciently from France.

Q. What reason have you to believe them descendants of French?

A. Because the French were very early in the country.

Q. Can any of these you have seen understand or speak French?

A. No.

Q. Is there no possibility of penetrating that country & arriving at their camps?

A. When the Indians from the east side of Mississippi go into that country to fetch that red marble stone for tobacco pipes, (Mr. H. had one of these tobacco pipes in his hand at the time,) they must get it by stealth; or if they are caught at it they are put to death. Besides this the Spaniards, who have mines in that quarter, keep a good look out after strangers.

Q. But if a person was to make interest with the Spaniards, & they used their influence with the Indians, might not such persons be safe?

A. No. Jealousy & suspicion prevail among them beyond description.

At the Falls of the Ohio, I met & travelled with a worthy gentleman, named Sebastian, who, as we were one day speaking of the Welch Indians, informed me that there was now living in Kentucky a man of good character who had been taken prisoner by the Indians, and was sold or transported up the Missouri for thirteen years together. And in that time had frequently been among these people, & declared it to be a fact

that there were such people, & and that they had books, tho' they could not read them.

(Signed) John Heckenwelder.

[The following advertisement was printed in the *Fayetteville Gazette*, Vol. 1, No. 4, Monday, September 14, 1789, and was reprinted in the *North Carolina University Magazine*, November, 1853.]

SALEM PAPER MANUFACTORY

Ladies save your Rags.

The Subscriber begs leave to inform the public that he is erecting a Paper Mill, in this town, which he hopes, in a short time, to have completed; and at the same time humbly makes known to the ladies of Fayetteville, Hillsborough, Salisbury and Morgan Districts, that without their assistance he can do nothing—without rags paper cannot be made. The economical house-wife, who supplies the paper mill with rags, serves the country in her sphere, as well as the soldier who fights for it does in his. For all kinds of clean *Cotton and Linen Rags* a generous price will be given, and the favor particularly acknowledged of any person collecting a quantity.

Gottlieb Shober.

Salem, Sept. 8th, 1789.

*To the President of the United States,
The humble Address of the United Brethren in Wachovia.*

Happy in sharing the Honour of a Visit from the Illustrious President of the Union to the Southern States, the United Brethren in Wachovia humbly beg Leave, upon this joyfull Occasion to express their highest Esteem Duty & Affection for the great Patriot of this Country.

Deeply impressed as we are with Gratitude to the great Author of our Being for his unbounded Mercies, we can not but particularly acknowledge his gracious Providence over the temporal and political Prosperity of the Country, in the Peace whereof we do find Peace, and wherein none can take a warmer Interest than ourselves, in particular when we consider that the same Lord who preserved Your precious Person in so many imminent Dangers, has made You in a conspicuous Manner an Instrument in His Hands to forward that happy Constitution,—together with those Improvements, whereby our United States begin to flourish, over which You preside with the Applause of a thankfull Nation.

Whenever therefore we solicit the Protection of the Father of all Mercies over this favoured Country, we can not but fervently implore

His Kindness for Your Preservation which is so intimately connected therewith.

May this gracious Lord vouchsafe to prolong Your valuable Life as a further Blessing and an Ornament of the Constitution, that by Your worthy Example the Regard for Religion be encreased, and the Improvements of Civil Society encouraged.

The Settlements of the United Brethren though small, will always make it their Study to contribute as much as in them layeth to the Peace and Improvement of the United States and all the particular Parts they live in, joining their ardent Prayers to the best Wishes of this whole Continent, that Your Personal as well as Domestic Happiness may abound, and a Series of Success may crown Your Labours, for the Prosperity of our Times, and an Example to future Ages, untill the glorious Reward of a faithfull Servant shall be Your Portion.

signed in Behalf of the United
Brethren in Wachovia by
Frederic William Marshall
John Daniel Koehler
Christian Lewis Benzien.

Salem
the first of June
1791

To the United Brethren of Wachovia.

Gentlemen,

I am greatly indebted to your respectful and affectionate expressions of personal regard, and I am not less obliged by the patriotic sentiments contained in your address.

From a Society, whose governing principles are industry and the love of order, much may be expected towards the improvement and prosperity of the country in which their Settlements are formed,—and experience authorizes the belief that much will be obtained.

Thanking you with grateful sincerity for your prayers in my behalf, I desire to assure you of my best wishes for your social and individual happiness.

G. Washington.

To Mr. Abraham Steiner
at Bethabara.

Salem, June 1, 1791.

My dear Br.

You will not have the honor of being visited of our illustrious President, as he will go from here to the Battle Ground of Guilford to morrow morning.

Yesterday about 5 o'clock he arrived, and when he came this side the bridge, the horns and trumpets were blown out of the tavern, and when

he came there the Posaune from the Gemeinhaus. This forenoon he visited the publik buildings and came also in my school. We had just english reading School out of Noah Websters American Spelling book and as one boy was called up for reading it happened that he read the following words: "A cat may look on a King," whereupon he said to me that, they think it now also.

This day abt 2 o'clock he received our humble Adress and gave an excellent answer. Afterwards Br. Marshall, Köhler and Benzien, and also Br. Bagge, Stotz and myself had the honour to dine with him and his Secretary Major Jackson. The 3 first were invited by the President adding to bring 3 of their friends along with them. This evening he will attend the meeting. I have got a deep impression of this worthy Character and think myself proud in knowing now the President of these States.

Please to send me the Diary of May as soon as you are able. Br. Benzien will come to you next Saturday but will not stay on Sunday. Br. Marshall goes to Friedberg to present M. Schneider. I go to Friedland.

[Addressed to]

Your

Frederick William Marshall, Esq.

affectionate Br.

Salem.

Samuel Kramsch.

Mr. Hayes }

Danbury, July 20th 1791

Dear Sir:

I have to acknowledge the Favor of your letter by Mr. Henderson containing the Address of the Citizens of Salem to the President, with his answer. I assure you I am much pleased with that performance not only breathing sentiments of the highest Respect to the President and attachment to the Government of the United States, but discovering a style of elegant English unusual with those who are not immediately english or american Natives. I have "backed it" to the State Printer at Edenton and have directed him to publish it with the Answer in his paper.

I am dear Sir with much Esteem & Respect

your very humble Servant

Alex. Martin.

Frederick William Marshall, Esquire.

*Memoir of
our dear Sister, Gertraud Graff, maiden name Jacke,
who went home in Salem, Feb. 21, 1784.*

She was born on July 27, 1721, at Bergheim, in the Wetterau,¹ and was brought up carefully by her parents, who belonged to the Reformed Church. She herself left the following account, in writing, of the more remarkable incidents in the work of grace of the Saviour toward her:

In the fall of 1738, when I was seventeen years old, I was sent from my birthplace, which was not far from Marienborn, to Büdingen to bring back a coffer. As I was passing behind the Marienborn Inn, carrying the coffer on my head, I met the now blessedly departed Jünger² who, as he told me later, was observing his hour of prayer. I did not know him, but supposed him to be a pious pastor. He asked me who I was, where I came from and whither I was going, and as I answered all questions quite simply he went with me almost to my village, helping me over several ditches and narrow bridges, during which he once stepped into a mudhole to his knees. Meanwhile I heard him sigh and pray earnestly several times. As he left me he asked whether I knew who he was? I replied that I did not know him, and then he told me that he was Count Zinzendorf. I was so taken aback that without saying a word I hastened away from him; and told the occurrence at home, but no one believed me.

Word of the incident spread through my village, and reached the ears of old Father Schatz, who was acquainted with the Unity. Of him the Jünger inquired concerning the young girl whom he had met, and at once gave orders that I should be received at Marienborn; and as he was about to begin his voyage to the West Indies he wrote several times from Holland saying that as the Saviour had given me to him³ he expected to find me at Marienborn when he returned.

According to the Count's instructions the matter was taken up with my mother in the beginning of the year 1739, and on March 2nd I entered the service of the Countess. The Saviour soon touched my heart, and gave me grace and the forgiveness of my sins. When the Jünger returned, at the end of May of the same year, he was glad to find me there. I was also received into the Unity on the 1st of June, which was the first Unity Day.

Because of my mother and other relatives I was not safe in Marienborn, so in the fall of 1739 I was sent to Heerendyk in Holland, where I was

¹ A district in the Province of Upper Hesse, Germany, between the Taunus Mountains and the Vogelgebirge, where Zinzendorf leased the castle of Marienborn from Count Ysenburg.

² Literally "the disciple," one of the titles applied by the Brethren to Count Zinzendorf.

³ In the rather large household of the Count it was not difficult to find a place for a promising boy or girl who might be trained for church work, and many of the leaders of the Unity of Brethren served for a while in attendance on Count or Countess Zinzendorf.

soon admitted to the Holy Communion, and served in the Oeconomie as I was able.

In the year 1740 I attended the Synod in Gotha, and while there was betrothed to my now departed husband, Johann Michael Graff, to whom I was married at Marienborn on July 3rd. There I was entrusted with the care of the little Countess Liesel⁴ born the preceding April, a task which I felt to be important and pleasant. The Jünger, whom the Saviour had certainly used in a remarkable manner for the carrying out of His plans for me, gave me a father's care until his end, for which he should receive a special blessing from the Saviour.

So far the Sister's own account.

In January, 1743, she and her husband moved to Gnadenthal; and in the spring of 1744 they were at Gnadek, and then attended the Synod at Marienborn. The later months of this year and the following year they were in Büdingen, where he served the little congregation as pastor. From February to Easter, 1746, they refreshed themselves in Marienborn; then he made a tour through Wurtemberg, going to Ebersdorf in November, she joining him at Gnadenthal. From January, 1747, to July, 1748, he was pastor at Ebersdorf; then they had three blessed years at Herrnhut.

In May, 1751, at the Synod in Herrnhut, they were called to go to Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, to take charge of the children of the town and country congregations there. After a blessed Communion with the Choir of Married People, and a hearty farewell, they set out on June 13th, going by way of Holland and England, and reaching Bethlehem on October 3rd.

They served with blessing in the then existing school-homes for children in Pennsylvania; and after the Provincial Synod in the spring of 1752, they began their work among the children in the country congregations, visiting seven or eight hundred of them on their first journey.

On Jan. 1, 1753, her husband became pastor at Nazareth and inspector of the nursery, and they both served as superintendents of the Choir of Married People there.

On Dec. 17, 1761, they were called to go to Wachovia and take charge of the Married People there, and on April 20, 1762, they set out, going by way of Philadelphia and Wilmington, and on the 8th of June reached Bethabara safely, remaining there until Oct. 14, 1773, when they moved to Salem.

She was of great assistance to her husband, especially in the spiritual care of the Sisters, and they lived together happily. It gave her great

⁴ Countess Elisabeth von Zinzendorf was born April 25, 1741; married Friedrich Rudolph von Watteville; and died in 1807.

sorrow when the Saviour took her husband to Himself on Aug. 29, 1782, and only the Saviour was able to comfort her, and she spent the time of her widowhood in quiet communion with Him. Of the seven children with whom the Saviour blessed their marriage, five have preceded her into eternity. Of the two living daughters one, Gertraud Justine, is on the journey hither, and the other, Anna Johanna, lives in Salem. As she had not seen Gertraud Justine since the child was nine months old, she would have liked to live long enough to have her with her again for a time.

Our departed Sister was a mother in Israel, on whose heart lay the weal and woe of the entire congregation, and especially of the Sisters; and to lose her is the more painful because of the ever-increasing shortage of assistants. For a number of years she has had a weakness in the chest, which increased as time wore on, and especially in winter she has been so ill several times that she and others thought her end was near. Since the departure of her husband the thought of going home was her dearest meditation, and the longing to be with the Lord became ever more evident. Yet she had been fairly well this winter, and made many visits in town, attended services and conferences, and four weeks ago visited Bethabara and spoke with the Sisters in preparation for the Lord's Supper, as she had done several times earlier in the winter.

Last Tuesday, the 10th, she attended the evening meeting for communicants and the singstunde that followed, and though she complained more than usual of her chest yet she seemed quite as well as usual. About midnight she had a chill, with vomiting, and complained of intense headache, but thinking that she would soon be better she merely used her accustomed remedies, which seemed to have a good effect, so that during the afternoon of the 20th she was able to sit up for more than an hour. During the night which followed she suffered a good deal, and in the morning of the 21st agreed to be bled, having refused it earlier, but it was too late and no blood flowed. She was fully conscious, took the liquid which was given to her, and no one thought that her release was so near; but shortly after nine o'clock she ceased to breathe, and this handmaid of the Lord fell asleep, about half past nine o'clock on the Communion day of the congregation, and so gently that those around her were scarcely aware of it, as they gave her the last blessing for her flight heavenward, accompanying it with gentle tears and a parting hymn:

“Let naught disturb the friend of Christ,
Wake not the noble soul.”

Her age was 62 years, 5 months, and 26 days.

*Memoir of the married Brother John Douthid, Sr.,
who passed away in Hope, Feb. 22, 1784.*

He was born on May 9, 1709, at Coltrain, in the north of Ireland. His father was a Quaker, and his mother belonged to the Presbyterian Church in which he was baptised and brought up.

As he grew older he learned the trade of a weaver, and in his fifteenth year came to America. He worked at his profession in various places in New York and Pennsylvania, ultimately going to Manakosy in Maryland, where in 1738 he married Mary Wilson, now his widow. God blessed them with 7 sons and 4 daughters, by whom he had 36 grandchildren and one great-grandchild; all living except one son and one grandchild. Some of them belong to the Hope Society and the rest are friends of the Brethren.

In the year 1750 he moved with his family from Maryland to North Carolina, settling at the southwest corner of the land, known as Wachovia, which the Brethren took two years later.

When the first Brethren came, and the country was sparsely settled, he shared with them the surplus of the food supplies which his industry had earned for him; and when he saw that he was dealing with upright people he not only became a good neighbor but came to have a real love for them and trust in them. That was the reason that he sometimes attended the English preaching in Bethabara, where during a certain sermon preached by the now departed Br. Rogers the Saviour for the first time knocked at his heart. As he was by nature light-minded and inclined to drink, the calls to grace always passed away, but the Good Shepherd, seeking His lost lamb, continued to follow him, until He found him. After a while he invited the Brethren to hold meetings in his house, and through them, and especially through the sermons of the now departed Br. Utley, he became more and more convinced that he needed a Saviour, and the Holy Spirit blessed to his heart the witness to the sufferings and death of Jesus.

When several families, who were acquainted with the Brethren, came from Carols Manor in Maryland to Hope he helped them in their outward affairs with word and deed, as he always gladly helped and served the poor. He assisted them in the building of a schoolhouse, and as more families gathered who loved the Brethren and united themselves in a Society he became a member thereof. When in the year 1780, at the time of Br. Reichel's visitation, a small congregation of English-speaking Brethren was organized, he was glad and often spoke of the conversations which he had had with the aforesaid Brother. On June 10, 1781, he was received into the congregation. The Saviour now

brought him to a full knowledge of himself; he sought and found grace and the forgiveness of his sins in the blood of Jesus; and while he had hitherto been much given to drink he turned entirely away from it, so that one could heartily rejoice over him.

On March 28, 1782, on Maundy Thursday, he partook with the congregation of the Holy Communion, and indeed for the first time in his life, which so excited him that he was like a happy child. He judged himself unworthy of the grace which the Saviour had given to him, and often said: "I came only in the eleventh hour, but the Saviour took pity on me, although I had distressed Him and had held His grace of little worth."

Although he was already old, and weakness was increasing, yet he never missed a service unless he must. He loved and was beloved, and his children, friends, and Brethren respected him as a father. The salvation of his children lay much upon his heart, and he often prayed earnestly for them, and we hope that the Saviour will not let his prayers remain unanswered.

For several winters he has been sickly, and there were clear signs of consumption, so that last winter his home-going was expected, but last summer he again seemed well. This winter his illness brought much discomfort, so that many a day and night were sleepless, as he sat in his chair. But in spite of pain he was patient, speaking much with the Saviour, Who gave him peace, comfort, and encouragement when things seemed beyond bearing. When one spoke with him about the love of the Saviour for poor sinners, and His great mercy, he brightened up saying: "I rely only on Him and His Atonement, He has bought me, a poor sinner, with His blood, and I hope that He will have mercy on me and never cast me off." When questioned he also spoke of his joy in looking toward the moment when he would be taken home to see Him on Whom he had believed; and refreshed himself on the hymns that were now and then sung for him.

The day before his home-going he said: "The Saviour will soon put an end to all my misery, and will take me to Himself." He was conscious to his last breath, and passed away gently and peacefully between four and five o'clock on the morning of the 22nd, after his life-journey had lasted 74 years and 10 months.

Memoir of Jacob Christmann.

[This man lived outside of Wachovia, and his memoir is inserted as giving a glimpse of what may be called the home mission work of the Moravians in 1784. Jacob Christmann lived on the Reedy Fork of Haw River, in the northern part of Guilford County.]

Many years ago Jacob Christmann was received into the Unity of Brethren at a Provincial Synod held at Lancaster, Pennsylvania, and was admitted to the Lord's Supper. His children were brought up in the care of the Brethren. After the death of his first wife his heart changed. He moved with his children to North Carolina, married again, and until the end of his life lived on the Reedy Creek, something over forty miles from Salem, where he no longer considered the Brethren, but lived as other, non-religious men.

After many years the sister of his first wife, our now blessedly departed Sr. Magdalena Schmidt, went to his home, and took into her service his daughter, who later married Br. Stockburger. This daughter soon received permission to join the Unity. Finally, through another leading of the Saviour, his son by his first wife also came to the Unity, and by and by also a son and a daughter of the second marriage. He took no part in these events, though he did not hinder the moves.

At last he made a number of visits to Salem, was hearty and friendly with the Brethren, and through his influence several Brethren from here preached the gospel in his neighborhood. But he had formed the habit of using strong drink, and to his end continued to give offense in this way, which brought the more sorrow to those of his children who lived among us, and to us all, because many of his neighbors thought that he belonged to us. Apart from this he was beloved and respected in his neighborhood. As his conscience troubled him he became shy with us a couple of years ago, and again like a stranger.

When his children visited him during his last illness he thought things over, and told Br. Stockburger that among his many sins he regretted none so much as that he had been a disgrace to the Saviour and to the Unity, and that he had not been concerned for the salvation of his children. Earnestly he asked forgiveness and was urged to turn with all his shortcomings to the Saviour. Then he could no longer speak much, but only bear witness that he placed his trust in the mercy of Jesus.

In death he had so happy a look that it made a deep impression on the people living near, who attended his funeral, which one of their number held, reading a printed sermon.

Memoir

*of the Single Brother, Melchior Rasp, who went home on the
19th of March, 1785.*

[He was an important man in the building of Salem, but his memoir is translated largely because of the sidelight it gives on the Salzburg emigration.]

He was born in Salzburg, on Jan. 8, 1715, and was brought up a Roman Catholic. Little is known of his youth except that he was employed in the salt-works. In the year 1730 many thousand Salzburgers emigrated for the sake of the Protestant religion, and he joined a large group and went with them to Holland. Many of the emigrants were only following the crowds, without knowing why they went, and according to his own statement this was the case with him.

He did not like Holland, so went to Frankfurt-am-Main with his brother Franz, who had been for a while with the congregation of Herrnhag. In Frankfurt he learned the craft of a mason.

From the circumstances surrounding his awakening we know only that he attended the meetings then held by Brethren in Frankfurt, and in one of them the Saviour made such an appeal to his heart that he had an abiding realization of it and was blessed by it, and gave himself to Him as His property forever. With this came the conviction that the Saviour had called him to the Unity of Brethren. He asked permission to live in the congregation of Herrnhag, received it on Dec. 24, 1741, to his joy but in humility. On July 27, 1742, he was received into the congregation, and on Sept. 29 partook of the Holy Communion for the first time with the Brethren. He often remembered with pleasure his eight years in Herrnhag, and the blessing there received for his soul. His walk was edifying, and by his handicraft he could be of service in building there. Finally, when it was decided to give up this congregation-town, he came to America with a colony led by the now departed Br. Jorde, and reached Bethlehem on June 26, 1750.

He helped faithfully in the common housekeeping of Bethlehem, doing whatever he could, and finally was engaged in the building of Nazareth Hall.

In 1755 he came to Wachovia with other Brethren, called to serve as master mason, and reached Bethabara safely on Nov. 4th. Some years later he had the misfortune to turn away from the Saviour, and fell into a distressing condition, so that for a while he had to stay away from the Lord's Supper. But the Saviour gave him grace truly to repent and to grieve over his errors, so that as a restored sinner he could be forgiven and readmitted to the privileges of the congregation. One saw plainly

that from then on he was more firmly grounded in the love of Jesus and in an understanding of himself.

The visit of Br. Fromelt in the year 1764 was especially blessed to him, and for a while thereafter he served as supervisor of the boys.

When the building of Salem was begun he moved thither with the first Brethren, and was the master mason in all the work of that time, including the Gemein Haus and Brothers House. One could be certain that he intended his work to be useful and permanent.

Once in the spring of the year 1766 he was bringing provisions from Bethabara, when he had an unfortunate fall and stuck a pipe-stem into his throat, making a dangerous wound inside, which put him to bed, and left a weakness from which he never fully recovered. He suffered so much from various ills that his strength of body and mind failed more and more, and in recent years he has not been able to stand at the head of his profession. He suffered particularly with his eyes, having lost one nine years ago when a bit of stone flew into it as he was helping build the new distillery at Bethabara, and the other often became inflamed so that sometimes for a short time he was quite blind. Last fall, when it seemed that he would never again see the light of day, he prayed most earnestly to the Saviour that He would not leave him in such misery, and then thanked Him with tears when his prayer was heard.

For his call of grace to the Unity of Brethren he was so thankful that usually, when he tried to speak of it, he burst into tears. Nothing hurt him so much as to be obliged by illness to miss the meetings of the congregation and of his Choir, for he greatly enjoyed them. His illness and sometimes helpless condition seemed to give him a right to the love which was shown him by the entire congregation and by his Choir; but he had won it by his child-like, simple, true-hearted and loving manner to every one. Those who knew him best honored him as a true follower of Jesus. He often said that he was a poor sick child, with whom the Saviour must have much patience. Everyone felt that he loved the Saviour, and they were not mere words in which he spoke of the daily communion which he had with Him, and his meditation upon His sufferings and death.

Early in this month he had the additional misfortune of scalding his foot with boiling water, and when that healed he was confined to the house with headache. He was of a lively disposition, always wishing to be busy about something, so it was hard for him to be patient, but he listened willingly to advice and comfort. Almost daily he said with pleasure that the Saviour would soon take him, but the Brethren were accustomed to his feeble condition, and for a long time he had spoken

frequently of his home-going, so now nothing was expected but that when his foot would permit him to go out into the fresh air and move about a little he would again improve.

The day before his home-going he seemed especially bright and lively, and until late at night chatted about many things with the Brother who was taking care of him. In the morning about three o'clock he began to complain of severe pain in the chest, and said to the Brethren who came to his assistance: "You can do nothing more for me, only the Saviour can help me now." In a short time he became unconscious, and no medicine helped, and it was apparent that his hour of rest was hastening on. In the morning about nine o'clock several verses were sung for him, and it was noted with surprise that he was listening and that it gave him pleasure. Soon the last blessing was given to him, and it made a sweet impression upon the Brethren who were present when he once more folded his hands. Otherwise he noticed nothing, and grew weaker from hour to hour, and fell asleep about three o'clock as several verses were being sung. His journey here below had lasted about seventy years.

Amen, Amen, sings he now,
There where the departed rest:
"He has brought me to His side,
Lamb of God, who for me died."

*Letter from the Unity Elders Conference announcing the death
of Bishop Johannes von Watteville. October, 1788.*

To the Elders Conferences of the Unity:

Dear Brethren and Sisters:

Our tenderly beloved Brother, JOHANNES VON WATTEVILLE, that gracious, unwearied, blessed confessor of the sufferings which God our Saviour bore for us in body and spirit; that faithful ear for all troubles which young and old confided to him; that simple, direct, and experienced advisor and director of so many hundred, yea thousand seeking and troubled hearts; that friend and lover of all men, even of those in the most miserable circumstances; that sympathizer with everything which affected the Unity as a whole, or this or that congregation, or one of its members; this servant of Jesus Christ and of His people who ventured all through the grace of God, and did all that he could and often more than he was able; this soldier of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, grown gray in armor; this member of the Directing Board of the Unity of Brethren, not only during the time when the blessed Jünger of the Lord stood at the helm of the Unity, but especially after his blessed

departure;—this, our most worthy colleague, this morning about ten o'clock, entered into his eternal rest, to be forever at home with the Lord. He did not cease to work with all his strength until his illness made it impossible to continue, and yesterday we thanked our Lord and Saviour together, who had given us this His pious and faithful Servant for more than half a century. O how well he will rest after all his labors, how well it is with him!

But with us there is an empty place, and who can help but Christ, the Saviour, only. Pray to Him with us, dear Brethren and Sisters, that He will give us some one in the place of our dear Br. Johannes—which cannot be until our approaching Synod meets—but pray above all that He will send faithful laborers into His harvest.

Accept from us the heartiest greetings, and be commended to the Saviour.

Gnadenfrey, the 7th of Oct. 1788.

the Aeltesten Conferenz of the Unity.

Joseph	Briant	Joh. Fr. Reichel
Sam Liebisch	Fr. R. v. Watteville	Johannes Loretz
	C. S. v. Seidlitz	Heinrich the 28th Reuss
		Christian Gregor

*Biography of Bishop August Gottlieb Spangenberg,
otherwise known as Br. Joseph.*

[Compiled from various sources for this volume because of the large part which Bishop Spangenberg had in the founding of the Moravian settlement in North Carolina.]

Spangenberg, temperate, courageous, ready for any self-sacrifice; Spangenberg, the man of action, the thoughtful accountant, the friend of painstaking order, the apostle of simplicity; Spangenberg, friend of Zinzendorf, less original than the Count, but more genial; Spangenberg, one of the great leaders of the Moravian Church.

He was born on July 25, 1704, at Klettenberg, in Prussia, near the Harz Mountains, the son of Pastor George Spangenberg. When he was but a child he lost both parents; then the family home was destroyed by fire; so his childhood was full of poverty and trial.

When he began his education is not known, but at the age of sixteen he went to the University of Jena, where he worked his way by living in the family of Professor Buddeus, copying and correcting papers for the professor. He stayed at Jena for ten years, and obtained the degree of Master of Arts, a distinction not so common then as now.

In 1732 he was called to the University of Halle, to become an assistant professor in the theological school and one of the directors of the orphanage. Things opened well, and his sermons and addresses attracted many hearers; but soon the Halle spite against Zinzendorf began to show itself against Spangenberg also.

In 1733 Matthew and Christian Stach and Christian David passed through Halle on their way to Greenland, and Spangenberg entertained them, and the anti-Herrnhut group took great exception to this. Still worse in their eyes was the fact that soon afterwards he went to Ebersdorf, and there attended Communion with Count Zinzendorf. They complained against him to the king, and secured his dismissal from the university. An officer brought him the order on Maundy Thursday, and Spangenberg received it calmly. "All the earth is the Lord's," he remarked serenely, packed his belongings, took leave of his friends, and on Saturday set out for Herrnhut. Outside the gate of the city he knelt in prayer, asking for the blessing of God upon the king and the faculty who were treating him so unkindly. Personal resentment he never felt.

The leaders in Herrnhut gladly welcomed Spangenberg to their ranks and were not slow to avail themselves of his marked abilities as an organizer. In 1733 he conducted to Copenhagen a group of missionaries bound for the West Indies; in 1735 he was called to lead the first company of Moravian colonists to Savannah, Georgia. He was sent ahead to London to make the necessary arrangements; and on January 14, 1735, the rest of the company arrived in London, and quite opportunely, for the trustees of the colony of Georgia were to meet in a few days, and so their request for land could be considered at once. With Spangenberg steering and Oglethorpe standing their friend everything worked out satisfactorily. Five hundred acres were granted to Zinzendorf, though in the event they were not used. By the advice of English friends two fifty-acre tracts were secured, each including a town lot in Savannah, a garden lot and a small farm. Oglethorpe also arranged that the trustees should lend the company money enough to pay their passage and buy some needed supplies, and Spangenberg and the other nine men signed a joint note for its repayment within five years.

On the ship Spangenberg was offered a berth in the captain's cabin, but declined, preferring to share equally with his companions. Medicine was put into his hands to be used for anyone who needed it, and he was asked to supervise forty Swiss emigrants who were going to South Carolina on the same ship. The long voyage on poor fare induced much sickness, apart from the tossing of the small craft, and Spangenberg, though an excellent sailor, became ill, but when the sick Swiss needed

him he roused himself and soon improved. A poem that he wrote on the voyage indicates rough weather and stormy seas, but breathes a spirit of supreme confidence. Friends said of him that he never knew what it was to be afraid; but he said that whatever God sent him was for the best, so he could trust and never fear, no matter what might happen to him and whether for life or death.

The company landed in Savannah on April 6th, 1735, and Spangenberg stayed with them for nearly a year, helping them settle on the town lots, make friends, and begin the new life. On Feb. 17, 1836, a larger company of colonists, led by Bishop David Nitschmann arrived, and on the ship with them came John and Charles Wesley, whose friendship with the Moravians was to have such far-reaching results.

One month later Spangenberg left Savannah for Pennsylvania, going partly by boat and partly by land to Charleston and sailing from there to New York. He had been commissioned to do three things in Pennsylvania: to look after the Schwenkfelder, who had stayed for a time in Herrnhut before sailing for America; to investigate the spiritual condition of the German population generally; and to gather information about the Indians.

From Pennsylvania Spangenberg visited the Moravian mission on the island of St. Thomas, then returned to Pennsylvania. In 1737 he had distressing news from Georgia, and caught the first boat sailing in that direction. It was a most trying trip, for head-winds drove the ship backwards time after time; firewood gave out, so that no cooking could be done, and for a month everybody lived on hard tack, dried cherries soaked in water, and raw fish. Water ran so low that a day's ration was one pint per person, and even this could not have been given if they had not been able to catch some rain water. They soaked tea-leaves in cold water to make the brackish beverage a bit more palatable, and Spangenberg cut button-molds to pass away the time. More than once the captain and crew threatened to murder Spangenberg and his companion, accusing them of being the cause of the head-winds.

By the time Spangenberg reached Savannah the alarms of war had passed, the company agreed to remain in Georgia until the debt to the trustees was paid, and Spangenberg returned to Pennsylvania, and then to Europe, having been in America four years.

In 1740, Spangenberg married a widow, Eva Immig, maiden name Ziegelbauer, and the next year they were called to London. He was a member of the conference of September 16, 1741, when Jesus Christ was recognized as "the Chief Elder of the Unity and Bishop of our souls," and never forgot the impression made upon him then.

Soon after this conference Zinzendorf left for America, and Spangenberg was entrusted with the supervision of the work of the entire Unity in his absence. He also served as Unity treasurer, no easy task for the funds were all too small for the growing demands.

At Jena, Spangenberg had been ordained to the Lutheran ministry; and after he joined the Moravian Church he continued to serve as a minister. On June 15, 1744, at Herrnhut, he was consecrated a bishop of the Unity of Brethren, and a few days later received his instructions for service as leader of the Brethren in America, where there was already much activity which greatly needed such an able organizer as Spangenberg to make it permanent.

The task which he faced in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, was to organize his people in such a manner that all might be supported, and at the same time carry on the extensive mission work among the Indians which Zinzendorf had started and which all were anxious to continue. In Savannah the pooling of labor for the common cause had worked admirably, so he introduced it into Bethlehem, as the quickest way to the desired end. There was no surrender of personal funds, but for the time being all contributed their labor and received their support. Spangenberg had the gift of leadership. He expected much from the strong, and got it; he was considerate of the weak; he called for kindness to all, even to the cattle in the fields.

In September, 1748, quite unexpectedly, came a summons to Spangenberg to return to Europe. It was very hard for him, for he was thoroughly interested in his work in America, and he doubted the ability of the men appointed to succeed him, but he prepared to obey without complaint.

Three years later he was asked to return to Pennsylvania, where things had not been going well, and this time he made the voyage alone, for his wife had died the preceding summer. He reached Bethlehem on December 4, 1751, and was received with great joy. Men plucked up courage to do and dare; his wise management restored the sinking funds; and soon the work in Pennsylvania was back to where he had left it.

In 1752 Spangenberg made another adventurous and at times dangerous trip. Earl Granville, Speaker of the British House of Commons, had proposed to sell to the Moravian Church a large tract of land from the immense territory which he held in North Carolina, and Spangenberg was commissioned to go thither and select a suitable site for the new colony, and have the land surveyed, preparatory to its purchase. (The diary of this journey is preserved in the Salem Moravian Archives, and has been translated in full in the *Records of the Moravians in North Carolina*, I, 28-64.) When his errand had been accomplished he and

his party returned to Pennsylvania, and in April, 1753, he sailed for Europe to report on the North Carolina project. On his recommendation the land in North Carolina was bought on the terms then usual—a cash payment and an annual quit rent. The next year he returned to Pennsylvania. About this time the sobriquet “Br. Joseph” was applied to him by Zinzendorf, and the Brethren in Pennsylvania took it up, for like Joseph in Egypt he “took care of his brethren.” He himself liked the name, for “the Lord was with Joseph,” and he often used it as his signature.

After returning to America he married a second time, again a widow, Maria Elisabeth Micksch, maiden name Jähne.

The breaking out of the French and Indian War brought great distress to the Moravian settlements, and to their missions among the Indians, and Spangenberg’s responsibilities were doubled and trebled. That his efforts and precautions were well taken may be inferred from the remark of hostile Indians, who said: “If the Great God were not the God of the Brethren we should have made an end of the whites!”

The settlement in North Carolina had also suffered, though the Brethren there had only frightened neighbors to protect, and no Christian Indians to guard. In 1759, during a lull in the hostilities, Spangenberg and his wife came south to see the place which he had selected and the settlement which had grown up there. His wife was very ill with the typhus fever then epidemic in Bethabara, but she recovered, and after founding Bethania, and giving the Brethren all needed counsel, they returned to Pennsylvania.

In July, 1760, news of the death of Count Zinzendorf reached Pennsylvania; and soon afterwards Spangenberg received a letter from the Directing Board of the Unity, asking him to return to Europe and share their responsibilities. He took all possible pains to acquaint his successors with the condition of affairs in America; ordained several men to the Moravian ministry; and in June, 1762, he and his wife returned to Germany.

Now in very truth, Spangenberg became a bishop of the Unity of Brethren. He bore all the congregations in his prayerful heart, and he gave all his talents, his rich experience, his able pen, his practical judgment, his time, his health, without limit to the service of the Moravian Church. Financial matters needed to be arranged; a constitution must be drafted; synods must be held; schools and music must be fostered; books must be written to present to the world the faith and doctrines of the Brethren.

During the Revolutionary War he thought often of the Brethren in America, and in 1778, in spite of the danger, he sent Bishop Johann Friedrich Reichel to Pennsylvania and North Carolina to give what help he could and to bring back first-hand information.

In 1788 his wife died; in 1791 he moved back to Herrnhut and then to Berthelsdorf, where he occupied the rooms formerly used by Count Zinzendorf. About this time old age began to creep upon him, and in 1792 trouble in his chest developed, so that for four months he sat in a rolling chair, unable to lie down, but uncomplaining. Then on Sept. 18, 1792, this devoted servant "entered into the joy of his Lord." For more than fifty years he had served the Unity, and he left it fully organized and well established. The text for the day of his funeral was singularly appropriate: "Christ is my life," and this formed the basis for the address. Then, accompanied by a large concourse of people, his remains were borne to the Herrnhut God's Acre, where they were interred during the singing of the burial liturgy:

Sleep in peace, free from all trouble,
Rest within thy quiet room,
Chosen servant of the Lord!
Till before the throne of God
We shall see thee when we come.

INDEX

A

- Abbott's Creek, 2219, 2317, 2344.
 Abbott's Creek settlement, 2034, 2100.
 Abraham, James, 1996.
 Abraham (Negro), 2036, 2084.
 Absolution, 2208.
 Accidents, 2052, 2063, 2079, 2084,
 2104, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2115, 2116,
 2119, 2122, 2125, 2126, 2149, 2157,
 2158, 2197, 2248, 2252, 2255, 2258,
 2285, 2286, 2288, 2294, 2317, 2322,
 2323, 2344, 2346, 2361, 2375, 2411.
 Accounts, 2188, 2196.
 Account books, viii.
 Accounts, Salem, 2224, 2243.
 Accounts, Unity, 2282, 2337.
 Ackermann, Barbara, m.n. Christ-
 mann, 2171, 2198, 2322, 2331.
 Ackermann, Johann, 2087, 2091, 2095,
 2169, 2171, 2179, 2183, 2196, 2197,
 2198, 2199, 2250, 2322, 2339, 2396.
 Acorns, 2328.
 Adams, John, 2261.
 Administration, Unity, 2011, 2037,
 2090, 2100, 2103, 2243, 2338, 2372.
 Advent, 2023, 2057, 2146.
 Aeltesten, Conferenz, 2004, 2010, 2020,
 2021, 2022, 2025-2045, 2078, 2087,
 2089-2103, 2111, 2119, 2130-2146,
 2166, 2167, 2176-2193, 2227-2243,
 2273-2282, 2300, 2301, 2302-2310,
 2327, 2329-2336, 2348, 2368-2371.
 Akoluthie, 2073, 2115, 2118, 2124,
 2172, 2209, 2212, 2226, 2301.
 Alberty, Maria Catharina, 2313.
 Alexander, Colonel, 2218.
 All Saints Day, 2088.
 American freedom, 2096, 2097, 2147,
 2176.
 Anbeten, 2008, 2214, 2307, 2336.
 Angels, 2087, 2104, 2157, 2365.
 Angina maligna, 2356.
 Anna (Negress), 2020, 2197, 2248.
 Annunciation, 2076.
 Anstalt, see School for boys, Salem.
 Anthems, 2009, 2023, 2251, 2258, 2308,
 2359, 2375.
 Antigua, 1963, 1973, 1974, 2116, 2149,
 2151, 2240, 2266.
 Apothecary shop, 2223, 2240, 2296,
 2297, 2303.
 Apple mill, 2157.
 Apples, 2055, 2254, 2284, 2352, 2362.
 Apprentices, 2044, 2098, 2100, 2136,
 2181, 2190, 2191, 2231, 2234, 2241,
 2267, 2269, 2272, 2274, 2303, 2397.
 Archives—see Moravian Archives.
 Armstrong, James, 2020.
 Armstrong, John, 2223, 2280, 2300.
 Armstrong, Martin, 1975, 1976, 1981,
 2011, 2014, 2029, 2051.
 Arbitrators, 2203, 2277.
 Arndt, Pastor, 2124, 2151.
 Ascension Day, 2016, 2081, 2342, 2360.
 Ashe, Judge, 2224.
 Assembly of North Carolina, 2001,
 2002, 2014, 2015, 2017, 2023, 2039,
 2102, 2172, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226,
 2257, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2283,
 2299, 2319, 2321, 2329, 2338, 2348,
 2356, 2363, 2370.
 Auditors, Board of, 2010, 2056.
 Aufseher Collegium, 2004, 2010, 2015,
 2025-2045, 2085, 2089-2101, 2130-
 2146, 2166, 2176-2192, 2212, 2227-
 2243, 2265, 2272-2281, 2302-2311,
 2329-2336, 2353, 2368-2371.
 Augsburg Confession, 2082, 2152.
 August the Thirteenth, 2019, 2081,
 2084, 2110, 2113, 2114, 2281, 2326,
 2363.
 August the Seventeenth, 2326.
 Augusta, Ga., 1986.
 Aust, Friedrich, 2150.
 Aust, George, 2052, 2053, 2200.
 Aust, Gottfried, 2022, 2030, 2034, 2039,
 2074, 2093, 2095, 2169, 2179, 2183,
 2213, 2219, 2220, 2226, 2232, 2233,
 2242, 2264, 2272, 2334.
 Aust, Johann Gottfried, 2091, 2169,
 2179, 2396.

Aust, Maria, 2013, 2028, 2219, 2226,
2232, 2233, 2243, 2273, 2334, 2335.
Auswärtige members, 2121, 2123,
2169, 2196, 2204, 2206.

B

Bachhof, Rev. Ludolph, 2113.
Bagge, Anna Elisabeth, 2138, 2213,
2267, 2296, 2395.
Bagge, Benjamin Samuel, 2131, 2170,
2298, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2356, 2359.
Bagge, Charles Friedrich, 2131, 2170,
2298, 2306, 2308.
Bagge, Rev. Nicholas Lorenz, 2002,
2021, 2022, 2035, 2037, 2046, 2048,
2049, 2052, 2053, 2057, 2083, 2230,
2278, 2281, 2295, 2316.
Bagge papers, viii.
Bagge, Rachel, 2232, 2267.
Bagge, Traugott, viii, 1981, 1992,
2002, 2013, 2014, 2022, 2023, 2024,
2028, 2030, 2034, 2035, 2037, 2039,
2044, 2046, 2074, 2079, 2081, 2100,
2140, 2178, 2179, 2221, 2225, 2226,
2232, 2233, 2239, 2243, 2267, 2268,
2270, 2277, 2310, 2323, 2336, 2340,
2370, 2404.
Bake ovens, 2041, 2238, 2285.
Bakery, Brothers House, 2282, 2369.
Bakery, Salem, 2073, 2137, 2138.
Baking, 2236.
Banner, Henry, 2272, 2286.
Bannister, Henry, 2159.
Bannister, Nancy, 2159.
Banns, 2072, 2080, 2090, 2095, 2099,
2146, 2151, 2168, 2229, 2289, 2290,
2313, 2377.
Baptists, 2020, 2180, 2271, 2286, 2327,
2362.
Baptisms, 2049, 2064, 2071, 2079, 2082,
2104, 2105, 2112, 2117, 2123, 2129,
2150, 2153, 2154, 2159, 2169, 2171,
2175, 2180, 2199, 2206, 2225, 2257,
2267, 2276, 2290, 2294, 2299, 2309,
2346, 2350, 2351, 2365.
Barbados, 1969, 1973, 2263, 2270, 2272.
Barley, 2055, 2083, 2152, 2248.
Barter, ix, 1979, 2056, 2090, 2092, 2097,
2103, 2146, 2237, 2273, 2274, 2275,
2278, 2282.
Barth, 2023.

Batteau, 2331.
Baumgarten, Anna Maria, 2213, 2328,
2395.
Baumgarten, Anna Maria, m.n. Rom-
inger, 2377, 2378.
Baumgarten, David, 2264, 2272, 2397.
Baumgarten, J. George, 2231.
Baumgarten, Johannes, 2377, 2378,
2396.
Bears, 2110, 2328.
Beck, Rev. Johann Valentine, 2002,
2037, 2063, 2067, 2075, 2085, 2108,
2112, 2113, 2171, 2216, 2255, 2264,
2289, 2306, 2316, 2320, 2322, 2323,
2340, 2341, 2344.
Beck, Maria, m.n. Beck, 2124, 2150,
2219, 2248, 2257, 2339, 2340.
Bees, 2333.
Beggars, 2100, 2226, 2242, 2305.
Beilagen, 2054.
Bell, Bethabara, 2251, 2372.
Bell, Salem, 2030, 2042, 2186, 2188,
2278, 2326, 2334.
Bell tower, Salem, 2041, 2186.
Belews Creek, 2053, 2117, 2128
Bennyman, Mr., 2224.
Benzien, Anna Benigna, 2293, 2294,
2298, 2301, 2310, 2321, 2369.
Benzien, Anna Dorothea, m.n. Bötti-
ger, 2298.
Benzien, Rev. Christian Ludwig, 1989,
1990, 2002, 2009, 2015, 2018, 2032,
2059, 2063, 2073, 2077, 2079, 2095,
2102, 2111, 2115, 2116, 2140, 2163,
2196, 2204, 2207, 2212, 2213, 2219,
2224, 2225, 2240, 2243, 2244, 2247,
2248, 2264, 2266, 2267, 2292, 2293,
2296, 2298, 2301, 2304, 2307, 2315,
2324, 2325, 2327, 2330, 2331, 2337,
2348, 2356, 2360, 2365, 2367, 2395,
2403, 2404.
Beroth, Heinrich, 2246, 2252.
Beroth, Jacob, 2188.
Beroth, Johannes, 2023, 2060, 2154.
Beroth, Johannes, Jr., 2397.
Bethabara, viii, 1980, 2002, 2010, 2020,
2021, 2022, 2033, 2037, 2043, 2046-
2058, 2068, 2070, 2101, 2103-2107,
2118, 2133, 2134, 2149-2155, 2173,
2192, 2193, 2196-2200, 2213, 2214,
2243, 2245-2252, 2263, 2269, 2284-

- 2286, 2294, 2311-2313, 2320, 2339-2341, 2353, 2354, 2371-2373, 2418.
- Bethabara Committee, 2048, 2049, 2104, 2196, 2198, 2231.
- Bethabara House and Farm Conference, 2048, 2050.
- Bethania, viii, 2002, 2021, 2030, 2037, 2043, 2058-2062, 2067, 2070, 2071, 2075, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2107-2112, 2118, 2135, 2136, 2155-2160, 2182, 2192, 2201-2205, 2213, 2214, 2237, 2245, 2246, 2252-2258, 2263, 2269, 2270, 2278, 2286-2289, 2294, 2313-2317, 2320, 2341, 2342, 2353, 2355, 2373-2375, 2418.
- Bethania Committee, 2111, 2167, 2181, 2202, 2219, 2263, 2277, 2287.
- Bethania contract, 2374.
- Bethlehem, Pa., 2017, 2112, 2141, 2149, 2212, 2417.
- Betz, Mr., 2275, 2276.
- Bewighausen, Christine, 2298.
- Bewighausen, George, 1990, 1991, 1992, 2002, 2052, 2055, 2074, 2079, 2081, 2088, 2105, 2124, 2125, 2128, 2129, 2152, 2170, 2171, 2178, 2196, 2199, 2220, 2223, 2233, 2239, 2265, 2270, 2272, 2285, 2296, 2298, 2302, 2325, 2338, 2359, 2361.
- Betrothals, 2072, 2080, 2120, 2124, 2129, 2146, 2168, 2185, 2196, 2198, 2217, 2286, 2313, 2363.
- Bibighausen, Abraham, 2104.
- Bible, The, 2003, 2153, 2225, 2353.
- Bibles, 2008, 2034, 2035, 2063, 2084, 2098.
- Biebighausen, see Bewighausen.
- Binkele, Anna Maria, 2312.
- Binkele, Friedrich, 2130.
- Binckely, Christian, 2315.
- Binckely, Peter, 2315.
- Binkley, Adam, 2054.
- Binkley, John, 2054.
- Birthdays, 2012, 2020, 2085, 2089, 2107, 2121, 2140, 2172, 2173, 2285, 2313, 2323, 2357, 2376.
- Bishop for Wachovia, 2293, 2297.
- Biwighausen, Magdalena, 2149.
- Blackborn, 2107, 2108.
- Blackenship, Thomas, 1997.
- Blacksmiths, 2037, 2225, 2255, 2264.
- Blanket Bottom, 2337.
- Blar, Magdalena, 2231.
- Blum, Abraham, 2265.
- Blum, A. Christina, 2197.
- Blum, Anna, 2213, 2231.
- Blum, Catharine, m.n. Claus, 2265.
- Blum, Christian, 2197.
- Blum, Christian Heinrich, 2225, 2241, 2265, 2267, 2276, 2331, 2370.
- Blum, Elisabeth, m.n. Koch, 2167, 2171, 2184, 2197, 2232.
- Blum, Jacob, 2026, 2035, 2053, 2101, 2104, 2152, 2167, 2171, 2184, 2192, 2197, 2232, 2267, 2277, 2281, 2298, 2299, 2310, 2334.
- Blum, Jacob, Jr., 2197.
- Blum, Johann David, 2265.
- Blum, Johann Ludwig, 2284, 2396.
- Blum, John Jacob, 2214.
- Boarding school for boys, 2306.
- Boarding school for girls, Salem, 2350, 2370.
- Bockenheimer, Johann George, 2140, 2141, 2158.
- Boeckel, Anna Maria, 2290.
- Boeckel, Catharine, 2012, 2017, 2028, 2243, 2341.
- Boeckel, Christina, 2063, 2340.
- Boeckel, Elisabeth, 2012, 2017, 2028.
- Boeckel, Friedrich, 2160, 2202, 2376.
- Boeckel, Johann Nicholas, 2013, 2028, 2243, 2290, 2374.
- Boeckel, Maria Catharina, 2376.
- Bolitzcheck, see Bulitscheck.
- Bonds, 2273, 2397.
- Boner, see Booner.
- Bonn, Anna Maria, m.n. Brendle, 2035, 2038, 2162, 2233, 2304, 2331.
- Bonn, Dr. Jacob, 2006.
- Bonn, Johann (of Pa.), 2242.
- Bonn, Johann Jacob, 2025, 2039, 2225, 2242, 2266, 2396.
- Bookbinder, 2148.
- Books, 2038, 2040, 2043, 2089, 2221, 2223, 2239, 2241, 2242, 2272, 2273, 2302, 2306, 2307, 2330, 2418.
- Booner, Isaac, 2303.
- Booner, Joseph, 2397.
- Booner, Joshua, 2189, 2274.
- Bostick, Absolom, 2269, 2370.

- Bougher, Anna Maria, m.n. Neuben, 2322.
 Bowie, Major, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995.
 Boys, Little, 2018, 2078, 2082, 2098, 2100, 2120, 2138, 2146, 2234, 2298, 2353, 2362, 2364.
 Boys, Older, 2008, 2010, 2035, 2038, 2040, 2047, 2072, 2090, 2097, 2107, 2131, 2139, 2146, 2155, 2196, 2201, 2203, 2213, 2216, 2229, 2299, 2303, 2321, 2329.
 Brandy, 2015, 2036, 2099, 2103, 2143, 2186, 2332, 2369.
 Bread, 2236, 2369.
 Breeches, leather, 2279.
 Brewery, Brothers House, 2282.
 Brick, 2019, 2027, 2030, 2032, 2035, 2036, 2093, 2142, 2143, 2152, 2197, 2229, 2331.
 Brickyard, 2273, 2339.
 Bridges, 2091, 2096, 2097, 2099, 2100, 2143, 2168, 2178, 2199, 2202, 2305, 2332.
 British Tickets, 2045.
 Bro, Christian, 2049.
 Broadbay, New England, 2011, 2300.
 Broessing, Andreas, 2051, 2106, 2133, 2231.
 Broessing, Anna Johanna, m.n. Steup, 2340.
 "Brother Joseph," see Spangenberg, August Gottlieb.
 Brotherly Agreement, The, 2016, 2032, 2063, 2092, 2125, 2278, 2280.
 Brothers House, 2033, 2038, 2090, 2124, 2129, 2138, 2141, 2146, 2178, 2189, 2221, 2225, 2268, 2270, 2271, 2282, 2297, 2298, 2303, 2306, 2311, 2325, 2330, 2411.
 Brothers House addition, 2008, 2045, 2091, 2099, 2122, 2123, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2131, 2140, 2169.
 Brown, Peter, 1974, 1975.
 Brus, 1988.
 Bryant, Captain George, 2399, 2400.
 Bryant, Joseph, 2399.
 Buckskin breeches, 2091, 2100, 2131, 2145, 2148.
 Building Rules, 2213, 2236.
 Bulitscheck, Anna Maria, 2156.
 Bulitscheck, Charlotte, 2361, 2374.
 Bulitscheck, Elisabeth, 2156.
 Bulitschek, Johannes, 2058, 2061.
 Bulitschek, Joseph Ferdinand, 2058, 2061, 2100, 2257.
 Burkhart, Jehu, 2324.
 Burke Courthouse, 2281.
 Burton, Absolom, 1977, 1988.
 Bush-ranger, see Forestry.
 Butter, 2033, 2042, 2054, 2137, 2232, 2236, 2237, 2273, 2274, 2275.
 Buttler, Major, 2126.
 Buttner, Adam, 2289, 2314.
 Buttner, Christopher, 2236, 2274, 2396.
 Buttner, Herman, 2396.
 Buttner, Jesse, 2125, 2137, 2139.
 Buttner, John, 2125, 2137, 2214, 2269.
 Buttner, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Hauser, 2289.
 Buttner, Sarah, m.n. Elrod, 2125, 2137, 2230.
 Buttner, Thomas, 2397.
 Bynum, Gray, 2295, 2303.
- C
- Cabinet makers, 2043, 2148, 2186, 2202, 2247, 2330.
 Calhoun, attorney, 1995.
 Cambridge, S. C., 1993, 1995.
 Camden, 1990.
 Cancer, 2121, 2156, 2219, 2232, 2248, 2254.
 Candles, 1968, 2179.
 Candles, tallow, 2273.
 Candles, wax, 2280.
 Canoe, 2027, 2064.
 Cape Fear, 2257.
 Captain Krause's District, 2101.
 Cariole, 2315.
 Carlin, Dan, 1977.
 Carpenters, 2041, 2042, 2045, 2099, 2100, 2139, 2339.
 Caswell, Richard, 2002, 2023, 2090, 2271.
 Cass, Captain, 1987.
 Castiglioni, Count de, 2125.
 Catalogs of congregations, 2237.
 Catawba Indians, 1997.
 Cats, 2143.
 Cattle, 2016, 2018, 2026, 2031, 2061, 2110, 2126, 2158, 2172, 2188, 2190,

- 2199, 2200, 2204, 2223, 2245, 2249,
2256, 2260, 2282, 2283, 2306, 2312,
2316, 2328, 2331, 2342.
- Census of 1785, N. C., 2101.
- Census, 1790, of the United States,
2319, 2322, 2330.
- Chaise, 2116.
- Chambers, Mr. 1993.
- Champion (free Negro), 2028.
- Charleston, 1990, 2014, 2023, 2046,
2050, 2079, 2081, 2088, 2102, 2111,
2120, 2128, 2173, 2217, 2225, 2237,
2265, 2272, 2302, 2305, 2314, 2351,
2357, 2368, 2370, 2383.
- Cheese, 2391.
- Cherokee Indians, 1976, 1978, 1979,
1980, 1982, 1984, 1985, 1989, 2006,
2011, 2034, 2039, 2061, 2067, 2080,
2090, 2102, 2222.
- Chestnut trees, 2190, 2328.
- Chickamaugas, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1984,
1985, 1994, 2086.
- Chickasaws, 1984.
- Chiddy, Anna Maria, 2366.
- Chiddy, Benjamin, 2359, 2363, 2366.
- Chiddy, Charles, 2360.
- Chiddy, Dorcas, 2359.
- Chiddy, Jacob, 2366.
- Chiddy, John, 2098, 2233, 2265, 2339,
2396.
- Chiddy, Mary Magdalena, 2360.
- Chiddy, Sarah, 2359.
- Chief Elder, 2004, 2006, 2021, 2023,
2068, 2088, 2167, 2214, 2247, 2262,
2283, 2292, 2293, 2316, 2319, 2328,
2340, 2342, 2416.
- Children, 2004, 2008, 2009, 2010,
2012, 2020, 2024, 2043, 2047, 2054,
2057, 2061, 2063, 2064, 2073, 2081,
2082, 2084, 2086, 2087, 2093, 2094,
2096, 2100, 2109, 2113, 2114, 2116,
2120, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2140, 2157,
2159, 2161, 2163, 2164, 2167, 2168,
2197, 2206, 2214, 2238, 2259, 2305,
2306, 2307, 2308, 2324, 2329, 2356,
2367.
- Chills and fever, 2056, 2104.
- Chimney sweeping, 2025, 2133.
- Chitty, Elisabeth, 2268.
- Chitty, Joseph, 2269.
- Chitty, Margaretha, m.n. Krause,
2339.
- Choctaws, 1984.
- Chocolate, 2145, 2384, 2391, 2392.
- Choir Festivals, 2016, 2018, 2020,
2047, 2072, 2076, 2081, 2084, 2085,
2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2113, 2114,
2117, 2128, 2155, 2162, 2167, 2196,
2199, 2201, 2202, 2208, 2213, 2215,
2223, 2250, 2256, 2285, 2298, 2299,
2303, 2321, 2326, 2359, 2361, 2362,
2364.
- Choral Book, 2083.
- Chota, 1981, 1985, 1986.
- Christ, Anna Sulamith, 2356.
- Christ, Benigna Elisabeth, 2356.
- Christ, Friedrich, 2356, 2357.
- Christ, Rudolph, 2025, 2061, 2095,
2101, 2120, 2132, 2137, 2150, 2228,
2242, 2243, 2251, 2256, 2264, 2265,
2269, 2272, 2285, 2310, 2313, 2332,
2360.
- Christian (Negro), 2012, 2026, 2171,
2197, 2248, 2281, 2285.
- Christmann, Balthaser, 2019, 2073,
2084, 2087, 2095, 2097, 2138, 2180,
2198, 2246, 2250, 2396.
- Christmann, Barbara, 2171, 2198,
2394.
- Christmann, Daniel, 2018, 2269.
- Christmann, Elisabeth, m.n. Hart-
mann, 2198.
- Christmann, Jacob, 2073.
- Christmann, Jacob, Sr., 2376, 2410.
- Christmas candles, see wax tapers.
- Christmas Day, 2024, 2063, 2064, 2066,
2089, 2112, 2115, 2116, 2163, 2164,
2206, 2342, 2346, 2367.
- Christmas Day, second, 2317, 2346.
- Christmas Eve, 2024, 2043, 2062, 2089,
2112, 2116, 2129, 2154, 2160, 2206,
2227, 2251, 2281, 2367.
- Christmas tree, 2146.
- Church, Bethabara, see Gemein Haus.
- Church, Friedberg, 2115, 2160, 2161,
2162, 2168, 2206, 2208, 2215, 2252,
2258, 2259.
- Church near Muddy Creek, 2300,
2321, 2323, 2325, 2327, 2350, 2360.
- Church Registers, 2326, 2331, 2334.
- Church, Salem, 2148, 2330, 2334.

- Churching of women, 2012, 2074.
 Cicada septendecim, 2361.
 Cisterns, pipe water, 2008, 2018, 2097, 2182.
 Cisterns, rain-water, 2371.
 Claus, 2225.
 Clavicembalo, 2268.
 Clavier, 2131, 2138, 2251, 2208.
 Clay, 2091, 2092, 2142, 2143.
 Clay pipes, 2273.
 Clock in Hillsboro, 2188, 2190, 2191.
 Clock maker, 2139, 2148.
 Clock, Salem, 2174, 2180, 2183, 2191, 2226, 2242, 2243, 2296, 2303, 2305, 2311, 2321, 2326, 2330, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2368.
 Clock tower, 2136, 2321, 2330, 2332, 2334.
 Cobham, George, 2383.
 Cochran & William McClure, 2386.
 Cocke, William, 2067.
 Coffee, 2281, 2282, 2384, 2385, 2391, 2392.
 Coffee-Town, 1994.
 Coffins, 2106.
 Coins, 2038, 2040, 2042, 2141, 2183, 2189, 2223, 2243, 2249, 2282, 2336, 2368.
 Coke, Thomas, 2266.
 Collins & Hayes, 2383.
 Colver, Johanna Elisabeth, 2002, 2038, 2039, 2121, 2124, 2154, 2162, 2207, 2224, 2225, 2257, 2285, 2348, 2365, 2366, 2394.
 Comet, 2011.
 Communion, 1984, 2011, 2013, 2015, 2020, 2021, 2023, 2024, 2033, 2044, 2055, 2062, 2063, 2065, 2072, 2076, 2079, 2110, 2114, 2117, 2118, 2160, 2162, 2165, 2195, 2199, 2208, 2216, 2233, 2242, 2247, 2250, 2253, 2288, 2307, 2309, 2329, 2351, 2358.
 Community doctor, 2007, 2223, 2240, 2244, 2295, 2304, 2369.
 Conference of Country Ministers, 2004, 2010, 2065, 2080, 2114, 2115, 2166, 2172, 2208, 2227, 2326, 2348, 2366.
 Confirmation, 2020, 2072, 2160.
 Confiscation Act, 2001, 2338.
 Confiscated property, 2067.
 Congress, 2001, 2039, 2067, 2083, 2191, 2264, 2292, 2295, 2303, 2319, 2322, 2348, 2362.
 Conjurers, 2231.
 Congregation Council, 2012, 2013, 2015, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2026, 2028, 2031, 2033, 2035, 2038, 2040, 2043, 2048, 2073, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2099, 2100, 2131, 2139, 2141, 2146, 2174, 2180, 2181, 2184, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2313, 2224, 2226, 2227, 2230, 2232, 2235, 2237, 2274, 2278, 2280, 2281, 2294, 2303, 2304, 2309, 2311, 2330, 2353, 2368, 2369, 2370.
 Congregation Festival, Bethabara, 2106, 2154, 2313, 2341, 2374.
 Congregation Festival, Bethania, 2075, 2156, 2201, 2253, 2287, 2313.
 Congregation Festival, Hope, 2215, 2300, 2364.
 Congregation Festival, Friedberg, 2063, 2075, 2112, 2161, 2207, 2215, 2258, 2290, 2316, 2343, 2376.
 Congregation Festival, Friedland, 2065, 2116, 2210, 2260, 2291, 2317, 2346.
 Congregation Festival, Salem, 2023, 2088.
 Conrad, Catharina, 2159, 2313.
 Conrad, Christian, 2108, 2158, 2256, 2313.
 Conrad, Jacob, 2156.
 Conrad, Johannes, 2014, 2023, 2062, 2090, 2091, 2130, 2135, 2158, 2159, 2255, 2257, 2268, 2342.
 Conrad, Peter, 2218, 2222, 2268, 2270.
 Constitution of the United States, 2165, 2174, 2190, 2210, 2217, 2218, 2223, 2244, 2261, 2263, 2272, 2283, 2319, 2352.
 Cooks, 2148, 2226.
 Coopers, 2269.
 Coppers, 2189.
 Coppersmith, 2139, 2148.
 Corn, 2047, 2048, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2101, 2103, 2153, 2158, 2166, 2190, 2203, 2248, 2255, 2270, 2289, 2347, 2352, 2362, 2364, 2365.
 Cornmeal, 2282, 2288.
 Coroner's Jury, 2322.
 Corpse house, 2141.

Cossart land, 2338.
 Cotton, 2273.
 Counterfeit coins, 2371.
 Courthouse of Stokes County, N. C.,
 2279, 2280, 2297, 2363.
 Cows, 2233.
 Coxe, Dr., 2300, 2358, 2361, 2369, 2378.
 Craig, George, 2265.
 Cramer, Adam, 2060, 2289.
 Cramer, Gottlieb, 2061, 2254, 2255,
 2272, 2294.
 Cramer, Johann, 2342.
 Credit, 2183, 2184, 2236.
 Creek Indians, 1980, 1984, 1985, 1989,
 1994, 2222.
 Creutzfusser, Maria, 2379.
 Crittenden, Richard, 2186.
 Cross Creek, 2019, 2034, 2035, 2036,
 2056, 2061, 2082, 2096, 2225, 2226,
 2250, 2257, 2265, 2270, 2271, 2272,
 2275, 2287, 2288, 2313, 2315.
 Cumberland, 1978, 1984, 2222, 2270,
 2288, 2313, 2325, 2326, 2340, 2350,
 2360, 2399.
 Cummings, 2044, 2051, 2267.
 Cup of Covenant, 2023, 2072, 2086,
 2087, 2119, 2227, 2320, 2336.
 Curator of the Single Sisters, 2039,
 2218, 2232, 2300, 2310.
 Currency, Continental, 2001.
 Currency, North Carolina, 2067, 2074,
 2165, 2204.

D

Daily Word, 2010.
 Dan River, 2087, 2125, 2265, 2325,
 2352.
 Danner, Peter, 2049.
 Daub, Johannes, 2175, 2206.
 Daub, Joseph, 2206.
 Davie, Colonel R., 2224, 2363.
 Deaths, 1963, 2002, 2011, 2013, 2016,
 2048, 2049, 2050, 2059, 2062, 2075,
 2085, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2111,
 2121, 2122, 2124, 2125, 2127, 2128,
 2150, 2157, 2159, 2163, 2169, 2171,
 2175, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204,
 2215, 2223, 2226, 2245, 2253, 2254,
 2255, 2256, 2257, 2259, 2262, 2265,
 2267, 2271, 2272, 2281, 2284, 2285,
 2286, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2294,

2296, 2301, 2302, 2312, 2315, 2317,
 2320, 2322, 2324, 2339, 2343, 2344,
 2347, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2367, 2374,
 2375, 2378.
 Debts, 2093, 2176, 2182, 2184, 2302.
 Deep Creek, 2049, 2079, 2084, 2097,
 2117, 2122, 2142, 2153, 2169, 2180,
 2198, 2199, 2219, 2224, 2250, 2262,
 2267, 2271, 2286, 2299, 2324, 2327,
 2350, 2362, 2366.
 Deep River, 2304.
 Demuth, Anna Margaret, m.n. Moser,
 2135, 2156.
 Diaconie, Salem Congregation, 2005,
 2021, 2029, 2073, 2100, 2131, 2141,
 2178, 2179, 2183, 2223, 2224, 2238,
 2239, 2264, 2281, 2305, 2308, 2349,
 2369, 2370.
 Diaconie, Single Brethren, 2139, 2141,
 2148, 2183.
 Diaconie, Single Sisters, 2148.
 Diaries, viii, see under place names.
 Diaries of European congregations,
 2150, 2151, 2152, 2155.
 Diez, Anna Maria, 2356.
 Discipline, church, 2032, 2033, 2036,
 2040, 2043, 2057, 2060, 2099, 2116,
 2130, 2132, 2141, 2144, 2167, 2179,
 2181, 2182, 2185, 2186, 2188, 2195,
 2208, 2231, 2233, 2253, 2254, 2330,
 2347, 2353, 2359.
 Distillery, Bethabara, 2373.
 Distillery, Bethania, 2130.
 Distillery, Brothers House, 2282.
 Dixon, Elisabeth, 2020, 2047, 2129,
 2146, 2394.
 Dixon, John, 2138, 2396.
 Dixon, Joseph, 2038, 2053, 2098, 2122,
 2124, 2138, 2168, 2169, 2179, 2209,
 2223, 2232, 2234, 2240, 2248, 2265,
 2293, 2298, 2304, 2306, 2395.
 Dobbs Parish Graveyard: see Grave-
 yard by the mill, Bethabara.
 Dobson's Cross Roads, 2345.
 Dobson's Tavern, 2224.
 Doctrinal instruction, 2072, 2074,
 2080, 2081, 2092, 2118, 2170, 2287,
 2306.
 Doctrinal Text, 2057, 2082, 2114, 2123,
 2163, 2252.

- Doctrine, Moravian, ix, 2008, 2072, 2077, 2078, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2088, 2089, 2109, 2110, 2118, 2140, 2360, 2418.
 Dogs, 2143, 2173, 2230, 2306, 2333, 2394.
 Dogs, mad, 2088, 2126, 2140, 2173, 2217, 2230, 2246, 2328.
 Doll, Aldje, 2294.
 Doll, Johann Friedrich, Jr., 2294.
 Dorchester, 1992.
 Douthid, John, Sr., 2408, 2409.
 Douthit, William, 2368, 2369.
 Dress, 2139, 2169, 2177, 2178, 2184, 2234, 2261, 2369, 2383, 2384.
 Dressen, Immanuel, 2015, 2072.
 Drinking, 2234.
 Dry, Colonel, 2224.
 Dry-house, 2127, 2268.
 Duty, Import, 2101, 2102.
 Dyeing and fulling, 2225, 2228, 2263, 2268.
- E**
- Early Easter Service, 2015, 2053, 2059, 2076, 2104, 2151, 2156, 2197, 2246, 2266, 2284, 2287, 2296, 2310, 2312, 2314, 2323, 2340, 2341, 2368, 2372, 2374.
 Earthquake, 2174, 2363.
 Easter Litany, 2246, 2253, 2323, 2357, 2374, 2377.
 Easter Monday, 2053, 2063, 2253.
 Easter Sunday, 2015, 2053, 2063, 2065, 2076, 2113, 2115, 2162, 2163, 2170, 2197, 2202, 2207, 2209, 2218, 2259, 2260, 2276, 2290, 2317, 2323, 2344, 2357, 2359, 2376.
 Ebert, Anna Maria, 2356, 2358.
 Ebert, Benigna, 2356, 2358.
 Ebert, Catharine, 2208.
 Ebert, Johann George, 2123, 2130, 2131, 2137, 2144, 2146, 2161, 2171, 2242, 2369.
 Ebert, Martin, 2194, 2346, 2375.
 Eclipse of the moon, 2297.
 Edgecombe County, N. C., 2325.
 Edwards, Gideon, 1987, 2269.
 Edwards, Thomas, 1993, 1995.
 Elections, 2014, 2020, 2029, 2036, 2051, 2085, 2140, 2158, 2172, 2199, 2204, 2217, 2218, 2223, 2238, 2269, 2290, 2295, 2299, 2302, 2303, 2307, 2322, 2339, 2340, 2342, 2363, 2370.
 Electrification, 2379.
 Ellridge, William, 2295.
 Ellrod, Adam, 2028.
 Ellrod, Christopher, 2107.
 Ellrod, Mary, 2394.
 Elrod, Adam, 2088, 2159, 2267.
 Elrod, Jeremias, 2220, 2222, 2378.
 Elrod, Mary, 2137.
 Elrod, Rachel, 2088.
 Elrod's Mill, 2369.
 Emigration, 2001, 2052, 2060, 2112, 2137, 2147, 2174, 2200, 2208, 2243, 2257, 2270, 2313, 2315, 2325, 2327, 2340, 2350, 2360.
 Emy, Captain, 1978, 1987.
 Enemies, 2143, 2153.
 English reading classes, 2264.
 English school, Friedberg, 2271.
 English services, 2127, 2128, 2140, 2251, 2257, 2263, 2284, 2285, 2292, 2299, 2308, 2311, 2327, 2330, 2350, 2359, 2360, 2364.
 Ephrata, Pa., 2269, 2279.
 Epidemics, viii, ix, 1977, 1990, 2006, 2121, 2137, 2149, 2151, 2156, 2166, 2262, 2269, 2271, 2293, 2320, 2322, 2344, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2357, 2358, 2362, 2364, 2365, 2374, 2376, 2379.
 Epiphany, 2009.
 Episcopate, Moravian, in America, 2244.
 Ernst, Anna Catharine, m.n. Antes, 2124, 2137, 2154, 2176, 2378.
 Ernst, Rev. John Jacob, 2002, 2021, 2037, 2058, 2060, 2068, 2075, 2092, 2104, 2105, 2108, 2111, 2118, 2120, 2149, 2176, 2177, 2196, 2198, 2203, 2216, 2245, 2247, 2250, 2264, 2286, 2294, 2295, 2298, 2299, 2306, 2311, 2320, 2326, 2345.
 Ernst, Juliana, m.n. Carmel, 2085, 2105, 2106.
 Eschenbach, 2011, 2071.
 Essig, 2229.
 Esther (Negress), 2301.
 Etkinds, 1988.
 Ettwein, Johannetta Maria, m.n. Kimbel, 2316.

Ettwein, Bishop John, 1975, 1989,
1991, 2071, 2191, 2212, 2221, 2226,
2230, 2237, 2239, 2244, 2266, 2389.
Europe, Conditions in, 2001, 2067,
2165, 2211, 2261, 2292, 2295, 2319,
2347.
Ewing, R. & Co., 2383.
Examinations, 2043.
Examination days, school, 2321, 2327.
Expenses, Choir House, 2310.
Expenses, congregation, 2142.
Expenses, travel, 2147, 2148, 2240,
2388-2394.

F

Farm, Bethabara, 2053, 2080, 2133,
2134, 2152, 2154, 2167, 2193, 2198,
2220, 2223, 2231, 2321.
Fayetteville, 2313, 2341, 2342, 2358.
Fayetteville convention, 2261, 2269,
2272, 2283.
Federal Convention in Philadelphia,
2165, 2173, 2174.
Federbee, Salome, 2377.
Feer, Michael, 2345, 2378.
Feiser, Anna Margaretha, m.n. Moser,
widow Demuth, 2156, 2159.
Feiser, Anna Maria, m.n. Frey, 2061.
Feiser, Barbara, 2159.
Feiser, Johannes, 2159.
Feisser, Maria, 2018, 2034, 2183, 2184.
Feisser, Michael, 2018, 2034.
Feisser, Peter, 2015, 2018, 2026, 2062,
2094, 2135, 2156.
Fences, 2051, 2052.
Fessler, 2060, 2199.
Fever, 2007, 2021, 2269, 2322, 2376.
Fiedler, Peter, 2260, 2317.
Fire alarms, 2278.
Fire engines, ix, 2013, 2027, 2028,
2029, 2030, 2068, 2070, 2081, 2082,
2095, 2127, 2141, 2235, 2391, 2392.
Fire inspection, 2048, 2051, 2215, 2243.
Fire rules, 2033, 2041, 2082, 2083,
2084, 2094, 2095, 2097, 2098, 2136,
2182, 2235.
Fires, 2005, 2011, 2014, 2026, 2051,
2106, 2124, 2127, 2265, 2267, 2349,
2374.
Fires, bush, 2052, 2059, 2218, 2230,
2267, 2275, 2281, 2314.

Firewood, 2146.
Fischel, Eva, 2063.
Fischel, John, 2174, 2208.
Fischer, Anna Barbara, m.n. Heiler,
2343.
Fischer, Caspar, 2256, 2269, 2288.
Fischer, Christine, 2272, 2394.
Fischer, Eva, 2234.
Fischer, George, 2162, 2376.
Fiscuss, Eva Maria, widow, 2121,
2156.
Fish, 2052.
Fishdamford ferry, 1996.
Flax, 2053, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2154,
2203, 2249, 2250, 2255, 2273, 2285.
Flaxseed, 2056.
Flex, Johannes, 2011.
Floods, 2019, 2056, 2064, 2158, 2256,
2312.
Flour, 2275, 2297, 2304, 2309, 2313.
Flower Gap, 1977, 1988.
Flutes, 2251.
Flux, 2116.
Fockel, Elisabeth, 2213.
Fockel, Johanna Gertraut, 2356, 2395.
Fockel, John Christian, 2396, 2397.
Fockel, Margaretha, m.n. Heinler,
2290.
Fockel, Samuel Gottlieb, 2213, 2268,
2281, 2290, 2291, 2296, 2396.
Food shortage, 2005, 2016, 2019, 2053,
2119, 2126, 2260.
Fordene, Henry, 2253.
Forest, George, 1992.
Forestry, 2235, 2274, 2333.
Fowls, 2231.
Francis, Rev. Mr., 2151.
Franklin, State of, 2002, 2067, 2080,
2086, 2122, 2165, 2211, 2222.
Freedom, religious, 2195.
Freeholders, 2020.
French horns, 2088, 2104, 2105, 2247,
2324, 2341.
Frey, Anna Maria Barbara, m.n.
Binkele, 2321.
Frey, Christian, 2219, 2220, 2228, 2234,
2376.
Frey, Elisabeth, 2031, 2060.
Frey, George, 2162, 2202, 2344.
Frey, Heinrich, 2297.
Frey, Maria, 2160.

- Frey, Peter, 2031, 2060, 2160, 2259.
 Frey, Rebecca, 2063.
 Frey, Sarah, 2162.
 Frey, Susanna, 2376.
 Frey, Valentine, 2113, 2376.
 Friedberg, 2002, 2016, 2021, 2037, 2063, 2064, 2067, 2071, 2074, 2075, 2112-2115, 2132, 2160-2163, 2167, 2174, 2194, 2206-2209, 2215, 2227, 2258, 2259, 2289, 2290, 2294, 2316, 2317, 2320, 2331, 2343, 2344, 2355, 2375, 2376.
 Friedberg Committee, 2161, 2207.
 Friedland, 2002, 2009, 2010, 2020, 2065, 2066, 2068, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2077, 2079, 2080, 2085, 2089, 2115, 2116, 2128, 2129, 2140, 2163, 2164, 2209, 2210, 2215, 2225, 2231, 2259, 2260, 2290, 2291, 2294, 2300, 2317, 2318, 2320, 2344-2346, 2355, 2377-2380.
 Friedland Committee, 2163, 2260, 2317, 2345.
 Fries, Rev. Peter Conrad, 2016, 2017, 2077.
 Fritz, Rev. John Christian, 2002, 2063, 2068, 2113, 2127, 2170, 2172, 2173, 2175, 2214, 2215, 2240, 2250, 2251, 2257, 2263, 2268, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2281, 2285, 2294, 2296, 2297.
 Frolick's shooting place, 1978.
 Fruit, 2268, 2284, 2288, 2297, 2314, 2323, 2352, 2364, 2375.
 Fruit trees, 2229.
 Führer, Christian, 2174, 2200.
 Fulling mill, 2135, 2268, 2269, 2272, 2277, 2295, 2370.
 Furnace, The, 2035.
 Funerals, rules regarding, 2276.
- G**
- Gallaway, Charles, 2221.
 Gambold, John, 2320, 2328, 2329, 2360, 2363.
 Gangewer, Jacob, 2389, 2390.
 Gardening, 2138.
 Gemein Haus, Bethabara, 2174, 2193, 2200, 2215, 2220, 2221, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2240, 2245-2251.
 Gemein Haus, Bethania, 2059, 2060, 2111, 2202, 2204, 2214, 2306, 2313, 2341.
 Gemein Haus, Friedland, 2127, 2129, 2354, 2377-2380.
 Gemein Haus, Friedberg, 2207, 2258.
 Gemein Haus, Hope, 2128.
 Gemein Haus, Salem, 2023, 2033, 2040, 2089, 2097, 2098, 2132, 2136, 2137, 2141, 2142, 2148, 2192, 2221, 2238, 2265, 2274, 2304, 2309, 2311, 2330, 2335, 2367, 2411.
 Gemein Nachrichten, see Nachrichten.
 Gemeinstunde, 2072, 2073, 2080.
 General Eldress, 2119.
 Gentry, Jesse, 1979.
 Georgia, 2046, 2060, 2112, 2217, 2257, 2313, 2315, 2327, 2415, 2416.
 Germanton, Stokes Co., 2297, 2363, 2366.
 Gernand, Johann Adam, 2021, 2084, 2085, 2087, 2093, 2175, 2395.
 Gervais, John Lewis, 1991, 1992, 1993, 2338.
 Gingerbread, 2138, 2180, 2183, 2184.
 Girls, Little, 2020, 2078, 2082, 2084, 2326, 2353, 2362, 2364.
 Girls, Older, 2038, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2108, 2109, 2201, 2202, 2213, 2231, 2298, 2303, 2321, 2353, 2358, 2361.
 Glass, 2028.
 Glazier, 2148.
 Gloves, buckskin, 2030, 2132, 2148.
 Gnadenfrey, Silesia, 2349, 2366, 2371.
 Gnadenhütten, 2046.
 Goepfert, George, 2396.
 Goetje, Maria Elisabeth, m.n. Krause, 2089, 2116, 2127, 2128, 2142, 2162, 2163, 2207, 2215, 2227, 2228, 2229.
 Goetje, Rev. Peter, 2039, 2068, 2072, 2073, 2089, 2090, 2115, 2124, 2127, 2163, 2164.
 God, the Father, 2079, 2110, 2117, 2119, 2165, 2283.
 God's Acre, Bethabara, 2048, 2284, 2372.
 God's Acre, Bethania, 2059, 2156, 2201.
 God's Acre, Salem, 2139, 2274, 2280, 2305.
 God's Acre, see Graveyard.
 Gold, 2041.

Good Friday, 2015, 2076, 2218, 2359.
 Good Shepherd, 2117, 2211.
 Gordon, Robert, 2380.
 Gordon, William, 2338.
 Gorrell's inn, 1996.
 Goslin, Elisabeth, 2302.
 Grabs, Anna Maria, m.n. Wolson, 2159.
 Grabs, Gottfried, 2157, 2313.
 Grabs, William, 2246, 2316.
 Graceham, Md., 2293.
 Graff, Gertraut, m.n. Jacke, 1963, 2004, 2013, 2050, 2051, 2405-2407.
 Graff, Anna Johanna, 2190, 2233, 2285, 2301, 2394, 2407.
 Graff, Bishop John Michael, 1963, 2002, 2046, 2102, 2406.
 Graff, Justine Gertraut, 1963, 2028.
 Grantham, 1978, 1988.
 Granville, John, Earl, 2001, 2398, 2417.
 Granville, Robert, Earl, 2398.
 Gravestones, 2139, 2184, 2240, 2274, 2305, 2388.
 Graveyard for Strangers, Salem, 2269, 2280, 2295, 2328.
 Graveyard, Friedberg, 2162.
 Graveyard, Friedland, 2065, 2163, 2344, 2346.
 Graveyard, Hope, 2322.
 Graveyard near the Bethabara mill, 2050, 2052, 2104, 2122, 2150, 2158, 2312.
 Graveyard, Parish, near Bethania, 2141.
 Great Sabbath, 2015, 2053, 2076, 2104, 2162, 2201, 2246, 2281, 2359.
 Green, Anna Abbigail, 2039, 2121, 2224, 2233, 2306, 2394.
 Greenland, 2149, 2154, 2175, 2216, 2229, 2357.
 Gregor, Christian, 2268, 2270.
 Greter, Jacob, 2161.
 Greter, Jacob, Sr., 2258, 2259.
 Greter, Johannes, 2376.
 Greter, Maria, m.n. Frey, 2161.
 Griffin, 1996.
 Griffith, 2058.
 Grimes, Thomas, 2333, 2334.
 Grist-mill, see Mill, Salem.
 Grog, 2303.

Gross, Daniel, 2049.
 Gross, Simon, 2250.
 Grout-mill, 2299.
 Guest, Captain, 1980, 1987, 2015.
 Guilford Courthouse, Battle of, viii.
 Guilford County, 2037, 2289.
 Guinea hens, 2091.
 Gunsmith, 2036, 2135, 2181, 2182, 2187, 2241, 2276.

H

Habbes, Daniel, 2198.
 Haga, Gottfried, 2370.
 Hahn, George, 2251, 2291.
 Hahn, Gertraut, 2163.
 Hahn, Johannes, 2377.
 Hahn, Margaretha Barbara, m.n. Belz, 2291.
 Halifax, N. C., 2347.
 Hall, William, 2138.
 Ham, 2392.
 Hamilton, British Consul, 2358.
 Hamilton, Horatio, 2190.
 Hamilton, Major, 1995.
 Hamilton's Ferry, 1996.
 Handicrafts, vii, viii, 2025, 2028, 2030, 2036, 2037, 2040, 2043, 2045, 2049, 2064, 2086, 2090, 2092, 2095, 2100, 2101, 2117, 2138, 2139, 2144, 2147, 2148, 2217, 2226, 2255, 2269, 2272, 2281, 2310, 2311, 2324, 2339, 2353, 2358, 2394-2397.
 Hanke, Johannes, 2129, 2166, 2168, 2171, 2177, 2207, 2232, 2310, 2316.
 Happes, Catharine, 2049.
 Happes, 2198.
 Hard money, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2282, 2283, 2287, 2309, 2312.
 Hard times, 2263, 2275, 2276, 2282, 2283.
 Harland, 1978, 1986.
 Harmony of the Gospels, 2010, 2014, 2015, 2062.
 Harper, 1977, 1988.
 Hartmann, Adam, 2095.
 Hartmann, Elisabeth, 2198, 2394.
 Hartmann, George, 2063, 2064, 2251, 2258, 2259.
 Hartmann, Jacob, 2295.
 Harvest, 2018, 2019, 2054, 2083, 2105, 2109, 2136, 2152, 2157, 2166, 2171,

- 2185, 2203, 2208, 2212, 2256, 2262,
 2282, 2326, 2362.
 Harwig, Jacob, 2058.
 Hastings, Colonel, 2324.
 Hat-makers, 2064, 2183, 2188, 2189,
 2191, 2192.
 Hat-making, 2269, 2336.
 Hauser, Anna Cunigunda, m.n. Fis-
 cus, 2159, 2289.
 Hauser, Anna Maria, 2082.
 Hauser, Anna Maria, m.n. Boeckel,
 2290.
 Hauser, Abraham, 2100, 2131, 2144.
 Hauser, Barbara, m.n. Diez, 2093,
 2109.
 Hauser, Benjamin, 2252.
 Hauser, Catharine, 2203, 2394.
 Hauser, Catharine, 2220, 2255.
 Hauser, Catharina, m.n. Boeckel,
 2341.
 Hauser, Catharina, m.n. Strub, 2156,
 2201.
 Hauser, Christian, 2204, 2238, 2287,
 2313, 2394.
 Hauser, Daniel, 2021, 2022, 2037,
 2061.
 Hauser, Elisabeth, 2110.
 Hauser, Elisabeth, 2330, 2395.
 Hauser, George, Jr., 2061, 2062, 2082,
 2090, 2109, 2111, 2112, 2135, 2145,
 2201, 2204, 2206, 2222, 2223, 2225,
 2252, 2254, 2256, 2257, 2264, 2269,
 2287, 2314, 2315.
 Hauser, George, Sr., 2204, 2254, 2314.
 Hauser, Gertraud, 2169, 2395.
 Hauser, Jacob, 2203.
 Hauser, Johanna, m.n. Miller, 2094,
 2109, 2184, 2202, 2205, 2248.
 Hauser, Johanna Susanna, 2293,
 2356.
 Hauser, Johannes, 2048.
 Hauser, Johann Heinrich, 2264.
 Hauser, Joseph, 2062, 2108, 2130,
 2156, 2288, 2290, 2342.
 Hauser, Maria, 2267, 2270, 2356, 2357,
 2395.
 Hauser, Maria Magdalena, 2264, 2289.
 Hauser, Mary, m.n. Feiser, 2284, 2286.
 Hauser, Martin, Jr., 2256.
 Hauser, Martin, Sr., 2025, 2061, 2085,
 2205, 2315, 2330.
 Hauser, Michael, Jr., 2031, 2060, 2110,
 2135, 2267, 2272, 2294.
 Hauser, Michael, Sr., 2052, 2060, 2061,
 2180, 2238, 2253, 2267.
 Hauser, Peter, 2109, 2136, 2157, 2203,
 2252.
 Hauser, Petrus, 2252, 2341, 2342.
 Hauser, Susanna, 2299.
 Hauser, Susanna Maria, m.n. Kess-
 ler, 2330.
 Hay, 2047, 2056, 2105, 2109, 2114,
 2152, 2153, 2157, 2205, 2248, 2249,
 2250, 2284, 2285, 2373.
 Haywood, John, 2269, 2300.
 Heckewelder, Christian Renatus,
 2101, 2389, 2391.
 Heckenwaelder, Rev. John, 2264,
 2350, 2402.
 Hege, Anna Rosina, 2213, 2220, 2255,
 2340.
 Hege, Christian, 2220, 2255.
 Hege, David, 2220, 2255.
 Hege, Eva, m.n. Fischer, 2220, 2255.
 Hege, Joh. Balthaser, 2111, 2254.
 Hege, Juliana, 2185, 2394.
 Hege, M. Juliana, m.n. Frey, 2220,
 2255.
 Hege, Lazarus Johannes, 2061, 2219,
 2220, 2228, 2234, 2246, 2255, 2343.
 Hege, Martha Elisabeth, 2025, 2150,
 2168, 2169, 2196.
 Hein, Eva, 2093, 2269, 2394.
 Hein, Jacob, 2317.
 Hein, John, 2345, 2373, 2378.
 Heinzmann, Anna Catharina, m.n.
 Antes, 2002, 2012, 2026, 2035, 2065,
 2073, 2091, 2115, 2118, 2120.
 Heinzmann, Rev. Johann Casper,
 2002, 2065.
 Helfer Konferenz fürs Ganze, see
 Provincial Helfer Konferenz.
 Helfer Konferenz, Grosse, 2013, 2022,
 2026, 2029, 2039, 2040, 2091, 2093,
 2096, 2142, 2143, 2169, 2177, 2212,
 2227, 2242, 2264, 2275, 2276, 2278,
 2281, 2304, 2323, 2327, 2329-2332,
 2335.
 Helfer Konferenz ins Ganze, Pa.,
 2130.
 Hemp, 2049.
 Henning, Hieronymus, 2226, 2258.

- Henninger, Conrad, 1978.
 Henry, William, 2179.
 Herbst, Maria Magdalena, 2232.
 Herbst, Johannes, 2144.
 Herbst, Johann Heinrich, 2014, 2021,
 2022, 2035, 2039, 2041, 2074, 2090,
 2092, 2095, 2223, 2232, 2239, 2300,
 2310, 2334, 2397.
 Herrnhut, 2017, 2209.
 Herrings, 2387.
 Hessians, 2091, 2180.
 Hessler, Rev. Abraham, 2293, 2297,
 2301, 2302, 2320, 2334, 2340, 2341.
 Hessler, Anna Johanna, m.n. Nix-
 dorf, 2341.
 Hex, 2131.
 Heyl, Bishop Matthaëus, 2244.
 Hill, John, 2110.
 Hillsborough, 2300.
 Hillsborough convention, 2211, 2218,
 2222, 2223.
 Hilsebeck, Elisabeth, 2205.
 Hilsebeck, Friedrich, 2206, 2257,
 2374.
 Hinds & Folker, 2386.
 Hinkel, Mr., 2222.
History of Missions Among the In-
dians, 2272.
History of the Brethren, 2325, 2330,
 2340, 2351.
 Höchst, John, 2250.
 Hoehns, Johann, 2161, 2254, 2259,
 2343.
 Hoehns, Johanna Salome, m.n. Frey,
 2160, 2239, 2267.
 Hoehns, Marcus, 2161.
 Hoehns, Martin, 2376.
 Hoehns, Philip, 2096, 2113, 2160, 2239,
 2267, 2295.
 Hoehns, Rosina, 2162.
 Hoehns, Susanna, m.n. Frey, 2376.
 Hogs, 2216, 2245, 2316, 2328.
 Holder, Johannes, 2128, 2396.
 Holder, Charles, 2027, 2033, 2037,
 2090, 2092, 2095, 2099, 2146, 2235,
 2253, 2297, 2298.
 Holder, Johann David, 2264, 2273,
 2396.
 Holder, Joseph, 2108.
 Holland, John, Jr., 2100, 2120, 2214.
 Holland, John, Sr., 2011, 2012, 2026,
 2080, 2105, 2153, 2220, 2227, 2231,
 2233, 2234, 2246, 2267, 2274, 2302.
 Holland, Thomas, 2220.
 Hollow Road, The, 2205.
 Holy Ghost, 2081, 2117, 2195.
 Home Missions, vii, viii, 2117.
 Hope, North Carolina, 2002, 2046,
 2068, 2071, 2075, 2085, 2089, 2092,
 2102, 2107, 2123, 2128, 2146, 2168,
 2170, 2173, 2175, 2212, 2214, 2215,
 2218, 2219, 2224, 2225, 2239, 2265,
 2268, 2294, 2295, 2301, 2308, 2321,
 2327, 2329, 2334, 2348, 2355, 2360,
 2361, 2366.
 Hope, N. J., 2270, 2301.
 Hoppert, 1979.
 Horses, 2188, 2200, 2205, 2206, 2224,
 2235, 2241, 2258, 2282, 2287, 2301,
 2302, 2303, 2306, 2361, 2389.
 Horse society, 2145, 2147.
 Horse thieves, 2050, 2086, 2099, 2127,
 2139, 2141, 2145, 2146, 2159, 2187,
 2204, 2231, 2287.
 Horse-trading, 2102.
 Hottentots, mission to, 2349.
 Hourly Intercession, see *Stundenbe-*
 ter.
 House-fathers, 2101.
 Houses, family, 2069, 2087, 2089, 2098,
 2131, 2137, 2147, 2167, 2178, 2179,
 2182, 2184, 2186, 2213, 2220, 2228,
 2233, 2241, 2243, 2268, 2274, 2277,
 2281, 2304, 2311, 2321, 2326, 2332,
 2353.
 Hummel, Christian, 2175.
 Humphries, Captain, 1977.
 Hunting, 2097, 2181.
 Hurt, James, 2395.
 Hus, John, 2083, 2152.
 Huskings, corn, 2144.
 Hüter, Christian Jacob, 2295, 2296,
 2314.
 Hymn Books, 2004, 2018, 2038, 2063,
 2127, 2175, 2184, 2221, 2294, 2302,
 2306, 2308, 2329, 2356.

I

- Idea Fidei Fratrum*, 2004, 2040, 2112,
 2125, 2165, 2203, 2221, 2287, 2315,
 2325, 2330, 2353, 2360, 2418.
 Indians, viii, 1981, 1984, 2009, 2046,

- 2083, 2086, 2141, 2144, 2145, 2155, 2168, 2191, 2264, 2292, 2319, 2320, 2323, 2326, 2347, 2349, 2350, 2352, 2357, 2417, 2418.
 Indian war, 2134, 2145.
 Indians, Welch, 2399, 2400-2402.
 Indigo, 2054, 2228, 2333.
 Influenza, 1990, 1995, 2271, 2285, 2293, 2301, 2317.
 Ingram, David, 2210.
 Ingrom, Mary, 2259.
 Inn, Bethania, 2136.
 Inoculation (smallpox), 2102, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2137, 2150, 2155, 2156.
 Interest, 2131, 2179.
 Inventories, 2094, 2184.
 Irishmen, 2058, 2131, 2256.
 Iron, 2054, 2282.
 Island Ford of French Broad River, 1979, 1980, 1986.
- J**
- Jackson, Major, 2324, 2325, 2404.
 Jans, Johann, 2160.
 Jans, Margaretha, 2160.
 Jenkins, 1977.
 Jesus Christ, 2004, 2015, 2062, 2064, 2072, 2075, 2082, 2110, 2117, 2154, 2358, 2416.
 Jew's harps, 2096.
 Jacobi, 2223.
 Joel Lane Plantation, 2347.
 Jones, Wiley, 2363.
 Jos, Johann Dietrich, 2082, 2097.
 Journey expenses, 2038.
 Journeymen, 2097, 2099, 2143, 2179, 2186.
 Jung, Gottlob, 2266.
 Jung, Jacob, 1978.
 Jung, Michael, 2047.
 Jungmann, Peter, 2021, 2037, 2038, 2040, 2389, 2390.
 Justice of the Peace, 2060, 2156, 2161, 2162, 2195, 2203, 2205, 2234, 2290, 2299, 2300, 2310, 2333, 2339, 2374, 2376.
- K**
- Kaa, George, 2050.
 Kapp, Heinrich, 2397.
 Kapp, Jacob, 2052, 2055, 2105, 2297.
 Kapp, Louise, m.n. Doll, 2055.
 Kaske, Renatus, 2129, 2177, 2269, 2365.
 Kastner, Anton, 2344.
 Kastner, Johannes, 2344.
 Kennedy's Ford, 1996.
 Kennen, Hal, 1988.
 Kentucky, 1984, 2046, 2145, 2269, 2399.
 Kilian, Anna Gertraut, 2291.
 Kinsel, see Künzel.
 Kiss of Peace, 2110, 2188.
 Klein, Christopher, 2271.
 Kleiner, Catharina, 2093.
 Kleinert, Catharina, 2344.
 Kleinert, Rosina, 2344.
 Kleinert, Lorenz, 2290, 2344.
 Knaus, Joseph, 2258.
 Knaus, Philip, 2124, 2162.
 Knives, 2145.
 Koehler, Anna Johanna, m.n. Kohler, 1963, 1964, 2004, 2007, 2019, 2021, 2023, 2037, 2089, 2102, 2168, 2325, 2388.
 Koehler, Rev. John Daniel, 1963, 1964, 2004, 2007, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2037, 2038, 2057, 2058, 2065, 2067, 2068, 2071, 2072, 2075, 2077, 2082, 2085, 2089, 2102, 2106, 2116, 2125, 2128, 2137, 2159, 2168, 2173, 2199, 2207, 2217, 2223, 2225, 2227, 2240, 2247, 2250, 2251, 2265, 2293, 2296, 2297, 2301, 2303, 2316, 2324, 2325, 2341, 2348, 2365, 2388, 2403, 2404.
 Koffler, Adam, 2012, 2039, 2063, 2095, 2180, 2233, 2305, 2333, 2368.
 Koffler, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Reuz, 2013, 2028, 2063, 2233, 2296.
 Köhler, see Koehler.
 Kramsch, Rev. Samuel Gottlieb, 2212, 2213, 2226, 2264, 2272, 2285, 2293, 2294, 2298, 2299, 2323, 2336, 2339, 2348, 2359, 2363, 2366, 2404.
 Kramsch, Susanna, m.n. Langgaard, 2348.
 Krause, Adam, 2122, 2150.
 Krause, Anna Johanna, 2124, 2233, 2394.
 Krause, Anna Maria, 2063, 2121, 2136, 2394.

Krause, Anna Maria, 2137, 2156.

Krause, Anna Maria, 2137, 2157.

Krause, Catharina, 2124.

Krause, Gottlob, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2043, 2044, 2092, 2095, 2097, 2137, 2142, 2143, 2171, 2176, 2177, 2179, 2233, 2264, 2272, 2273, 2285, 2286, 2340, 2368, 2379, 2380, 2396.

Krause, Hannah, 2093.

Krause, Johann, 2016, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2032, 2039, 2092, 2095, 2098, 2141, 2186, 2188, 2209, 2232, 2247, 2271, 2276, 2281, 2294, 2295, 2311, 2313, 2332, 2368, 2395.

Krause, John, 2025, 2050, 2061, 2107, 2108, 2122, 2132, 2137, 2150, 2156, 2158.

Krause, Maria Elisabeth, 2002, 2035, 2038, 2072, 2073, 2089.

Krause, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Meyer, 2339.

Krause, Margaretha, 2137, 2157, 2340.

Kraus, Wendel, 2379.

Kreen, see Kroehn.

Kremser, Andreas, 2025, 2095, 2122, 2123, 2136.

Krieger, George, 2205.

Krieger, Heinrich, 2205, 2206, 2255, 2257, 2288.

Krieger, Jacob, 2206, 2255, 2257, 2375.

Krieger, Susanna, 2375.

Kroehn, Conrad, 2380.

Kroehn, Philip, 2009, 2025, 2125, 2209, 2225, 2260, 2380.

Kühnast, Christoph, 2048, 2052, 2053, 2104, 2105, 2149, 2196, 2198, 2245, 2247, 2312.

Kühnast, Rosina, m.n. Arndt, 2048, 2348, 2374.

Kull, Friedrich, 2317, 2335.

Künsel, Friedrich, 2163, 2260.

Künzel, Johannes, 2344.

Kürschner, Johann Christoph, 2203, 2204, 2327.

Kürschner, Michael, 2120, 2138, 2158, 2268, 2330, 2365, 2396.

Kuschke, Anna Johanna, m.n. Graff, 1964, 2301, 2326, 2353.

Kuschke, Johann Friedrich, 1964, 2301, 2311, 2326, 2332, 2353, 2369.

L

Lagenauer, George, 2096, 2345.

Lagenauer, Jacob, 2345, 2379.

Landarbeiter Konferenz, 2004. See Conference of Country Ministers.

Landers, of New England, 2169.

Land, Friedberg Church, 2208.

Land Grants, 2001.

Land jobbing, 2130.

Landmann, Jacob Heinrich, 2226.

Lang, Catharine, 2162.

Lang, Friedrich, 2049, 2079, 2153, 2180, 2198, 2219, 2224, 2299, 2362, 2367.

Lang, George, 2018, 2049, 2169, 2180, 2198, 2199, 2224, 2250, 2367.

Lang, George, Jr., 2199.

Lang, George Heinrich, 2018.

Lang, Jacob, 2049.

Lang, Mary, 2286, 2289.

Lang, Sara, 2049, 2299.

Langgaard, Susanna Elisabeth, 2366.

Lanier, Robert, 2014, 2029, 2051, 2108, 2334, 2370.

Lanius, John, 2209, 2260, 2290, 2327, 2329, 2345, 2377.

Lanterns, 2311, 2329, 2330.

Latin Grammar, 2273.

Laundry, 2136.

Laurens, Henry, 1989, 1991, 2221, 2301, 2327, 2338.

Laurens, Jr., 1991.

Laws, 2088, 2098, 2102, 2283, 2310, 2332, 2352, 2369.

Lease system, 2278.

Leases, 2089, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2185, 2235, 2239, 2354, 2375.

Leather, 2385, 2386.

Lehnert, Peter, 2027, 2037, 2038, 2389.

Leinbach, Abraham, 2158, 2201, 2301, 2316.

Leinbach, Barbara, 2300, 2301.

Leinbach, Benjamin, 2206, 2257, 2339.

Leinbach, Catharina, 2124, 2125, 2151.

Leinbach, Friedrich, 2159.

Leinbach, Johanna, 2157.

Leinbach, Johannes, 2132.

Leinbach, John, 2229.

Leinbach, Joseph, 2061, 2076, 2095,

- 2104, 2158, 2213, 2286, 2289, 2361, 2396.
- Leinbach, Ludwig, 2043, 2132, 2169, 2312.
- Leinbach, Sarah, 2104, 2156, 2159.
- Leinbach, Susanna, 2313.
- Lent, 2013, 2073, 2169.
- Letford, William, 2036.
- Lewis, Dr. John, 2007, 2018, 2034, 2038, 2039, 2055, 2060, 2079, 2080, 2105, 2120, 2146, 2150, 2156, 2177, 2179, 2181, 2185, 2186, 2223, 2234, 2239, 2240, 2256, 2264.
- Lewis, William T., 2014, 2020, 2051, 2223.
- Lexicons, 2273.
- Libert, Charles, 2140.
- Liberty of Conscience, 1989.
- Lick, Martin, 2014, 2018, 2030, 2044, 2099, 2179, 2184, 2235, 2238, 2239, 2243, 2274, 2276, 2395.
- Lick, Susanna, 2369.
- Lightning rods, ix, 2187, 2213, 2221, 2236, 2237, 2305.
- Lime, 2025, 2027, 2028, 2031, 2032, 2080, 2091, 2098, 2143, 2309.
- Limestone, 2025, 2074, 2153.
- Linen, 2147, 2148, 2273.
- Linseed oil, 2027.
- Lischer, John, 2019, 2036.
- Litany, church, 2010, 2017, 2023, 2042, 2046, 2050, 2054, 2172.
- Litany, Easter, 2015, 2059, 2065, 2076, 2113, 2124, 2151, 2156, 2162.
- Little Tavern, see Magazine.
- Little Yadkin River, 1988.
- Lititz church, 2100, 2149, 2174.
- Liturgies, 2009, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2017, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2044, 2050, 2053, 2054, 2057, 2072, 2073, 2075, 2106, 2110, 2123, 2149, 2159, 2175, 2215, 2216, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2223, 2224, 2226, 2227, 2249, 2257, 2260, 2307, 2351, 2357, 2358, 2367, 2419.
- Loans, 2235.
- Lock, Matthew, 2218, 2276.
- Locksmith, 2255.
- Locusts, see Cicada.
- Locust trees, 2371.
- Log houses, 2228, 2229.
- Loesch, Abraham, 2120, 2121, 2143, 2172, 2182, 2187, 2189, 2190, 2206, 2225, 2228, 2241, 2242, 2263, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2272, 2277, 2285, 2295, 2305, 2333, 2368, 2396.
- Loesch, George, 2036.
- Loesch, Gertraud, m.n. Hauser, 2169, 2374.
- Loesch, Jacob, 2036, 2044, 2060, 2095, 2107, 2178, 2180, 2182, 2190, 2247, 2251, 2269, 2280, 2288, 2289, 2313, 2314, 2375, 2396.
- Loesch, Johann Christian, 2022, 2039, 2084, 2085, 2087, 2093, 2167, 2169, 2179, 2196, 2197, 2248, 2263, 2270, 2278, 2289, 2342, 2396.
- Loesch, Nathaniel, 2154.
- Loesch, Susanna, m.n. Leinbach, 2313.
- Lord's Supper, see Communion.
- Long, Alexander, 2370.
- Long Island of Holston, 1976.
- Lorenz, Br., see Nicholas Lorenz Bagge.
- Lot, The, 2006, 2015, 2021, 2031, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2039, 2068, 2073, 2089, 2091, 2093, 2154, 2157, 2166, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2208, 2212, 2232, 2234, 2280, 2283, 2292, 2294, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2309, 2310, 2330, 2333, 2370.
- Lottery, 2039, 2040, 2059.
- Louise (Negress), 2197.
- Lovefeast, 2006, 2011, 2013, 2019, 2020, 2024, 2033, 2044, 2057, 2059, 2060, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2072, 2079, 2080, 2082, 2086, 2088, 2089, 2092, 2093, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2115, 2129, 2132, 2151, 2153, 2154, 2161, 2164, 2169, 2170, 2173, 2179, 2189, 2197, 2198, 2208, 2216, 2218, 2221, 2227, 2239, 2251, 2254, 2269, 2273, 2277, 2281, 2289, 2298, 2310, 2318, 2323, 2326, 2336, 2340, 2346, 2356, 2362, 2364, 2371.
- Ludwig, Peter, 2378.
- Lumber, 2026, 2027, 2030, 2032, 2033, 2043, 2045, 2130, 2229, 2246.
- Luther, Martin, 2088.
- Lutherans, 2060, 2086, 2174, 2269,

- 2271, 2286, 2295, 2300, 2307, 2323, 2362, 2417.
- M
- Mack, Dewald, 2096, 2254.
 Macpherson, 2095, 2098.
 Magazine, former, 2005, 2025, 2027, 2029, 2031, 2140.
 Majet, Captain, 2400.
 Manchester, 1990.
 Markley, Abraham, 2384, 2385, 2386.
 Marriage, fiftieth anniversary, 2315, 2318.
 Marriages, 2060, 2073, 2080, 2084, 2089, 2093, 2118, 2120, 2121, 2125, 2129, 2152, 2156, 2161, 2162, 2169, 2171, 2180, 2181, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2193-2195, 2198, 2203, 2205, 2208, 2217, 2220, 2223, 2229, 2234, 2243, 2245, 2253, 2255, 2256, 2269, 2272, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2296, 2300, 2305, 2326, 2328, 2330, 2331, 2339, 2341, 2347, 2363, 2374, 2376, 2377, 2379.
 Married People, 2009, 2012, 2020, 2037, 2039, 2074, 2080, 2082, 2085, 2110, 2114, 2167, 2168, 2198, 2199, 2213, 2223, 2250, 2256, 2285, 2316, 2335, 2357, 2364.
 Marschall, Aennel von, 2348, 2361, 2365.
 Marshall, Hedwig Elisabeth, m.n. von Schweinitz, 2021, 2063, 2065, 2102, 2114, 2125, 2154, 2168, 2207, 2247, 2326.
 Marshall, Rev. Frederic William, 1989-1997, 2002, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2016, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2027, 2029, 2031, 2037, 2039, 2045, 2048, 2050, 2057, 2058, 2063, 2065, 2067, 2072, 2073, 2078, 2085, 2092, 2102, 2103, 2112, 2114, 2125, 2134, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2159, 2161, 2163, 2168, 2171, 2193, 2196, 2198, 2199, 2203, 2207, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2219, 2229, 2230, 2236, 2243, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2251, 2253, 2282, 2285, 2287, 2293, 2301, 2309, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2330, 2337, 2348, 2356, 2357, 2369, 2377, 2398, 2400, 2403, 2404.
- Martin, Governor Alexander, 2002, 2014, 2023, 2086, 2128, 2173, 2218, 2220, 2224, 2271, 2300, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2327, 2404.
 Martin, Colonel James, 1977, 2020, 2025, 2028, 2029, 2279, 2307, 2370.
 Martin, Colonel Joseph, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 2034, 2061, 2080, 2102.
 Martin, Moses, 2046, 2153.
 Masons, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2045, 2095, 2099, 2100, 2143, 2149, 2179, 2181, 2182, 2188, 2233, 2273, 2339, 2411.
 Mason's ferry, 1996.
 Masters' Conference, 2016, 2023, 2041, 2054, 2088, 2101, 2172, 2174, 2182, 2187, 2190, 2213, 2217.
 Matthew, General, 2327.
 Maundy Thursday, 2014, 2063, 2075, 2162, 2358, 2376.
 Mazinger, 2345.
 McCaule, 2328.
 McCormick, James, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984.
 McDonald, 1978.
 McGuilvery, 2222.
 McPayne, Sally, 2025.
 McVeer, 2376.
 Measles, 1977, 2006, 2010, 2012, 2025, 2047, 2058, 2063, 2293, 2296, 2298, 2317, 2344.
 Meat, 2031, 2042, 2048, 2216, 2217, 2279, 2294, 2369.
 Medicine and surgery, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2079, 2116, 2155, 2173, 2199, 2210, 2219, 2248, 2254, 2295, 2302, 2303, 2317, 2321, 2329, 2340, 2343, 2358, 2368, 2379.
 Megummery, 1988.
 Meinung, Friedrich Christian, 2100, 2120.
 Meinung, Louise, 2293.
 Meinung, Ludwig, 2101, 2125, 2240, 2253, 2270, 2307, 2308.
 Meinung, Salome, 2369.
 Memoirs, viii, ix, 2009, 2013, 2017, 2049, 2054, 2062, 2077, 2149, 2159, 2176, 2203, 2216, 2245, 2251, 2252, 2256, 2257, 2259, 2264, 2285, 2295, 2316, 2323, 2344, 2356, 2360, 2375, 2380, 2405-2419.

- Memorabilia, 2003-2008, 2024, 2068-2070, 2115, 2117-2119, 2146, 2155, 2163, 2165-2168, 2211-2215, 2252, 2261-2263, 2281, 2292-2294, 2319-2321, 2347-2356, 2367, 2377.
 Mell, Thomas, 2378.
 Mendenhall, Elisa, 2304.
 Mepkin Plantation, 1990.
 Mepshoo Plantation, 1991.
 Merck, Ulrich, 2365.
 Mercury, transit of, 2271.
 Merkle, Christopher, 2023, 2073, 2154, 2395.
 Metcalf land, 2103.
 Methodists, 1994, 2089, 2180, 2266, 2271, 2286, 2306, 2314, 2360, 2362.
 Meyer, hat-maker, 2108.
 Meyer, Dorothea, 2353.
 Meyer, Jacob, Sr., 2005, 2011, 2012, 2026, 2029, 2031, 2039, 2044, 2140, 2143, 2167, 2171, 2183, 2218, 2232, 2301.
 Meyer, Jacob, Jr., 2005, 2011.
 Meyer, Maria Dorothea, m.n. Miller, 2005, 2011, 2044, 2167, 2171, 2183, 2232.
 Meyer, Maria Magdalena, 2395.
 Meyer, Philipp Jacob, 2284, 2286, 2396.
 Meyer, Samuel, 2005, 2011, 2213, 2228.
 Meyer, Stephen, 2231.
 Michaelmas, 2131, 2365.
 Michel, Juliana, 2140.
 Michler, David, 2361, 2362, 2370.
 Michler, Maria, 2136.
 Micke, see Mücke.
 Middle Fork Creek, 2064.
 Midwife, 2093, 2162.
 Miksch, Maria Christina Henriette, m.n. Petermann, 2038, 2073, 2138, 2232, 2310.
 Miksch, Martha Elisabeth, 2132, 2137, 2138, 2202, 2293, 2310, 2363, 2395.
 Miksch, Matthew, 2030, 2038, 2039, 2073, 2147, 2232, 2239, 2264, 2310.
 Militia service, 2143, 2146, 2153, 2181, 2187, 2189, 2192, 2238, 2312, 2348, 2379.
 Milk, 2040, 2098, 2190, 2231, 2236.
 Mill below Salem, 2005, 2016, 2017, 2028, 2032, 2094, 2102, 2275, 2276, 2283, 2304, 2321.
 Mill, Bethabara, 2249.
 Mill, Bethania, 2060, 2061, 2091, 2107, 2119, 2157, 2205, 2253.
 Miller, see Müller.
 Miller, Rosina, 2290.
 Mineral Springs, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2306, 2312, 2315, 2340, 2345, 2360, 2363, 2376, 2378.
 Mint, United States, 2347.
 Minutes of Synod, 2167, 2177.
 Missions, Moravian, vii, 2020, 2068, 2113, 2149, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2166, 2175, 2216, 2240, 2252, 2263, 2290, 2292, 2320, 2326, 2349, 2357, 2415, 2416.
 Missionary day, 2009.
 Molasses, 2282, 2385.
 Monk's Corner, 1991.
 Montford, Sarah, 2189, 2191. See Mumford.
 Montgomery, Hugh, 2046, 2338.
 Montgomery, John, 2364.
 Moore, Alfred, 2269, 2300.
 Moore, Colonel, 2173.
 Moor, William, 2112.
 Moravian Archives, Salem, 1963, 2082, 2084, 2229.
 Morrell (Baptist preacher), 1988.
 Morris, 1993, 1994.
 Morris, Anna Elisabeth, 2220, 2394.
 Morris, David, 2053.
 Morris, Nancy, 2102, 2123.
 Mosely, Captain, 2023.
 Moser, Leonard, 2135.
 Moser, Peter, 2342.
 Moses (Negro), 2048.
 Mücke, Johannes, 2036, 2054, 2152, 2242, 2246, 2358.
 Mücke, Magdalena, m.n. Hirt, 2051.
 Mücksch, see Miksch.
 Muddy Creek, vii, 2091, 2168, 2202, 2300.
 Müller, Catharine, 2110.
 Müller, Christina, 2063.
 Müller, Elisabeth, m.n. Staud, 2315.
 Müller, Friedrich, 2093, 2115, 2163, 2260, 2280, 2290, 2317, 2378.
 Müller, Friedrich, 2014, 2016, 2022, 2092, 2109.
 Müller, Johannes, 2059, 2156.
 Müller, Heinrich, 2268.

Müller, Jacob, 2059, 2109, 2202, 2205, 2315.
 Müller, Jacob, 2346, 2378.
 Müller, Jacob, Jr., 2205.
 Müller, Joseph, 2059, 2108, 2109, 2205, 2286, 2287.
 Müller, Joseph, 2108, 2110.
 Müller, Margaretha, 2156.
 Mumford, Sarah, 2218, 2219, see Montford.
 Murray, Nancy, see Morris.
 Music, 2002, 2014, 2019, 2023, 2025, 2076, 2080, 2088, 2089, 2093, 2110, 2113, 2132, 2154, 2180, 2184, 2192, 2193, 2197, 2199, 2215, 2239, 2242, 2246, 2250, 2251, 2253, 2265, 2271, 2285, 2299, 2300, 2307, 2308, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329, 2331, 2335, 2342, 2361.
 Muster, General, 2267, 2312, 2341.

N

Nachrichten, 2004, 2009, 2017, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2043, 2053, 2068, 2073, 2077, 2085, 2120, 2128, 2166, 2203, 2211, 2242, 2262, 2272, 2279, 2294, 2349, 2357, 2360.
 Nails, 2028, 2029, 2035.
 Nazareth Hall, 2083, 2130, 2170.
 Negro slaves, 2044, 2048, 2051, 2090, 2092, 2094, 2104, 2107, 2108, 2133, 2177, 2187, 2192, 2206, 2228, 2236, 2241, 2248, 2272, 2276, 2310, 2334, 2368.
 Nelson, Captain, 1977.
 Neisser, George, 2023, 2034.
 New Bern, 2061, 2257, 2321, 2329, 2348.
 New Lands, ix, 2001, 2002, 2039, 2046, 2061, 2062, 2107, 2137, 2200, 2283, 2315.
 New River, 2174, 2204, 2208, 2221.
 New Year's Day, 2009.
 New Year's Eve, 2024, 2044, 2062, 2107, 2155, 2163, 2164, 2192, 2200, 2206, 2227, 2252, 2281, 2316, 2341, 2346, 2367.
 Newspapers, 2323, 2370.
 Night-watch, 2012, 2040, 2045, 2143, 2192, 2239, 2242, 2311.
 Ninety-Six, 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 2221, 2301, 2323, 2327,

2328, 2338, 2347, 2350.
 Nissen, Johanna Elisabeth, 2369.
 Nissen, Salome, 2366.
 Nissen, Salome, m.n. Meurer, 2217, 2230, 2232, 2274.
 Nissen, Tycho, 2012, 2025, 2026, 2039, 2042, 2141, 2184, 2227, 2230, 2232, 2236, 2237, 2239, 2240, 2265, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2277.
 Nitschmann, Rev. David, 2069.
 Nollichucky, 1984.
 Noll, Jacob, 2061, 2099.
 Notary public, 2370.
 North Carolina, 2039, 2081, 2088, 2217, 2263, 2283.
 Northern lights, 2271.
 November the Thirteenth, 2023, 2068, 2088, 2145, 2165, 2281, 2293, 2319, 2328, 2335, 2340, 2342.
 Nursing, 2080, 2189, 2190, 2301, 2330.
 Nussman, Pastor, 2061, 2105, 2106.

O

Oath, 2060.
 Oats, 2048, 2052, 2249.
 Ode, 2076, 2081, 2089, 2107, 2110, 2111, 2114, 2129, 2138, 2154, 2173, 2201, 2227, 2250, 2269, 2307, 2314, 2359, 2371.
 Oesterlein, Juliane Elisabeth, 2339.
 Oesterlein, Matthew, 2054, 2100, 2105, 2132, 2255, 2359, 2373.
 Offering of Praise and Thanksgiving, 2047.
 Old Nation Ford, 1997.
 Oliver, Peter (Negro), 2236, 2107, 2108, 2129, 2131, 2215, 2228, 2285, 2396.
 Oneel, Mary, 2346.
 Oneel, Peter, 2299, 2317, 2345, 2346.
 Operations, 1964, 2080.
 Opiz, Carl Gottlob, 2158.
 Orangeburgh, 1992, 1993.
 Orange Courthouse, 2225.
 Oranges, 2387.
 Ordinations, 2118, 2124, 2171, 2172, 2210, 2212, 2226, 2239, 2244, 2293, 2301, 2417.
 Organ, 2060, 2100, 2108, 2110, 2159, 2196, 2200, 2253, 2256, 2285, 2287, 2307, 2308.

Orts, Adam, 2018.

Outsiders, 2043, 2045, 2076, 2095, 2099,
2105, 2132, 2136, 2192, 2202, 2224,
2235, 2248, 2275, 2276, 2280, 2289,
2311, 2330.

Oven, cooking, 2135.

Oven, roasting, 2135.

P

Padget, Thomas, 2265.

Painting, 2148, 2187.

Palm Sunday, 2075, 2207, 2218, 2311,
2314, 2341, 2358.

Paper-mill, Salem, 2269, 2271, 2278,
2279, 2281, 2293, 2296, 2303, 2304,
2321, 2323, 2326, 2332, 2335, 2402.

Paper money, 2019, 2023, 2045, 2046,
2049, 2135, 2138, 2141, 2165, 2192,
2204, 2234, 2235, 2271, 2274, 2275,
2276, 2282, 2309, 2370.

Parish God's Acre, Salem, see Grave-
yard for Strangers, Salem.

Passion Week, 2014, 2059, 2075, 2162,
2170, 2207, 2312.

Peace, 2069, 2117, 2212, 2262, 2293,
2320, 2352.

Peace, Mr., 1992.

Peach trees, 2026, 2059, 2284, 2362.

Peddycoart, Basil, 2265, 2298.

Peddycoart, Margaretha, m.n. Rich-
ardson, 2301.

Peddycoart, Mary, 2182.

Peddycoart, Sarah, m.n. Lucas, 2301.

Peddycoart, William, 2301.

Pedilavium, 2015, 2076, 2081, 2162,
2358.

Peekrill, 1977.

Penn, Samuel, 1981.

Pennsylvania, vii, 2101.

Pennsylvania diaries, 2141, 2153.

Pericopes, The, 2072.

Peter, Benigna, m.n. Boehner, 2004,
2007, 2021, 2037, 2073, 2074, 2104,
2124, 2162, 2348, 2365, 2375, 2388.

Peter, Catharina, m.n. Leinbach,
2125, 2232.

Peter, Rev. Friedrich, 2002, 2009, 2013,
2017, 2065, 2072, 2073, 2075, 2079,
2080, 2082, 2095, 2096, 2110, 2113,
2115, 2116, 2124, 2125, 2131, 2137,
2138, 2151, 2159, 2193, 2207, 2209,

2210, 2247, 2253, 2285, 2293, 2295,
2298, 2299, 2300, 2304, 2307, 2308,
2312, 2335, 2395.

Peter (Negro), 2187, 2192, 2197, 2306,
2334.

Peter, Rev. Simon, 2004, 2007, 2021,
2022, 2037, 2046, 2057, 2067, 2074,
2104, 2112, 2113, 2128, 2216, 2234,
2258, 2301, 2320, 2341, 2343, 2365,
2388.

Peter, Susanna Elisabeth, 2017, 2162.

Petersbach, 2281, 2295, 2303, 2304,
2314, 2332.

Petersburg, Va., 2159, 2297, 2313,
2365.

Petersen, Nils, 2002, 2009, 2027, 2039,
2065, 2074, 2084, 2095, 2115, 2212,
2219, 2224, 2226, 2249, 2277, 2294,
2334, 2395.

Petree, Adam, 2255.

Pewterer, 2148.

Pfaff, Isaac, 2112.

Pfaff, Joseph, 2063, 2340.

Pfaff, Maria, m.n. Lang, 2289.

Pfaff, Peter, 2112, 2158, 2181.

Pfaff, Samuel, 2181, 2286, 2289.

Pfeil, Jacob Friedrich, 2023, 2395.

Pfleger, 2212.

Pfohl, Rev. Christian Thomas, 2320,
2329, 2335, 2336, 2341, 2342, 2344,
2347, 2359, 2363, 2365, 2366, 2370.

Philadelphia, Pa., 2045, 2083, 2145,
2307.

Pickens, General, 1994.

Pilot Mountain, 2314.

Pine-Tree, 1990.

Poor boxes, 2025.

Poor Fund, 2242.

Porter & Wadsworth, 2384.

Postal facilities, 2011, 2013, 2014,
2015, 2019, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2071,
2072, 2074, 2083, 2085, 2088, 2122,
2125, 2128, 2170, 2173, 2174, 2175,
2203, 2215, 2217, 2220, 2222, 2242,
2262, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2294, 2295,
2301, 2324, 2325, 2333, 2334, 2349,
2357, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366,
2370.

Postoffice, Salem, N. C., 2347, 2349,
2362.

Posts, fence, 2236.

Potter shops outside Wachovia, 2283.
 Pottery, Bethabara, 2095, 2132, 2149, 2151, 2215, 2264, 2272.
 Pottery, Salem, 2030, 2091, 2167, 2172, 2187, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2236, 2242, 2243, 2264, 2269, 2270, 2272, 2273, 2275, 2283.
 Poverty, causes of, 2236, 2276.
 Powder house, 2044, 2188, 2305.
 Praezel, Gottfried, 2002, 2010, 2011, 2013, 2031, 2039, 2057, 2063, 2065, 2072, 2092, 2095, 2102, 2119, 2125, 2127, 2132, 2137, 2159, 2179, 2185, 2192, 2207, 2212, 2222, 2227, 2239, 2240, 2247, 2249, 2256, 2304.
 Praezel, Johanna Elisabeth, 2071.
 Praezel, Maria Elisabeth, m.n. Engel, 2063, 2065, 2071, 2073, 2124, 2239.
 Praezel, Susanna, 2369.
 Prayer meeting, 2023.
 Presbyterians, 1994, 2328.
 Preter, John, 2047, 2053.
 Preter, Nathaniel, 2047, 2053.
 Priem, Johann Friedrich, 2138, 2232, 2395.
 Printing press, 2371.
 Providens, 1988.
 Provincial Helfer Konferenz, 2102, 2166, 2167, 2168.
 Pumps, 2111, 2152.

Q

Quakers, 2322, 2344, 2362, 2378.
 Quest, Anna Maria, 2002, 2108, 2118, 2121, 2157, 2225, 2241, 2257, 2263, 2275, 2285, 2286, 2394.
 Quit Rents, 2103, 2143, 2271, 2338, 2339, 2398, 2418.

R

Raleigh, N. C., 2347.
 Randolph County, 2036.
 Rancke, John, 2193, 2196, 2249, 2359, 2373.
 Rank, Anna Johanna, 2356, 2395.
 Rank, Anna Maria, 2374.
 Rank, Elisabeth, 2394.
 Rank, Gottlob, 2031, 2060, 2252, 2287, 2314.
 Ranke, Michael, 2060, 2202, 2204.
 Rasp, Melchior, 2045, 2075, 2411-2413.

Rats, 2238.
 Rea, Alexander, 2364.
 Rea, Alexander, Jr., 2365.
 Reading meetings, 2017, 2020, 2054, 2057, 2077, 2153, 2220, 2225, 2258, 2263, 2264, 2353.
 Reception of members, 2065, 2110, 2186, 2193.
 Redeken, Ludwig Gottfried von, 2171, 2173, 2189, 2199, 2223, 2232, 2239, 2244, 2281, 2284, 2304, 2327, 2331, 2332, 2345, 2353, 2365.
 Reden, 2003, 2068.
 Reforestation, 2371.
 Reformation, The, 2088, 2153.
 Reformed church, 2300.
 Registers, church, viii, 2073.
 Reichel, Friedrich, 2166.
 Reich, Christoph, 2233, 2236, 2314, 2396.
 Reich, Ludwig, 2030, 2044, 2396.
 Reich, Matthew, 2300, 2302, 2330, 2396.
 Reinhold, Dennis, 1973.
 Reis, 1988.
 Reis, see Reuz.
 Reis, Valentine, 2049.
 Reitz, see Reuz.
 Remittances to Europe, 2096, 2103, 2239, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2282, 2368.
 Renner, Johann George, 2251.
 Rent, 2186.
 Rentelman, 2205.
Results of Synod, 2292, 2294, 2307, 2312, 2315, 2316, 2320, 2321, 2343, 2345, 2359.
 Reuter, Gottlieb, 2176.
 Reuz, Jacob, 2122.
 Reuz, Johann, 2014, 2018, 2025, 2026, 2028, 2030, 2035, 2041, 2062, 2087, 2095, 2096, 2110, 2119, 2125, 2126, 2171, 2172, 2174, 2183, 2187, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2199, 2201, 2233, 2253, 2256, 2266, 2273, 2277, 2285, 2303, 2307, 2308, 2329, 2367.
 Reuz, Johann, Jr., 2100, 2120.
 Reuz, Johanna Elisabeth, 2369.
 Reuz, Magdalena, m.n. Lick, 2233.
 Revolutionary Accounts, 2002.
 Revolutionary War, viii, 2002, 2171.
 Ribbon, 2101.

- Rice, 2385, 2387, 2391, 2392.
 Richmond, Surry County, N. C., 2013,
 2014, 2060, 2084, 2085, 2127, 2159,
 2172, 2174, 2190, 2199, 2200, 2204,
 2218, 2223, 2255, 2257, 2265, 2267,
 2269, 2279, 2280, 2304.
 Richter, Johannes, 2230.
 Ried, Colonel, 2300.
 Ried, Jacob, Jr., 2377.
 Ried, Jacob, Sr., 2345, 2377, 2379.
 Ried, John, 2377.
 Ried, Philip, 2377.
 Rifle-range, 2276.
 Rippel, Heinrich, 2063, 2290.
 Ritter, Esther, 2287.
 Ritter, Maria Susanna, 2159, 2225,
 2257.
 Ritter, widow, 2111.
 Roach & Custis, 2384.
 Road-masters, 2096, 2100, 2102, 2172,
 2187, 2237, 2239, 2255, 2274, 2332,
 2369.
 Roads, 2025, 2034, 2036, 2053, 2061,
 2091, 2096, 2100, 2108, 2139, 2178,
 2183, 2189, 2199, 2257, 2279, 2285,
 2286, 2302, 2303, 2305, 2331, 2332,
 2333, 2334, 2369, 2389.
 Road work, 2238, 2273.
 Robbery and theft, 2108, 2197, 2242,
 2255, 2312, 2375.
 Robeson, Colonel, 2222.
 Rockingham County, N. C., 2298,
 2299, 2300.
 Rockingham Springs, 2312, 2345, 2358.
 Rominger, Anna Catharina, m.n.
 Anton, 2318.
 Rominger, Anna Maria, 2377.
 Rominger, Christian, 2377.
 Rominger, Jacob, 2260, 2317, 2377,
 2378, 2379.
 Rominger, Michael, Sr., 2318, 2380.
 Rose, A. Rosina, m.n. Boeckel, 2080,
 2084.
 Rose, Gottfried Peter, 2080.
 Rose, Peter, 2048, 2053, 2080.
 Rosenbaum, Alexander, 2122, 2338,
 2372.
 Rothrock, John, 2125.
 Rothrock, Peter, 2017, 2329.
 Rothrock, Philip, 2270, 2343, 2380.
 Rules and Regulations, 2032, 2043,
 2059, 2063, 2085, 2098, 2124, 2132,
 2136, 2137, 2144, 2145, 2167, 2176,
 2177, 2181, 2182, 2186, 2201, 2207,
 2233, 2274, 2276, 2280, 2283, 2294,
 2347.
 Rusmeyer, 1968.
 Rum, 2136, 2282.
 Rutherford, General, 1978.
 Rye, 2103, 2152, 2203, 2362.

 S
 Saal diener, 2258, 2361.
 Saal, Salem, 2043, 2076, 2093, 2132,
 2141, 2148, 2192.
 Saddle-making, 2092, 2099, 2281.
 Salaries, 2038, 2102, 2137, 2209, 2250,
 2275, 2289, 2388.
 Sale, Cornelius, 2029.
 Salem, viii, 1963, 2020, 2035, 2037,
 2070, 2077, 2088, 2101, 2127, 2133,
 2134, 2148, 2352, 2354.
 Salem diary, 2008-2025, 2071-2089,
 2103, 2119-2129, 2168-2176, 2215-
 2227, 2264-2267, 2294-2302, 2321-
 2329, 2356-2368.
 Salem land, 2035, 2042, 2100, 2130,
 2131, 2141, 2142, 2144, 2146, 2241,
 2242, 2277, 2333, 2366, 2371.
 Salisbury, N. C., 1978, 2021, 2064,
 2266, 2269, 2271, 2274, 2275, 2296,
 2324, 2347.
 Salisbury District, 2322.
 Salisbury District Courthouse, 2102.
 Salt, 2035, 2056, 2275, 2282.
 Sam (Negro), 2045, 2188.
 Samuel, John (Negro), 1990, 1996,
 2196, 2231, 2297, 2301, 2312.
 Sangaree, 2281.
 Sarah (Negress), 2084.
 Savannah, Ga., 2416.
 Saviour, 2003, 2010, 2017, 2064, 2068,
 2076, 2081, 2084, 2089, 2147, 2160,
 2215, 2224, 2227, 2264, 2280, 2283,
 2319, 2347, 2353.
 Saw-mill, Bethabara, 2053, 2094, 2098,
 2138.
 Scales for weighing gold, 2255.
 Schaaf, Jeremiah, 2039, 2232, 2395.
 Schaefer, Clara, 2330.
 Schaub, Johannes, 2054, 2055.

- Schaub, Johannes, Jr., 2106.
 Schaus, Christian, 2254, 2255.
 Schaus, Elisabeth, m.n. Hilsebeck, 2205.
 Schaus, Friedrich, 2205.
 Schaus, Philip, 2255.
 Schebosch, 2047.
 Scheelthorn, Catharina, 2155.
 Scheelthorn, Johannes, 2144, 2155, 2346, 2379.
 Schemel, Johann, 2105.
 Schlegel, Anna Maria, 2069, 2087, 2111, 2114, 2125, 2155.
 Schmid, Christoph, 2199.
 Schmid, Helena, 2199, 2200, 2312.
 Schmid, Mary, 2248, 2254, 2379.
 Schmidt, George, 2020, 2037, 2038, 2225, 2242, 2271, 2305, 2324.
 Schmidt, Johann Christian, 2225, 2315, 2376, 2396.
 Schmidt, Maria, 2225, 2394.
 Schmidt & Molich, 2384.
 Schneckenburger, 1974.
 Schneider, Cornelius, 2036.
 Schneider, David, 2340, 2377.
 Schneider, Dorothea, 2245, 2246.
 Schneider, Elisabeth, 2020, 2064, 2073, 2132, 2394.
 Schneider, Elisabeth, m.n. Dixon, 2129, 2172, 2342.
 Schneider, Elisabeth, m.n. Wohlfahrt, 2346.
 Schneider, Heinrich, 2064, 2259, 2345.
 Schneider, Rev. John Martin, 1975-1988, 2006, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2015, 2018, 2034, 2038, 2039, 2063, 2073, 2080, 2088, 2095, 2096, 2102, 2120, 2129, 2136, 2146, 2163, 2164, 2168, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2177, 2209, 2271, 2298, 2320, 2326, 2343, 2347, 2354, 2376, 2395.
 Schneider, John, 2034, 2200.
 Schneider, Mary, 2245.
 Schneider, Melchior, 2317.
 Schneider, Paul, 2043.
 Schneider, Peter, 2138, 2149, 2174, 2208, 2260.
 Schneider, Philip, 2065, 2317, 2345, 2380.
 Schnepff, Daniel, 2039, 2041, 2131, 2133, 2146, 2183, 2217, 2220, 2233, 2241.
 Schnitz, 2056, 2153.
 Schober, Gottlieb, 2012, 2020, 2026, 2042, 2045, 2060, 2087, 2100, 2108, 2130, 2131, 2140, 2145, 2169, 2170, 2187, 2199, 2242, 2256, 2257, 2269, 2271, 2274, 2278, 2285, 2295, 2303, 2305, 2307, 2308, 2310, 2331, 2335, 2349, 2368, 2402.
 Schober, Maria Magdalena, m.n. Transou, 2012, 2087, 2357.
 School Examinations, 2309, 2321.
 School, Friedberg, 2064, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2128, 2160, 2174, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2290, 2317, 2376.
 School, Hope, 2128, 2174, 2216, 2296, 2354, 2361, 2365.
 Schools, Bethabara, 2020, 2049, 2092, 2105, 2133, 2135, 2149, 2151, 2214, 2241, 2250, 2275, 2285, 2311, 2340, 2374.
 Schools, Bethania, 2111, 2157, 2158, 2203, 2206, 2252, 2256, 2288, 2342, 2375.
 Schools, Friedland, 2065, 2115, 2128, 2174, 2209, 2210, 2291, 2344, 2346, 2354, 2380.
 Schools for boys in Salem, 2002, 2018, 2032, 2038, 2043, 2100, 2131, 2138, 2148, 2190, 2214, 2234, 2239, 2264, 2268, 2269, 2272, 2293, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2306, 2310, 2320, 2321, 2327, 2329, 2335, 2348, 2353, 2357, 2359, 2365, 2369, 2404.
 Schools for girls in Salem, 2028, 2043, 2073, 2082, 2090, 2132, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2214, 2235, 2239, 2293, 2305, 2310, 2321, 2323, 2326, 2329, 2335, 2353, 2369, 2370.
 Schoolhouse, Boys', Salem, 2334.
 Schoolhouse, Friedberg, 2112, 2125.
 Schoolhouse, Friedland, 2065, 2115.
 Schoolhouse, Hope, 2265, 2268.
 Schor, Anna, 2184, 2198.
 Schor, Anna Maria, m.n. Rank, 2374.
 Schor, Elisabeth, 2110.
 Schor, Friedrich, 2197, 2198, 2250.
 Schor, Heinrich, Jr., 2158, 2376.
 Schor, Heinrich, Sr., 2032, 2157, 2225, 2229, 2252, 2254, 2314.

- Schor, Jacob, 2203.
 Schor, Margaretha, 2154.
 Schor, Peter, 2063, 2251, 2298, 2312.
 Schor, Petrus, 2374.
 Schott, Captain, 2300.
 Schott, J. Jacob, 2230.
 Schreyer, Jacob, 2169.
 Schreyer, Johann Peter, 2169, 2215, 2245.
 Shroeter, Carl Friedrich, 2292, 2293, 2298, 2301, 2316, 2339.
 Schroeth, Ferdinand, 2084, 2095.
 Schulz, Eva, 2152.
 Schulz, George, 2106, 2108, 2288.
 Schulz, Gottfried, 2025, 2133.
 Schulz, Johann, 2255, 2256.
 Schulz, Maria, 2031, 2060.
 Schulz, Maria, m.n. Huber, 2288.
 Schulz, Margaretha, 2213, 2356.
 Schulze, Gottfried, 2302.
 Schulze, Jacob, 2224, 2225.
 Schulze, Samuel, 2221, 2225, 2242, 2264, 2271, 2300.
 Schulze, Susanna, m.n. Hauser, 2300.
 Schumacher, Adam, Jr., 2073, 2090, 2025.
 Schumacher, Anna Margaretha, m.n. Hauser, 2126, 2159, 2180.
 Schumacher, Christina, 2394.
 Schumacher, Jacobine, 2080.
 Schumacher, Maria Magdalena, 2305.
 Schweinitz, Hans Christian Alexander von, 2024, 2144, 2175.
 Schweinitz, Johanna Elisabeth von, 2348, 2361, 2365.
 Sehner, Catharine, 2038, 2039, 2073, 2132, 2138, 2146, 2168, 2208, 2233, 2258, 2310, 2316, 2321, 2326, 2333, 2394.
 Sehner, Christian, 2182, 2205.
 Sehner, Peter, Jr., 2132, 2135, 2343.
 Sehner, Samuel, 2182, 2330, 2342, 2374.
 Sehnert, Peter, Sr., 2376.
 Seiler, John, 2108, 2156, 2202.
 Seiz, Catharine, m.n. Hauser, 2220, 2225, 2257.
 Seiz, Johann Michael, 2028, 2030, 2143, 2179, 2190, 2220, 2234, 2254, 2255, 2289, 2396.
 Seiz, Michael, Sr., 2116, 2163, 2260.
 Seitz, George, 2346, 2377.
 Seitz, Johann George, 2374.
 Seitz, Lorenz, 2196, 2287, 2307, 2396.
 Seitz, Philip, 2380.
 Sells, Jonathan, 2347.
 Seltzer water, 1964.
 Seneker, 1994.
 September Sixteenth, 2021, 2086, 2319, 2327, 2416.
 Sermon extracts, 2068, 2075, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2084, 2088, 2089, 2109, 2110, 2114, 2123, 2207.
 Sermons printed in English, 2370.
 Servants, 2131, 2133, 2136, 2138.
 Services, order of, 2056.
 Sevier, John, 1976, 1977, 1978, 2067, 2211, 2222.
 Sewiz, Mr., 2220, 2225.
 Shallowford Road, 2019.
 Shallowford, The, 2096.
 Sharp, Esq., 2254.
 Shaus, Friedrich, 2159, 2238, 2255.
 Shawanoes, 1980, 1984, 1985.
 Sheep, 2235.
 Shelby, Colonel, 1978.
 Shepperd, Colonel, 2050.
 Shirt buttons, silver, 2145, 2178.
 Shirts, 2098, 2178.
 Shoe-making, 2136, 2139, 2148, 2311, 2370.
 Shooting, 2133, 2135, 2181, 2189.
 Shooting at mark, 2286.
 Shooting matches, 2130, 2155, 2207.
 Shumacher, Adam, Sr., 2011.
 Sick room, Single Sisters, 2142.
 Side-saddles, 2241.
 Sidewalks, 2237, 2277, 2309, 2330.
 Sieb, 2181, 2197.
 Signs, business, 2188, 2280.
 Silberberg, see Siverberg.
 Silversmith, 2139, 2148.
 Silverware, 2280.
 Single Brethren, 2002, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2012, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2027, 2031, 2039, 2081, 2085, 2096, 2101, 2122, 2123, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2136, 2141, 2167, 2169, 2170, 2179, 2192, 2212, 2225, 2226, 2326, 2327, 2329, 2333, 2359, 2364.
 Single Sisters, 2002, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2016, 2030, 2039, 2077, 2078, 2081, 2091, 2092, 2095, 2101, 2109, 2118,

- 2121, 2130, 2131, 2136, 2141, 2167,
2179, 2184, 2213, 2218, 2235, 2263,
2293, 2309, 2310, 2353, 2357, 2359.
Singstunde, 2009, 2014, 2016, 2021,
2024, 2040, 2053, 2056, 2072, 2074,
2173, 2216, 2221, 2271, 2300, 2325,
2364.
Sisters House Anniversary, Salem,
2167, 2218, 2242.
Sisters House, Salem, 1964, 2005,
2008, 2012, 2024, 2026, 2036, 2037,
2038, 2043, 2044, 3069, 2074, 2077,
2078, 2085, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092,
2093, 2100, 2123, 2130, 2135, 2136,
2140, 2148, 2167, 2180, 2184, 2190,
2214, 2218, 2231, 2263, 2268, 2270,
2309, 2310, 2325.
Sisters, pregnant, 2203.
Sitgraves, Judge, 2363.
Siverberg, 2039, 2087, 2113.
Skin-house, 2044, 2080, 2093.
Skins, 2096, 2098, 2103, 2192, 2237,
2244, 2331.
Slater, Henry, Jr., 2183.
Slater, Henry, Sr., 2183, 2225, 2322.
Slaughter house, 2016, 2294.
Smallpox, 2102, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122,
2137, 2149, 2150, 2155, 2201.
Smith, Benjamin, 2224.
Smith, Colonel, 1979, 1987.
Smith, Daniel, 2123.
Smith, H., 2110.
Smither's saw mill, 1995.
Smoke-houses, 2238.
Snakes, 2157, 2173, 2210, 2343.
Snow, 2047, 2048, 2050, 2051, 2052,
2057, 2058, 2104, 2154, 2176, 2200,
2201, 2216, 2217, 2226, 2245, 2246,
2264, 2286, 2322, 2328, 2341, 2357,
2371, 2372.
Snowden Lathrop & Forrest, 2387.
Snuffboxes, 2145.
Snyder, Mary, 2210.
Soapstone, 2025.
Society for the Propagation of the
Gospel Among the Heathen, 2191,
2212, 2220, 2221, 2263, 2293, 2320,
2328, 2335, 2352, 2366.
Society, Bethania, 2118, 2132, 2137,
2156, 2159, 2201, 2204, 2253.
Society, Friedberg, 2063, 2113, 2168,
2174, 2289, 2290.
Society, Friedland, 2065, 2115, 2116,
2163, 2164, 2260.
Society, Hope, 2169.
Sore throats, 2151, 2260, 2344, 2351,
2357, 2358, 2362, 2374, 2375, 2377,
2380.
South Carolina, 1989, 1993, 2102, 2217,
2269, 2293, 2301, 2324, 2327, 2328,
2338, 2345, 2350, 2364.
South Fork Creek, 2064, 2162, 2216,
2258, 2330.
Spach, Adam, Jr., 2259, 2345, 2376.
Spach, Adam, Sr., 2204, 2343, 2376.
Spach, Catharina, m.n. Lang, 2162.
Spach, Catharina, m.n. Tesch, 2376.
Spach, Gottlieb, 2098, 2168, 2169, 2176,
2177, 2196, 2220, 2267, 2327, 2396.
Spach, Maria Elisabeth, m.n. Hüter,
2258, 2376.
Spach, Jacob, 2267, 2396.
Spach, Johann, 2162, 2198.
Spach, Joseph, 2063, 2299, 2343, 2365,
2376.
Spach, Maria Elisabeth, 2084, 2394.
Spach, Sarah, m.n. Lang, 2299, 2365,
2376.
Spangenberg, Bishop August Gottlieb,
vii, ix, 2306, 2316, 2336, 2367, 2414.
Spangenberg, Eva, m.n. Ziegelbauer,
2416, 2417.
Spangenberg, Maria Elisabeth, m.n.
Jähne, widow Miksch, 2262, 2270,
2316, 2363, 2418, 2419.
Spaniards, 1982.
Specie tickets, 2309.
Spelling books, 2272.
Spieske, Thomas, 2038, 2039, 2124,
2166, 2170, 2181, 2189, 2395.
Sponar, George, 1963-1974.
Spoenhauer, Elisabeth, m.n. Lum,
2253.
Spoenhauer, Heinrich, Jr., 2061.
Spoenhauer, Heinrich, Sr., 2052, 2061,
2062, 2107, 2130, 2156, 2159, 2180,
2203, 2206, 2253, 2257.
Spoenhauer, Michael, 2109.
Spoenhauer, Werner, 2171, 2203.
Springston, 1981, 1985.
Spurgeon, 2096.

- Square, Salem, 2026, 2027, 2185, 2276, 2331.
- Stach, Rev. Matthew, 2051, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2151, 2175, 2200, 2216, 2229, 2230, 2245, 2252, 2258.
- Stach, Rosina, m.n. Stach, 2105, 2193, 2200, 2227, 2231, 2367.
- Statesboro, 1990.
- Statistics, 2070, 2354.
- Stauber, Anna Maria, m.n. Baumgarten, 2328.
- Stauber, Christian Gottfried, 2181, 2234, 2269, 2279, 2281, 2297, 2328, 2335, 2395.
- Stauber, Franz, 2030, 2034, 2172, 2234, 2243, 2327, 2396.
- Stauber, Gottlieb, 2247, 2345, 2396.
- Stauber, Johanna, 2217.
- Stauber, Paul Chr., 2051, 2105.
- Steele, John, 2295, 2303, 2322.
- Stehly, Martin, 1977.
- Steiner, Abraham, 2038, 2263, 2270, 2272, 2311, 2312, 2322, 2326, 2333, 2340, 2372, 2403.
- Steiner, Anna Elisabeth, 2321, 2326, 2395.
- Steiner, Catharine, m.n. Sehnert, 2326.
- Steiner, Christine, m.n. Fisher, 2272.
- Steiner, Heinrich, 2214.
- Steiner, Jacob, 2039, 2102, 2275, 2304.
- Steiner's mill, see Mill, Salem.
- Steinmann, Johannes, 2131, 2300.
- Stephen (Mulatto), 2368.
- Stewards of Friedberg congregation, 2259, 2260, 2343.
- Still-house, Bethabara, 2051, 2055.
- Stipends, 2239.
- Stockburger, George, 2281.
- Stockburger, Johann, 2269.
- Stockburger, Johann George, 2012, 2073, 2098, 2137.
- Stockburger, Johann Jacob, 2356.
- Stoehr, Heinrich, 2022, 2024, 2050, 2052, 2057, 2153, 2251, 2296.
- Stoehr, Heinrich, Jr., 2104.
- Stoehr, Johanna Elisabeth, 2213.
- Stokes County, N. C., 2295, 2298, 2304, 2305, 2339, 2363.
- Stoltz, Casper, 2061, 2108, 2158.
- Stoltz, Jacob, 2091, 2135, 2152, 2205.
- Stone, building, 2043, 2190, 2228, 2245, 2246, 2252, 2377.
- Store, Bethabara, 2167, 2197, 2270, 2272, 2312.
- Store, Bethania, 2135, 2289, 2342.
- Store, Salem, 2010, 2019, 2023, 2029, 2041, 2092, 2100, 2131, 2137, 2140, 2146, 2178, 2221, 2225, 2265, 2270, 2274, 2275, 2281, 2282, 2323, 2327, 2339, 2358.
- Stotz, Anna Maria, 2394.
- Stotz, Samuel, 2002, 2009, 2019, 2035, 2039, 2065, 2082, 2089, 2092, 2095, 2124, 2136, 2147, 2173, 2174, 2190, 2204, 2207, 2228, 2249, 2297, 2320, 2329, 2348, 2359, 2361, 2395, 2404.
- Stotz, Susanna, m.n. Vetter, 2348.
- Stove-pipes, 2094, 2243.
- Stoves, 2116, 2243, 2250, 2380.
- Streets, 2026, 2090, 2091, 2178, 2180, 2183, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2273, 2297, 2309, 2310.
- Strehle, Christian Rudolph, 2030, 2043, 2097, 2137, 2152, 2190, 2297, 2305, 2396.
- Strehle, Friedrich, 2128, 2152.
- Strehle, Gottlieb, 2233, 2317, 2353, 2396.
- Strub, Adam, 2159.
- Strub, Catharina, 2155.
- Strub, Maria Magdalena, 2093, 2121.
- Strub, Samuel, 2059, 2287, 2288, 2289.
- St. Thomas' Day, 2024, 2089, 2175, 2227, 2366.
- Stundenbeter, 2004, 2011, 2075, 2085, 2353, 2364.
- Sugar, 2282, 2384, 2385, 2387, 2391, 2392.
- Sun dial, 2276, 2332.
- Surplice, 2309, 2327, 2331.
- Surry County, N. C., 2020, 2102, 2218, 2279, 2281, 2295.
- Sustentation, 2239.
- Swanson's ferry, 1996.
- Sycamore trees, 2027, 2241, 2302.
- Sydrich, 1968, 1975.
- Syms, Jonathan, 2323.
- Synods, General, 2003, 2022, 2039, 2040, 2057, 2167, 2186, 2193, 2194, 2212, 2224, 2231, 2232, 2237, 2240,

2244, 2262, 2292, 2303, 2305, 2309,
2315, 2418.

T

Tailoring, 2217, 2231, 2279.

Tailors, 2139, 2147, 2181.

Tallow, 2273, 2385, 2387.

Tanneberger, of Pa., 2268.

Tanners, 2267.

Tanyard, 2025, 2080, 2084, 2138, 2339.

Tate, Mr., 2221.

Tavern, Bethabara, 2167, 2197, 2270,
2272, 2282.

Tavern, Salem, ix, 2004, 2005, 2009,
2010, 2011, 2012, 2015, 2016, 2017,
2020, 2023, 2024, 2026, 2027, 2028,
2029, 2030, 2033, 2034, 2036, 2044,
2048, 2050, 2058, 2073, 2090, 2167,
2169, 2180, 2184, 2188, 2221, 2270,
2283, 2330, 2335, 2388.

Taxes, 2035, 2062, 2102, 2135, 2141,
2217, 2266, 2267, 2271, 2309, 2331,
2345, 2352, 2371.

Taysell, Chief, 1983, 1984, 2006.

Tea, 2132, 2281, 2391, 2392.

Teamsters, 2138.

Te Deum, 2264.

Temperance, 2015, 2018, 2031, 2032,
2033, 2035.

Tesch, Heinrich, 2258, 2290.

Tesch, Johannes, 2099, 2133, 2146,
2396.

Tesch, Magdalena, 2213, 2395.

Teutsch, in Gnadau, 2103.

Textbook of Universal History, 2273.

Text Books, 1968, 2003, 2010, 2018,
2024, 2043, 2072, 2083, 2089, 2090,
2129, 2175, 2217, 2264, 2282, 2294,
2302, 2305, 2308, 2322, 2330, 2332,
2351, 2357, 2368.

Texts, 1965, 1968, 2013, 2062, 2075,
2077, 2159, 2247, 2328, 2360.

Texts, Doctrinal, 1976.

Thanksgiving Day, 2292.

The Hollow, 1975, 1977, 1988.

Thermometer, 2216, 2217, 2221, 2222,
2226, 2268, 2270, 2271, 2296, 2297,
2302, 2323, 2357, 2362, 2363.

Threshing, 2152.

Tickets, Moravian credit, 2099, 2103,

Tile, 2029, 2033, 2043, 2092, 2097, 2142,
2143, 2229, 2370.

Tinsmith, 2100, 2130, 2131, 2140, 2145,
2146, 2148.

Tin-ware, 2274.

Tobacco, 2061, 2096, 2103, 2111, 2112,
2145, 2159, 2201, 2254, 2257, 2270,
2282, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2313, 2315,
2342, 2352, 2362, 2364, 2368, 2371,
2385, 2387.

Toothache, 2051.

Topp, David, 2098.

Town expenses, 2239.

Town Fork Creek, 2052, 2096, 2153,
2225, 2304.

Town fund, Salem, 2142.

Trade letters, 2383.

Trade and Commerce, 2086, 2101,
2137.

Trading, 2145, 2146.

Trading, private, 2278.

Transou, Abraham, 2111, 2254, 2255.

Transou, Anna Rosina, 2233, 2394.

Transou, Catharine, 2323.

Transou, Elisabeth, 2213.

Transou, Johann, 2061, 2246, 2252,
2305.

Transou, Margaretha, m.n. Vogler,
2217, 2252.

Transou, Philip, Jr., 2213, 2217, 2220,
2228, 2229, 2241, 2253, 2269, 2311,
2332, 2336, 2369, 2396.

Transou, Philip, Sr., 2018, 2111, 2157,
2158, 2191, 2192, 2204, 2252, 2253,
2323, 2326, 2342.

Travel diaries, ix, 1963, 1964-1975,
1975-1988, 1989-1997, 2047, 2057,
2226, 2295, 2297, 2416.

Trees, 2241, 2254, 2295, 2297, 2302,
2353, 2371.

Triebel, Christian, 2028, 2030, 2032,
2045, 2243, 2298, 2395.

Trinity, Holy, 2251.

Trombones, 2021, 2048, 2076, 2078,
2085, 2087, 2088, 2107, 2127, 2151,
2155, 2159, 2175, 2192, 2196, 2200,
2215, 2237, 2246, 2247, 2251, 2257,
2264, 2284, 2294, 2313, 2314, 2315,
2324, 2358, 2367.

Trumpets, 2088, 2105, 2247, 2324.

Turkeys, 2091, 2205, 2235.
Turnips, 2152, 2153, 2249.

U

Unemployment, 2109, 2273, 2276.
Unitas Fratrum, vii, 2013, 2074, 2121, 2265, 2358.
United States, 2001, 2067, 2352.
Unity Day, 2010, 2016, 2053, 2077, 2082, 2087, 2149, 2157, 2220, 2252, 2295, 2356, 2360.
Unity Elders Conference, 2003, 2008, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2024, 2068, 2077, 2090, 2133, 2134, 2147, 2149, 2165, 2169, 2170, 2176, 2193, 2212, 2240, 2244, 2268, 2315, 2349, 2367, 2413, 2418.
Unity land, 2046, 2130, 2242, 2243, 2283, 2289, 2327, 2329, 2332, 2337, 2338, 2348, 2349, 2359, 2363, 2398.
Unity of Brethren, The, 2004, 2009, 2013, 2016, 2017, 2020, 2021, 2074, 2084, 2088, 2166, 2212, 2265, 2294, 2326, 2328, 2358, 2419.
Unity Vorsteher Collegium, 2090, 2103, 2148, 2282, 2309, 2337, 2349.
Universal Redemptioners, 2362.
Utley, Sarah, m.n. Morgan, 2039, 2137, 2324, 2331, 2335.

V

Van Vleck, Jacob, 2266.
Vegetables, 2270, 2289, 2314.
Vesper, 2203, 2285.
Vetter, Susanna, 2361.
Vierling, Anna Elisabeth, m.n. Bagge, 2296, 2311, 2356.
Vierling, Martha Elisabeth, m.n. Miksch, 2363.
Vierling, Dr. Samuel Benjamin, 2295, 2296, 2298, 2302, 2303, 2307, 2311, 2316, 2344, 2358, 2363, 2379.
Violins, 2025, 2251, 2252, 2308.
Virginia, 2052, 2060, 2067, 2131, 2186, 2217, 2269, 2316, 2324.
Visitations to America, 2245.
Visiting in the choirs, 2167.
Visitors, viii, ix, 2014, 2015, 2043, 2079, 2083, 2084, 2086, 2087, 2093, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2128, 2140, 2169,

2173, 2175, 2218, 2221, 2222, 2224, 2254, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2277, 2279, 2285, 2294, 2297, 2300, 2305, 2311, 2323, 2324, 2327, 2328, 2348, 2353, 2358, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2371.
Vogler, Anna Maria, m.n. Künzel, 2378, 2379.
Vogler, Christopher, 2036, 2044, 2182, 2187, 2233, 2236, 2241, 2276, 2369, 2396.
Vogler, George Michael, 2090, 2128, 2163, 2260, 2290, 2317, 2345, 2380.
Vogler, Margaretha, 2110, 2159, 2217, 2229, 2253, 2395.
Vogler, Philip, 2033, 2098, 2122, 2131, 2133, 2238, 2274, 2335, 2363, 2372, 2385.
Vogler, Philip Christoph, 2058, 2062, 2141, 2158, 2182, 2253, 2315.
Vogler, Samuel, 2132.
Volck, Johann Adam, 2202.
Volk, Andreas, 2108, 2137, 2156, 2158, 2243, 2315.
Volk, Johann, 2137, 2156.
Volk, Maria, 2137, 2156.
Volk, William, 2034, 2036, 2104, 2285.
Vulp, George, 2128.
Volz, Barbara, 2343.
Volz, Heinrich, 2109.
Volz, Jacob, 2137, 2156, 2158.
Volz, Johann, 2258, 2343.
Volz, Johanna, 2137, 2156.
Volz, Peter, 2182, 2343.
Vorsteher, Salem congregation, 2039, 2102, 2212, 2244, 2293, 2320, 2329, 2348.
Vorsteher, Single Brethren, 2039, 2101, 2137, 2320, 2329.

W

Wach (Salem Creek), 2100, 2122.
Wachovia, vii, viii, ix, 2002, 2024, 2034, 2037, 2060, 2067, 2077, 2102, 2103, 2106, 2133, 2154.
Wages, 2015, 2034, 2036, 2038, 2040, 2042, 2043, 2099, 2143, 2147, 2182, 2230, 2231, 2237, 2332, 2369.
Wagemann, Johann George, 2016, 2321, 2367.
Waggoning, 2016, 2019, 2035, 2058, 2061, 2062, 2083, 2088, 2096, 2111,

- 2159, 2175, 2252, 2303, 2305, 2324.
Wagon making, 2141.
Wainscott, J., 2338.
Walk, Johanna, 2063.
Walk, Martin, 2126, 2160, 2162, 2343, 2344.
Walker, Mr., 2267.
Wall Allen's ford, 2087, 2096.
Warm Springs, Va., 2126.
Warrants, 2130.
Washington, President George, 2001, 2261, 2292, 2319, 2320, 2324, 2325, 2331, 2332, 2340, 2342, 2347, 2402, 2403, 2404.
Water-works, 2016, 2025, 2030, 2082, 2145, 2182, 2188, 2239, 2242, 2270, 2276, 2280, 2281, 2294, 2325.
Watchword, 2252.
Watteville, Benigna von, 1963, 2006, 2069, 2087, 2089, 2107, 2111, 2114, 2117, 2119, 2125, 2149, 2151, 2155, 2166, 2174, 2217, 2262, 2270, 2316.
Watteville, Bishop Johannes von, 1963, 2006, 2007, 2016, 2018, 2019, 2037, 2068, 2069, 2083, 2087, 2089, 2096, 2106, 2107, 2111, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2123, 2224, 2125, 2126, 2129, 2149, 2151, 2154, 2155, 2160, 2161, 2163, 2166, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2217, 2262, 2266, 2316, 2394, 2413, 2414.
Wax, 2141, 2145, 2146.
Wax tapers, 2062, 2089, 2112, 2129, 2154, 2206, 2227, 2251.
Weather, viii, ix, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2013, 2014, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2046-2058, 2063, 2073, 2078, 2103-2107, 2110, 2126, 2128, 2129, 2149-2154, 2155, 2157, 2166, 2167, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2196-2200, 2212, 2214, 2216, 2217, 2219, 2221, 2222, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2245-2252, 2254, 2256, 2258, 2259, 2264, 2265, 2267, 2268, 2271, 2284-2286, 2289, 2295, 2297, 2312, 2313-2316, 2317, 2323, 2325, 2341, 2342, 2357, 2362, 2363, 2366, 2371-2373, 2376.
Weaving, 2139, 2236, 2333.
Weevils in grain, 2275, 2304.
Wells, 2091, 2236, 2270, 2353.
Werner, Andreas, 2200.
Werner, Anna Elisabeth, 2124, 2394.
Werner, Johann Jonas, 2150.
Wernly, Anna, m.n. Schor, 2198.
Wernly, Johann Heinrich, 2170, 2179, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199.
Wesley, Charles, 2416.
Wesley, John, 2416.
Wesner, Catharine, m.n. Ebert, 2208, 2300.
Wesner, Johann, 2208.
West Indies, 1967, 1968, 1975, 2020.
West, Maria Elisabeth, 2009.
Wheat, 2035, 2036, 2054, 2055, 2095, 2097, 2103, 2152, 2203, 2237, 2249, 2250, 2275, 2282, 2285, 2362.
Wheelwrights, 2095, 2255.
Whipping, 2108, 2187, 2255.
Whiskey, 2387.
White, Colonel, 2222.
White's farm, 2224.
Whitsunday, 2018, 2081, 2105, 2361.
Whooping-cough, 2006, 2166.
Widowers, 2020, 2114, 2213, 2303, 2305, 2327, 2359, 2364.
Widows, 2012, 2114, 2128, 2148, 2167, 2213, 2230, 2274, 2277, 2303.
Widows Society, 2335.
Wigand, John, 2047.
Wilhelm (Negro), 2197.
Wilkes County land, 2046.
Will, Philip, 1990.
William Johnson's Creek, 2337.
Williams, Anna, 2301.
Williams, Colonel Joseph, 2271, 2334.
Williams, Judge, 2128, 2218, 2224.
Williams, Nathaniel, 2084.
Williams, Richard, 2301.
Williard, George, 2345.
Wills, 2026, 2227, 2240, 2242, 2281, 2305, 2369.
Wilmington, 2265, 2287, 2300.
Wilson, Mr., 2358.
Wine, 2135, 2385, 2392.
Winegardner, 2235.
Winston, Major Joseph, 2046, 2050, 2190, 2269, 2281, 2285, 2307, 2370.
Wochen, 2009, 2012, 2013, 2083, 2112, 2160, 2218, 2311.

Wohlfahrt, Elisabeth, m.n. Schneider,
2212, 2215, 2223, 2226, 2265, 2348.
Wohlfahrt, Rev. Jacob, 2073, 2095,
2123, 2124, 2212, 2215, 2223, 2226,
2232, 2239, 2265, 2326, 2348, 2365,
2395.
Wolf, Adam, 2061.
Wolf, Lorenz, 2059.
Wood, fire, 2235.
Wool, 2199.
Wolves, 2018, 2041, 2055, 2110, 2139,
2140, 2254, 2297, 2314.

Y

Yadkin River, vii, 2014, 2021, 2052,
2127, 2172, 2198, 2206, 2254, 2269,
2295, 2309, 2370.
Yarrell, Peter, 2025, 2031, 2039, 2044,

2098, 2127, 2174, 2191, 2235, 2237,
2238, 2370.

Z

Zeisberger, Rev. David, 2264.
Zeisberger, David, Jr., 2087, 2088,
2111.
Ziegler, Elisabeth, 2114.
Ziegler, George Jacob, 2106, 2114.
Zillmann, Heinrich, 2175, 2181, 2395.
Zimmermann, Christian, 2162, 2300.
Zimmerman, David Benjamin, 2064.
Zimmermann, Johannes, 2162, 2290,
2344.
Zimmermann, Rosina, m.n. Hoehns,
2162, 2290.
Zimmermann, Sarah, m.n. Frey, 2162.
Zinzendorf, Nicholas Lewis, Count,
1963, 2054, 2414, 2415, 2417, 2418.
Zeyst, Holland, 2218, 2295.

DATE DUE

FEB -7 1974			
<i>Mon. 10/75</i>			
<i>ATC</i>			
S/C 4/4/96			
GAYLORD			PRINTED IN U.S.A.

ELON COLLEGE LIBRARY
284.6 F915, v.1-
Fries, Adelaide L. (Adela
Records of the Moravians in No



0 2927 0111462 4

284.6
F915
v.5

26036

